



LIBRARY  
Theological Seminary.

PRINCETON, N. J.

No. Case,

No. Shelf,

No. Book,

5CC  
# 12,719

v. 1





# WORKS

BY

THE LATE

HORACE HAYMAN WILSON,  
M.A., F.R.S.,

MEMBER OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY, OF THE ASIATIC SOCIETIES OF  
CALCUTTA AND PARIS, AND OF THE ORIENTAL SOCIETY OF GERMANY;  
FOREIGN MEMBER OF THE NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF FRANCE;  
MEMBER OF THE IMPERIAL ACADEMIES OF ST. PETERSBURGH AND VIENNA,  
AND OF THE ROYAL ACADEMIES OF MUNICH AND BERLIN;  
PH. D. BRESLAU; M. D. MARBURG, ETC.;  
AND BODEN PROFESSOR OF SANSKRIT IN THE UNIVERSITY OF OXFORD.

VOL. IX.



LONDON:

TRÜBNER & CO., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW.

1868.



THE  
**VISHŪ PURĀŅĀ:**  
A SYSTEM  
OF  
HINDU MYTHOLOGY AND TRADITION.

TRANSLATED

FROM THE ORIGINAL SANSKRIT,

AND

ILLUSTRATED BY NOTES

DERIVED CHIEFLY FROM OTHER PURĀŅAS,

BY THE LATE

**H. H. WILSON, M.A., F.R.S.,**

BODEN PROFESSOR OF SANSKRIT IN THE UNIVERSITY OF OXFORD,  
ETC., ETC.

EDITED BY

FITZEDWARD HALL.

VOL. IV.

LONDON:

TRÜBNER & CO., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW.

1868.





# VISHŪU PURĀNA.

## BOOK IV. (continued).

### CHAPTER VI.

Kings of the lunar dynasty. Origin of Soma or the Moon: he carries off Tārā, the wife of Bṛihaspati: war between the gods and Asuras, in consequence: appeased by Brahmā. Birth of Budha: married to Ilā, daughter of Vaivaswata. Legend of his son Purūravas and the nymph Urvaśi: the former institutes offerings with fire: ascends to the sphere of the Gandharvas.

**MAITREYA.**—You have given me, reverend (preceptor), an account of (the kings of) the dynasty of the Sun. I am now desirous to hear a description of the princes who trace their lineage from the Moon, and whose race is still celebrated for glorious deeds. Thou art able to relate it to me, Brahman, if thou wilt so favour me.

**PARĀŚARA.**—You shall hear from me, Maitreya,\* an account of the illustrious family of the Moon, which has produced (many celebrated) rulers of the earth,—a race adorned by (the regal qualities of) strength, valour, magnificence, prudence,† and activity, and enumerating, amongst its monarchs, Nahusha, Yayāti,

---

\* Literally, "tiger of a sage," *muni-śārdūla*. See Vol. III., p. 118, note §.

† *Dyuti* and *śīla*.

Kārtavīryārjuna,\* and others equally renowned. That race will I describe to you. Do you attend.

Atri was the son of Brahmā, the creator of the universe, who sprang from the lotos that grew from the navel of Nārāyaṅa. The son of Atri was Soma<sup>1</sup> (the moon), whom Brahmā† installed as the sovereign of plants, of Brahmans, and of the stars.‡ Soma celebrated the Rājasūya (sacrifice); and, from the glory thence acquired, and the extensive dominion with which he had been invested, he became arrogant (and licentious), and carried off Tārā, the wife of Bṛihaspati, the preceptor of the gods. In vain Bṛihaspati sought to recover his bride; in vain Brahmā commanded, and the holy sages remonstrated: Soma refused to relinquish her.§ Uśanas,|| out of enmity to Bṛihaspati, took part with Soma.¶ Rudra, who had studied under Angiras,

---

<sup>1</sup> The Vāyu says, the essence of Soma (Somatwa) issued from the eyes of Atri, and impregnated the ten quarters. The Bhāgavata\*\* says, merely, that Soma was born from the eyes of Atri. The Brahma Purāṅa and Hari Vaṅśa give a grosser name to the effusion.

---

\* That is to say, Arjuna, son of Kṛitavīrya. See, for him, Chapter XI. of this Book.

† Called, in the original, by his epithet *abjayoni*.

‡ Compare Vol. II., p. 85.

§ वङ्गशस्तु बृहस्पतिचोदितेन ब्रह्मणा चोद्यमानः सकलदेवर्षिभिर्याच्यमानोऽपि न मुमोच ।

|| In the corresponding passage of the *Bhāgavata-purāṅa*,—IX., XIV., 6,—the name is Śukra. For the discordant accounts of the parentage of Uśanas, see Vol. II., p. 152, note 1; for Śukra, *ibid.*, pp. 117, 155.

¶ तस्य हि बृहस्पतिद्वेषादुशना पार्ष्णिग्राहोऽभवत् ।

\*\* IX., XIV., 3.

(the father of Bṛihaspati\*), befriended his fellow-student. In consequence of Uśanas, their preceptor, joining Soma, Jambha, Kujambha, and all the Daityas, Dánavas, and other foes of the gods, came, also, to his assistance; † whilst Indra and all the gods were the allies of Bṛihaspati. ‡

Then there ensued a fierce contest, which, being on account of Táraká (or Tárá), was termed the Táraká-maya or Táraká war. § In this, the gods, led by Rudra, hurled their missiles on the enemy; ¶ and the Daityas ¶ (with equal determination assailed) the gods. Earth, shaken to her centre by the struggle between such foes, had recourse to Brahmá, for protection; on which he interposed, and, commanding Uśanas, with the demons, and Rudra\*\* with the deities, to desist from strife, compelled Soma to restore Tárá to her husband. †† Finding that she was pregnant, ‡‡ Bṛihaspati desired her no longer to retain her burthen; §§ and, in obedience to his orders, she was delivered of a son,

\* See Vol. I., p. 153, note 2.

† सहान्तमुद्यमं चक्रुः ।

‡ बृहस्पतेरपि सकलदेवसैन्यसहायः शक्रोऽभवत् ।

§ एवं च तयोरतीवोद्यः संग्रामस्त्वारकानिहितस्त्वारकामयो नामाभवत् । Nilakañtha, commenting on the *Mahābhārata*, *Sabhā-parvan*, *śl.* 939, explains the term *tárakāmaya* as follows: तारका तारा बृहस्पतिभार्या । सैव आमयवद्विनाशहेतुर्यस्मिन् । आमयो रोगः ।

¶ *Asura*.

¶ Dánavas, in the original.

\*\* Substituted for Śankara.

†† बृहस्पतेस्तारामदात् ।

‡‡ *Antahprasavá*.

§§ नैष मम क्षेत्रे भवत्यान्यसुतो धार्यस्तमुत्सृजैनमलमतिधार्ष्ट्येनेति ।

whom she deposited in a clump of long Munja-grass.\* The child, from the moment of its birth, was endued with a splendour that dimmed the radiance of every (other) divinity; and both Bṛihaspati and Soma,† fascinated by his beauty, claimed him as their child. The gods, in order to settle the dispute, appealed to Tārā; but she was ashamed, and would make no answer. As she still continued mute to their repeated applications, the child (became incensed, and) was about to curse her, saying: “Unless, vile woman, you immediately declare who is my father, I will sentence you to such a fate as shall deter every female, in future, from hesitating to speak the truth.”‡ On this, Brahmā§ (again interfered, and) pacified|| the child, and then, addressing Tārā, said: “Tell me, daughter, is this the child of Bṛihaspati? or of Soma?” “Of Soma,” said Tārā, blushing.¶ As soon as she had spoken, the lord of the constellations\*\* — his countenance bright, and expanding with rapture,—embraced his son, and said: “Well done, my boy! Verily, thou art wise.” And, hence, his name was Budha.<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> ‘He who knows.’ Much erroneous speculation has originated in confounding this Budha, the son of Soma, and regent of the planet Mercury,—‘he who knows,’ ‘the intelligent,’—

---

\* The Sanskrit has *ishikā*, which the scholiast explains to mean *munja*.  
 † Exchanged for Indu.

‡ दुष्टे कस्मान्मम तातं नाख्यासि । अद्वैव ते शास्त्रिमयमहं करोमि  
 यथा नैवमन्याय्यतिमन्थरवचना भवतीति ।

§ Pitāmaha, in the original.

|| *Sannivārya*, ‘checking.’

¶ लज्जाजडमाह सोमस्येति ।

\*\* *Udupati*.

It has already been related how Budha begot Purúravas by Ilá.\* Purúravas<sup>1</sup> was (a prince) renowned for liberality, devotion, magnificence, and love of truth, and for personal beauty. Urvaśí, having incurred the imprecation of Mitra and Varuńa, determined to take up her abode in the world of mortals, and (descending, accordingly,) beheld Purúravas. As soon as she saw him, she forgot all reserve, and, disregarding the delights of Swarga, became deeply enamoured of the prince. Beholding her infinitely superior to all other females, in grace, elegance, symmetry, delicacy, and

---

with Buddha, any deified mortal, or 'he by whom truth is known'; or, as individually applicable, † Gautama or Śákya, son of the Raja Śuddhodana, ‡ by whom, the Buddhists themselves aver, their doctrines were first promulgated. The two characters have nothing in common; and the names are identical, only when one or other is misspelt.

<sup>1</sup> The story of Purúravas is told much in the same strain as follows, though with some variations, and in greater or less detail, in the Váyu, Matsya, Vámana, Padma, and Bhágavata Puráńas. It is, also, referred to in the Mahábhárata, Vol. I., p. 113. It is, likewise, the subject of the Vikrama and Urvaśí of Kálidása, in which drama the incidents offensive to good taste are not noticed. See Hindu Theatre, Vol. I., p. 187. The Matsya Puráńa, besides this story, which is translated in the introduction to the drama, has, in another part,—c. 94,—an account of a Purúravas who, in the Chákshusha Manwantara, § was king of Madra, and who, by the worship of Vishńu, obtained a residence with the Gandharvas.

---

\* See Vol. III., pp. 233—236.

† For a fanciful etymology of the name Buddha, as denoting the founder of Buddhism, see Vol. III., p. 210, note §.

‡ See Chapter XXII. of this Book.

§ See Vol. III., p. 2.

beauty, Purúravas was equally fascinated by Urvaśi. Both were inspired by similar sentiments, and, mutually feeling that each was everything to the other, thought no more of any other object.\* Confiding in his merits, Purúravas addressed the nymph, and said:† “Fair creature, I love you. Have compassion on me, and return my affection.” Urvaśi, half averting her face, through modesty, replied:‡ “I will do so, if you will observe the conditions I have to propose.”§ “What are they?” inquired the prince. “Declare them.” “I have two rams,”|| said the nymph, “which I love as children. They must be kept near my bedside, and never suffered to be carried away.¶ You must, also, take care never to be seen, by me, undressed; and clarified butter alone must be my food.” To these terms the king readily gave assent.

After this, Purúravas and Urvaśi dwelt together in Alaká, sporting amidst the groves and lotos-crowned lakes\*\* of Chaitraratha†† and the other forests there situated, for sixty-one thousand years.<sup>1</sup> The love of

<sup>1</sup> One copy has sixty-one years; the Brahma Purāṅga and

\* उभयमपि तन्मनस्कमनन्यद्दृष्टि परित्यक्तसमस्तान्यप्रयोजनमासीत् ।

† राजा तु प्रागल्भ्यात्तामाह । Comment: प्रागल्भ्यात् । असंकोचात् ।

‡ लज्जावखण्डितमुखमुर्वशी प्राह ।

§ The love-making of Purúravas and Urvaśi was somewhat less delicate, as represented in the *Bhāgavata-purāṅga*, IX., XIV., 18–20.

| *Uraṅka*, ‘lambs’; and so below.

¶ शयनसमीपे समोरणकद्वयं पुत्रभूतं नापनेयम् ।

\*\* The original has “Mānasa and other lakes”: मानसादिषु सरःसु । See Vol. II., p. 110, note \*; and p. 117.

†† For this garden, see Vol. II., p. 110, note \*; and p. 116.

Purúravas for his bride increased every day of its duration; and, the affection of Urvaśi augmenting equally in fervour, she never called to recollection\* residence amongst the immortals. Not so with the attendant spirits at the court of Indra; and nymphs, genii, and quiristers† found heaven itself but dull, whilst Urvaśi was away.‡ Knowing the agreement that Urvaśi had made with the king, Viśwávasu§ was appointed, by the Gandharvas, to effect its violation; and he, coming, by night, to the chamber where they slept, carried off one of the rams. Urvaśi was awakened by its cries, and exclaimed: “Ah me! Who has stolen one of my children? Had I a husband, this would not have happened! To whom shall I apply for aid?” The Raja overheard her lamentation, but, recollecting that he was undressed, and that Urvaśi might see him in that state, did not move from the couch. Then the Gandharvas came and stole the other ram; and Urvaśi, hearing it bleat, cried out, that a woman had no protector, who was the bride of a prince so dastardly as to submit to this outrage. This incensed Purúravas

---

Hari Vamśa|| have fifty-nine. One period is as likely as the other.

---

\* न स्पृहां चकार ।

† *Apsaras, siddha, and gandharva.*

‡ विना चोर्वशा सुरलोकोऽप्सरसां सिद्धगन्धर्वाणां च नातिरमणी-  
योऽभवत् । The Translator has not cared to reproduce the story of Purúravas and Urvaśi with very close literality.

§ See Vol. II., p. 285, note †; &c.

|| *Śl.* 1367.

highly; and, trusting that the nymph would not see his person, as it was dark, he rose, and took his sword, and pursued the robbers, calling upon them to stop and receive their punishment. At that moment the Gandharvas caused a flash of brilliant lightning to play upon the chamber; and Urvaśi beheld the king undressed: the compact was violated; and the nymph immediately disappeared. The Gandharvas, abandoning the rans, departed to the region of the gods.

Having recovered the animals, the king returned, delighted, to his couch: but there he beheld no Urvaśi; and, not finding her anywhere, he wandered, naked, over the world, like one insane. At length, coming to Kurukshetra,\* he saw Urvaśi sporting, with four other nymphs of heaven, in a lake beautified with lotoses; and he ran to her, and called her his wife, and wildly implored her to return. "Mighty monarch," said the nymph, "refrain from this extravagance. I am now pregnant.† Depart at present, and come hither, again, at the end of a year, when I will deliver to you a son, and remain with you for one night." Purūravas, thus comforted, returned to his capital. Urvaśi said to her companions: "This prince is a most excellent mortal. I lived with him long and affectionately united." "It was well done of you," they replied. "He is, indeed, of comely appearance, and one with whom we could live happily for ever."

When the year had expired, Urvaśi and the monarch met at Kurukshetra,‡ and she consigned to him his

\* See Vol. II., p. 133, note 1.

† *Antarvatni*.

‡ This specification of place is supplied by the Translator.



first-born, Ayus; and these annual interviews were repeated, until she had borne to him five sons. She then said to Purúravas: "Through regard for me, all the Gandharvas have expressed their joint purpose to bestow upon my lord their benediction. Let him, therefore, demand a boon." The Raja replied: "My enemies are all destroyed; my faculties are all entire: I have friends and kindred, armies and treasures.\* There is nothing which I may not obtain, except living in the same region with my Urvaśí. My only desire, therefore, is, to pass my life with her." When he had thus spoken, the Gandharvas brought to Purúravas a vessel with fire, and said to him: "Take this fire, and, according to the precepts of the Vedas,† divide it into three fires; then, fixing your mind upon the idea of living with Urvaśí, offer oblations; and you shall, assuredly, obtain your wishes." The Raja took the brasier, and departed, and came to a forest. Then he began to reflect, that he had committed a great folly, in bringing away the vessel of fire, instead of his bride; and, leaving the vessel in the wood, he went (disconsolate,) to his palace. In the middle of the night he awoke, and considered that the Gandharvas had given him the brasier to enable him to obtain the felicity of living with Urvaśí, and that it was absurd in him to have left it by the way. Resolving, therefore, to recover it, he rose, and went to the place where he had deposited the vessel; but it was gone. In its stead, he

---

\* All my MSS. agree in reading वन्धुमानमितबलकोशः ।

† *Āmnāya*; and so below.

saw a young Aśwattha tree growing out of a Śamī-plant; and he reasoned with himself, and said: "I left, in this spot, a vessel of fire, and now behold a young Aśwattha tree growing out of a Śamī-plant. Verily, I will take these types of fire to my capital, and there, having engendered fire by their attrition, I will worship it."

Having thus determined, he took the plants to his city, and prepared their wood for attrition, with pieces of as many inches\* long as there are syllables in the Gáyatrī. He recited that holy verse, and rubbed together sticks of as many inches as he recited syllables in the Gáyatrī.<sup>1</sup> Having thence elicited fire, he made it threefold,† according to the injunctions of the Vedas, and offered oblations with it; proposing, as the end of the ceremony, reunion with Urvaśī. In this way, celebrating many sacrifices, agreeably to the form in which offerings are presented with fire, Purúravas obtained a seat in the sphere of the Gandharvas, and

<sup>1</sup> It does not appear why this passage is repeated. The length of the sticks, conformably to the number of syllables in the usual form of the Gáyatrī, would be twenty-four inches. The Bhágavata attaches to the operation a piece of mysticism of a Tántrika origin. Purúravas, whilst performing the attrition, mentally identifies himself and Urvaśī with the two sticks, and repeats the Mantra उर्वश्यायुरसि पुह्रवाः । ‡

\* *Angula*, 'finger-breadths.'

† Professor Wilson thinks that there may be an allusion to this in the *Rigveda*, I., XXXI., 4. See his Translation, Vol. I., p. 80, note b.

‡ These words are not from the text of the *Bhágavata*, but from Śrīdhara's comment on IX., XIV., 45, in that work.

was no more separated from his beloved.\* Thus, fire, that was, at first, but one, was made threefold,† in the present Manwantara, by the son of Ilá.<sup>1</sup>‡

<sup>1</sup> The division of one fire into three is ascribed to Purúravas by the Mahábhárata and the rest. The commentator on the former specifies them as the Gárhapatya, Dakshiña, and Áhavaníya, § which Sir William Jones—Manu, II., 231,—renders nuptial, ceremonial, and sacrificial fires; or, rather, 1. household, that which is perpetually maintained by a householder; 2. a fire for sacrifices, placed to the south of the rest; and 3. a consecrated fire for oblations; forming the Tretágni, or triad of sacred fires, in opposition to the Laukika, or merely temporal ones. To Purúravas, it would appear, the triple arrangement was owing; but there are some other curious traditions regarding him, which indicate his being the author of some important innovations in the Hindu ritual. The Bhágavata || says, that, before his time, there was but one Veda, one caste, one fire, and one god, Náráyāna; and that, in the beginning of the Tretá age, Purúravas made them, all, ‘three’:

पुरूरवस एवासीत्त्रयी त्रेतामुखे नृप ।

That is, according to the commentator, the ritual was then instituted: कर्ममार्गः प्रकटो बभूव । The Matsya Puráña has an account of this prince’s going to the orbit of the sun and moon, at every conjunction, when oblations to progenitors are to be offered; as if obsequial rites had originated with Purúravas. The Mahábhárata ¶ states some still more remarkable particulars. “The glorious Purúravas, endowed, although a mortal, with the properties of a deity, governing the thirteen islands of the ocean,

\* For the legend of Purúravas and Urvasí, see the *Śatapatha-bráhmaña*, XI., V., 1., 1.

† Tretá.

‡ Aila.

§ See Vol. III., p. 175, note §.

|| IX., XIV., 49.

¶ *Ádi-parvan*, *śl.* 3145–3147.

engaged in hostilities with the Brahmans, in the pride of his strength, and seized their jewels, as they exclaimed against his oppression. Sanatkumāra came from the sphere of Brahmā, to teach him the rules of duty; but Purūravas did not accept his instructions; and the king, deprived of understanding by the pride of his power, and actuated by avarice, was, therefore, ever accursed by the offended great sages, and was destroyed.”

विप्रैः स विग्रहं चक्रे वीर्योन्मत्तः पुष्टरवाः ।  
 जहार च स विप्राणां रत्नान्युत्क्रोशतामपि ॥  
 सनत्कुमारस्तं राजन्ब्रह्मलोकादुपेत्य ह ।  
 अनुदर्शं ततश्चक्रे प्रत्यगृह्णान्नचाप्यसौ ॥  
 ततो महर्षिभिः क्रुद्धैः सद्यः शप्तो व्यनश्यत ।  
 लोभान्वितो बलमदान्नष्टसंज्ञो नराधिपः ॥

## CHAPTER VII.

Sons of Purúravas. Descendants of Amávasu. Indra born as Gádhi. Legend of Ríchika and Satyavatí. Birth of Jamadagni and Viśwámitra. Paraśuráma, the son of the former. (Legend of Paraśuráma.) Śunahśepha and others, the sons of Viśwámitra, forming the Kauśika race.

PURÚRAVAS had six sons,—Áyus, Dhímat, Amávasu, Viśwávasu, Śatáyus, and Śrutáyus.<sup>1</sup> The son of

<sup>1</sup> Considerable variety prevails in these names; and the Matsya, Padma, Brahma, and Agni enumerate eight.\* The lists are as follows:

Mahábhárata.†	Matsya.	Agni.	Kúrma.	Bhágavata.‡
Áyus .	Áyus	Áyus	Áyus	Áyu
Dhímat	Dhítimat	Dhímat	Máyus	Śrutáyu
Amávasu	Vasu	Vasu	Amáyus	Satyáyu
Drídháyus	Drídháyus	Úsráyus	Viśwáyus	Raya
Vanáyus	Dhanáyus	Antáyus	Śatáyus	Vijaya
Śatáyus	Śatáyus	Śatáyus	Śrutáyus	Jaya
	Aśwáyus	Řítáyus		
	Divijáta §	Divijáta §		

The list of the Brahma is that of the Mahábhárata, with the addition of Śatáyus and Viśwáyus; and the Padma agrees with the Matsya.

\* The *Harivaṁśa*, *śl.* 1372, 1373, and again in *śl.* 1413, 1414, gives seven, namely, Viśwáyus and Śrutáyus, besides the names of the *Mahábhárata*, Dhímat excepted; for the word *dhimán*, as is shown by the context, must be taken to qualify Amávasu.

† *Ádi-parvan*, *śl.* 3149.

‡ IX., XV., 1.

§ Reference to the originals of the passages referred to in note \*, above, suggests grave doubts as to this name. But I have no access to the *Agni-purána*.

Amávasu was Bhíma;<sup>1</sup> his son was Káñchana;<sup>2</sup> his son was Suhotra,<sup>3</sup> whose son was Jahnu.\* This prince, whilst performing a sacrifice, saw the whole of the place† overflowed by the waters of the Ganges. Highly offended at this intrusion, his eyes red with anger, he united the spirit of sacrifice‡ with himself, by the power of his devotion, and drank up the river. The gods and sages, upon this, (came to him, and) appeased his indignation, and reobtained Gangá from him, in the capacity of his daughter; (whence she is called Jáhnaví).<sup>4</sup>

The son of Jahnu was Sumantu;<sup>5</sup> § his son was Ajaka;

<sup>1</sup> Son of Vijaya: Bhágavata. This line of princes is followed only in our text, the Váyū, Brahma, and Hari Vamśa, and the Bhágavata.

<sup>2</sup> Káñchanaprabha: Brahma. ||

<sup>3</sup> Hotraka: Bhágavata.

<sup>4</sup> The Brahma Purāñā and Hari Vamśa add, of this prince, that he was the husband of Káverí, the daughter of Yuvanáswa, who, by the imprecation of her husband, became the Káverí river;—another indication of the Dakshina origin of these works. ¶ The Hari Vamśa has another Jahnu, to whom it gives the same spouse, as we shall hereafter see. \*\*

<sup>5</sup> Sunuta: †† Brahma. Púru: Bhágavata.

\* According to the *Váyū-purāñā*, his mother was Keśikí. The *Hari-vamśa* calls her Keśiní.

† *Váta*.

‡ *Yajnapurusha*. See Vol. I., p. 61, note 1; p. 163, note \*.

§ This name I find in only one MS.; one other has Sudhanu; and all the rest have Sujantu. Professor Wilson's Bengal translation has Sujahnu. The *Váyū-purāñā* reads Suhotra.

|| Both Káñchanaprabha and Káñchana: *Váyū-purāñā*, and *Harivamśa*.

¶ The *Váyū-purāñā* recounts the same legend.

\*\* Where?

†† I find Sunaha, apparently.

his son was Balákáśwa;<sup>1</sup> his son was Kuśá,<sup>2\*</sup> who had four sons,—Kuśám̐ba, † Kuśánábha, Amúrtaraya, ‡ and Amávasu.<sup>3</sup> Kuśám̐ba, being desirous of a son,

<sup>1</sup> Valaka: § Brahma. Ajaka: Bhágavata. ||

<sup>2</sup> The Brahma Puráña and Hari Vaníśa add, that Kúśa was in alliance with the Pahlavas and foresters.

<sup>3</sup> Our authorities differ as to these names:

Váyu.	Brahma and Hari Vaníśa.	Bhágavata.
Kuśás̐wa or Kuśasthamba ¶	} Kuśás̐wa **	Kuśám̐bu ††
Kuśánábha	Kuśánábha	Kuśánábha
Amúrtarayaśa ‡‡	Amúrtimat	Múrtaya §§
Vasu	Kuśika	Vasu.

The Rámáyāna ||| has Kuśám̐ba, Kuśánábha, Amúrtarajas, ¶¶ and Vasu; and makes them, severally, the founders of Kauśám̐bi, of Mahodaya (which afterwards appears the same as Kanoj), Dharma-raña, and Girivraja; the latter being in the mountainous part of Magadha.

\* The *Bhágavata-puráña* has Jahnu, Púru, Baláka, Ajaka, Kuśa.

† Kuśika, here and below, in one MS. The Vaidik tradition assigns him to the family of Ishiratha.

‡ So read all my MSS. but one, which gives Amúrtiraya. See the *Mahábhárata, Śánti-parvan, śl. 6194*. I have displaced the Translator's "Amurttaya". His Hindu-made English version has Amúrta.

§ This seems very doubtful. Probably the reading is Baláka.

|| See note \*, above.

¶ My MSS. give Kuśám̐ba or Kuśastamba.

\*\* In both the *Brahma-puráña* and the *Harivaníśa* I find Kuśám̐ba. Indeed, I have nowhere met with "Kuśás̐wa", as son of Kuśa.

†† Corrected from "Kuśám̐ba". Kuśám̐bu is, of course, a gross error; but it is characteristic of the *Bhágavata-puráña*.

‡‡ Judging from my MSS., I conjecture that the correct reading may be Amúrtarajasa.

§§ Corrected from "Amurttaraya".

||| *Bála-kánda, XXXII., 3-8.* ¶¶ Corrected from "Amurttarajasa."

engaged in devout penance, to obtain one who should be equal to Indra. Observing the intensity of his devotions, Indra was alarmed, lest a prince of power like his own should be engendered, and determined, therefore, to take upon himself the character of Kuśāmba's son.<sup>1</sup> He was, accordingly, born as Gādhi,\* of the race of Kuśa (Kauśika). Gādhi had a daughter named Satyavatī. Ŗichika, of the descendants of BhŖigu, demanded her in marriage. The king was very unwilling to give his daughter to a peevish old Brahman, and demanded of him, as the nuptial present, a thousand fleet horses, whose colour should be white,† with one black ear. Ŗichika, having propitiated Varuņa, the god of ocean, obtained from him, at (the holy place called) Aśwatīrtha, a thousand such steeds, and, giving them to the king, espoused his daughter.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The Brahma and Hari Vanśa make Gādhi the son of Kuśika; the Vāyu‡ and Bhāgavata, of Kuśāmba;§ the Rāmāyaņa, || of Kuśanābha.

<sup>2</sup> The Rāmāyaņa notices the marriage, but has no legend. The Mahābhārata, Vana Parvan, has a rather more detailed narration, but much the same as in the text. According to the commentator, Aśwatīrtha is in the district of Kanoj; perhaps, at the confluence of the Kālanadī with the Ganges. The agency of the god of Ocean, in procuring horses, is a rather curious additional coincidence between Varuņa and Neptune.

\* Anciently, Gāthin. See Professor Wilson's Translation of the *Rigveda*, Vol. I., p. 27, note a.

† *Induvarchas*.

‡ But the Translator, according to note 3 in the preceding page, did not find Kuśāmba in the *Vāyu-purāņa*. It appears there, however, and as convertible with Kuśika. See Vol. III., p. 16, notes, l. 1.

§ Correct by note †† in the last page. || *Bāla-kānda*, XXXIV., 5.



In order to effect the birth of a son, *Richika*<sup>1</sup> prepared a dish of rice, barley, and pulse, with butter and milk, for his wife to eat; and, at her request, he consecrated a similar mixture for her mother, by partaking of which, she should give birth to a prince of martial prowess. Leaving both dishes with his wife, — after describing, particularly, which was intended for her, and which for her mother, — the sage went forth to the forests.\* When the time arrived for the food to be eaten, the queen said to *Satyavati*: “Daughter, all persons wish their children to be possessed of excellent qualities, and would be mortified to see them surpassed by the merits of their mother’s brother. It will be desirable for you, therefore, to give me the mess your husband has set apart for you, and to eat of that intended for me; for the son which it is to procure me is destined to be the monarch of the whole world, whilst that which your dish would give you must be a Brahman, alike devoid of affluence, valour, and power.” *Satyavati* agreed to her mother’s proposal; and they exchanged messes.

When *Richika* returned home, and beheld *Satyavati*, he said to her: “Sinful woman, what hast thou done? I view thy body of a fearful appearance. Of a surety, thou hast eaten the consecrated food which was pre-

---

<sup>1</sup> In the *Mahábhárata*, *Bhrigu*, the father of *Richika*, prepares the *Charu*.

---

\* एष चर्भवत्यायमपरस्वन्मात्रा । सम्यगुपयोज्यः । इत्युक्त्वा वनं जगाम । The sequel of the story is considerably expanded in the English.

pared for thy mother: thou hast done wrong. In that food I had infused the properties of power, and strength, and heroism; in thine, the qualities suited to a Brahman,—gentleness, knowledge, and resignation. In consequence of having reversed my plans, thy son shall follow a warrior's propensities, and use weapons, and fight, and slay. Thy mother's son shall be born with the inclinations of a Brahman, and be addicted to peace and piety." Satyavatī, hearing this, fell at her husband's feet, and said: "My lord, I have done this thing through ignorance. Have compassion on me: let me not have a son such as thou hast foretold. If such there must be, let it be my grandson, not my son." The Muni, relenting at her distress, replied: "So let it be." Accordingly, in due season she gave birth to Jamadagni; and her mother brought forth Viśwāmitra.\* Satyavatī afterwards became the Kauśikī river.<sup>1</sup> Jamadagni married Reñukā, the daughter of Reñu, of the family of Ikshwāku, and had, by her, the destroyer of the Kshatriya race, Paraśurāma, who was a portion of Nārāyaṇa, the spiritual guide of the universe.<sup>2</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> So the Rāmāyaṇa †—after stating that Satyavatī followed her husband in death,—adds, that she became the Kauśikī river; the Coosy, ‡ which, rising in Nepal, flows through Purneah into the Ganges, opposite, nearly, to Rājmahal.

<sup>2</sup> The text omits the story of Paraśurāma; but, as the legend makes a great figure in the Vaishṇava works in general, I have

---

\* See *Original Sanskrit Texts*, Part I., p. 85.

† *Bāla-kāṇḍa*, XXXIV., 8.

‡ See Vol. II., p. 146, note §.

## LEGEND OF PARÁŚURÁMA.

(From the Mahábhárata. \*)

“JAMADAGNI (the son of Richika,<sup>1</sup>) was a pious sage, who, by the fervour of his devotions, whilst engaged in holy study, obtained entire possession of the Vedas. Having gone to King Prasenajit, he demanded, in marriage, his daughter Reñuká; and the king gave her unto him. The descendant of Bhṛigu conducted the princess to his hermitage, and dwelt with her there; and she was contented to partake in his ascetic life. They had four sons, and then a fifth, who was Jámadagnya, † the last, but not the least, of the brethren. Once, when her sons were all absent to gather the fruits on which they fed, Reñuká, who was exact in the discharge of all her duties, went forth to bathe. On her way to the stream, she beheld Chitraratha, the Prince of Mṛitikávati, with a garland of lotoses on his neck, sporting with his queen, in the water; and

---

inserted it from the Mahábhárata, where it is twice related; once, in the Vana Parvan, and once, in the Rájadharmā section of the Śánti Parvan. ‡ It is told, also, at length, in the Ninth Book of the Bhágavata, § in the Padma and Agni Purānas, &c.

<sup>1</sup> The circumstances of Richika's marriage, and the birth of Jamadagni and Viśwámitra, are told much in the same manner as in our text, both in the Mahábhárata and Bhágavata.

---

\* *Vana-parvan*, śl. 11071—11110.

† Ráma, in the original; *i. e.*, Parásuráma. See Vol. II., p. 23, notes 1 and \*\*.

‡ Chapter XLIX.

§ Chapters XV. and XVI.

she felt envious of their felicity. Defiled by unworthy thoughts, wetted, but not purified, by the stream,\* she returned, disquieted, to the hermitage; and her husband perceived her agitation. Beholding her fallen from perfection, and shorn of the lustre of her sanctity, Jamadagni reproved her, and was exceeding wroth. Upon this, there came her sons from the wood; first the eldest, Rumañwat, then Susheña, then Vasu, and then Viśwávasu; and each, as he entered, was successively commanded, by his father, to put his mother to death; but, amazed, and influenced by natural affection, neither of them made any reply: therefore, Jamadagni was angry, and cursed them; and they became as idiots, and lost all understanding, and were like unto beasts or birds. Lastly, Ráma returned to the hermitage, when the mighty and holy Jamadagni said unto him: 'Kill thy mother, who has sinned; and do it, son, without repining.' Ráma, accordingly, took up his axe, and struck off his mother's head; whereupon the wrath of the illustrious and mighty Jamadagni was assuaged, and he was pleased with his son, and said: 'Since thou hast obeyed my commands, and done what was hard to be performed, demand from me whatever blessings thou wilt, and thy desires shall

---

\* व्यभिचाराच्च तस्मात्सा क्लिन्नाश्रसि विचेतना ।

Nilakañtha, the commentator, quotes, hereupon, the following stanza, apparently from the *Mahábhárata*:

सुन्दरं पुरुषं दृष्ट्वा भ्रातरं वितरं सुतम् ।

योनिर्द्रवति नारीणां सत्यं सत्यं जनार्दन ॥

See the *Hitopadeśa* (ed. Lassen), Book I., *śl.* 110; and compare the ninth stanza of the extract given in the note to p. 141 of Vol. III.

be, all, fulfilled.' Then Ráma begged of his father these boons: the restoration of his mother to life, with forgetfulness of her having been slain, and purification from all defilement; the return of his brothers to their natural condition; and, for himself, invincibility in single combat, and length of days. And all these did his father bestow.

"It happened, on one occasion, that, during the absence of the Ríshi's sons, the mighty monarch Kártavírya, (the sovereign of the Haihaya tribe, endowed, by the favour of Dattátreya, with a thousand arms, and a golden chariot that went wheresoever he willed it to go),\* came to the hermitage<sup>1</sup> of Jamadagni, where the wife of the sage received him with all proper respect. The king, inflated with the pride of valour, made no return to her hospitality, but carried off with him, by violence, the calf of the milch-cow † of the sacred oblation,<sup>2</sup> and cast down the tall trees sur-

<sup>1</sup> In the beginning of the legend occurs the account of Kártavíryárjuna, with the addition, that he oppressed both men and gods. The latter applying to Vishnú for succour, he descended to earth, and was born as Paraśuráma, for the especial purpose of putting the Haihaya king to death.

<sup>2</sup> In the Rájadharmā, the sons of the king carry off the calf. The Bhágavata ‡ makes the king seize upon the cow, by whose

\* These descriptive epithets of Kártavírya are transferred hither, by the Translator, from *sl.* 11035, 11036. Hence I have enclosed them in parentheses.

† Called, elsewhere, Surabhi.

‡ IX., XV., 26. The king's men, on the king's order, seize and carry off the cow.

rounding the hermitage. When Ráma returned, his father told him what had chanced; and he saw the cow in affliction; and he was filled with wrath. Taking up his splendid bow,<sup>1</sup> Bhárgava, the slayer of hostile heroes, assailed Kártavírya, who had, now, become subject to the power of death, and overthrew him in battle. With sharp arrows Ráma cut off his thousand arms; and the king perished. The sons of Kártavírya,\* to revenge his death, attacked the hermitage of Jamadagni, when Ráma was away, and slew the pious and unresisting sage, who called, repeatedly, but fruitlessly, upon his valiant son. They then departed; and, when Ráma returned, bearing fuel from the thickets, he found his father lifeless, and thus bewailed his unmerited fate: ‘Father, in resentment of my actions, have you been murdered by wretches as foolish as they are base. By the sons of Kártavírya are you struck down, as a deer, in the forest, by the huntsman’s shafts. Ill have you deserved such a death,—you, who have ever trodden the path of virtue, and never offered wrong to any created thing. How great is the

---

aid Jamadagni had previously entertained Arjuna and all his train; borrowing, no doubt, these embellishments from the similar legend of Vasishtha and Viśwámitra, related in the Rámáyána.

<sup>1</sup> The characteristic weapon of Ráma is, however, an axe (Paraśu), whence his name,—Ráma, ‘with the axe.’ It was given to him by Śiva, whom the hero propitiated on Mount Gandhamádana. † He, at the same time, received instruction in the use of weapons generally, and the art of war. Rájadharmā.

---

\* Arjuna, in the Sanskrit.

† *Mahábhárata, Śánti-parvan, śl. 1748.*

crime that they have committed, in slaying, with their deadly shafts, an old man, like you, wholly occupied with pious cares, and engaging not in strife! Much have they to boast of to their fellows and their friends,—that they have shamelessly slain a solitary hermit, incapable of contending in arms!’ Thus lamenting, bitterly and repeatedly, Rāma performed his father’s last obsequies, and lighted his funeral pile. He then made a vow, that he would extirpate the whole Kshattriya race. In fulfilment of this purpose, he took up his arms, and, with remorseless and fatal rage, singly destroyed, in fight, the sons of Kārtavīrya; and, after them, whatever Kshattriyas he encountered, Rāma, the first of warriors, likewise slew. Thrice seven times did he clear the earth of the Kshattriya caste;<sup>1</sup> and he filled, with their blood, the five large lakes of Samantapanchaka, from which he offered libations to the race of Bhṛigu. There did he behold his sire again; and the son of Richika beheld his son, and told him what to do. Offering a solemn sacrifice to the king of the gods, Jāmadagnya presented the earth to the ministering priests. To Kaśyapa he gave the altar made of gold, ten fathoms in length, and nine in height.<sup>2</sup> With the permission of Kaśyapa, the Brahmans divided it in pieces amongst them; and they were, thence, called Khañḍavāyana Brahmans. Having given the earth to Kaśyapa, the hero of immeasurable

---

<sup>1</sup> This more than ‘thrice slaying of the slain’ is explained, in the Rājadharmā, to mean, that he killed the men of so many generations, as fast as they grew up to adolescence.

<sup>2</sup> It is sometimes read Narotsedha, ‘as high as a man.’

prohess retired to the Mahendra mountain, where he still resides: and in this manner was there enmity between him and the race of Kshattriyas; and thus was the whole earth conquered by Ráma."<sup>1</sup>\*

---

<sup>1</sup> The story, as told in the Rájadharmā section, adds, that, when Ráma had given the earth to Kaśyapa, the latter desired him to depart, as there was no dwelling for him in it, and to repair to the seashore of the south, where Ocean made for him (or relinquished to him), the maritime district named Śúrpáraka. The traditions of the Peninsula ascribe the formation of the coast of Malabar to this origiu, and relate that Paraśuráma compelled the ocean to retire, and introduced Brahmans and colonists, from the north, into Kerala, or Malabar. According to some accounts, he stood on the promontory of Dilli, and shot his arrows to the south, over the site of Kerala. It seems likely, that we have proof of the local legend being, at least, as old as the beginning of the Christian era, as the Mons Pyrrhus of Ptolemy is, probably, the mountain of Paraśu or Paraśuráma. See Catalogue of Mackenzie Collection, Vol. I., Introduction, p. xcv.; and Vol. II., p. 74. The Rájadharmā also gives an account of the Kshattriyas who escaped even the thrice seven times repeated destruction of their race. Some of the Haihayas were concealed, by the earth, as women; the son of Vidúratha, of the race of Púru, was preserved in the Ríksha mountain, where he was nourished by the bears; Sarvakarman, † the son of Saudása, was saved by Paraśara, performing the offices of a Śúdra; Gopati, son of Śibi, was nourished by cows, in the forests; Vatsa, the son of Pratardana, was concealed amongst the calves in a cow-pen; the son of Devíratha was secreted, by Gautama, on the banks of the Gauges; Brihadratha was preserved in Gṛidbrakúfa;

---

\* It has not appeared worth while to point out the freedoms of translation which occur in this episode as here rendered.

† See Vol. III., p. 304, note 1.



The son of Viśwāmītra was Śunahśepha,\* the descendant of Bhṛigu,—given by the gods, and, thence, named Devarāta.<sup>1</sup> Viśwāmītra had other sons, also,

---

and descendants of Marutta were saved by the ocean. From these the lines of kings were continued; but it does not appear, from the ordinary lists, that they were ever interrupted. This legend, however, as well as that of the Rāmāyaṇa, Book I., Chapter LII., no doubt intimates a violent and protracted struggle, between the Brahmans and Kshatriyas, for supreme domination in India; as, indeed, the text of the Mahābhārata † more plainly denotes; as Earth is made to say to Kaśyapa: “The fathers and grandfathers of these Kshatriyas have been killed by the remorseless Rāma, in warfare on my account:”

एतेषां पितरश्चैव तथैव च पितामहाः ।

मदर्थं निहता युद्धे रामेणाक्लिष्टकर्मणा ॥

<sup>1</sup> The story of Śunahśepha is told by different authorities, with several variations. As the author of various Sūktas in the Ṛich, he is called the son of Ajigarta. The Rāmāyaṇa makes him the middle son of the sage Ṛichika, sold to Ambarisha, king of Ayodhyā, by his parents, to be a victim in a human sacrifice offered by that prince. He is set at liberty by Viśwāmītra; but it is not added that he was adopted. The Bhāgavata ‡ concurs in the adoption, but makes Śunahśepha the son of Viśwāmītra's sister, § by Ajigarta, of the line of Bhṛigu, and states his being purchased, as a victim, for the sacrifice of Hariśchandra. (See Vol. III., p. 287, note 1.) The Vāyu makes him a son of Ṛichika, but alludes to his being the victim at Hariśchandra's sacrifice. According to the Rāmāyaṇa, Viśwāmītra called upon his sons to take the place of Śunahśepha, and, on their refusing, degraded them to the condition of Chāndālas. The Bhāgavata says, that

---

\* Here, and everywhere below, corrected from “Śunahśephas”.

† Śānti-parvan, śl. 1800, 1801.

‡ IX., XVI., 30, 31.

§ ?

amongst whom the most celebrated were Madhuch-

fifty\* only of the hundred sons of Viśwāmītra were expelled their tribe, for refusing to acknowledge Śunahśepha or Devarata as their elder brother. The others consented; and the Bhāgavata† expresses this:

ज्येष्ठं मन्त्रदृशं चक्रुस्त्वामन्वञ्च वयं स्म हि ।

“They said to the elder, profoundly versed in the Mantras, We are your followers:” as the commentator: अनुगन्तारः कनिष्ठाः स्म इत्यर्थः । The Rāmāyaṇa also observes, that Śunahśepha, when bound, praised Indra with Rīchas, or hymns of the Rīg-veda. The origin of the story, therefore,—whatever may be its correct version,—must be referred to the Vedas; and it, evidently, alludes to some innovation in the ritual, adopted by a part only of the Kauśika families of Brahmans.‡

\* These fifty were the elder sons.

† IX., XVI., 35.

‡ On the subject treated of in this note Professor Wilson expressed himself, at a later date, as follows:

“The story of Śunahśepa, or, as usually written, Śunahśepha, has been, for some time, known to Sanskrit students, through the version of it presented in the Rāmāyaṇa, Book I., Chapter LX., Schlegel; LXIII., Gorresio. He is, there, called the son of the Rīshi Rīchika, and is sold for a hundred cows, by his father, to Ambarīsha, king of Ayodhyā, as a victim for a human sacrifice. On the road, he comes to be lake Pushkara, where he sees Viśwāmītra, and implores his succour, and learns, from him, a prayer, by the repetition of which, at the stake, Indra is induced to come and set him free. It is obvious that this story has been derived from the Veda; for Viśwāmītra teaches him, according to Schlegel’s text, two Gāthās,—according to Gorresio’s, a Mantra: but the latter also states, that he propitiated Indra by Rīchas,—Mantras of the Rīg-veda (Rīgghis tushfāva devendram), Vol. I., p 249. Manu also alludes to the story (X., 105), where it is said that Ajigarta incurred no guilt by giving up his son to be sacrificed; as it was to preserve himself and family from perishing with hunger. Kullūka Bhaṭṭa names the son, Śunahśepha, and refers, for his authority, to the Bahwīcha Brāhmaṇa. The story is

chhandas, Jaya, Kṛita,\* Devadeva,† Ashtaka,‡ Kach-

told, in full detail, in the Aitareya Brāhmaṇa; but the Raja is named Hariśchandra. He has no sons, and worships Varuṇa, in order to obtain a son, promising to sacrifice to him his first-born. He has a son, in consequence, named Rohita; but, when Varuṇa claims his victim, the king delays the sacrifice, under various pretexts, from time to time, until Rohita attains adolescence, when his father communicates to him the fate for which he was destined. Rohita refuses submission, and spends several years in the forests, away from home. He, at last, meets, there, with Ajigarta, a Ṛishi, in great distress, and persuades him to part with his second son, Śunaliśepha, to be substituted for Rohita, as an offering to Varuṇa. The bargain is concluded; and Śunaliśepha is about to be sacrificed, when, by the advice of Viśwāmītra, one of the officiating priests, he appeals to the gods, and is, ultimately, liberated. The Aitareya Brāhmaṇa has supplied the commentator with the circumstances which he narrates, as illustrative of the series of hymns in this section. Dr. Rosen doubts if the hymns bear any reference to the intention of sacrificing Śunaliśepha: but the language of the Brāhmaṇa is not to be mistaken; as Ajigarta not only ties his son to the stake, but goes to provide himself with a knife with which to slay him. At the same time, it must be admitted, that the language of the Sūktas is somewhat equivocal, and leaves the intention of an actual sacrifice open to question. The Bhāgavata follows the Aitareya and Manu, in terming Śunaliśepha the son of Ajigarta, and names the Raja, also, Hariśchandra. In the Vishṇu Purāṇa, he is called the son of Viśwāmītra, and is termed, also, Deva-rāta, or god-given. But this relates to subsequent occurrences, noticed, in like manner, by the other authorities, in which he becomes the adopted son of Viśwāmītra, and the eldest of all his sons; such of whom as refused to acknowledge his seniority being cursed to become the founders of various barbarian and outcaste races. Viśwāmītra's share in the legend may, possibly, intimate his opposition, and that of some of his disciples, to human sacrifices." Translation of the *Rigveda*, Vol. I., p. 59, note a.

See, further, Professor Wilson's collective works, Vol. II., pp. 247—259; Professor Max Müller's *History of Ancient Sanskrit Literature*, pp. 408, *et seq.*

\* I have substituted Jaya, Kṛita, for "Kṛitajaya". If we were to read only one name here, it would be, according to all my MSS., Jayakṛita. See note † in the next page.

† Two MSS. have Deva. See note † in the next page. The *Hari-vamśa* has Devala.

‡ In several copies, Ashta.

chhapa,\* and Háríta.† These founded many families;‡ (all of whom were known by the name of) Kauśikas, and intermarried with the families of various Řishis.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The Bhágavata says one hundred sons, besides Devaráta and others, as Ashfaka, Háríta,§ &c. Much longer lists of names are given in the Váyu,|| Bhágavata,¶ Brahma, and Hari Varṣa. The two latter specify the mothers. Thus: Devaśravas, Kati (the founder of the Kátyáyanas), and Hirańyáksha were sons of Śá-lávati;\*\* Reńuka, Gálava, Sánkríti, Mudgala, Madhuchchhandas, and Devala were sons of Reńu; and Ashfaka, Kachchhapa, and Háríta were the sons of Driśhadwati. The same works enumerate the Gotras, the families or tribes of the Kauśika Brahmans. These are: Párthivas, Devarátas, Yájnavalkyas, Sámarshañas, Udumbaras, Dumlánas, Tárakáyanas, Munchátas, Lohitas, Reńus, Kárishus, Babhrus, Pánins,†† Dhyánajápyas,‡‡ Śyálantas, Hirańyákshas, Śankus, Gálavas, Yamadútas, Devalas, Śálankáyanas, Báshkalas, Dadátivádāras, Sauśratas, Saindhaváyanas, Nishńátas,

\* Corrected from "Kachchapa".

† So reads one of my MSS.; the rest having Hárítaka.

These names form, in the original, one compound, with a plural case-ending for the whole. A consideration of the passage cited in note ||, below, has led me to make the alteration notified in note \* in the preceding page. Devadeva, it may be suggested, originated, possibly, from a careless duplication of Deva, or from "Deva, Dhruva," by corruption.

‡ *Gotra*.

§ The Bhágavata specifies only Jaya and Kratumat, also.

|| Eight are there named: Madhuchchhandas, Jaya, Kṛita, Deva, Dhruva, Ashfaka, Kachchhapa, Púrańa. It will be satisfactory to the Sanskrit scholar to see the original:

मधुच्छन्दो जयश्चैव कृतदेवी ध्रुवाष्टकौ ।

कच्छपः पूरणश्चैव विश्वामित्रसुतास्तु वै ॥

¶ This name should be omitted. See note §, above.

\*\* Corrected from "Śilavati".

†† Corrected from "Páninas".

‡‡ Corrected from "Dhyánajápyas".

Chunchulas, Śálankrītyas, Sánkṛītyas, Bádarańyas,\* and an infinity of others, multiplied by intermarriages with other tribes, and who, according to the Váyu, were, originally, of the regal caste, like Viśwámītra, but, like him, obtained Brahmanhood, through devotion. Now, these Gotras, or some of them, at least, no doubt existed, partaking more of the character of schools of doctrine, but in which teachers and scholars were very likely to have become of one family by intermarrying; and the whole, as well as their original founder, imply the interference of the Kshattriya caste with the Brahmanical monopoly of religious instruction and composition.

---

\* The lists of the *Váyu-puráńa*, *Brahma-puráńa* and *Hariváńśa* seem to be here amalgamated. I suspect numerous errors, but decline, generally, the task of emendation. A few accents have been supplied, where there was good warrant for them.

---

## CHAPTER VIII.

Sons of Áyus. Line of Kshattravíddha, or kings of Káśí. Former birth of Dhanwantari. Various names of Pratardana. Greatness of Alarka.

ÁYUS, the eldest son of Purúravas, married the daughter of Ráhu (or Áráhu\*), by whom he had five sons,—Nahusha, Kshattravíddha,<sup>1</sup> Rambha,<sup>2</sup> Raji, and Anenas.<sup>3</sup>

The son of Kshattravíddha was Suhotra,<sup>4</sup> † who had three sons,—Káśa,<sup>5</sup> † Leśa,<sup>6</sup> § and Grítsama-

---

<sup>1</sup> Dharmavíddha: Váyu. Víddhaśarman: Matsya. Yajnaśarman: Padma.

<sup>2</sup> Darbha: Agni. Dambha: Padma.

<sup>3</sup> Vipápmān: Agni and Matsya. Vidáman: Padma. The two last authorities proceed no further with this line.

<sup>4</sup> Sunahotra: Váyu, Brahma.

<sup>5</sup> Káśya: Bhágavata.

<sup>6</sup> Śála: || Váyu, Brahma, Hari Vanśa: whose son was Árshí-

---

\* In the copies of the text accompanied by the commentary, the collocation of words, being आयुर्नामाराहोः, yields Aráhu or Áráhu. Two MSS., however, of the pure text have स राहोः, *i. e.*, Ráhu.

The *Váyu-purána*, in the corresponding passage, gives, as wife of Purúravas, Prabhá, daughter of Swarbhánu. Swarbhánu, according to our *Purána*,—see Vol. II., p. 70,—had a daughter Prabhá. One of the Swarbhánu—for there is a second: see Vol. II., p. 71—is identified with Ráhu, *ibid.*, p. 304.

† Four MSS. have Sunahotra. This being corrected to Śunahotra, we have the genuine ancient reading. See note \* in the next page.

‡ Káśya, in two MSS.

§ Two copies have Láśya.

|| I find Śála in the *Váyu-purána*.

da.\* The son of the last was Śaunaka,<sup>1</sup> who first estab-

sheña,† father of Charanta; Váyu: of Kaśyapa; Brahma and Hari Vamśa.‡

<sup>1</sup> Here is, probably, an error; for the Váyu, Bhágavata, and Brahma agree in making Śunaka the son of Grítsamada, and father of Śaunaka.

\* Corrected, throughout this chapter, from "Ghrítsamada".

"It is to be observed, that this Grítsamada, who is here described as belonging to the regal lineage of Purúravas, is the reputed Rishi of many hymns in the second *Mañdala* of the *Rigveda*. Regarding him the Commentator Sáyana has the following remarks, in his introduction to that *Mañdala*:

\* \* \* \* \*

"The seer (i. e., he who received the revelation) of this *Mañdala* was the Rishi Grítsamada. He, being formerly the son of Śunahotra in the family of the Ángirases, was seized by the Asuras, at the time of sacrifice, and rescued by Indra. Afterwards, by the command of that god, he became the person named Grítsamada, son of Śunaka, in the family of Bhṛigu. Thus, the *Anukramañiká* (Index to the *Rigveda*) says of him: 'That Grítsamada, who, having been an Ángirasa, and son of Śunahotra, became a Bhārgava and son of Śunaka, saw the second *Mañdala*.' So, too, the same Śaunaka says, in his *Rishi-anukramaña*, regarding the *Mañdala* beginning with 'Thou, O Agni:—Grítsamada, son of Śunaka, who is declared to have been, naturally, an Ángirasa, and the son of Śunahotra, became a Bhṛigu.' Hence, the seer of the *Mañdala* is the Rishi Grítsamada, son of Śunaka.'

"It will be noticed, that, (unless we are to suppose a different Grítsamada to be intended in each case,) there is a discrepancy between the Purānas on the one hand, and Sáyana and the *Anukramañiká* on the other; as the Purānas make Grítsamada the son of Sunahotra or Suhotra, and the father of Śunaka; whilst the *Anukramañiká*, followed by Sáyana, represents the same personage as having been, indeed, originally, the son of Śunahotra, of the race of Angiras, but as having afterwards become, by what process does not appear, the son of Śunaka, of the race of Bhṛigu." *Original Sanskrit Texts*, Part I., p. 228 (2nd ed.).

† Corrected from "Árshṭisena". My MSS. of the *Váyu-purāna* give Árshīśeśwa; and Árshṭisheña as son of Śaunaka.

‡ Kuśa: *Bhāgavata-purāna*, IX., XVII., 3.

lished the distinctions of the four castes.<sup>1</sup> The son of Kāśa was Kāśirāja;<sup>2</sup> his son was Dīrghatamas;<sup>3</sup> his son was Dhanwantari, whose nature was exempt from human infirmities, and who, in every existence, had been master of universal knowledge.\* In his past life, (or, when he was produced by the agitation of the milky sea†), Nārāyaṇa had conferred upon him the boon, that he should subsequently be born in the family of

<sup>1</sup> The expression is चातुर्वर्ण्यप्रवर्तयिता, 'the originator (or causer) of the distinctions (or duties) of the four castes.' The commentator, however, understands the expression to signify, that his descendants were of the four castes. So, also, the Vāyu:

पुत्रो घृत्समदस्य च शुनको यस्य शौनकः ।  
ब्राह्मणाः क्षत्रियाश्चैव वैश्याः शूद्रास्तथैव च ।  
एतस्य वंशे समुद्भूता विचित्रैः कर्मभिर्द्विजाः ॥

"The son of Grītsamada was Śunaka, whose son was Śaunaka. Brahmans, Kshatriyas, Vaiśyas, and Śūdras were born in his race; Brahmans by distinguished deeds." The existence of but one caste in the age of purity, however incompatible with the legend which ascribes the origin of the four tribes to Brahmā, is everywhere admitted. Their separation is assigned to different individuals;—whether accurately to any one may be doubted: but the notion indicates that the distinction was of a social or political character.

<sup>2</sup> Kāśiya: Brahma. ‡

<sup>3</sup> Dīrghatapas: Vāyu. Grītsatamas: § Agni. The Bhāgavata || inserts a Rāshīra before this prince; and the Vāyu, a Dharma, after him.

\* संसिद्धकार्यकरणः सकलसंभूतिष्वशेषज्ञानवित् ।

† This explanation is borrowed from the commentary.

‡ Kāśi: Bhāgavata-purāna. Kāśaya(?): Vāyu-purāna. Kāśeya: Harivāṇsa, sl. 1734, in the best MSS. Vide infra, p. 40, note \*.

§ Corrected from "Ghrītsatamas". || And so the Vāyu-purāna.



Kásírāja, should compose the eightfold system of medical science,<sup>1</sup> and should be, thereafter, entitled to a share of offerings (made to the gods). The son of Dhanwantari was Ketumat; his son was Bhímaratha; his son was Divodása;<sup>2\*</sup> his son was Pratardana, † —

<sup>1</sup> The eight branches of medical science ‡ are: 1. Śalya, extraction of extraneous bodies; 2. Śálákya, treatment of external organic affections: these two constitute surgery; 3. Chikitsá, administration of medicines, or medical treatment in general; 4. Bhú-tavidyá, treatment of maladies referred to demoniac possession; 5. Kaumárabhṛitya, midwifery and management of children; 6. Agada, alexipharmacy; 7. Rasáyana, alchemical therapeutics; 8. Vájikaraṇa, use of aphrodisiacs. Dhanwantari, according to the Brahma Vaivarta Purána, was preceded, in medical science, by Átreya, Bharadwája, and Charaka: his pupil Suśruta is the reputed author of a celebrated work still extant. It seems probable that Kásí or Benares was, at an early period, a celebrated school of medicine. §

<sup>2</sup> Some rather curious legends are connected with this prince, in the Váyu and Brahma Puránas, and Hari Vanśa, and, especially, in the Kásí Khaṇḍa of the Skanda Purána. According to these authorities, Śiva and Párvatí, desirous of occupying Kásí, which

\* See *Original Sanskrit Texts*, Part I., p. 230 (2nd ed.). Many of the personages named hereabouts are of Vaidik notoriety.

† Also called Dymat. *Bhāgavata-purāna*.

‡ They are named as follows, in a couplet quoted by the scholiast:

कायबालग्रहोर्ध्वांगं(?) शल्य दंष्ट्रं जरा विषम् ।

अष्टावङ्गानि तस्याङ्गचिकित्सा येषु संस्थिता ॥

A second classification is given, which differs less from that of Professor Wilson, but in which we find, as the third, fifth, and sixth branches, *kāyaśuddhi*, *kumáratantra*, and *agadatantra*.

§ For further particulars, see a paper entitled *On the Medical and Surgical Sciences of the Hindus*, in Professor Wilson's *Essays, Analytical, &c.*, Vol. I., pp. 269—276.

so named from destroying the race of Bhadrāśreṇya. He had various other appellations, as: Śatrujit, the

Divodāsa possessed, sent Nikumbha, one of the Gaṇas of the former, to lead the prince to the adoption of Buddhist doctrines; in consequence of which, he was expelled from the sacred city, and, according to the Vāyu, founded another on the banks of the Gomatī. We have, however, also some singular, though obscure, intimations of some of the political events of this and the succeeding reign. The passage of the Vāyu is:

भद्रश्रेण्यस्य पुत्राणां शतमुत्तमधन्विनाम् ।  
 हत्वा निवेशयामास दिवोदासो नराधिपः ॥  
 भद्रश्रेण्यस्य राज्यं तु हृतं तेन बलीयसा ।  
 भद्रश्रेण्यस्य पुत्रस्तु दुर्दमो नाम नामतः ॥  
 दिवोदासेन बालिति घृणया स विवर्जितः ।  
 दिवोदासादृषद्व्यां वीरो जज्ञे प्रतर्दनः ॥  
 तेन पुत्रेण बालेन प्रहृतं तस्य वै पुनः ।  
 वैरस्थान्तं महाराज्ञा तदा तेन विधिस्तता ॥

“The king Divodāsa, having slain the hundred sons of Bhadrāśreṇya, took possession of his kingdom, which was conquered by that hero. The son of Bhadrāśreṇya, celebrated by the name of Durdama, was spared, by Divodāsa, as being an infant. Prartardana was the son of Divodāsa, by Dīśhadwatī; and by that great prince, desirous of destroying all enmity, (was recovered) that (territory), which had been seized by that young boy, (Durdama).” This is not very explicit; and something is wanted to complete the sense. The Brahma Purāna and Hari Vaiśa\* tell the story twice over, chiefly in the words of the Vāyu, but with some additions. In Ch. 29 we have, first, the first three lines of the above extract; then comes the story of Benares being deserted; we then have the two next lines; † then follow : ‡

\* In Chapters XXIX. and XXXII.

† My MSS., and the printed and lithographed editions, of the *Hari-vaiśa* do not bear out these unimportant statements.

‡ *Śl.* 1584, 1585; also, *śl.* 1742—1745.

victor over his foes,' from having vanquished all his enemies; Vatsa, or 'child', from his father's frequently

हैहयस्य तु दायाद्यं हृतवान्स महीपतिः ।  
 आजह्रे पितृदायाद्यं दिवोदासहृतं बलात् ॥  
 भद्रश्रेण्यस्य पुत्रेण दुर्दमेन महात्मना ।  
 वैरस्थान्तं महाराज क्षत्रियेण विधिस्तता ॥

“That prince (Durdama) invading his patrimonial possessions, the territory which Divodása had seized by force was recovered by the gallant son of Bhadrásreṇya, Durdama, a warrior desirous, mighty king, to effect the destruction of his foes.” Here the victory is ascribed to Durdama, in opposition to what appears to be the sense of the Váyu, and what is, undoubtedly, that of our text, which says, that he was called Pratardana, from destroying the race of Bhadrásreṇya, and Śatrujit, from vanquishing all his foes: ततः प्रतर्दनः । स च भद्रश्रेण्यवंशविनाशादशेषाः शशवोऽनेन जिता इति शत्रुजिद्भवत् । By Vairasya anta, ‘the end of hostility or enmity,’ is, obviously, not to be understood, here, as M. Langlois has intimated, a friendly pacification, but the end or destruction of all enemies. In the 32nd chapter of the Hari Vaiṃśa, we have precisely the same lines, slightly varied as to their order; but they are preceded by this verse:\*

भद्रश्रेण्यस्य पूर्वं तु पुरीं वाराणसीं भवात् ।  
 यदुवंशप्रसूतस्य तपस्यभिरतस्य च ॥

“The city, (that on the Gomati), before the existence of Benares, of Bhadrásreṇya, a pious prince of the Yadu race.” This verse is not in the Brahma Purāṇa. After giving the rest of the above quotation, except the last line, the passage proceeds:†

अष्टारथी नाम नृपः सुतो भीमरथस्य वै ।  
 तेन पुत्रेषु बालेषु प्रहृतं तस्य भारत ।  
 वैरस्थान्तं महाराज क्षत्रियेण विधिस्तता ॥

\* Professor Wilson's authority seems to be peculiar here. See M. Langlois's Translation of the *Harivaiṃśa*, Vol. I., p. 146, note 16.

† *Śl.* 1744, 1745.

calling him by that name; Ritadhwaĵa, 'he whose emblem was truth,' being a great observer of veracity; and Kuvalayaśwa, because he had a horse (aśwa) called Kuvalaya.<sup>1</sup> The son of this prince was Alarka, of whom this verse is sung, in the present day: "For sixty thousand and sixty hundred years, no other youthful monarch, except Alarka, reigned over the earth."<sup>2\*</sup>

"The king called Asbtāratha was the son of Bhīmaratha; and by him, great king, a warrior desirous of destroying his foes, was (the country) recovered, the children (of Durdama) being infants."

**तस्य दुर्दमस्य पुत्रेषुसमर्थेषु ।** Commentary. According to the same authority, we are, here, to understand Bhīmaratha and Asbtāratha as epithets of Divodāsa and Pratardana. From these scanty and ill-digested notices it appears, that Divodāsa, on being expelled from Benares, took some city and district on the Gomatī from the family of Bhadrasreñya; that Durdama recovered the country; and that Pratardana again conquered it from his descendants. The alternation concerned, apparently, only bordering districts; for the princes of Māhishmatī and of Kāśī continue, in both an earlier and a later series, in undisturbed possession of their capitals and their power.

<sup>1</sup> The Vāyu, Agni, Brahma Purāñas, and Hari Vamśa interpose two sons of Pratardana,—Garga † (or Bharga) and Vatsa; and they make Vatsa the father of Alarka; except the Brahma, which has Śatrujit and Ritadhwaĵa as two princes following Vatsa.

<sup>2</sup> The Vāyu, Brahma, and Hari Vamśa repeat this stanza, ‡ and add, that Alarka enjoyed such protracted existence, through the favour of Lopāmudrā, and that, having lived till the period

\* षष्टिं वर्षसहस्राणि षष्टिं वर्षशतानि च ।  
अलर्कादपरो नान्यो बुभुजे मेदिनीं युवा ॥

† So reads the *Vāyu-purāñā*.

‡ More or less literally. And so does the *Bhāgavata-purāñā*, IX., XVII., 7.

The son of Alarka was Sannati;<sup>1</sup>\* his son was Sunítha; his son was Suketu; his son was Dharmak-

at which the curse upon Káśi terminated, he killed the Rákshasa Kshemaka,—by whom it had been occupied, after it was abandoned by Divodása,—and caused the city to be reinhabited:

शापस्त्रान्ते महाबादुर्हत्वा क्षेमकराक्षसम् ।

रम्यां निवेशयामास पुरीं वाराणसीं पुनः ॥ †

<sup>1</sup> Several varieties occur, in the series that follows, as the comparative lists will best show :

Bhágavata. ‡	Brahma.	Váyu.	Agni.
Alarka	Alarka	Alarka	Alarka
Santati	Sannati	Sannati	Dharmaketu
Sunítha	Sunítha	Sunítha	Vibhu
Suketana	Kshema	Suketu §	Sukumára
Dharmaketu	Ketumat	Dhṛishítaketu	Satyaketu
Satyaketu	Suketu	Veúhotra	
Dhṛishítaketu	Dharmaketu	Gárgya	
Sukumára	Satyaketu	Gargabhúmi	
Vítihotra	Vibhu	Vatsabhúmi	
Bharga	Ánarta		
Bhárgabhúmi	Sukumára		
	Dhṛishítaketu		
	Veúhotrí ¶		
	Bharga		
	Vatsabhúmi		

\* I find only this reading. Professor Wilson's "Santati" I take to be a miscript of a very few MSS.

† *Harivaṁśa*, *śl.* 1591; and again, *śl.* 1748, 1749, with trifling deviations. The *Váyu-puráṇa* has very nearly as above; the *Brahma-puráṇa*, the very words there given.

‡ IX., XVII., 8, 9.

§ My MSS. of the *Váyu-puráṇa* insert, between Suketu and Dhṛishítaketu, Dharmaketu, Satyaketu, Vibhu, Suvibhu, and Sukumára.

|| On the name here, in the *Váyu-puráṇa*, see the Translator's next note.

¶ I find Veúhotra both in the *Brahma-puráṇa* and in the *Harivaṁśa*. See, too, note 1, in the next page.

ketu; his son was Satyaketu; his son was Vibhu; his son was Subvibhu; his son was Sukumāra; his son was Dhṛishṭaketu; his son was Vainahotra;\* his son was Bhārga;† his son was Bhārgabhūmi,‡ from whom (also,) rules for the four castes were promulgated.<sup>1</sup>

The Hari Vaiśaḥ agrees, as usual, with the Brahma, except in the reading of one or two names. It is to be observed, however, that the Agni makes the Kāśī princes the descendants of Vitatha, the successor of Bharata. The Brahma Purāna and Hari Vaiśa, determined, apparently, to be right, give the list twice over; deriving it, in one place, from Kshattravīddha, as in our text, the Vāyu, and the Bhāgavata; and, in another, with the Agni, from Vitatha. The series of the Brahma, however, stops with Laubi, the son of Alarka, and does not warrant the repetition which the carelessness of the compiler of the Hari Vaiśa has superfluously inserted.

<sup>1</sup> Our text is clear enough; and so is the Bhāgavata: but the Vāyu, Brahma, and Hari Vaiśa contain additions of rather doubtful import. The former † has:

वेणुहोत्रसुतश्चापि गार्ग्यो वै नाम विश्रुतः ।  
 गार्ग्यस्य गर्गभूमिसु वत्सो वत्सस्य धीमतः ।  
 ब्राह्मणाः क्षत्रियाश्चैव तयोः पुत्राः सुधार्मिकाः ॥

“The son of Veṇuhotra was the celebrated Gārgya; Gargabhūmi was the son of Gārgya; and Vatsa, of the wise Vatsa: virtuous Brahmaṇas and Kshatriyas were the sons of these two.” By the second Vatsa is, perhaps, meant Vatsabhūmi; and the purport

\* A single copy reads Vitahotra.

† One MS. has Bhārgava.

‡ Bhārgavabhūmi, in one copy.

§ Śl. 1588—1597; Śl. 1749—1753. The two lists there given vary from each other by a considerable number of items; and neither of them, in any copy of the *Harivaiśa* that I have seen, harmonizes with the list in the *Brahma-purāna*.

|| The *Vāyu-purāna* is intended.

These are the Káśi\* princes, (or, descendants of

of the passage is, that Gárgya (or, possibly, rather, Bharga, one of the sons of Pratardana,) and Vatsa were the founders of two races (Bhúmi, 'earth', implying 'source' or 'founder'), who were Kshatriyas by birth, and Brahmans by profession. The Brahma† and Hari Vaníśa, apparently misunderstanding this text, have increased the perplexity. According to them, the son of Venúhotra was Bharga; Vatsabhúmi was the son of Vatsa; and Bhargabhúmi (Bhṛigubhúmi: Brahma,) was from Bhárgava. "These sons of Angiras were born in the family of Bhṛigu, thousands of great might, Brahmans, Kshatriyas and Vaiśyas:"

वेणुहोत्रसुतश्चापि भर्गो नाम प्रजेश्वरः ।

वत्सस्य वत्सभूमिस्तु भर्गभूमिस्तु भार्गवात् (भृगुभूमिस्तु भार्गवात्) ॥

एते ह्यङ्गिरसः पुत्राः जाता वंशेऽथ भार्गवे ।

ब्राह्मणाः क्षत्रिया वैश्यास्तेजोयुक्ताः सहस्रशः ॥ †

The commentator§ has: वत्सस्थालर्कपितुः पुत्रान्तरमाह । वत्सभूमि-रिति । भार्गवात् । वत्सभ्रातुः । अङ्गिरसः । गालवस्याङ्गिरसत्वात् । भार्गवे । विश्वामित्रस्य भार्गवत्वात् । "Another son of Vatsa, the father of Alarka, is described: Vatsabhúmi, &c. From Bhárgava, the brother of Vatsa. (They were) Angirasas, from Gálava, belonging to that family, (and were born) in the family of Bhṛigu, from the descent of Viśwámitra." The interpretation is not very clear; but it authorizes the notion above expressed, that Vatsa and Bharga, the sons of Pratardana, are the founders of two races of Kshatriya-Brahmans.

\* Altered, here and elsewhere, from "Káśya"; the original being काश्यो भूपतयः or काश्यो भूमृतः, 'the Káśi kings', or, as we should say, 'the Káśis'. These rulers take their name from Káśi, or Káśirāja: vide supra, p. 32, note †. Śrídharma, commenting on the *Bhāgavata-purāna*, IX., XVII., 10, says: काश्यः । काश्वंश्याः । Compare Vol. II., p. 157, note †.

† This Purāna contains, almost literally, the stanzas cited just below.

‡ *Harivaṃśa*, śl. 1596—1598; with which compare śl. 1572—1574. See, on both passages, *Original Sanskrit Texts*, Part I., pp. 52, 53 (pp. 231, 232, 2nd ed.).

§ Nilakaṅṭha. Arjuna Miśra remarks to the like effect.

Kāśa \*).<sup>1</sup> We will now enumerate the descendants of Rāji.

---

<sup>1</sup> On the subject of note 2, in p. 33, *supra*, some further illustration is derivable from the Mahābhārata, Śānti Parvan, Dānadharmā. † Haryaśwa the king of the Kāśis, reigning between the Ganges and the Yamunā, or in the Doab, was invaded and slain by the Haihayas, ‡ a race descended, according to this authority, from Śaryāti, the son of Manu (see Vol. III., p. 255, note 1). Sudeva, the son of Haryaśwa, was, also, attacked and defeated by the same enemies. Divodāsa, his son, built and fortified Benāres, as a defence against the Haihayas; but in vain; for they took it, and compelled him to fly. He sought refuge with Bharadwāja, by whose favour he had a son born to him, Prātarāna, who destroyed the Haihayas, under their king Vītahavya, § and reestablished the kingdom of Kāśī. Vītahavya, through the protection of Bhṛigu, became a Brahman. || The Mahābhārata gives a list of his descendants, which contains several of the names of the Kāśī dynasty of the text. Thus, Gṛtsamada is said to be his son; and the two last of the line are Śunaka and Śaunaka. *Vide supra*, p. 31, note 1.

---

\* This parenthesis, which was not marked as such in the former edition, was supplied by the Translator. See note \* in the preceding page. The patronym which occurs of Kāśa is Kāśeya. *Vide supra*, p. 32, note †.

† The passage referred to is found in the *Anuśāsana-parvan*, Chap. XXX.

‡ The original so calls the hundred sons of Haihaya. He and Tāla-  
jangha were sons of Vatsa.

§ Corrected, here and below, from "Vītahavya".

|| For a legend touching this personage, see Professor Wilson's Translation of the *Rigveda*, Vol. II., pp. 207, 208; also, *Original Sanskrit Texts*, Part I., pp. 51, 52 (pp. 229, 230 of the 2nd ed.).

---



## CHAPTER IX.

Descendants of Raji, son of Áyus: Indra resigns his throne to him: claimed, after his death, by his sons, who apostatize from the religion of the Vedas, and are destroyed by Indra. Descendants of Pratikshattra, son of Kshattraviddha.

RAJI had five hundred sons, all of unequalled daring and vigour. Upon the occurrence of a war between the demons\* and the gods, both parties inquired of Brahmá which would be victorious. The deity replied: "That for which Raji shall take up arms." Accordingly, the Daityas immediately repaired to Raji, to secure his alliance; which he promised them, if they would make him their Indra, after defeating the gods. To this they answered, and said: "We cannot profess one thing, and mean another. Our Indra is Prahláda;† and it is for him that we wage war." Having thus spoken, they departed. And the gods then came to him, on the like errand. He proposed to them the said conditions; and they agreed that he should be their Indra. Raji, therefore, joined the heavenly host, and, by his numerous and formidable weapons, destroyed the army of their enemies.

When the demons were discomfited, Indra placed the feet of Raji upon his head, and said: "Thou hast preserved me from a great danger; and I acknowledge thee as my father.‡ Thou art the sovereign chief over

---

\* *Asura.*

† For the history of Prahláda, see Vol. II., pp. 30—69.

‡ Hereupon the scholiast quotes the ensuing stanza:

all the regions; and I, the Indra of the three spheres, am thy son." The Raja smiled, and said, "Even be it so. The regard that is conciliated by many agreeable speeches is not to be resisted even when such language proceeds from a foe: (much less should the kind words of a friend fail to win our affection)."\* He, accordingly, returned to his own city; and Indra† remained (as his deputy,) in the government of heaven.

When Raji ascended to the skies, his sons, at the instigation of Nārada, demanded the rank of Indra, as their hereditary right; and, as the deity refused to acknowledge their supremacy, they reduced him to submission, by force, and usurped his station. After some considerable time had elapsed, the god of a hundred sacrifices, (Indra), deprived of his share of offerings to the immortals, met with Bṛihaspati, in a retired place, and said to him: "Cannot you give me a little of the sacrificial butter,‡ even if it were no bigger than a jujube? For I am in want of sustenance." "If," replied Bṛihaspati, "I had been applied to, by you, before, I could have done anything for you that you wished: as it is, I will endeavour and restore you, in a few days, to your sovereignty." So saying, he commenced a sacrifice,§ for the purpose of increasing

अन्नदाता भयत्राता कन्यादाता तथैव च ।

जनिता चोपनेता च पञ्चैति पितरः स्मृताः ॥

This should seem to be a quotation, without reference to book, of the *Vīdya-chāndyā*, IV., 19.

\* अनतिक्रमणीया हि वैरिपक्षादप्यनेकविधचाटुवाक्यगर्भा प्रणतिः ।

† *Śatakratu*, one of his epithets, in the original.

‡ ? *Purodāsa-khanda*.

§ अभिचारिकं \* \* जुहाव ।

the might of Indra, and of leading the sons of Raji into error, (and so effecting their downfall).<sup>1</sup> Misled by their mental fascination, the princes became enemies of the Brahmans, regardless of their duties, and contemners of the precepts of the Vedas; and, thus devoid of morality and religion, they were slain by Indra, who, by the assistance of the priests (of the gods), resumed his place in heaven. Whoever hears this story shall retain, for ever, his proper place, and shall never be guilty of wicked acts.

Rambha (the third son of Áyus,) had no progeny.<sup>2</sup> Kshattravíddha had a son named Pratikshattra;<sup>3</sup> his

<sup>1</sup> The Matsya says, he taught the sons of Raji the Jina-dharma, or Jaina religion:

जिनधर्मं समास्थाय वेदबाह्यं स वेदवित् ।

<sup>2</sup> The Bhágavata enumerates, however, as his descendants, Rabhasa, Gabhíra, and Akriya, whose posterity became Brahmans. The same authority gives, as the descendants of Anenas, the fifth\* son of Áyus, Śuddha, Śuchi, Trikakud, † and Śántaraya. ‡

<sup>3</sup> The Váyu agrees with our text, in making Pratipaksha (Pratikshattra) the son of Kshattravíddha; § but the Brahma Purána and Hari Vanúsa consider Anenas || to be the head of this branch of the posterity of Áyus. The Bhágavata substitutes Kuśa (the Leśa of our text, the grandson of Kshattravíddha), for

\* Corrected from "fourth".

† Here insert Dharmasáráthi.

‡ Corrected from "Śántákhyá".

§ I find Kshattradharna in the *Váyu-purána*. A little below, the same Purána calls him Kshattradharman. See note ††† in the following page.

|| The descendants of Anenas are specified, in the *Brahma-purána*, as follows: Pratikshattra, Śrinjaya, Jaya, Vijaya, Kṛiti, Haryaśwata, Saha-deva, Nadina, Jayatsena, Sankṛiti, Kshattradharman. And herewith tallies, punctually, the *Harivanúsa*, śl. 1513—1517.

son was Sanjaya;\* his son was † Vijaya;<sup>1</sup> his son was Yajnakṛita;<sup>2</sup> † his son was Harshavardhana;<sup>3</sup> § his son was Sahadeva; his son was Adina;<sup>4</sup> || his son was Jaysena; ¶ his son was Sankṛiti;\*\*\* his son was Kshattradharman.<sup>5</sup> †† These were the descendants of Kshattravṛiddha. I will now mention those of Nahusha.

the first name;†† and this seems most likely to be correct. Although the different MSS. agree in reading क्त्वृद्धसुतः, it should be, perhaps, काक्त्वृद्धः, the patronymic Kshattravṛiddha; making, then, as the Bhāgavata §§ does, Pratikshattra||| the son of the son of Kshattravṛiddha.

<sup>1</sup> Jaya: Bhāgavata, Vāyu. ¶¶

<sup>2</sup> Vijaya: Vāyu. ¶¶ Kṛita: Bhāgavata.

<sup>3</sup> Haryaśwa: Brahma, Hari Vaiśa.\*\*\* Haryavana: Bhāgavata.

<sup>4</sup> The last of the list: Vāyu. ††† Ahina: Bhāgavata.

<sup>5</sup> Kshattravṛiddha: Brahma, Hari Vaiśa. †††

\* See note || in the preceding page.

† Sanjaya's son was Jaya, and Jaya's was Vijaya, according to all my MSS. Also see note †††, below.

‡ So read all my MSS. but one, which exhibits Kṛita. Professor Wilson had "Yajnakṛit".

§ A single copy has Haryaśwa. || In two MSS., Ahina.

¶ Only one of my MSS. gives this name; all the rest showing Jayatsena.

\*\* Here the *Bhāgavata-purāna* interposes another Jaya.

†† In one MS. I find Kshattradharma; in another, Kshetradharman.

†† I. e., for Kshattravṛiddha.

§§ IX., XVII., 16. ||| Shortened to Prati. ¶¶ See note †††, below.

\*\*\* I find Haryaśwata in both works. See note || in the preceding page.

††† Here, again, Professor Wilson's MSS. of the *Vāyu-purāna* seem to be imperfect. Mine give the following series, to begin a little back: Kshattradharma, Pratipaksha, Sanjaya, Jaya, Vijaya, Jaya, Haryadwana, Sahadeva, Adina, Jayatsena, Sankṛiti, Kṛitadharman. At the end of the genealogy is this line:

इत्येते क्त्वधर्माणो नङ्गपस्य निबोधत ।

††† See note || in the preceding page.

## CHAPTER X.

The sons of Nahusha. The sons of Yayāti: he is cursed by Śukra: wishes his sons to exchange their vigour for his infirmities. Púru alone consents. Yayāti restores him his youth: divides the earth amongst his sons, under the supremacy of Púru.

YATI, Yayāti, \* Saṁyāti, Áyāti, † Viyati, and Kṛiti: were the six valiant sons of Nahusha.<sup>1</sup> Yati § declined

---

<sup>1</sup> The Bhágavata refers, briefly, to the story of Nahusha, which is told in the Mahábhárata more than once,—in the Vana Parvan, Udyoga Parvan, Dánadharmā Parvan, and others; also, in the Padma and other Puráúas. He had obtained the rank of Indra; but, in his pride, or at the suggestion of Śachí, compelling the Řishis to bear his litter, he was cursed, by them, to fall from his state, and reappear, upon earth, as a serpent. From this form he was set free by philosophical discussions with Yudhishíhira, and received final liberation. Much speculation, wholly unfounded, has been started by Wilford's conjecture, that the name of this prince, with Deva, 'divine', prefixed, a combination which never occurs, was the same as Dionysius, or Bacchus. || Authorities generally agree as to the names of the first three of his sons: in those of the others there is much variety; and the Matsya, Agni, and Padma have seven names, as follows, omitting the three first of the text:

---

\* He, at least, of the sons of Nahusha, had Virajā for mother, according to the *Váyu-puráúa* and *Harivámśa*. See Vol. III., p. 164, notes § and ¶.

† This name, I find, is ordinarily corrupted into Ayāti or Áyati.

‡ In the *Mahábhárata*, *Ádi-parvan*, sl. 3155, they appear as Yati, Yayāti, Saṁyāti, Ayāti, Ayati, and Dhruva.

§ Yati married Go, daughter of Kákutstha, agreeably to the *Váyu-puráúa*, and the *Harivámśa*, sl. 1601.

|| See the *Asiatic Researches*, Vol. VI., p. 500; Vol. XIV., p. 376.

the sovereignty:<sup>1</sup> and Yayāti, therefore, succeeded to the throne. He had two wives, Devayānī, the daughter of Uśanas, and Śarmishthā, the daughter of Vṛishaparvan: of whom this genealogical verse is recited: "Devayānī bore two sons, Yadu and Turvasu.\* Śarmishthā, the daughter of Vṛishaparvan,† had three sons, Druhyu,‡ Anu.§ and Pūru."<sup>2</sup>|| Through the

Matsya,	Agni.	Padma. ¶	Linga.**
Udbhava	Udbhava	Udbhava	Samyāti ††
Panśchi ‡‡	Panchaka	Pava	Champakā §§
Sunyāti	Pālaka	Viyāti	Andhaka
Meghayāti	Megha	Meghayāti	

<sup>1</sup> Or, as his name implies (यति), he became a devotee, a Yati: Bhāgavata, &c.

<sup>2</sup> The story is told, in great detail, in the Ādi Parvan of the

\* The Vaidik form is Turvaśa.

† A Dānava. See Vol. II., p. 70.

‡ In all my MSS. but one, the name, here, is Druhya.

§ So often do we meet with Anu, that it may, perhaps, be regarded as the Paurāṅik corruption of the original Anu.

|| Corrected from "Puru", here and elsewhere.

For apparent mention of the families sprung from the five sons of Yayāti, see the *R̥gveda*, I., CVIII., 8, and Śāyana's comment thereon.

¶ It is out of my power to verify the genealogical particulars referred to the *Padma-purāna*, as no copy of that work is accessible to me.

\*\* Prior Section, LXVI., 61, 62. I there find Yāti, Yayāti, Samyāti, Āyāti, Andhaka, and Vijāti. Śl. 61 ends with the words पञ्चमोऽन्धकः, which Professor Wilson must have found corrupted into चम्पकोऽन्धकः; for the next stanza begins:

विजातिश्चेति षडिमे सर्वे प्रख्यातकीर्त्तयः ।

†† Corrected from "Śaryāti", in part a typographical error. Compare Vol. III., p. 13, note §§. Professor Wilson wrote *n* and *r* almost exactly alike.

‡‡ I find Panchi.

§§ See note \*\*, above.

||| Is this, in part, a printer's blunder, for Śaryāti, the name I find?

curse of Uśanas,\* Yayāti became old and infirm before his time; but, having appeased his father-in-law,† he obtained permission to transfer his decrepitude to any one who would consent to take it. He first applied to his eldest son, Yadu, and said: “Your maternal grandfather has brought this premature decay upon me. By his permission, however, I may transfer it to you for a thousand years. I am not yet satiate with worldly enjoyments, and wish to partake of them through the

---

Mahābhārata; also, in the Bhāgavata, with some additions, evidently of a recent taste. Śarmishthā, the daughter of Vṛishaparvan, king of the Daityas,‡ having quarrelled with Devayānī, the daughter of Śukra (the religious preceptor of the same race§), had her thrown into a well. Yayāti, hunting in the forest, found her, and, taking her to her father, with his consent, espoused her. Devayānī, in resentment of Śarmishthā’s treatment, demanded that she should become her handmaid; and Vṛishaparvan, afraid of Śukra’s displeasure, was compelled to comply. In the service of his queen, however, Yayāti beheld Śarmishthā, and secretly wedded her. Devayānī complaining to her father of Yayāti’s infidelity, Śukra inflicted on him premature decay, with permission to transfer it to any one willing to give him youth and strength in exchange, as is related in the text. The passage specifying the sons of Yayāti is precisely the same in the Mahābhārata|| as in our text, and is introduced in the same way: अत्रानुवृत्त्योको भवति ।

यदुं च तुर्वसुं चैव देवयानी व्यजायत ।  
दुह्यं चानुं पूरुं च शर्मिष्ठा वार्षपर्वणी ॥

---

\* Kāvya, in the Sanskrit; from his father, Kavi. See Vol. I., p. 200, supplementary note on *ibid.*, p. 152.

† Śukra, in the original. *Vide supra*, p. 2, note ||.

‡ Read “Dānavas”. See note † in the preceding page.

§ He was priest of the Daityas.

|| *Ādi-parvan*, *sl.* 3162. The correspondence is not of the closest.

means of your youth. Do not refuse compliance with my request." Yadu, however, was not willing to take upon him his father's decay; on which, his father denounced an imprecation upon him, and said: "Your posterity shall not possess dominion." He then applied, successively, to Druhyu, Turvasu, and Anu, and demanded of them their juvenile vigour. They all refused, and were, in consequence, cursed by the king.\* Lastly, he made the same request of Śarmishthā's youngest son, Pūru, who bowed to his father, and readily consented to give him his youth, and receive, in exchange, Yayāti's infirmities, saying that his father had conferred upon him a great favour.

The king Yayāti being, thus, endowed with renovated youth, conducted the affairs of state for the good of his people, enjoying such pleasures as were suited to his age and strength, and were not incompatible with virtue.† He formed a connexion with the celestial nymph Viśwāchī,‡ and was wholly attached to her, and conceived no end to his desires. The more they were gratified, the more ardent they became; as it is said in this verse:§ "Desire is not appeased by enjoyment: fire fed with sacrificial oil becomes but the more intense.|| No one has ever more than enough of rice,

\* For an ancient allusion to the exclusion from sovereignty of Yadu and Turvaśa, see Professor Wilson's Translation of the *Rigveda*, Vol III., p. 179, text and note 3.

† सोऽपि च नवं यौवनमासाद्य धर्माविरोधेन यथाकामं यथाकालोपपन्नं यथोत्साहं विषयं चचार सम्यक्प्रजापालनमकरोत् ।

‡ See Vol. II., p. 75, note 3; p. 80, note; pp. 284, *et seq.*

§ The remainder of this chapter is metrical.

|| A quotation of the *Laws of the Mānavas*, II., 94.



or barley, or gold, or cattle, or women. Abandon, therefore, inordinate desire. When a mind finds neither good nor ill in all objects, but looks on all with an equal eye, then everything yields it pleasure. The wise man is filled with happiness, who escapes from desire, which the feeble-minded can with difficulty relinquish, and which grows not old with the aged.\* The hair becomes grey, the teeth fall out, as man advances in years; but the love of wealth, the love of life, are not impaired by age." "A thousand years have passed," reflected Yayāti, "and my mind is still devoted to pleasure: every day my desires are awakened by new objects. I will, therefore, now renounce all sensual enjoyment, and fix my mind upon spiritual truth. Unaffected by the alternatives of pleasure and pain, and having nothing I may call my own, I will, henceforth, roam the forests with the deer."†

Having made this determination, Yayāti restored his youth to Púru, resumed his own decrepitude, installed his youngest son in the sovereignty, and departed to the wood of penance (Tapovana<sup>1</sup>). To Turvasu he consigned the south-east districts of his kingdom; the west, to Druhyu; the south, to Yadu; and

<sup>1</sup> Bhárigutunga, according to the Brahma.

\* या दुस्त्वजा दुर्मतिभिर्या न जीर्यति जीर्यतः ।

तां तृष्णां संत्यजन्नाज्ञः सुखेनैवाभिपूर्यते ॥

† पूर्णं वर्षसहस्रं मे विषयासक्तचेतसः ।

तथाप्यनुदिनं तृष्णा ममैतेष्वेव जायते ॥

तस्मादेतामहं त्यक्त्वा ब्रह्मण्याधाय मानसम् ।

निर्वन्द्वो निर्ममो भूत्वा चरिष्यामि मृगैः सह ॥

the north, to Anu; to govern, as viceroys,\* under their younger brother Pūru, whom he appointed supreme monarch of the earth.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The elder brothers were made Mañdala-nripas, † kings of circles or districts: Bhāgavata. ‡ The situation of their governments is not exactly agreed upon.

	Vāyu and Padma,	Brahma and Hari Vaiśā. §	Bhāgavata.
Turvasu	South-east	South-east	West
Druhyu	West	West	South-east
Yadu	South-west	South	South
Anu	North	North	North

The Linga describes the ministers and people as expostulating with Yayāti, for illegally giving the supremacy to the youngest son; but he satisfies them by showing, that he was justified in setting the seniors aside, for want of filial duty. The Mahābhārata, Udyoga Parvan, Gālava Charita, has a legend of Yayāti's giving a daughter to the saint Gālava, who, through her means, obtains, from different princes, eight hundred horses, white with

\* कृत्वा मण्डलिनो नृपान् । Comment: खण्डदेशाधिपान् ।

† And see the preceding note.

‡ Neither in the *Bhāgavata-purāna* nor even in the commentary on it do I find the term *mañdala-nripa*. *Íswara* is the designation which that Purāna gives to Turvasu and the rest.

§ So I find in the *Brahma-purāna*, with which the *Linga-purāna*, Prior Section, LXVII., 11—12, agrees. But the *Harivamśa*, sl. 1617—1619, has:

Turvasu,	South-east.
Druhyu	West.
Yadu,	North-east.
Anu,	North.
Pūru,	Middle region.

|| IX., XIX., 22.

one black ear, as a fee for his preceptor Viśwámitra. Yayāti, after his death and residence in Indra's heaven, is again descending to earth, when his daughter's sons give him the benefit of their devotions, and replace him in the celestial sphere. It has the air of an old story. A legend in some respects similar has been related in our text; p. 16, *supra*.

---

## CHAPTER XI.

The Yádava race, or descendants of Yadu. Kártavírya obtains a boon from Dattátreya: takes Rávaṇa prisoner: is killed by Paraśuráma: his descendants.

I WILL first relate to you the family of Yadu, the eldest son of Yayáti, in which the eternal, immutable, Vishnú descended upon earth, in a portion of his essence;<sup>1</sup> of which the glory cannot be described, though for ever hymned, in order to confer the fruit of all their wishes—whether they desired virtue, wealth, pleasure, or liberation,—upon all created beings, upon men, saints, heavenly quiristers, spirits of evil,\* nymphs, centaurs,† serpents, birds, demons,‡ gods, sages, Brahmans,§ and ascetics. Whoever hears the account of the race of Yadu shall be released from all sin; for the supreme spirit, that is without form,|| and which is

---

<sup>1</sup> Or, 'in which Kṛishná was born.' It might have been expected, from the importance of this genealogy, that it would have been so carefully preserved, that the authorities would have closely concurred in its details. Although, however, the leading

---

\* *Rákshasa*; which word, in the original, is preceded by *yaksha*, and followed by *guhya*,—terms left untranslated.

† *Kiṃpurusha*.

‡ To render *daitya* and *dánava* conjointly.

§ *Devarshi* and *dwijarshi*, in the original. For these two kinds of Rishis,—the second of which has the name of Brahmārshi, more usually,—see Vol. III., p. 68, note 1.

|| *Nirákṛiti*. There is a variant, *narákṛiti*, 'in the form of a man.' It is noticed by the scholiast.

called Vishnú, was manifested in this family.\*

Yadu had four sons,—Sahasrajit, Kroshfú,† Nala, and Raghu.<sup>1</sup> Śatajit was the son of the elder of these; and he had three sons, Haihaya, Veñu,<sup>2</sup>‡ and Haya.§ The

specifications coincide, yet, as we shall have occasion to notice, great and irreconcilable variations occur.

<sup>1</sup> The two first generally agree. There are differences in the rest; as :

Váyu.	Brahma.	Bhágavata.¶	Kúrma.
Níla	Nala	Nala	Níla
Ajita	Anjika	Ripu**	Jina
Raghu ††	Payoda		Raghu

The Brahma and Hari Vaiñsa‡‡ read Sahasrada for the first name; and the Linga has Balasani, in place of Nala. §§ The Agni makes Śatajit, also, a son of Yadu.

<sup>2</sup> Veñuhaya: Bhágavata, &c. ||| Uttánahaya: Padma. Veñña-

\* This sentence renders a stanza.

† So read all my MSS.; and such is the lection of the *Váyu-purána*. The Translator's "Kroshtí" I take to have been a typographical error for Kroshfí. See notes || and ¶, below. Also *vide infra*, p. 61, note \*.

‡ One MS. has Veñuhaya.

§ Maháhaya is the lection of one copy; and so reads the *Bhágavata-purána*. In the *Linga-purána*, Śatajit's sons are called Haihaya, Haya, and Veñuhaya; and so in the *Harivaiñsa* and the *Matsya-purána*.

|| I find Sahasrajit, Payoda, Kroshfí, Níla, and Anjika.

¶ IX., XXIII., 20. For Kroshfú I there find Kroshfí.

\*\* Corrected from "Aripu".

†† My MSS. have Laghu. And see note §§, below.

‡‡ In my MSS., Sahasrada, Payoda, Kroshfú, Níla, and Anjika.

§§ Yadu's five sons I find called, in the *Linga-purána*, Sahasrajit, Kroshfú, Níla, Ajika, and Laghu. Only that it reads Ajika and Raghu, the *Matsya-purána* has the same names; and so has the *Kúrma-purána*, except that it gives Anjita and Raghu (or Laghu, in some MSS.).

||| As the *Váyu-purána*, the *Kúrma-purána*, and the *Harivaiñsa*,

son of Haihaya was Dharmanetra;<sup>1\*</sup> his son was Kunti;<sup>2</sup> his son was Sāhanji;<sup>3</sup> † his son was Mahishmat;<sup>4</sup> his son was Bhadrāsena;<sup>5</sup> † his son was Durdama; § his son was Dhanaka,<sup>6</sup> who had four sons,—Kṛitavīrya,

haya: Matsya. || They were the sons of Sahasrada: Brahma and Hari Vaiśa.

<sup>1</sup> Dharmatantra: Vāyu. Dharma: ¶ Kūrma. \*\*

<sup>2</sup> Kīrtti: Vāyu. ††

<sup>3</sup> Sanjneya: Vāyu. Śankhaña: Agni. Sāhanja, of Sāhanjanīpurī: †† Brahma. Sanjñita: Linga. §§ Sañhana: Matsya. ||| Sohanji: Bhāgavata.

<sup>4</sup> By whom the city of Māhishmatī (on the Nurbudda) was founded: ¶¶ Brahma Purāña, Hari Vaiśa.

<sup>5</sup> So the Bhāgavata; but the Vāyu, \*\*\* more correctly, has Bhadrāsreñya. ††† Vide supra, p. 33, note 2.

<sup>6</sup> Kanaka: Vāyu, &c. ††† Varaka: Linga. §§§ Andhaka: Kūrma. ¶¶¶

\* In a single MS., Dharma.

† Two of my MSS. have Sāhajit.

‡ My best MSS. have Bhadrāsreñya. The *Vāyu-purāña* says he was Raja of Benares.

§ Durmada: *Vāyu-purāña* and *Bhāgavata-purāña*.

|| See note § in the preceding page.

¶ Haihaya's son was Dharma, and his was Dharmanetra, according to the *Linga-purāña* and the *Kūrma-purāña*.

\*\* And *Bhāgavata-purāña*, which gives him a son Netra, father of Kunti.

†† And *Linga-purāña*, *Kūrma-purāña*, and *Brahma-purāña*. Kārta and Kārti: *Harivaśa*.

‡‡ And so the *Harivaśa*, sl. 1846.

§§ I find Sanjaya. The *Kūrma-purāña* has Sanjita.

||| I find Sañhata.

¶¶ One of my copies of the *Vishū-purāña* notices this fact.

\*\*\* And so the *Kūrma-purāña*, *Linga-purāña*, *Brahma-purāña*, *Harivaśa*, &c.

††† See notes ‡ and \*\*\*, above.

‡‡‡ As the *Brahma-purāña* and *Harivaśa*.

§§§ I find Dhanaka.

||| I find Dhenuka.

Kṛitāgni, \* Kṛitavarman, † and Kṛitaujas. Kṛitavīrya's son was Arjuna, the sovereign of the seven Dwīpas, the lord of a thousand arms. This prince propitiated the Sage Dattātreyā, the descendant of Atri, who was a portion of Viṣṇu, and solicited, and obtained from him, these boons: a thousand arms; never acting unjustly; subjugation of the world by justice, and protecting it equitably; victory over his enemies; and death by the hands of a person renowned in the three regions of the universe. With these means he ruled over the whole earth with might and justice, and offered ten thousand sacrifices. Of him this verse‡ is still recited: "The kings of the earth will, assuredly, never pursue his steps in sacrifice, in munificence, in devotion, in courtesy, and in self-control."§ In his reign, nothing was lost, or injured;|| and so he governed

\* Kṛitavīrya: *Vāyu-purāna*.

† The *Kūrma-purāna* has Kṛitadharmā.

‡ It runs thus, in the *Bhāgavata-purāna*,—IX., XXIII., 24:

न नूनं कार्तवीर्यस्य गतिं यास्यन्ति पार्थिवाः ।  
यज्ञदानतपोयोगश्रुतवीर्यजपादिभिः ॥

The *Vāyu-purāna* has:

न नूनं कार्तवीर्यस्य गतिं यास्यन्ति मानवाः ।  
यज्ञदानैस्तपोभिश्च विक्रमेण श्रुतेन च ॥

Compare the *Mārkaṇḍeya-purāna*, XIX., 29; also the *Brahma-purāna*, &c.

§ न नूनं कार्तवीर्यस्य गतिं यास्यन्ति पार्थिवाः ।  
यज्ञदानैस्तपोभिर्वा प्रश्रयेण दमेन च ॥

See *Original Sanskrit Texts*, Part I., pp. 171, 172.

|| The scholiast quotes, from the *Kūrma-purāna*, the following line, addressed to Arjuna:

अनष्टद्रव्यता चैव तव नामाभिकीर्त्तनात् ।

And I have found the ensuing stanza, of similar purport, in an extract from the *Brahmaṇḍa-purāna*:

the whole earth, with undiminished health, prosperity, power, and might, for eighty-five thousand years. Whilst sporting in the waters of the Narmadá, and elevated with wine, Rávaña came, on his tour of triumph, to (the city) Máhishmatí; and there he, who boasted of overthrowing the gods, the Daityas, the Gandharvas and their king, was taken prisoner by Kártavírya, and confined, like a (tame) beast, in a corner of his capital.<sup>1\*</sup> At the expiration of his long reign, Kártavírya was killed by Paraśuráma, who was an embodied portion of the mighty Náráyaña.<sup>2</sup> Of the hundred sons of this king the five † principal were

<sup>1</sup> According to the Váyu, Kártavírya was the aggressor, invading Lanká, and there taking Rávaña prisoner. The circumstances are, more usually, narrated as in our text.

<sup>2</sup> *Vide supra*, p. 22. Kártavírya's fate was the consequence of an imprecation denounced by Ápava (or Vasishthá), the son of Varuña, whose hermitage had been burnt, according to the Mahábhárata, Rájadharmá, † by Chitrabhánu (or Fire), to whom the king had, in his bounty, presented the world. The Váyu makes the king himself the incendiary, with arrows given him, by Súrya, to dry up the ocean.

कार्तवीर्यार्जुनो नाम राजा बाहुसहस्रवान् ।  
तस्य स्मरणमात्रेण गतं नष्टं च लभ्यते ॥

"Arjuna, son of Kítavírya, was a king with a thousand arms. By simply calling him to mind, a thing lost or ruined is restored."

See, further, the *Harivámśa*, śl. 1864.

\* See *Original Sanskrit Texts*, Part II., p. 437, note 106.

† These, according to the *Bhágavata-purāna*, IX., XXIII., 26, were all, out of a thousand, that survived the contest with Paraśuráma.

‡ *Anuśásana-parvan*, Chapter II.



Śúra,<sup>1</sup> Śúrasena, Vṛishaña,<sup>2\*</sup> Madhu,<sup>3†</sup> and Jayadhwaaja.<sup>4</sup> The son of the last was Tálajangha, who had a hundred sons, called, after him, Tálajanghas: the eldest of these was Vítihotra;‡ another was Bharata,<sup>5</sup> who had two sons, Vṛisha and Sujáti.<sup>6</sup>§ The son of Vṛisha was Madhu:<sup>7</sup> he had a hundred sons, the chief

<sup>1</sup> Úrjita: Bhágavata.

<sup>2</sup> Vṛishabha: Bhágavata. Dhṛishá: Matsya. Dhṛishú: Kúrma. || Pṛishokta: ¶ Padma. Vṛishú: Linga. \*\* Kṛishúáksha: Brahma. ††

<sup>3</sup> Kṛishúa, in all except the Bhágavata. ††

<sup>4</sup> King of Avanti: Brahma and Hari Vanśa. §§

<sup>5</sup> Ananta: Váyu and Agni; ||| elsewhere omitted.

<sup>6</sup> Durjaya ¶¶ only: Váyu, Matsya. \*\*\*

<sup>7</sup> This Madhu, according to the Bhágavata, ††† was the son of Kártavírya. The Brahma and Hari Vanśa make him the son of Vṛisha, but do not say whose son Vṛisha was. The commentator on the latter asserts, that the name is a synonym of Payoda,—the son of Yadu, according to his authority, and to that alone. †††

\* One MS. has Dhṛishaña.

† In three copies the reading is Madhudhwaja.

‡ In one MS., Vítahotra. In the *Váyu-purána*, Virahotra.

§ Professor Wilson had "Sujáti", by typographical error, for Sujáti. But the original, in all my MSS., वृषसुजाती, yields only Sujáta.

|| I find Vṛisha and Dhṛishá.

¶ The *Harivanśa* has Dhṛishfokta or Dhṛishúokta.

\*\* I find Dhṛishá.

†† I find Vṛishaña.

†† The *Brahma-purána* has Madhupadhwaaja.

§§ And so the *Linga-purána*. I have corrected Professor Wilson's "Avanti". A country, not a city, is intended.

||| The *Linga-purána* has Anarta.

¶¶ He was son of Kṛishúa(?), according to the *Linga-purána*.

\*\*\* Vṛisha and others, unnamed, were sons of Vítihotra, according to the *Kúrma-purána* and *Linga-purána*.

††† By probable inference, but not explicitly: IX., XXIII., 28.

††† But *vide supra*, p. 53, notes 1, ||, and ††.

of whom was Vṛishṇi;\* and from him the family † obtained the name of Vṛishṇi.<sup>1</sup> From the name of their father, Madhu, they were, also, called Madhu; ‡ whilst, from the denomination of their common ancestor, Yadu, the whole were termed Yādavas.<sup>2</sup> §

<sup>1</sup> The Bhāgavata agrees with our text; but the Brahma, Hari Vanśa, Linga, and Kūrma make Vṛishaṇa || the son of Madhu, and derive the family-name of Vṛishṇis, or Vārshṇeyas, from him.

<sup>2</sup> The text takes no notice of some collateral tribes which appear to merit remark. Most of the other authorities, in mentioning the sons of Jayadhvajā, observe, that, from them came the five great divisions of the Haihaya tribe. These, according to the Vāyu, ¶ were the Tālajanghas, Vītihotras, Avantis, \*\*

\* तस्यापि वृष्णिप्रमुखं पुत्रशतमासीत् । He had a hundred sons,—“Vṛishṇi and others.”

† Gotra,

‡ The Translator had “Mādhavas”, although the original runs: मधु-सञ्ज्ञहितुश्च मधुरभवत् ।

§ In Professor Johnson’s *Selections from the Mahābhārata*, p. 46, note 7, Professor Wilson seems to consider, but with little probability of correctness, as one race “the Yādavas, Jadavas, Jados, or Jats.”

It has been speculated that “the Jartikas of the *Mahābhārata* and the Purānas represent the Jafs,” and that the Jafs “were \* \* transformed into the Jatano, or Gitano, the Gypsies of modern Europe.” Sir H. M. Elliot’s *Appendix to the Arabs in Sind*, pp. 148, 67. The same author remarks, as to writing Jat or Jāt, that “the difference of the long and short *a* is a mere fashion of spelling, and shows no difference of origin, family, or habit.” The two words, properly represented, are Jat and Jāt.

Also see Professor Lassen’s *Indische Alterthumskunde*, Vol. II., p. 877, note 5. But the fullest extant dissertation on the Jāfs will be found in Sir H. M. Elliot’s *Supplemental Glossary*, Vol. I., pp. 411—416.

¶ In the best MSS. I find Vṛishṇi.

¶ My MSS. give: Virahotras, Bhojas, Ávartis (or Avantis), Tuñdikeras, and Tālajanghas. The *Linga-purāna* has: Vītihotras, Haryātas, Bhojas, Avantis, and Śūrasenas.

\*\* Corrected, here and below, from “Ávantyas”; the original, in some MSS.,—see the last note,—being अवनत्यः.

Tuńdikeras,\* and Játas.† The Matsya and Agni omit the first, and substitute Bhojas; and the latter are included in the list in the Brahma, Padma, Linga, and Hari Vanśa. For Játas the reading is Sanjátas or Sujátas.‡ The Brahma Purána§ has, also, Bharatas, who, as well as the Sujátas, are not commonly specified, it is said, ‘from their great number.’ They are, in all probability, invented, by the compiler, out of the names of the text, Bharata and Sujáti.|| The situation of these tribes is Central India; for the capital of the Tálajanghas was Máhishmatí,¶ or Chulí-Maheśwar,\*\*—still called, according to Colonel Tod, *Sahasra báhu kí bastí*, ‘the village of the Thousand-armed,’ that is, of Kártavírya. *Annals and Antiquities of Rajasthan*, Vol. I., p. 39, note. The Tuńdikeras and Vítihotras are placed, in the geographical lists, behind the Vindhyan Mountains; and the termination -kaira†† is common in the valley of the Narmadá, as Bairkaira, &c.; or we may have Tuńdikera abbreviated, as Tuńdarí, on the Taptee. The Avantís were in Ujjayíní;‡‡ and the Bhojas were in the neighbourhood, probably, of Dhár, in Malwa.§§ These tribes must have preceded, then, the Rájput tribes by whom these countries are now occupied, or: Rahtors, Chauháns, Pawárs, Gehlots, and the rest. There are still some vestiges of them; and a tribe of Haihayas still exists “near the

\* Tuńdikeras, according to the *Brahma-purána* and *Harivanśa*.

† Nowhere do I find this name.

‡ As in the *Harivanśa*, *sl.* 1895.

§ And so the *Harivanśa*.

|| *Vide supra*, p. 57, note §.

¶ What ground is there for this assertion?

\*\* See Vol. II., p. 166, note 8.

†† The correct form is खिडा, which is, doubtless, corrupted from खिट, ‘village’.

‡‡ Has this statement any foundation beyond the fact that Ujjayíní was called Avanti? See Vol. III., p. 246, note 2.

§§ At least, a Bhoja—one of some half dozen kings of that name, known to India,—reigned at Dhárá in the eleventh century. See Vol. II., p. 159.

M. Vivien de Saint-Martin would identify the Bhojas with the Bhotias. *Géographie du Véda*, p. 136.

very top of the valley of Sohagpoor, in Bhagel-khund, aware of their ancient lineage, and, though few in number, are still celebrated for their valour." *Tod's Annals, &c. of Rajasthan, Vol. I., p. 39.* The scope of the traditions regarding them—especially, of their overrunning the country, along with Śakas and other foreign tribes, in the reign preceding that of Sagara (see *Vol. III., p. 289*),—indicates their foreign origin, also; and, if we might trust to verbal resemblances, we might suspect, that the Hayas and Haihayas of the Hindus had some connexion with the Hia, Hoiei-ke, Hoiei-hu, and similarly denominated Hun or Turk tribes who make a figure in Chinese history.\* *Deguignes, Histoire Générale des Huns, Vol. I., Part I., pp. 7, 55, 231; Vol. I., Part II., pp. 253, &c.* At the same time, it is to be observed, that these tribes do not make their appearance until some centuries after the Christian era, and the scene of their first exploits is far from the frontiers of India: the coincidence of appellation may be, therefore, merely accidental.† In the word Haya, which, properly, means 'a horse,' it is not impossible, however, that we have a confirmatory evidence of the Seythian origin of the Haihayas, as Colonel Tod supposed; although we cannot, with him, imagine the word 'horse' itself is derived from Haya.‡ *Annals, &c. of Rajasthan, Vol. I., p. 76.*

\* Colonel Tod speculates that "The Hihya [Haihaya] race, of the line of Boodha, may claim affinity with the Chinese race which first gave monarchs to China." *Annals and Antiquities of Rajasthan, Vol. I., p. 39, note †.*

† See *Vol. II., p. 134, note †.*

‡ It is not at all clear that Colonel Tod proposes such a derivation.

## CHAPTER XII.

Descendants of Kroshú. Jyámagha's connubial affection for his wife Śaibyá: their descendants kings of Vidarbha and Chedi.

KROSHÚ,\* the son of Yadu,<sup>1</sup> had a son named Vrijinivat;<sup>2</sup> † his son was Swáhi;<sup>3</sup> ‡ his son was Rushadgu;<sup>4</sup> § his son was Chitraratha; his son was Śaśabindu, || who was lord ¶ of the fourteen great gems;<sup>5</sup> he had a hundred thousand wives and a

<sup>1</sup> In the *Brahma Purána* and *Hari Vanśa*, we have two families from Kroshítí; one, which is much the same as that of the text; the other makes short work of a long story, as we shall again notice.

<sup>2</sup> Vajravat: Kúrma. \*\*

<sup>3</sup> Śánti: †† Kúrma. Swáha: Matsya. Triśanku: ‡‡ Linga. §§

<sup>4</sup> Vishámsu: Agni. Řishabha: ||| Linga. Kuśika: Kúrma. ¶¶ Ruśeku: Bhágavata. \*\*\*

<sup>5</sup> Or articles the best of their kind; ††† seven animate, and

\* So read all my MSS., instead of the "Kroshítí" of the former edition. *Vide supra*, p. 53, note †.

† And so the *Váyu-purána*, *Linga-purána*, *Kúrma-purána*, &c. Variants of our text are Vrijinivat, Vrijinivat, and Bihaddhwaja.

‡ Variants: Sáhi and Ahi.

§ The Translator misread this name as "Rushadru". Two of my MSS. have Uruśanku. The reading of the best MSS. of the *Harivańśa* is Rushadgu.

|| In the *Rámáyana*, *Bála-káńda*, LXX., 28, the Śaśabindus are named in connexion with the Haihayas, Tálajanghas, and Śúras.

¶ *Chakravartin*.

\*\* See note †, above. Vrijinavat: *Bhágavata-purána*. †† I find Khyáti.

‡‡ In the *Linga-purána* I find Swátin(?), and Kuśanku as his son.

§§ The *Váyu-purána* and *Brahma-purána* have Swáhi.

||| I do not find that the *Linga-purána* gives this name, or any at all, between Kuśanku and Chitraratha. ¶¶ I find Kuśanku.

\*\*\* Raśádu seems to be the reading of the *Váyu-purána*; Ushadgu, that of the *Brahma-purána*.

††† The commentary on the *Vishnú-purána* gives one set of these "gems",

million of sons.<sup>1</sup> The most renowned of them were Prīthuyaśas, Prīthukarman,\* Prīthujaya,† Prīthu-

seven inanimate: a wife, a priest,‡ a general, a charioteer,§ a body of foot-soldiers,|| a horse, and an elephant, (or, instead of the last three, an executioner, an encomiast, a reader of the Vedas); and, a chariot, an umbrella,¶ a jewel, a sword, a shield, a banner, and a treasure.

<sup>1</sup> The text states this in plain prose; but the Vāyu quotes a verse which makes out but a hundred hundred or 10,000 sons:

तत्रानुवंशस्योकोऽयं यस्मिन्गीतः पुराविद्देः ।  
शश्विन्दोस्तु पुत्राणां शतानामभवच्छतम् ।  
धीमतामनुरूपानां भूरिद्रविणतेजसाम् ॥

from the *Dharma-saṁhitā*, a metrical work; and Śrīdhara, in his scholia on the *Bhāgavata-purāna*, IX., XXIII., 31, gives another set, from the *Mārkaṇḍeya-purāna*. The first-named set is that represented by Professor Wilson; but his parenthetical substitutes are derived from some source unknown to me.

The extract from the *Dharma-saṁhitā* is as follows:

चक्रं रथो मणिः खड्गश्चर्म रत्नं च पञ्चमम् ।  
केतुर्निधिश्च सप्तैव प्राणहीणा निचक्षते ॥  
भार्या पुरोहितश्चैव सेनानी रथकृच्च यः ।  
पत्न्यश्च कलभश्चेति प्राणिनः सप्त कीर्त्तिताः ।  
चतुर्दशेति रत्नानि सर्वेषां चक्रवर्तिनाम् ॥

Śrīdhara's quotation from the *Mārkaṇḍeya-purāna* I have not succeeded in verifying:

गजवाजिरथस्त्रीषुनिधिमाख्याम्बरद्रुमाः ।  
शक्तिपाशमणिच्छत्रविमानानि चतुर्दश ॥

\* Prīthudharma: *Vāyu-purāna*.

† In the *Vāyu-purāna* I find Prīthunjaya.

‡ *Purohita*.

§ *Rathakṛit*; 'a car-maker'(?).

|| *Patti*.

¶ I find no reading but *chakra*, a word of various meanings, 'army' being one of them.

kírtti, Príthudána,\* and Príthuśravas.† The son of the last of these six<sup>1</sup> was Tamas;<sup>2</sup> his son was Uśanas,<sup>3</sup>‡ who celebrated a hundred sacrifices of the horse; his son was Śíteyus;<sup>4</sup>§ his son was Rukmakavacha;<sup>5</sup>¶ his son was Parávít,|| who had five sons,

<sup>1</sup> The Matsya has the first, third, and fifth of our text, and Príthudharma, Príthukírtti, and Príthumat. The Kúrma has, also, six names,¶ but makes as many successions.

<sup>2</sup> Suyajna: Agni, Brahma, Matsya.\*\* Dharma: Bhágavata.††

<sup>3</sup> Ushat: Brahma. Hari Vanśa.

<sup>4</sup> Śítikshu: Agni. Śineyus: Brahma.‡‡ Ruchaka§§: Bhágavata. The Váyu has Marutta and Kambalabarhis, brothers, instead.

<sup>5</sup> Considerable variety prevails here. The Brahma and Hari Vanśa have Marutta,||| the Rájarshi (a gross blunder: see Vol. III., p. 243), Kambalabarhis, Śataprasúti, Rukmakavacha; the Agni, Marutta, Kambalabarhis, Rukmeshu; whilst the Bhágavata makes Ruckaka son of Uśanas, and father to the five princes who, in

\* Príthudátri: *Váyu-purána*.

† He alone is named in the *Brahma-purána* and *Harivanśa*.

‡ The *Linga-purána* has Śaśabindu, Anantaka, Yajna, Dhṛiti, Uśanas.

§ Thus read two MSS., while Śatáyus and Śatavapus are found in others. But the ordinary lection is Śiteshu; and so read the *Kúrma-purána* and *Linga-purána*.

|| In the *Kúrma-purána*, he has only one son, Jyámagha.

¶ Príthuyaśas, Príthukarman, Príthujaya, Príthuśravas, and Príthusattama. Uśanas is son of the last.

\*\* And the *Harivanśa*.

†† The *Váyu-purána* has something different; but I am unable to decipher what it is.

‡‡ And the *Harivanśa*.

§§ Corrected from "Purujit". See note 5 in this page, and note 1 in the next.

||| Also read Maruta, in several MSS. See, further, note ‡ in the following page.

Rukmeshu, Prīthurukma,\* Jyāmagha, Pālita, and Harita.† † To this day the following verse relating to Jyāmagha is repeated: "Of all the husbands submissive to their wives, who have been, or who will be, the most eminent is the king Jyāmagha,‡ who was the

the text, are the grandsons of Rukmakavacha.‡

‡ The Bhāgavata has Purujit, Rukma, § Rukmeshu, Prīthu, and Jyāmagha. The Vāyu reads the two last names Parigha and Hari. || The Brahma and Hari Vauśa insert Parājit ¶ as the father of the five named as in the text. \*\*

\* Most of the other authorities mention, that the elder of the five brothers, Rukmeshu, succeeded his father in the sovereignty; and that the second, Prīthurukma, remained in his brother's service. Pālita and Harita were set over Videha (विदेहेषु पिता न्यसत् | Līnga ††) or Tirhoot; and Jyāmagha went forth to settle where he might: according to the Vāyu, he conquered Madhyadeśa (the country along the Narmadā), Mekalā, and the Śuktimat mountains. ‡‡ So the Brahma Purāna states, that he established himself along the Rīkshavat mountain, and dwelt in Śuktimatī. He names his son, as we shall see, Vidarbha. The country so

\* Corrected, here and below, from "Prīthurukman". The word occurs in the midst of a compound. For its form as given above, see the *Haricandā*, sl. 1980, with which the *Vāyu-purāna*, &c. agree.

† One of my MSS. gives Parāvrit but one son, Rukmeshu, and makes him father of Prīthurukma and the rest.

‡ This is not exact, as appears from note 1 in this page. The *Līnga-purāna* has Śiteshu, Maruta, Kambalabharis, Rukmakavacha.

§ Corrected from "Rukman".

|| And so reads the *Līnga-purāna*.

¶ Instead of Parāvrit.

\*\* Only they have Hari, not Harita; and, in some MSS., Palita, for Pālita.

†† Prior Section, LXVIII., 33.

‡‡ It does not appear, from my MSS. of the *Vāyu-purāna*, that mention is made of Madhyadeśa. The names occur of Narmadā, Mekalā, Mṛttikāvati, Śuktimatī, and the Rīkshavat mountains:



husband of Śaibyá.” Śaibyá was barren; but Jyámagha\* was so much afraid of her, that he did not take any other wife. On one occasion, the king, after a desperate conflict, with elephants and horse, defeated a powerful foe, who, abandoning wife, children, kin, army, treasure, and dominion, fled. When the enemy was put to flight, Jyámagha beheld a lovely princess left alone and exclaiming “Save me, father! Save me, brother!” as her (large) eyes rolled wildly with affright. The king was struck by her beauty, and penetrated with affection for her, and said to himself: “This is fortunate. I have no children, and am the husband of a sterile bride. This maiden has fallen into my hands, to rear up to me posterity. I will espouse her. But, first, I will take her in my car, and convey her to my palace, where I must request the concurrence

---

called is Berar; and, amongst his descendants, we have the Chaidyas, or princes of Baghelkhañd and Chandail,† and Daśárha (more correctly, perhaps, Daśárúa, Chhattísgarh‡); so that this story of Jyámagha’s adventures appears to allude to the first settlement of the Yádava tribes along the Narmadá, more to the south and west than before.

---

ऋक्षन्तं गिरिं गत्वा शुक्तिमत्यामथाविशत् ।

Something very similar is read in the *Linga-purána* and also in the *Brahma-purána*.

\* “Though desirous of progeny”: अयत्यकामोऽपि ।

† That the ancient Chedi is not represented by Baghelkhañd and Chandail, is now settled beyond all doubt. See Vol. II., p. 157, note §§.

The Pandits of Central India, beguiled by distant verbal similarity, maintain that Chedi is one with the modern District of Chundeyree (Chanderi); and this groundless identification has even found its way into popular literature. See the Hindi *Premaságara*, Chapter LIII.

‡ I have questioned this position. See Vol. II., p. 160, note †.

of the queen in these nuptials." Accordingly, he took the princess into his chariot, and returned to his own capital.

When Jyámagha's approach was announced, Śaibyá came to the palace-gate, attended by the ministers, the courtiers, and the citizens, to welcome the victorious monarch. But, when she beheld the maiden standing on the left hand of\* the king, her lips swelled and slightly quivered with resentment, and she said to Jyámagha: "Who is this light-hearted damsel that is with you in the chariot?" The king, unprepared with a reply, made answer precipitately, through fear of his queen: "This is my daughter-in-law." "I have never had a son," rejoined Śaibyá: "and you have no other children. Of what son of yours, then, is this girl the wife?"† The king, disconcerted by the jealousy and anger which the words of Śaibyá displayed, made this reply to her, in order to prevent further contention: "She is the young bride of the future son whom thou shalt bring forth." Hearing this, Śaibyá smiled gently, and said "So be it;" and the king entered into his great palace.

In consequence of this conversation regarding the birth of a son having taken place in an auspicious conjunction, aspect, and season,‡ the queen, although passed the time of women, became, shortly afterwards, pregnant, and bore a son. His father named him Vi-

---

\* According to some MSS., simply "at the side of".

† स्नुषासंबन्धवाच्यैषा कतमेन सुतेन ते ।

‡ *Lagna*, *horá*, *ainśaka*, and *avayava*. The scholiast defines *horá* to be half a *rāśi*; *ainśaka*, a ninth of one; and *avayava*, a twelfth of one.

darbha, and married him to the damsel he had brought home.\* They had three sons,—Kratha, Kaiśika,<sup>1</sup>† and Romapáda.<sup>2</sup> The son of Romapáda was Babhru;<sup>3</sup> and his son was Dhṛiti.<sup>4</sup> The son of Kaiśika was Chedi,<sup>‡</sup> whose descendants were called the Chaidya kings.<sup>5</sup> The son of Kratha was Kunti;<sup>6</sup> § his son was

<sup>1</sup> The Bhágavata has Kuśa; the Matsya, Kauśika. || All the authorities agree in specifying three sons.

<sup>2</sup> Lomapáda: Agni. ¶

<sup>3</sup> Vastu: Váyu. Kṛiti: Agni.

<sup>4</sup> Áhuti: Váyu. Iti: Padma. Dyuti: Matsya. Bhṛiti: Kúrma.\*\* This latter is singular, in carrying on the line of Romápada for twelve generations further. ††

<sup>5</sup> The Bhágavata, however, makes the princes of Chedi continuous from Romapáda; as, Babhru, Dhṛiti, †† Uśika, Chedi—the Chaidyas, amongst whom were Damaghosha and Śiśupála.

<sup>6</sup> Kumbhi: Padma.

\* The original runs: तस्य च विदर्भ इति पिता नाम चक्रे । स च तां स्नुषामुपयेमे । The scholiast says, in explanation: स च । विदर्भः । कथं ज्येष्ठामुपयेमे । ज्यामघस्य पूर्वप्रतिज्ञातत्वादित्याद्यूह्यम् । This obedient youth, then, because of his father's prediction, married a woman who, it seems, may have been of nubile age before he was born.

† Two of my best MSS. have Kauśika.

‡ Chidi(?): Váyu-purána.

§ क्रथस्य स्नुषापुत्रस्य कुन्तिरभवत् । “Kunti was offspring of Kratha, son of the so-called daughter-in-law.” Comment: स्नुषायाः । ज्यामघस्य स्नुषायाः सत्याः पुत्रस्य ।

|| And so the Váyu-purána, the Kúrma-purána, the Linga-purána, &c.

¶ Add the Váyu-purána, the Harivámśa, &c. The Linga-purána reads Romapáda.

\*\* I find Dhṛiti. The Linga-purána has Sudhṛiti.

†† There seem to be names of only seven descendants of Dhṛiti. Some of Kauśika's descendants, also, are particularized. But the state of my MSS. does not warrant further detail with certainty.

†† Kṛiti is the ordinary reading.

Vrīshñi;<sup>1</sup> his son was Nirvr̥iti;<sup>2\*</sup> his son was Daśārha; his son was Vyoman;† his son was Jīmūta; his son was Vikr̥iti;<sup>3‡</sup> his son was Bhīmaratha;§ his son was Navaratha;<sup>4</sup> his son was Daśaratha;<sup>5</sup> his son was Śakuni; his son was Karambhi;|| his son was Devarāta;¶ his son was Devakshattra;<sup>6</sup> his son was Ma-

<sup>1</sup> Dhṛishṭa: Vāyu. Dhṛishṭi: Matsya. \*\*

<sup>2</sup> Nirvr̥iti: Vāyu. †† Nidhr̥iti: Agni. The Brahma makes three sons,—Avanta, Daśārha, and Balivr̥ishahan. In the Linga, it is said, of Daśārha, that he was ताम्रारिगणसूदनः, †† destroyer of the host of copper (faced; European?) foes.'

<sup>3</sup> Vikala: Matsya.

<sup>4</sup> Nararatha: Brahma, Hari Vamśa. §§

<sup>5</sup> Dṛidharatha: Agni. Devarāta: Linga. |||

<sup>6</sup> Soma: Linga. ¶¶ Devanakshattra: Padma.

\* One MS. has Nirdhr̥iti; another, Nirvr̥iti. The *Linga-purāna* has Nidhr̥iti, preceded by Rañadhṛishṭa. The *Kūrma-purāna* gives Nirvr̥iti.

† Two MSS. give, like the *Bhāgavata-purāna*, Vyoma. The *Vāyu-purāna* has Vyoman; the *Linga-purāna*, Vyāpta.

One of my best MSS. of the *Vishṅu-purāna* inserts Abhijit after Vyoman.

‡ In three copies, Vankṛiti.

§ The *Vāyu-purāna* interposes Rathavara between Bhīmaratha and Navaratha.

|| Karambhaka: *Vāyu-purāna*. Karambha, in the *Linga-purāna*; also, in the *Kūrma-purāna*, which has, hereabouts, numerous names, &c. which I am unable to make out in my MSS.

¶ And so the *Linga-purāna*, &c. Devarāj: *Kūrma-purāna*.

\*\* Vr̥ita: *Linga-purāna*.

†† My MSS. have Nirvr̥itti, also.

‡‡ In my MSS. there is a very different reading:

दशार्हो नैधृतो नाम्ना महारिगणसूदनः ।

§§ This work—and so the *Brahma-purāna*—has, in the present chapter, many other peculiarities, here unnoticed, as to proper names.

||| Dṛidharatha, in my MSS.

¶¶ I find Devakshattra there.

dhu;<sup>1</sup> his son was Anavaratha;\* his son was Kuruvatsa; his son was Anuratha;† his son was Puruhotra; his son was Amśu;‡ his son was Satwata,§ from whom

<sup>1</sup> There is great variety in the succeeding appellations:

Bhágavata.	Váyu.	Brahma.
Madhu	Madhu ¶	Madhu
Kuruvaśa	Manu **	Manavaśas
Anu	Puruvatsa ††	Purudwat
Puruhotra	Purudwat	{Madhu
Áyu	Satwa	{and Satwa
Sátwata	Satwata	Satwata
Matsya.	Padma.	Kúrma.
Madhu	Madhu	Madhu
Uruvas	Puru	Kuru ††
Purudwat	Punarvasu	Anu §§
Jantu	Jantu	Amśa
Satwata	Satwata	Andhaka ¶¶ Satwata

\* Two of my best MSS. omit this name.

† One MS. has Anurata; another, Anu, with a son Anuta, father of Puruhotra.

‡ All my MSS. but two give Amśa.

§ Some MSS. have Sátwata.

|| Perhaps my MS. is defective; but it names only Madhu, Purudwat, Satwa, and Sátwata.

¶ The *Váyu-purána* seems to place Devana between Devakshattra and Madhu.

\*\* I think the *Váyu-purána* has Mahátejas, Manu, and Manuvaśa, and as brothers.

†† Puruvaśa, in my MSS.,—and as son of Mahátejas, perhaps.

‡‡ I find Kuruvaśa; and, apparently, Purudwat follows, before Anu.

§§ After Anu I find Purukutsa. ||| Amśu, in my MSS.

¶¶ This name is not mentioned in my MSS.; nor is there room for it. For Andhaka, *vide infra*, p. 71, note ||.

the princes of this house were termed SĀtwatas. This was the progeny of Jyāmāgha; by listening to the account of whom, a man is purified from his sins.

---

The Linga\* has Purushaprabhu, Manwat, Pratardana, Satwata; and the Agni, Dravavasu, Puruhuta, Jantu, and SĀtwata. Some of these originate, no doubt, in the blunders of copyists; but they cannot, all, be referred to that source.

---

\* My best MSS. have: Madhu, Kuruvamīśa or Kuruvamīśaka, Anu, Amīśu and Purudwat, Satwa (son of Amīśu), SĀtwata.

---

## CHAPTER XIII.

Sons of Satwata. Bhoja princes of Mṛittikávatí. Súra the friend of Sattrájita: appears to him in a bodily form: gives him the Syamantaka gem: its brilliance and marvellous properties. Sattrájita gives it to Prasena, who is killed by a lion: the lion killed by the bear Jámbavat. Kṛishná, suspected of killing Prasena, goes to look for him in the forests: traces the bear to his cave: fights with him for the jewel: the contest prolonged: supposed, by his companions, to be slain: he overthrows Jámbavat, and marries his daughter, Jámbavatí: returns, with her and the jewel, to Dwaraká: restores the jewel to Sattrájita, and marries his daughter, Satyabhámá. Sattrájita murdered by Śatadhanwan: avenged by Kṛishná. Quarrel between Kṛishná and Balaráma. Akrúra possessed of the jewel: leaves Dwaraká. Public calamities. Meeting of the Yádavas. Story of Akrúra's birth: he is invited to return: accused, by Kṛishná, of having the Syamantaka jewel: produces it in full assembly: it remains in his charge: Kṛishná acquitted of having purloined it.

THE sons of Satwata\* were Bhajin, † Bhajamána, Divya, Andhaka, ‡ Devávridha, § Mahábhoja, and Vṛishní.<sup>1</sup> || Bhajamána ¶ had three sons, Nimi,<sup>2</sup> Kṛi-

<sup>1</sup> The Agni acknowledges but four sons; but all the rest

\* Variant: Sátwata; and so throughout this chapter. Satwata's wife was Kauśalyá, according to the *Váyu-purána*, *Brahma-purána*, and *Hari-vahśa*.

† Corrected from "Bhajina".

‡ For the conflicting accounts of his parentage, see Goldstücker's *Sanskrit Dictionary*, *sub voce*.

§ Corrected, in this chapter, from "Devávriddha".

|| Sátwata's sons, according to the *Bhágavata-purána*, IX., XXIV., 6, 7, were Bhajamána, Bhaji, Divya, Vṛishní, Devávridha, Andhaka, and Mahábhoja.

¶ He was skilled in the *Dhanurveda*, the *Kúrma-purána* alleges.

kaña,<sup>1\*</sup> and Vṛiṣhṇi,<sup>2</sup> by one wife, and as many † by another, ‡—Śatājī, Sahasrajī, and Ayutājī.<sup>3</sup> § The son of Devāvṛidha was Babhru, of whom this verse is recited: “We hear, when afar, and we behold, when

agree in the number, || and, mostly, in the names. Mahābhoja is sometimes read Mahābhāga. ¶

<sup>2</sup> Kṛimi: Brahma,\*\* Agni, Kūrma. ††

<sup>1</sup> Pañava: Vāyu. Kramaña: Brahma. ‡‡ Kṛiṣṇa: Padma. Kinkiña: Bhāgavata. §§

<sup>2</sup> Dhṛiṣhṇi: Bhāgavata, ||| Brahma. ¶¶

<sup>3</sup> The Brahma and Hari Vamśa add, to the first three, Śūra and Puranjaya,\*\*\* and, to the second, Dāsaka. †††

\* Corrupted, in some of my MSS., into Kṛikwaña and Kṛiñwaña.

† This second family is unrecognized by the *Kūrma-purāna*.

‡ Both wives bore the name of Śrinjayā, agreeably to the *Vāyu-purāna* and *Harivaṃśa*.

§ Professor Wilson had “Śatājī, Sahasrajī, and Ayutājī”; but, in all my MSS. but one, I find as above. All the names are, apparently, different in the *Vāyu-purāna*, my copies of which are, here, very illegible. The *Linga-purāna* has Ayutāyus, Śatāyus, and Harshakṛit, with Śrinjayā as their mother, and does not name the first set of sons at all.

|| Not so. See the end of the next note.

¶ As in the *Linga-purāna*; Mahābāhu, in the *Brahma-purāna* and *Harivaṃśa*. Add: for Bhajin, Bhajana, *Linga-purāna*; Bhogin, *Brahma-purāna* and *Harivaṃśa*. Also see note || in the preceding page.

The *Linga-purāna* reads, instead of Bhajamāna, *bhrājamāna*, and makes it an epithet of Bhajana.

\*\* And *Harivaṃśa*.

†† I find Nisi(?) there. Nimlochī: *Bhāgavata-purāna*.

‡‡ And so reads the *Harivaṃśa*.

§§ Kṛitaka: *Kūrma-purāna*.

||| Vṛiṣhṇi is the accepted lection.

¶¶ Vṛiṣha, in my MSS. The *Harivaṃśa* has Dhṛiṣhṭa. There is no third son in the *Kūrma-purāna*.

\*\*\* And so adds the *Vāyu-purāna*.

††† This is the reading of my best MSS. Professor Wilson had “Dāsaka”. The *Vāyu-purāna*, in my MSS., has Vāmaka,



nigh, that Babhru is the first of men, and Devāvṛidha is equal to the gods. Sixty-six persons, following the precepts of one, and six thousand and eight, who were disciples\* of the other, obtained immortality.” † Mahábhoja was a pious prince: his descendants were the Bhojas, the princes of Mṛttikávati,<sup>1</sup> thence called Márttikávatas.<sup>2</sup> § Vṛishṇi had two sons, Sumitra and Yudhájit:<sup>3</sup> from the former, Anamitra|| and Śini were

<sup>1</sup> By the Parnásá river: ¶ Brahma Purána: a river in Malwa.

<sup>2</sup> These are made, incorrectly, the descendants of Babhru, in the Hari Vamśa.\*\*

<sup>3</sup> The Bhágavata, Matsya, and Váyu agree, in the main, as to the genealogy that follows, with our text. The Váyu states that Vṛishṇi had two wives, Mádrí and Gándhári: by the former he had Yudhájit and Anamitra, and, by the latter, Sumitra and Devamidhusha. †† The Matsya also names the ladies, but gives Su-

\* So the scholiast explains the word *purusha* here.

† यथैव शृणुमो दूरादपश्चाम तथान्तिकात् ।  
 बभ्रुः श्रेष्ठो मनुष्याणां देवदेवावृधः समः ॥  
 पुरुषाः षड् षष्टश्च षडहस्राणि चाष्ट च ।  
 येऽमृतत्वमनुप्राप्ता बभ्रुर्देवावृधादपि ॥

These stanzas occur in the *Linga-purána*, Prior Section, LXVIII., 6—8, and in the *Bhágavata-purána*, IX., XXIV., 9, 10, with the sole difference, in both works, of ‘sixty-five’ for ‘sixty-six’. Also compare the *Hari-vamśa*, sl. 2011—2013. The *Váyu-purána* &c. have very different numbers.

‡ The commentator alleges that the city was called Mṛttikávana: मृत्तिकावनं नाम पुरम् । तत्र स्थिता नृपा मार्त्तिकावताः । In the text, no city at all is named, as appears from the next note.

§ The original has only तस्यान्वये भोजा मार्त्तिकावता बभ्रुवुः ।

|| A single MS. has Anumitra.

¶ See Vol. II., p. 152, notes 2 and §.

\*\* Śl. 2014.

†† There seems to be something wrong here; for my MSS. of the *Váyu-purána* agree in reading:

born.<sup>1\*</sup> The son of Anamitra was Nighna,† who had two sons, Prasena and Sattrājita.‡ The divine Áditya (the Sun) was the friend of the latter.

On one occasion, Sattrājita, whilst walking along the

mitra to Gándhári, and makes Mádrí the mother of Yudhájit, Devamídhusha, Anamitra, and Síni. The Agni has a similar arrangement, but substitutes Dhṛishía for Vṛishúí, and makes him the fifteenth in descent from Satwata. The Linga,§ Padma, Brahma Purānas, and Hari Vaśsa|| have made great confusion, by altering, apparently without any warrant, the name of Vṛishúí to Kroshṛí.

<sup>1</sup> The Bhágavata¶ makes them sons of Yudhájit; the Matsya and Agni, as observed in the preceding note, his brothers, as well as Sumitra's.

गांधारी जनयामास सुमित्रं मित्रनन्दनम् ।  
माद्री युधाजितं पुत्रं सा तु वै देवमीदुषम् ।  
अनमित्रं शिनिं चैव तावुभौ पुरुषोत्तमौ ॥

Here, Gándhári is represented as having only one son, Sumitra; and Mádrí has Yudhájit, Devamídhusha, Anamitra, and Síni.

Instead of Devamídhusha, Professor Wilson gave, by inadvertence, "Devamídhush", as the name in the *Váyu-purāna*. At the same time, he found, in the *Matsya-purāna*, "Devamídhusha".

\* The Sanskrit runs: वृष्णेः सुमित्रो युधाजिच्च पुत्रोऽभवत् । ततश्चानमित्रशिनी तथा । Anamitra and Síni are, thus, other sons of Vṛishúí. The *Kúrma-purāna* says, expressly:

वृष्णेषु पुत्रो बलवाननमित्रः शिनिस्तथा ।

† Nimna: *Bhágavata-purāna*.

‡ Corrected, everywhere, from "Sattrājit". The *Bhágavata-purāna* has both Sattrājita and Sattrājít; the *Linga-purāna*, the latter. In the *Váyu-purāna*, the reading seems to be Śakrajít.

§ This Purāna, in my MSS., has Vṛishúí, not Kroshṛí. It states, too, that he had Sumitra by Gándhári, and, by Mádrí, Devamídhusha, Anamitra, and Síni.

|| According to my best MSS., Gándhári is mother of Sumitra, and of him only; Mádrí, of Yudhájit, Devamídhusha, and Anamitra.

¶ ¶ IX., XXIV., 12.

sea-shore, addressed his mind to Súrya, and hymned his praises; on which, the divinity appeared and stood before him. Beholding him in an indistinct shape, Sattrájita said to the Sun: "I have beheld thee, lord, in the heavens, as a globe of fire. Now do thou show favour unto me, that I may see thee in thy proper form."\* On this, the Sun, taking the jewel called Syamantaka from off his neck, placed it apart; and Sattrájita beheld him of a dwarfish stature, with a body like burnished copper, and with slightly reddish eyes.† Having offered his adorations, the Sun desired him to demand a boon; and he requested that the jewel might become his. The Sun presented it to him, and then resumed his place in the sky. Having obtained the spotless gem of gems, Sattrájita wore it on his neck; and, becoming as brilliant, thereby, as the Sun himself, irradiating all the regions with his splendour, he returned to Dwáráká. The inhabitants of that city, beholding him approach, repaired to the eternal male, Purushottama,—who, to sustain the burthen of the earth, had assumed a mortal form (as Kíshná),—and said to him: "Lord, assuredly the (divine) Sun is coming to visit you." But Kíshná‡ smiled, and said: "It is not the divine Sun, but Sattrájita, to whom Áditya has presented the Syamantaka gem; and he now wears it. Go and behold him without apprehension." Accordingly, they departed. Sattrájita, having

---

\* यथैव व्योम्नि वह्निपिण्डोपममहमपश्यं तथैवावायतो गतमप्यत्र न किञ्चिद्भगवता प्रसादीकृतं विशेषमुपलक्षयामि ।

† ततस्तमाताम्रीज्वलह्रस्ववपुषमीषदापिङ्गलनयनमादित्यमद्राक्षीत् ।

‡ Here, as just before, the Translator has supplied the name of Kíshná.

gone to his house, there deposited the jewel, which yielded, daily, eight loads\* of gold, and, through its marvellous virtue, dispelled all fear of portents, wild beasts, fire, robbers, and famine.†

Achyuta was of opinion‡ that this wonderful gem should be in the possession of Ugrasena;§ but, although he had the power of taking it from Sattrájita, he did not deprive him of it, that he might not occasion any disagreement amongst the family. Sattrájita, on the other hand, fearing that Kṛishná|| would ask him for the jewel, transferred it to his brother Prasena. Now, it was the peculiar property of this jewel, that, although it was an inexhaustible source of good to a virtuous person, yet, when worn by a man of bad character, it was the cause of his death. Prasena, having taken the gem and hung it round his neck, mounted his horse, and went to the woods to hunt. In the chase, he was killed¶ by a lion. The lion, taking the jewel in his mouth, was about to depart, when he was observed and killed by Jámavat, the king of the bears, who, carrying off the gem, retired into his cave, and gave it to his son Sukumáraka\*\* to play with.

\* *Bhāra*, which here, more probably, imports a weight of gold equal to twenty *tulās*. So the commentator understands the term; and the same view is taken by Śrīdhara, commenting on the *Bhāgavata-purāna*, X., LVI., 11.

† तत्रभावाच्च सकलस्यैव राष्ट्रस्योपसर्गावृष्टिबालामिचोरदुर्भिक्षादिभयं न भवति ।

‡ Read 'wished', लिप्सां चक्रे ।

§ Called, in the original, *bhūpati*, or 'king'. He is spoken of further on.

|| Exchanged, by the Translator, for Achyuta.

¶ And so was his horse, according to the original.

\*\* Corrected from "Sukumāra", here and everywhere below.

When some time had elapsed, and Prasena did not appear, the Yádavas \* began to whisper, one to another, and to say: † “This is Kṛishná’s doing. Desirous of the jewel, and not obtaining it, he has perpetrated the murder of Prasena, in order to get it into his possession.”

When these calumnious rumours came to the knowledge of Kṛishná, ‡ he collected a number of the Yádavas, and, accompanied by them, pursued the course of Prasena by the impressions of his horse’s hoofs. § Ascertaining, by this means, that he and his horse had been killed by a lion, he was acquitted, by all the people, of any share in his death. Desirous of recovering the gem, he thence followed the steps of the lion, and, at no great distance, came to the place where the lion had been killed by the bear. Following the footmarks of the latter, he arrived at the foot of a mountain, where he desired the Yádavas to await him, whilst he continued the track. Still guided by the marks of the feet, he discovered a cavern, and had scarcely entered it, when he heard the nurse of Sukumáraka saying to him: “The lion killed Prasena; the lion has been killed by Jámbavat. Weep not, Sukumáraka. The Syamantaka is your own.” Thus assured of his object, || Kṛishná advanced into the cavern, and saw the brilliant jewel in the hands of the nurse, who

\* *Yadulokah.*

† कर्णाकर्णकथयत् ।

‡ Bhagavat, in the original.

§ The scene of this hunt of Kṛishná’s was, according to the *Váyu-purána*, the Rikshavat and Vindhya mountains.

|| इत्याकर्ण लब्धस्यमन्तकोदन्तः ।

was giving it, as a plaything, to Sukumāraka. The nurse soon desisted his approach, and, marking his eyes fixed upon the gem with eager desire, called loudly for help. Hearing her cries, Jāmbavat, full of anger, came to the cave; and a conflict ensued between him and Achyuta, which lasted twenty-one days. The Yādavas who had accompanied the latter waited seven or eight days, in expectation of his return; but, as the foe of Madhu still came not forth, they concluded that he must have met his death in the cavern. "It could not have required so many days," they thought, "to overcome an enemy;" and, accordingly, they departed, and returned to Dwārakā, and announced that Kṛishṇa had been killed.

When the relations of Achyuta heard this intelligence, they performed all the obsequial rites suited to the occasion. The food and water thus offered to Kṛishṇa, in the celebration of his Śrāddha, served to support his life and invigorate his strength in the combat in which he was engaged; whilst his adversary, wearied by daily conflict with a powerful foe, bruised and battered, in every limb, by heavy blows, and enfeebled by want of food, became unable longer to resist him. Overcome by his mighty antagonist, Jāmbavat cast himself before him, and said: "Thou, mighty being, art, surely, invincible by all the demons, and by the spirits of heaven, earth, or hell; much less art thou to be vanquished by mean and powerless creatures in a human shape, and, still less, by such as we are, who are born of brute origin.\* Undoubtedly,

\* असुरसुरयज्ञगन्धर्वराक्षसादिभिरप्यखिलैर्भगवान्न जेतुं शक्यः कि-

thou art a portion of my sovereign lord, Náráyaña, the defender of the universe." Thus addressed by Jám-  
bavat, Kṛishña explained to him, fully, that he had  
descended to take upon himself the burthen of the  
earth, and kindly alleviated the bodily pain which the  
bear suffered from the fight, by touching him with his  
hand. Jám-bavat again prostrated himself before  
Kṛishña, and presented to him his daughter, Jám-  
bavatí, as an offering suitable to a guest.\* He also de-  
livered to his visitor the Syamantaka jewel. Although  
a gift from such an individual was not fit for his ac-  
ceptance, yet Kṛishña† took the gem, for the purpose  
of clearing his reputation. He then returned, along  
with (his bride) Jám-bavatí, to Dwáraká.

When the people of Dwáraká beheld Kṛishña alive  
and returned, they were filled with delight, so that  
those who were bowed down with years recovered  
youthful vigour; and all the Yádavas, men and women,  
assembled round Ánakadundubhi, (the father of the  
hero), and congratulated him. Kṛishña‡ related to the  
whole assembly of the Yádavas all that had happened,  
exactly as it had befallen, and, restoring the Syaman-  
taka jewel to Sattrájita, was exonerated from the crime  
of which he had been falsely accused. He then led  
Jám-bavatí into the inner apartments.

When Sattrájita reflected that he had been the cause

---

मुतावनिगोचरैरल्पवीर्यैर्नरावयवभूतैश्च तिर्यग्योन्यनुसृतिभिः किं पुन-  
रस्मद्विधिः ।

\* जाम्बवती नाम कन्यां गृहागमनार्घभूतां ग्राहयामास ।

† Achyuta, in the Sanskrit.

‡ The original has Bhagavat.

of the aspersions upon Kṛishná's character, he felt alarmed; and, to conciliate the prince, he gave him to wife his daughter, Satyabhámá. The maiden had been, previously, sought in marriage by several of the most distinguished Yádavas, as Akrúra, Kṛitavarman, and Śatadhanwan,\* who were highly incensed at her being wedded to another, and leagued in enmity against Sattrájita. The chief amongst them, with Akrúra and Kṛitavarman, said to Śatadhanwan:† “This caitiff Sattrájita has offered a gross insult to you, as well as to us, who solicited his daughter, by giving her to Kṛishná. Let him not live. Why do you not kill him, and take the jewel? Should Achyuta therefore enter into feud with you, we will take your part.” Upon this promise, Śatadhanwan undertook to slay Sattrájita.‡

When news arrived that the sons of Páñdu had been burned in the house of wax,<sup>1</sup>§ Kṛishná,|| who knew the real truth, set off for Várañávata, to allay the ani-

<sup>1</sup> This alludes to events detailed in the Mahábhárata. ¶

\* तां चाक्रूरकृतवर्मशतधन्वप्रमुखा यादवाः पूर्वं वरयामासुः ।

† अक्रूरकृतवर्मप्रमुखाश्च शतधन्वानमूचुः । In the passage quoted in the last note, *pramukha* is rendered “most distinguished”; here, “chief”. Read: “Akrúra, Kṛitavarman, Śatadhanwan, and other Yádavas”; and “Akrúra, Kṛitavarman, and others.”

‡ एवमुक्तस्तथेत्यसावप्याह ।

§ *Jatu*, ‘lac’. The house referred to was smeared and stocked with lac and other combustibles, with the intention of burning Kuntí and her sons in it. The design fell through, so far as they were concerned.

|| Bhagavat, in the original.

¶ *Ádi-parvan*, CXLI.—CLI. These chapters comprise a section bearing the title of *Jayugíha-parvan*.



mosity of Duryodhana, and to perform the duties his relationship required. Śatadhanwan, taking advantage of his absence, killed Sattrájita in his sleep, and took possession of the gem. Upon this coming to the knowledge of Satyabhámá, she immediately mounted her chariot, and, filled with fury at her father's murder, repaired to Várańávata, and told her husband how Sattrájita had been killed by Śatadhanwan, in resentment of her having been married to another, and how he had carried off the jewel; and she implored him to take prompt measures to avenge such heinous wrong. Kṛishńá, who is ever internally placid, being informed of these transactions, said to Satyabhámá, as his eyes flashed with indignation: "These are, indeed, audacious injuries: but I will not submit to them from so vile a wretch.\* They must assail the tree, who would kill the birds that there have built their nests.† Dismiss excessive sorrow: it needs not your lamentations to excite any wrath."‡ Returning, forthwith, to Dwáaraká, Kṛishńá§ took Baladeva apart, and said to him: "A lion slew Prasena, hunting in the forests; and now Sattrájita has been murdered by Śatadhanwan. As both these are removed, the jewel which belonged to them is our common right. Up, then; ascend your car; and put Śatadhanwan to death!"

Being thus excited by his brother, Balaráma engaged resolutely in the enterprise. But Śatadhanwan,

\* सत्ये ममैषावहासना । नाहमेतां तस्य दुरात्मनः सहिष्ये ।

† न ह्यनुल्लङ्घ्य वरपादपं तत्कृतनीडाश्रयिणो विहंगा वध्यन्ते ।

‡ तदलमत्यर्थममुनास्त्वुरतः शोकप्रेरितवाक्यपरिकरेण ।

§ Vāsudeva, in the Sanskrit.

being aware of their hostile designs, repaired to Kṛitavarman, and required his assistance. Kṛitavarman, however, declined to assist him; pleading his inability to engage in a conflict with both Baladeva and Kṛishṇa.\* Śatadhanwan, thus disappointed, applied to Akrūra. But he said: "You must have recourse to some other protector. How should I be able to defend you? There is no one, even amongst the immortals,—whose praises are celebrated throughout the universe,—who is capable of contending with the wielder of the discus; at the stamp of whose foot the three worlds tremble; whose hand makes the wives of the Asuras widows; whose weapons no host, however mighty, can resist. No one is capable of encountering the wielder of the ploughshare, who annihilates the prowess of his enemies by the glances of his eyes, that roll with the joys of wine; and whose vast ploughshare manifests his might, by seizing and exterminating the most formidable foes."† "Since this is the case," replied Śatadhanwan,‡ "and you are unable to assist me, at least accept and take care of this jewel." "I will do so," answered Akrūra, "if you promise, that, even in the last extremity, you will not divulge its being in my possession." To this Śatadhanwan agreed; and Akrūra took the jewel. And the former, mounting a very swift mare,—one that could travel a hundred leagues a day,—fled (from Dwarakā).

---

\* Here again the original has Vāsudeva; and so frequently below.

† Akrūra's speech is rendered very freely. Kṛishṇa and Baladeva are eulogized, in it, under the names, respectively, of Chakrin and Śirin.

‡ Śatadhanus is the name, in the original, here and several times below.

When Kṛishṇa heard of Śatadhanwan's flight, he harnessed his four horses,—Śaibya, Sugrīva, Meghapushpa, and Baláhaka,—to his car, and, accompanied by Balaráma,\* set off in pursuit. The mare (held her speed, and) accomplished her hundred leagues; but, when she reached the country of Mithilá, (her strength was exhausted, and) she (dropped down and) died. Śatadhanwan,<sup>1</sup> dismounting, continued his flight on foot, (When his pursuers came to the place where the mare had perished,) Kṛishṇa said to Balaráma:† “Do you remain in the car, whilst I follow the villain on foot, and put him to death. The ground here is bad; and the horses will not be able to drag the chariot across it.” Balaráma, accordingly, stayed with the car; and Kṛishṇa followed Śatadhanwan on foot. When he had chased him for two kos, he discharged his discus; and, although Śatadhanwan was at a considerable distance, the weapon struck off his head. Kṛishṇa, then coming up, searched his body and his dress for the Syamantaka jewel, but found it not. He then returned to Balabhadra, and told him that they had effected the death of Śatadhanwan to no purpose; for the precious gem, the quintessence of all worlds, was not upon his person. When Balabhadra heard this, he flew into a violent rage, and said to Vāsudeva: “Shame light upon you, to be thus greedy of wealth! I acknowledge no

---

<sup>1</sup> The Váyu calls Sudhanwan, or Śatadhanwan, king of Mithilá.

---

\* Substituted, by the Translator, for Baladeva.

† The Sanskrit has Balabhadra, here and just below.

brotherhood with you. Here lies my path. Go whither you please. I have done with Dwārakā, with you, with all our house. It is of no use to seek to impose upon me with thy perjuries.”\* Thus reviling his brother, who fruitlessly endeavoured to appease him, Balabhadra went to the city of Videha, † where Janaka<sup>1</sup> received him hospitably; and there he remained. Vāsudeva returned to Dwārakā. It was during his stay in the dwelling of Janaka, that Duryodhana, the son of Dhṛitarāshṭra, learned from Balabhadra the art of fighting with the mace. At the expiration of three years, Ugrasena and other chiefs of the Yādavas, ‡ being satisfied that Kṛishṇa had not the jewel, went to Videha, § and removed Balabhadra’s || suspicions, and brought him home.

Akrūra, carefully considering the treasures ¶ which the precious jewel secured to him, constantly celebrated

\* A rather violent anachronism, to make Janaka contemporary with Balarāma.

\* अलमेभिर्ममागतोऽलीकशपथैः ।

† Videha is a country. The name of its capital, here intended, is not mentioned. See Vol. II., p. 165.

‡ I find बभ्रुयसेनप्रभृतिभिर्यादवैः, “Babhru, Ugrasena, and other Yādavas.”

Who is the Babhru here mentioned? There would be an anachronism in identifying him with the Babhru, son of Devāvīrṛha, named in p. 72, *supra*.

§ *Videhapuri*, “the capital of Videha.” See note †, above.

|| My MSS. yield ‘Baladeva’s’.

¶ The original has ‘gold’, *suvarāa*.

religious rites,\* and, purified with holy prayers,<sup>1</sup> lived in affluence for fifty-two years;† and, through the virtue of that gem, there was no dearth or pestilence‡ in the whole country.<sup>2</sup> At the end of that period, Śa-

<sup>1</sup> The text gives the commencement of the prayer;§ but the commentator does not say whence it is taken: **सवनगतौ चत्त्रिय-वैश्या निघ्नन्त्रह्महा भगवति ।** “O goddess, the murderer of a Kshattriya or Vaiśya engaged in religious duties is the slayer of a Brahman;” i. e., the crime is equally heinous. Perhaps the last word should be **भवति**|| ‘is’.

<sup>2</sup> Some of the circumstances of this marvellous gem¶ seem to identify it with a stone of widely diffused celebrity in the East, and which, according to the Mohammedan writers, was given, originally, by Noah to Japheth; the Hajarul matar of the

\* *Yajna*, ‘sacrifices.’

† **सवनगतौ हि चत्त्रियवैश्या निघ्नन्त्रह्महा भवतीत्यतो दीक्षाकवचं प्रविष्ट एव तस्यौ द्विषष्टिवर्षाणि ।** “For he that kills a Kshattriya or a Vaiśya engaged in sacrifice is *on a par*, for *sinfulness*, with the slayer of a Brāhman: therefore he kept himself invested with the mail of religious observances for sixty-two years.”

‡ Read “portent, famine, epidemic, or the like,” **तत्रोपसर्गदुर्भिक्षम-रकादिकं नाभूत् ।**

§ I am at a loss to account for Professor Wilson’s supposition that a prayer is here given. All that the scholiast says is: **सवनगतौ । दीक्षितौ ।**

|| So read almost all my MSS. See note †, above.

¶ M. Langlois, in his translation of the *Harivaṃśa*, Vol. I., p. 170, note 4, observes: “Qu’était-ce que cette pierre poétique du *Syamantaca*? On pourrait, d’après ce récit, supposer que c’était quelque mine de diamants, qui avait répandu la richesse et l’abondance dans les états du prince qui la possédait. On pourrait croire aussi que le *Syamantaca* était la même chose que cette pierre merveilleuse appelée par les Indiens *soûryacânta*, et que nous prenons quelquefois pour le cristal; ou bien un ornement royal, marque distinctive de l’autorité, que tous ces princes se disputaient.”

trughna, the great-grandson of Satwata,\* was killed by the Bhojas; and, as they were in bonds of alliance with Akrūra, he accompanied them in their flight from

---

Arabs, Sang yeddah of the Persians, and Jeddah tásh of the Turks, the possession of which secures rain and fertility. The author of the *Habibus Siyar* gravely asserts, that this stone was in the hands of the Mongols, in his day, or in the tenth † century. ‡

---

\* This does not harmonize with the descent of Śatrughna given in the next chapter, if the same person is intended in both places. Moreover, the Śatrughna of the next chapter is brother of Akrūra. *Vide infra*, pp. 94, 95.

† This should be "sixteenth". See the end of the next note.

‡ "When, after escaping the tremendous catastrophe of the Deluge, the ark rested on Mount Júd, and the great patriarch, either by the direct inspiration of the Divine Being, or from the impulse of his own discretion, proceeded to allot to his children the different quarters of the earth, he assigned to Yapheth the countries of the north and east. And we are further informed, that, when the latter was about to depart for the regions allotted to him, he requested that his father would instruct him in some form of prayer, or invocation, that should, whenever he required it, procure for his people the blessing of rain. In compliance with this request, Noah imparted to his son one of the mysterious names of God, inscribing it on a stone; which, as an everlasting memorial, he delivered, at the same time, into his possession. Yapheth now proceeded, with the whole of his family, to the north-east, according to appointment; devoting himself, as is the manner of those who inhabit the boundless plains in that quarter, to a wandering and pastoral life; and, having instituted, for his followers, the most just and virtuous regulations for their conduct, never failed to procure for them, through the influence of the sacred deposit consigned to him by his father, rain and moisture for their lands, whenever occasion made it necessary. This stone has been denominated, by the Arabs, the *Hidjer-ul-mattyr*, lapis imbifer, or rain-stone; by the Persians, *Sang-yeddah*, aid-stone, or stone of power; and, by the Turks, *Jeddah-taush*. And it is affirmed, that the same stone was preserved among the Moghúls and Ouzbeks, possessing the same mysterious property, to the days of the author, in the beginning of the sixteenth century." Major David Price's *Chronological Retrospect*, &c., Vol. II., pp. 457, 458.

Dwáaraká. From the moment of his departure, various calamities, portents, snakes, dearth,\* plague,† and the like began to prevail; so that he whose emblem is Garuda‡ called together the Yádavas, with Balabhadra and Ugrasena, and recommended them to consider how it was that so many prodigies should have occurred at the same time. On this, Andhaka, one of the elders of the Yadu race, thus spake: “Wherever Śwaphalka,§ the father of Akrúra, dwelt, there famine, plague, dearth, and other visitations were unknown. Once, when there was want of rain in the kingdom of Kásírája,|| Śwaphalka was brought there, and immediately there fell rain from the heavens.¶ It happened, also, that the queen of Kásírája conceived, and was quick with a daughter;\*\*\* but, when the time of delivery arrived, the child issued not from the womb. Twelve years passed away, and still the girl was unborn. Then Kásírája spake to the child, and said: ‘Daughter, why is your birth thus delayed? Come forth. I desire to behold you. Why do you inflict this protracted suffering upon your mother?’ Thus addressed, the infant answered: ‘If, father, you will present a cow, every day, to the Brahmans, I shall, at the end of three years more, be born.’ The king, accordingly, presented, daily, a cow to the Brahmans; and, at the end of three years, the damsel came into

---

\* *Anávṛishṭi*.

† *Maraka*.

‡ Uragári, in the original; significatively, ‘the enemy of snakes.’

§ For his origin, *vide infra*, p. 94.

|| Corrected, throughout, from “Kásírája”.

¶ “God rained”, देवो ववर्ष.

\*\* Ascertained, says the scholiast, for such, by means of astrology, &c.

the world. Her father called her Gándiní;\* and he subsequently gave her to Śwaphalka, when he came to his palace for his benefit. Gándiní, as long as she lived, gave a cow to the Brahmans every day. Akrúra was her son by Śwaphalka; and his birth, therefore, proceeds from a combination of uncommon excellence.† When a person such as he is is absent from us, is it likely that famine, pestilence, and prodigies‡ should fail to occur? Let him, then, be invited to return. The faults of men of exalted worth must not be too severely scrutinized.” §

Agreeably to the advice of Andhaka the elder,|| the Yádavas sent a mission, headed by Keśava, Ugrasena, and Balabhadra, to assure Akrúra ¶ that no notice would be taken of any irregularity committed by him; and, having satisfied him that he was in no danger, they brought him back to Dwáráká. Immediately on his arrival, in consequence of the properties of the jewel, the plague, dearth, famine, and every other calamity and portent ceased. Kṛishná, observing this, reflected,<sup>1</sup> that the descent of Akrúra from Gándiní

---

<sup>1</sup> Kṛishná's reflecting, the commentator observes, is to be understood of him only as consistent with the account here given of him, as if he were a mere man; for, as he was omniscient,

---

\* So called because of the 'cow' given away 'daily' by her father.

† तस्यैवं गुणमिथुनादुत्पत्तिः ।

‡ मरकदुर्भिक्षाद्युपद्रवाः ।

§ अलमतिगुणवत्यपराधान्वेषणेन ।

|| The original calls him "elder of the Yadus", यदुवृद्धस्वान्धकस्य तद्वचनमाकर्ण्य ।

¶ Called, in the Sanskrit, Śwáphalki, from the father, Śwaphalka.



and Śwaphalka was a cause wholly disproportionate to such an effect, and that some more powerful influence must be exerted, to arrest pestilence and famine. "Of a surety", said he to himself, "the great Syamantaka jewel is in his keeping; for such, I have heard, are amongst its properties. This Akrúra, too, has been lately celebrating sacrifice after sacrifice: his own means are insufficient for such expenses: it is beyond a doubt, that he has the jewel." Having come to this conclusion, he called a meeting of all the Yá-davas at his house, under the pretext of some festive celebration.\* When they were all seated, and the purport of their assembling had been explained, and the business accomplished, Kṛishná† entered into conversation with Akrúra, and, after laughing and joking, said to him: "Kinsman, you are a very prince in your liberality; but we know very well, that the precious jewel which was stolen by Śatadhanwan‡ was delivered, by him, to you, and is now in your possession, to the great benefit of this kingdom.§ So let it remain.

---

there was no occasion for him to reflect or reason. Kṛishná, however, appears, in this story, in a very different light from that in which he is usually represented; and the adventure, it may be remarked, is detached from the place in which we might have expected to find it,—the narrative of his life,—which forms the subject of the next Book.

---

\* अन्यत्रयोजनमुद्दिश्य सकलयादवसमाजमात्मगेहे एवाचीकरत् ।

† Janárdana, in the Sanskrit.

‡ Corrected from "Sudhanwan",—a mere slip of the pen, presumably. But *vide supra*, p. 83, note 1.

§ दानपते जानीम एव वयं यथा शतधन्वना तदिदमखिलजगत्सा-

We all derive advantage from its virtues. But Balabhadra suspects that I have it; and, therefore, out of kindness to me, show it (to the assembly).” When Akrūra, who had the jewel with him, was thus taxed, he hesitated what he should do. “If I deny that I have the jewel,” thought he, “they will search my person, and find the gem hidden amongst my clothes. I cannot submit to a search.” So reflecting, Akrūra said to Nārāyaṅa, the cause of the whole world: “It is true that the Syamantaka jewel was entrusted to me by Śatadhanwan.\* When he went from hence, I expected, every day, that you would ask me for it; and with much inconvenience, therefore, I have kept it until now.† The charge of it has subjected me to so much anxiety, that I have been incapable of enjoying any pleasure, and have never known a moment’s ease. Afraid that you would think me unfit to retain possession of a jewel so essential to the welfare of the kingdom, I forbore to mention to you its being in my hands. But now take it, yourself, and give the care of it to whom you please.” Having thus spoken, Akrūra drew forth, from his garments, a small gold box,‡ and took from it the jewel. On displaying it to the assembly of the Yādavas, the whole chamber where they sat was illuminated by its radiance. “This”, said

---

रभूतं स्वमन्तकरत्नं भवतः समर्पितं तदेतद्द्रोपकारकं भवतः सकाशे तिष्ठति ।

\* Here we find Śatadhanus again, in the Sanskrit.

† अपगते च तस्मिन्नद्य श्वः परःश्वी वा भगवान्मां याचिष्यतीति कृतमतिरतिदुष्कृतैतावत्कालमधारयम् ।

‡ *Samudgaka.*

Akrúra, "is the (Syamantaka) gem, which was con- signed to me by Śatadhanwan. Let him to whom it belongs now take it."

When the Yádavas beheld the jewel, they were filled with astonishment, and loudly expressed their delight. Balabhadra immediately claimed the jewel, as his property jointly with Achyuta, as formerly agreed upon;\* whilst Satyabhámá demanded it, as her right, as it had, originally, belonged to her father. Between these two, Kíshná considered himself as an ox between the two wheels of a cart,† and thus spake to Akrúra, in the presence of all the Yádavas: "This jewel has been exhibited to the assembly, in order to clear my reputation. It is the joint right of Balabhadra and myself, and is the patrimonial inheritance of Satyabhámá. But this jewel, to be of advantage to the whole kingdom, should be taken charge of by a person who leads a life of perpetual continence. If worn by an impure individual, it will be the cause of his death. Now, as I have sixteen thousand wives, I am not qualified to have the care of it. It is not likely that Satyabhámá will agree to the conditions that would entitle her to the possession of the jewel;‡ and, as to Balabhadra, he is too much addicted to wine and the pleasures of sense to lead a life of self-denial. We are, therefore, out of the question; and all the Yáda-

\* तमालोक्य ममायमच्युतेनैव सामान्यः समन्विच्छित इति बलभद्रः  
सस्यूहोऽभवत् ।

† बलसत्याननावलोकनात्कृष्णो ऽप्यात्मानं चक्रान्तरावस्थितमिव  
मेने । Bala and Satyá are the proper names that here occur.

‡ कथं चैतत्सत्यभामा । The original has nothing more.

vas, Balabhadra, Satyabhámá,\* and myself request you, most bountiful Akrúra, to retain the care of the jewel, as you have done hitherto, for the general good: for you are qualified to have the keeping of it; and, in your hands, it has been productive of benefit to the country. You must not decline compliance with our request." Akrúra, thus urged, accepted the jewel, and, thenceforth, wore it, publicly, round his neck, where it shone with dazzling brightness; and Akrúra moved about like the sun, wearing a garland of light.

He who calls to mind the vindication † of (the character of) Kṛishná ‡ from false aspersions shall never become the subject of unfounded accusation in the least degree, and, living in the full exercise of his senses, shall be cleansed from every sin. <sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> The story of the Syamantaka gem occurs in the Bhágavata, § Váyu, Matsya, Brahma, and Hari Vañśa, || and is alluded to in other Purānas. ¶ It may be considered as one common to the whole series. Independently of the part borne, in it, by Kṛishná, it presents a curious and, no doubt, a faithful, picture of ancient manners,—in the loose self-government of a kindred clan, in the acts of personal violence which are committed, in the feuds which ensue, in the public meetings which are held, and the part that is taken, by the elders and by the women, in all the proceedings of the community.

---

\* Here again called Satyá, in the original.

† *Kshálaná*, literally, 'washing'.

‡ Substituted, by the Translator, for Bhagavat.

§ X., LVI. and LVII.

|| Chapters XXXVIII. and XXXIX.

¶ The version of the story given in the preceding pages is much fuller than that of any other Purāna I have examined.

---

## CHAPTER XIV.

Descendants of Śini, of Anamitra, of Śwaphalka and Chitraka, of Andhaka. The children of Devaka and Ugrasena. The descendants of Bhajamána. Children of Śúra: his son Vasudeva: his daughter Píthá married to Páńdu: her children, Yudhishthira and his brothers; also Karńa, by Áditya. The sons of Páńdu by Mádri. Husbands and children of Śúra's other daughters. Previous births of Śisúpála.

THE younger brother\* of Anamitra† was Śini;‡ his son was Satyaka; his son was Yuyudhána, also known by the name of Sátyaki; his son was Asanga;§ his son was Túńi;¹|| his son was Yugandhara.² These princes were termed Śaineayas.¶

¹ Bhúti: Váyu. Kuńi: Bhágavata. \*\* Dyumni: Matsya. ††

² The Agni makes these, all, brother's sons of Satyaka, and adds another, Řishabha, the father of Śwaphalka.

\* 'Son', according to two MSS. † *Vide supra*, p. 73.

‡ This Śini, according to the *Bhágavata-purána*, IX., XXIV., 13, was son of Anamitra. The same work, in the stanza immediately preceding that just referred to, recognizes the Śini of our text,—a brother of Anamitra.

The *Kúrma-p.*, also,—*vide supra*, p. 74, note \*,—speaks of two Śinis:

अनमित्राच्छनिर्जज्ञे कनिष्ठो वृष्णिनन्दात् ।

Here, Śini is youngest son of Anamitra, son of Vřishńi.

From this the *Váyu-purána* differs slightly:

अनसित्राच्छनिर्जज्ञे कनिष्ठावृष्णिनन्दात् ।

According to this, Śini was son of Anamitra, youngest son of Vřishńi. The *Linga-purána*, Prior Section, LXIX., 15, knows only one Śini, the youngest son of Vřishńi. (?)

§ Variants: Sanga, Sanjaya, and Asima. Jaya: *Bhágavata-purána*.

|| Kuńi, in one MS.; Sřińi, in another.

¶ The *Váyu-purána* calls them Bhautyas, as being descendants of Bhúti.

\*\* And so in the *Linga-purána*.

†† Bhúmi, in the *Harivańśa*, which here wants a stanza, in the Calcutta edition.

In the family of Anamitra, Pīśni\* was born; his son was Śwaphalka,<sup>1</sup> the sanctity of whose character † has been described: the younger brother of Śwaphalka was named Chitraka.‡ Śwaphalka had, by Gāndinī, besides Akrūra, Upamadgu,§ Mīdura,|| Arime-

<sup>1</sup> The authorities are not agreed here. Śwaphalka, ¶ according to the Agni, as just remarked, comes from Śini, the son of Anamitra. The Bhāgavata, instead of Pīśni, has Vīśhūi, son of Anamitra; \*\* the Brahma †† and Hari Vamśa ‡‡ have Vīśhūi; and the Agni, Pīśhūi, son of Yudhājita. §§ The Matsya also makes Yudhājita the ancestor of Akrūra, through Rīshabha and Jayanta. Yudhājita, in the Brahma, &c., is the son of Krośhtri. |||

\* Vīśhūi, in four MSS. † "Sanctity of character" is for *prabhāva*. ‡ Chitraratha: *Bhāgavata-purāna*. According to the *Linga-purāna*, Chitraka was son of Sumitra.

§ Two MSS. give Upamangu, as in, for instance, the *Vāyu-purāna*; which then has Mangu, as has the *Brahma-purāna*.

Several of the notes that follow should be compared together, and with note ¶ in p. 96, *infra*.

|| Also read Mīdara and Mīdu. The *Brahma-purāna* has Madura.

¶ According to the *Linga-purāna*, Śwaphalka was son of Yudhājita, son of a son of Mādri. This unnamed son, the commentator says, was Devamīdhusha; and he explains the term Vārshūi, applied to Śwaphalka, as signifying "founder of the Vīśhūi family". The text is as follows:

माद्र्याः सुतस्य संजज्ञे सुतो वार्ष्णिर्युधाजितः ।

श्वफल्क इति विख्यातस्त्रिलोक्यहितकारकः ॥

Comment: माद्र्याः सुतस्य देवमीधुषसंज्ञकप्रथमपुत्रस्य युधाजितः सुतः । वार्ष्णिर्वृष्णिकुलोद्भवः । श्वफल्क इति विख्यातः संजज्ञे इत्यन्वयः ।

\*\* Vīśhūi was Anamitra's third son, according to the Purāna referred to: IX., XXIV., 14.

†† My MS. gives Pīśhūi, son of Yudhājita. ‡‡ Śl. 1908.

§§ The *Vāyu-purāna* has:

माद्र्याः सुतस्य जज्ञे तु सुतः पृश्निर्युधाजितः ।

Compare the first verse of the stanza quoted in note ¶, above; and see the *Harivamśa*, śl. 2080. ||| Vide *supra*, p. 73, note 3, *ad finem*.

jaya,\* Giri, Kshattropakshattra,† Śatrughna,‡ Ari-  
mardana,§ Dharmadhrik,|| Dṛishtaśarman,¶ Gandha-  
mocha, Áváha,\*\* and Prativáha.<sup>1</sup>†† He had, also, a  
daughter, Sutárá.‡‡

<sup>1</sup> The different authorities vary in the reading of these names,

\* Professor Wilson had “Śárimējaya”; his Hindu-made English version, “Ravi, Śárinjaya,” preceded by “Mṛida”. The original, -मृदुरविशारिमेजय०, might be resolved into “Mṛidu, Raviśa, Arimejaya”: but that this is corrupt appears from the high authority of the *Váyu-purána*, which reads:

उपमङ्गुस्तथा मङ्गुमृदुरश्चारिमेजयः ।

† These names are written, in the original, as one long compound; and it is more likely than not that we should here read “Kshattra, Upakshattra”. Professor Wilson’s Bengal translation has “Girikshetra, Upakshetra”. One MS. gives Kshattropeta. The *Váyu-purána* gives, plainly, Girirakshas and Yaksha.

‡ Śatrughan: *Brahma-purána*.

§ Three MSS. have Avimardana. The *Váyu-purána* seems to give Párimardana.

|| Dharmabhṛit: *Váyu-purána* and *Brahma-purána*.

¶ Corrected from “Dhrishtasarman”. One MS. has Dṛishtaśarman.

\*\* Professor Wilson had, instead of two names, “Gandhamojaváha”; and all my MSS. but one—which has Gandhamohaváha,—might be read to yield Gandhamojáváha. There is little risk in the alteration which I have ventured; as the *Váyu-purána* has

\* \* \* \* \* गन्धमोचस्तथापरः ।

आवाहप्रतिवाहौ च वसुदेवा वराङ्गना ॥

†† In the *Brahma-purána* there are, hereabouts, in my single MS., many partly undecipherable, and yet indubitable, variations from the *Vishnú-purána*. The *Harivaiśa* adds to our *Purána*, with reference to the chapter under annotation, not a few particulars which it has seemed scarcely worth while to swell the notes by transcribing, particularly as that work is so easily accessible.

‡‡ The *Váyu-purána* calls her Vasudevá. See the Sanskrit quotation in note \*\*, above. In the *Linga-purána*, her name is Sndhára, according to my MSS.; in the *Harivaiśa*, Sundarí.

Devavat and Upadeva\* were the sons of Akrūra. † The sons of Chitraka‡ were Pṛithu and Vipṛithu, § and many others.<sup>1</sup> Andhaka|| had four sons, Ku-

though they generally concur in the number. ¶

<sup>1</sup> The Matsya and Padma call them sons of Akrūra, but, no doubt, incorrectly.\*\*

\* Instead of these two names, one MS. has Deva and Anupadeva, as has Professor Wilson's Bengal translation. The *Brahma-purāṇa* gives Vastudeva and Upadeva; the *Harivaṃśa*, Prasena and Upadeva.

† His wife, according to the *Linga-purāṇa*, *Brahma-purāṇa*, and *Harivaṃśa*, is Ugraseni.

‡ Corrected from "Chitrika".

§ Corrected from "Vipriṭha". Vidūratha: *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*.

|| The *Vāyu-purāṇa* has Satyaka.

¶ The *Linga-purāṇa* has, in my MSS.: Akrūra, Upamangu, Mangu, Vṛita, Janamejaya, Girirakshas, Upaksha, Śatrughna, Arimardana, Dharmabhṛit, Vṛishṭadharma, Godhana, Vara, Áváha, and Prativáha. The *Harivaṃśa*, *śl.* 1916—1918, has, in my best MSS.: Akrūra, Upamangu, Mangu, Mṛidara, Arimejaya, Arikshipa, Upeksha, Śatrughna, Arimardana, Dharmadhṛik, Yatidharman, Gṛidhramojāndhaka, Áváha, Prativáha. In *śl.* 2083—2085, we find Madura for Mṛidara, Girikshipa for Arikshipa, Ákshepa for Upeksha, Śatruhan for Śatrughna, Dharmabhṛit for Dharmadhṛik, and Dharmin for Yatidharman. The *Bhāgavata-purāṇa* has: Akrūra, Ásanga, Sārameya, Mṛidura, Mṛiduid (or Mṛiduri), Giri, Dharmavṛiddha, Sukarman, Kshetropeksha, Arimardana, Śatrughna, Gandhamáda, Prativáhu. The *Brahma-purāṇa* has, with other names, Arimejaya, Áváha, and Prativáha. The readings of the *Vāyu-purāṇa*, scattered through the preceding notes, are especially deserving of attention.

There is little doubt, that, of all the Purāṇas, the *Vāyu-purāṇa* generally presents, in their oldest extant Paurāṇik form, the particulars that make up the works of the class to which it belongs.

\*\* In the *Vāyu-purāṇa* they are called Pṛithu, Vipṛithu, Aśwagriva, Aśwabáhu, Supárśwaka, Gaveshaṇa, Arishtanemi, Aśwa, Suvarman, Dharmabhṛit, Abhūmi, and Bahubhūmi. In the *Linga-purāṇa* we read: Vipṛithu, Pṛithu, Aśwagriva, Subáhu, Sudhásūka, Gaveshaṇa, Arishṭanemi, Aśwa, Dharmabhṛit, Subhūmi, and Bahubhūmi. Much the same persons are named in the *Brahma-purāṇa*, where they are called sons of Sumitra. The list slightly differs, again, in the *Harivaṃśa*, *śl.* 1920, 1921; 2087—2089.



kura,\* Bhajamána, Śuchi.<sup>1</sup> Kambalabarhisha.† The son of Kukura was Vṛishṭá;<sup>2</sup>‡ his son was Kapotaroman; his son was Viloman;<sup>3</sup>§ his son was Bhava,<sup>4</sup> who was also called Chandanodakadundubhi;<sup>5</sup>||—he was a

<sup>1</sup> Śamiu:¶ Váyu. Śási: Matsya. Śini: Agni.\*\* This last makes them the sons of Babhru, and calls the first Sundara.

<sup>2</sup> Vṛishṭi: Bhágavata,†† Váyu, Matsya, &c.‡‡ Dhṛishṭá: Agni. Dhṛishṭú: Brahma,§§ Hari Vaiśa.

<sup>3</sup> The Bhágavata puts Viloman first. The Linga makes it an epithet of Kapotaroman; saying he was Vilomaja, ‘irregularly begotten.’ In place of Viloman, we have Raivata, Váyu;||| Taittiri, Matsya; Tittiri, Agni.¶¶

<sup>4</sup> Nava: Agni. Bala: Linga.\*\*\* Nala: Matsya. Tamas: Kúrma. Anu: Bhágavata.

<sup>5</sup> The Matsya, Váyu, and Agni agree with our text. The

\* Corrected, here and below, from “Kukkura”, which I find nowhere. The *Váyu-purána* has Kakuda.

† Corrected from “Kambalavarhish”.

‡ In one MS. is Dhṛishṭá; in another, Vṛishṭi.

§ One MS. here inserts Taittiri; another, Taitiri.

|| The ordinary reading, that followed by the Translator, is: तुम्बुरु-सखा भवसंज्ञश्चन्दनोदकदुन्दुभिः; and the scholiast has: भवसंज्ञस्त्वै-वोपनाम चन्दनोदकदुन्दुभिः। But I find, in one MS., तुम्बुरुसखा भवसंज्ञः। तस्माच्चन्दनानकदुन्दुभिः, which makes Chandanánakadundubhi son of Bhava; and another MS. has, by corruption, चन्दनी नानकदुन्दुभिः। The *Váyu-purána* exhibits Chandanodakadundubhi, making him son of Revata; and the *Linga-purána* gives Chandanánakadundubhi.

¶ Corrected from “Śami”.

\*\* Śama, in my MS. of the *Brahma-purána*. The *Harivaiśa* has, in different MSS., Śama and Śami.

†† Vahni is the name I there find.

‡‡ As the *Linga-purána*.

§§ I find Vṛishṭi.

||| Revata, in my MSS. Vilomaka: *Linga-purána*.

¶¶ Also the *Brahma-purána*.

\*\*\* Nala is the name, in all my MSS.

friend of the Gandharva Tumburu;\* —his son was Abhijit; † his son was Punarvasu; ‡ his son was Áhuka; § and he had, also, a daughter, named Áhukí. The sons of Áhuka were Devaka and Ugrasena. || The former had four sons, Devavat, Upadeva, ¶ Su-  
deva, and Devarakshita; \*\* and seven daughters, Vrika-  
devá, †† Upadevá, ‡‡ Devarakshitá, Śrídevá, Śántidevá,  
Sahadevá, §§ and Devakí: ||| all the daughters were  
married to Vasudeva. ¶¶ The sons of Ugrasena were  
Kaúsa, Nyagrodha, Sunáman, \*\*\* Kanka, Śanku, †††

Linga, Padma, and Kúrma read Ánakadundubhi as a synonym  
of Bala. The Brahma and Hari Vaiśva have no such name, but  
here insert Punarvasu, son of Taittiri. ††† The Bhágavata has a

\* Variant: Tumbaru. See Vol. II., pp. 284—293.

† The *Váyu-purāna* has Abhijita.

‡ One of my MSS. inverts the order of Abhijit and Punarvasu; and  
so do the *Brahma-purāna* and the *Harivaiśva*.

§ The *Váyu-purāna* gives him two brothers, Báhuvat and Ajita.

|| In the *Váyu-purāna*, Áhuka has a third son, Dhíti.

¶ One MS. has Deva and Anupadeva.

\*\* Devavardhana: *Bhágavata-purāna*.

†† Vrishadevā: *Linga-purāna*.

‡‡ One of my MSS. has Upadevi; also, for some of the names that  
follow, Śrídevi, Śántidevi, and Sahadevi.

§§ Mahádevá, in one copy.

||| In the *Bhágavata-purāna* they are Dhítidevā, Śántidevā, Upadevā,  
Śrídevā, Devarakshitá, Sahadevā, Devakí. See, further, the *Harivaiśva*,  
*sl.* 2026, 2027.

¶¶ Here ends the genealogical portion of the *Linga-purāna*, — Prior  
Section, LXIX, 42,—with these words:

नवीयसेनस्य सुतास्त्रिषां कंससु पूर्वजः ।

तेषां पुत्राश्च पौत्राश्च शतशोऽथ सहस्रशः ॥

\*\*\* Variant: Sunábha.

††† Four MSS. have Sanku; one, Sanka. The *Brahma-purāna* has Su-  
bhúshana.

††† See note †, above.

Subhúmi,\* Ráshtrapála,† Yuddhamushthi,‡ and Tush-  
tímat;§ and his daughters|| were Kaúnsá, Kaúnsa-  
vatí, Sutanu,¶ Ráshtrapáli, and Kankí.\*\*

The son of Bhajamána<sup>1</sup> was Vidúratha;†† his son  
was Śúra;‡‡ his son was Śamin;§§ his son was Prati-  
kshattra;³ his son was Swayambhoja;⁴ his son was  
Hrídika,||| who had Kṛitavarman, Śatadhanus,¶¶ Deva-

different series, or: Anu, Andhaka, Dundubbi, Arijit,\*\*\* Pu-  
narvasu, Áhuka.

<sup>1</sup> This Bhajamána is the son of Andhaka, according to all the  
best authorities: so the Padma calls this branch the Ándhakas.  
The Agni makes him the son of Babbru.

<sup>2</sup> Váta, Niváta, Śamin: Váyu. †††

<sup>3</sup> Sonáswa: Matsya. Souáksha: Padma. Śini: Bhágavata.

<sup>4</sup> Bhojaka: Agni. Bhoja: Padma.

\* Swabhúmi, the reading of Professor Wilson's Bengal translation, oc-  
curs in three MSS.; Kusumi, in one. Subhú: *Bhágavata-purána*.

† Here the *Váyu-purána* inserts Sutanu.

‡ Corrected from "Yuddhamushthi". One MS. has Yuddhasfishthi.  
Śríshtí: *Bhágavata-purána*.

§ Instead of these last two names, the *Váyu-purána* has Yuddha,  
Tushá, and Pushtímat.

|| They are called, in the *Váyu-purána*, Karmavati, Dharmavati, Śa-  
tánkrú(?), Ráshtrapála, and Kahlá(?).

¶ Śúrabhú: *Bhágavata-purána*.

\*\* Kanká, in two MSS., as in the *Bhágavata-purána*.

For these sons and daughters, see the *Harivaṃśa*, *sl.* 2028, 2029.

†† See Vol. III., p. 268, note \*; also, *infra*, Chapter XX., near the  
beginning.

‡‡ The *Váyu-purána* gives him a brother, Ráshtrádhiveva or Rájyá-  
dhiveva.

§§ Bhajamána: *Bhágavata-purána*.

||| Hrídika: *Bhágavata-purána*. ¶¶ Śatadhanwan: *Váyu-purána*.

\*\*\* I find Aridyota.

††† I there find six other brothers: Śóni, Śwetaváhana, Gadavarman, Ni-  
tána, Śakru, and Śakrajit.

mídhusha,\* and others.<sup>1</sup> Śúra, the son of Devamídhusha,<sup>2</sup> was married to Mārishá,† and had, by her,

<sup>1</sup> Ten sons: Matsya, &c.‡

<sup>2</sup> Devárba: § Váyu, Padma, Agni, and Matsya;|| and a different series follows, or: Kambalabarhisha, ¶ Asamaujas, Samaujas, Sudañshtra, \*\* Suvaśa, Dhṛishá, Anamitra, †† Nighna, Sattrájit. ‡‡ They all make Vasudeva the son of Śúra, however; but the three first leave it doubtful whether that Śúra was the son of Bhajamána, or not. The Bhágavata and Brahma agree with the text, which is, probably, correct. The Brahma has Śúra, son of Devamídhusha; §§ although it does not specify the latter amongst the sons of Hṛidika.

\* In one MS., Devárbaña, and with Devamídhá just below: the latter is the name in the *Bhágavata-purāna*. Another MS. has Devamídhá, and then Devamídhaka.

† In the *Váyu-purāna* we read, according to my MSS.:

माध्यां तु जनयामास शूरो वै देवमीदृषम् ।

It is, thus, stated, that Devamídhusha was son of Śúra and Máshí. This Śúra seems to be the one named a little above.

By Aśmaki, Śúra had Devamídhushá, it is stated just before the line quoted.

‡ As the *Váyu-purāna*, my MSS. of which are, here, so incorrect, that I scruple to conjecture their readings. Ten sons are named in the *Harivaṃśa*, *śl.* 2036, 2037.

§ Mention is made of this reading, as a variant, by the commentator on the *Vishṅu-purāna*.

|| See note \*, above.

¶ Corrected from "Kambalavarhish".

\*\* Corrected from "Sudanstra".

†† I find Anumitra.

‡‡ In the *Váyu-purāna*, at least according to my MSS., there are undeniable traces, through a haze of miscription, of several names quite different from those here given. Also see the *Harivaṃśa*, *śl.* 2038, *et seq.*

For the name Sattrájit, *vide supra*, p. 74, note ‡.

§§ Corrected from "Devamídhush". In the *Harivaṃśa*, *śl.* 1922, 1923, Śúra is son of Devamídhusha and Aśmaki, and Vasudeva is son of Śúra and Bhojyá.

ten sons. On the birth of Vasudeva, who was one of these sons, the gods, to whom the future is manifest,\* foresaw that the divine being † would take a human form in his family; and, thereupon, they sounded, with joy, the drums of heaven: from this circumstance, Vasudeva was also called *Ánakadundubhi*.<sup>1</sup> His ‡ brothers were *Devabhága*, *Devaśravas*, § *Anádhṛishṭi*, || *Karundhaka*, *Vatsabálaka*, ¶ *Srinjaya*, \*\* *Śyáma*, †† *Śamíka*, ‡‡ and *Gaṅdúsha*; §§ and his ||| sisters were *Príthá*, *Śrutadevā*, *Śrutakírtti*, *Śrutaśravas*, and *Rájádhidevī*.

Śúra had a friend named *Kuntibhoja*, ¶¶ to whom, as he had no children, he presented, in due form, his daughter *Príthá*.\*\*\* She was married to *Páñḍu*, and

<sup>1</sup> *Ánaka*, a larger, and *Dundubhi*, a smaller, drum.

\* **अव्याहतदृष्ट्या ।**

† *Bhagavat*.

‡ Insert 'nine', following the original.

§ *Devastava*, in one copy.

|| One MS. has *Anávrishṭi*; another, *Adhṛishṭa*. *Anádrishi*(?): *Váyu-purána*.

¶ In one MS. the name is *Vatsandhamaka*; in another, *Vámśavánaka*.

\*\* The last three names are, in the *Váyu-purána*, *Kaḍa*, *Nandana*, and *Bhrinjin*, as best I can read them.

†† Equivalent variant: *Śyámaka*.

‡‡ The *Váyu-purána* seems to give *Śanika*.

§§ *Devabhága*, *Devaśravas*, *Ánaka*, *Srinjaya*, *Śyámaka*, *Kanka*, *Śamika*, *Vatsaka*, *Víka*: *Bhágavata-purána*. See, further, the *Harivaṅśa*, *śl.* 1926—1928.

||| Insert 'five'; for the Sanskrit has: **वसुदेवादीनां पञ्च भगिन्यो ऽभवन् ।**

¶¶ *Kunti*, in two MSS.: and this is the name in the *Bhágavata-purána*, &c.

\*\*\* The following is taken from the *Bhágavata-purána*, IX., XXIV., 31—35:

bore him Yudhishtira, Bhīma,\* and Arjuna, who were, in fact, the sons of the deities Dharma, Vāyu (Air), and Indra. † Whilst she was yet unmarried, also, she had a son ‡ named Kārṇa, begotten by the divine Āditya§ (the Sun). Pāṇḍu had another wife, named

साप दुर्वाससो विद्यां देवहृतीं प्रतीषितात् ।  
 तस्या वीर्यपरीक्षार्थमाजुहाव रविं शुचिम् ॥  
 तदैवोपागतं देवं वीक्ष्य विस्मितमानसा ।  
 प्रत्ययार्थं प्रयुक्ता मे याहि देव क्षमस्व मे ॥  
 अमोघं दर्शनं देवि आधत्से त्वयि चात्मजम् ।  
 योनिर्यथा न दुष्येत कर्ताहं ते समुद्यमे ॥  
 इति तस्यां स आधाय गर्भं सूर्यो दिवं गतः ।  
 सद्यः कुमारः संजज्ञे द्वितीय इव भास्करः ॥  
 तं सात्यजन्मदीतोये कृच्छ्राङ्गोकस्य विभ्यती ।  
 प्रपितामहसामुवाह पाण्डुर्वै सत्यविक्रमः ॥

Burnouf's translation of this passage is subjoined:

“Prīthā avait reçu de Durvāsas satisfait un charme capable de faire apparaître les Dieux à sa voix; un jour Prīthā voulant essayer la force de ce charme, appela le brillant soleil.

“Le Dieu lui apparut aussitôt; mais frappée d'étonnement à sa vue, Prīthā lui dit: C'est uniquement pour essayer ce charme que je t'ai appelé, ô Dieu; va, et pardonne-moi ma curiosité.

“Ma présence ne peut être stérile, ô femme; c'est pourquoi je désire te rendre mère; mais je ferai en sorte, ô belle fille, que ta virginité n'en souffre pas.

“Ayant ainsi parlé, le Dieu du soleil eut commerce avec Prīthā; et après l'avoir rendue mère, il remonta au ciel; la jeune fille mit aussitôt au monde un enfant mâle qui resplendissait comme un second soleil.

“Prīthā abandonna cet enfant dans les eaux du fleuve, parce qu'elle craignait les mauvais discours du peuple; Pāṇḍu ton aïeul, ce monarque plein d'un vertueux héroïsme, prit ensuite la jeune fille pour femme.”

\* Variant: Bhīmasena.

† The two last names are Anila and Śakra, in the Sanskrit.

‡ कानीनः पुत्रः the original calls him. In the *Laws of the Mānavas*, IX., 172, the term *kānīna* is applied to the son of an unmarried woman who subsequently becomes the wife of her lover.

§ Substituted, by the Translator, for Bhāswat or Bhāskara; for the MSS. allow an option.

Mádrí, who had, by the twin sons of Áditya, Násatya and Dasra, two sons, Nakula and Sahadeva.<sup>1</sup>

Śrutadevá was married to the Kárúsha (prince) Vřiddhaśarman, and bore him the fierce Asura\* Dantavaktra. † Dhřishtaketu, ‡ Raja of Kaikeya,<sup>2</sup> § married Śrutakirtti, and had, by her, Santardana and four other sons, || known as the five Kaikeyas. Jayasena, ¶ king of Avantí, \*\* married Rájádhideví, and had Vinda and Anuvinda. †† Śrutaśravas was wedded to

<sup>1</sup> The Mahábhárata †† is the best authority for these circumstances.

<sup>2</sup> The Padma calls him king of Kashmir.

\* *Mahásura*.

† The *Váyu-purána* does not call him an Asura, but king of the Karúshas:

करुषाधिपतिर्वीरो दन्तवक्त्रो महाबलः ।

‡ Unnamed alike in the text and in the commentary. The Translator seems to have taken his appellation from the *Bhágavata-purána*, IX., XXIV., 37.

§ Kekaya, in two MSS. The *Bhágavata-purána* has Kaikaya; also, "five Kaikayas", just below.

|| In the *Váyu-purána*, they are called Chekitána, Břihatksattra, Vinda, and Anuvinda; the last two being entitled आवर्त्यौ (आवन्त्यौ?). That *Purána*, in my MSS., — which, perhaps, have omitted something, — make no mention of the husband or children of Rájádhideví.

¶ Here, again, Professor Wilson has supplemented the original, — probably by the aid of the *Bhágavata-purána*, IX., XXIV., 38. It is observable that the names of Jayasena's two sons are not specified there.

\*\* The original has आवन्त्यौ, "of Avanti", the country; and the term applies to Vinda and Anuvinda. Some MSS. have आवर्त्यौ. Compare note ||, above.

†† Corrected from "Anuvinda".

‡‡ Particularly in the *Ádi-parvan*: see the references in Messrs. Böhlingk and Roth's *Sanskrit-Wörterbuch*.

Our text above is, in part, substantially repeated in Chapter XX. of this Book.

Damaghosha,\* Raja of Chedi, and bore him Śiśupāla.<sup>1</sup> This prince was, in a former existence, the unrighteous but valiant monarch† of the Daityas, Hirānyakaśipu,‡ who was killed by the divine guardian of creation, (in the man-lion Avatāra). He was, next, the ten-headed§ (sovereign, Rāvaṅa), whose unequalled|| prowess, strength, and power were overcome by the lord of the three worlds, (Rāma). Having been killed by the deity in the form of Rāghava, he had long enjoyed the reward of his virtues, in exemption from an embodied state, but had now received birth, once more, as Śiśupālā, the son of Damaghosha, king of Chedi.¶ In this character,\*\* he renewed, with greater inveteracy than ever, his hostile hatred towards the god surnamed Puṅdarikāksha,†† a portion of the

---

<sup>1</sup> The Brahma Purāṅa and Hari Vamśa‡‡ make Śrutadevā mother of Śiśupāla; and Prīthukīrti, of Dantavakra.

---

\* Called, in the *Vāyu-purāṅa*, a *rājarshi*.

† *Purusha*.

‡ See Vol. II., pp. 34, *et seq.*

§ Daśānana, in the Sanskrit: see the next chapter. I have supplied the parentheses that follow.

Daśagrīva is, in a corresponding passage, the epithetical name of Rāvaṅa, in the *Vāyu-purāṅa*.

|| *Akshata*.

¶ वङ्गकालोपमुक्तविविधभोगो भगवत्सकाशादवाप्तशरीरपातोद्भव-  
पुण्यफलोऽथ भगवतैव राघवरूपिणा सोऽपि निधनमुपनीतश्चेदिरा-  
जदमघोषपुत्रः शिशुपालनामाभवत् ।

\*\* शिशुपालत्वे ।

†† The original has Puṅdarikanayana, a synonym of Puṅdarikāksha; on the signification of which, see Vol. I., p. 2, note 1.

‡‡ *Śl.* 1930—1932.



supreme being, who had descended to lighten the burthens of the earth, and was, in consequence, slain by him. But, from the circumstance of his thoughts being constantly engrossed by the supreme being, Śiśupála was united with him, after death: \* for the lord giveth to those to whom he is favourable whatever they desire; and he bestows a heavenly and exalted station even upon those whom he slays in his displeasure.

---

\* तत्रैव सायुज्यमवाप ।

---

## CHAPTER XV.

Explanation of the reason why Śiśupála, in his previous births as Hirańyakaśipu and Rávaņa, was not identified with Vishńu, on being slain by him, and was so identified, when killed as Śiśupála. The wives of Vasudeva: his children: Balaráma and Kṛishńa his sons by Devakí: born, apparently, of Rohińi and Yaśodá. The wives and children of Kṛishńa. Multitude of the descendants of Yadu.

MAITREYA.—Most eminent of all who cultivate piety, I am curious to hear from you, and you are able to explain to me, how it happened, that the same being who, when killed, by Vishńu, as Hirańyakaśipu and Rávaņa, obtained enjoyments which, though scarcely attainable by the immortals, were but temporary, should have been absorbed into the eternal Hari, when slain, by him, in the person of Śiśupála.\*

PARÁŚARA.—When the divine author of the creation, preservation, and destruction of the universe accomplished the death of Hirańyakaśipu, he assumed a body composed of the figures of a lion and a man;† so that Hirańyakaśipu was not aware that his destroyer was

\* This chapter opens with three stanzas:

मैत्रेय उवाच ।

हिरण्यकशिपुत्वे च रावणत्वे च विष्णुना ।  
 अवाप निहतो भोगानप्राप्यानमरैरपि ॥  
 न लयं तत्र तेनैव निहतः स कथं पुनः ।  
 संप्राप्तः शिशुपालत्वे सायुज्यं प्राप्स्यते हरौ ॥  
 एतदिच्छाम्यहं श्रोतुं सर्वधर्मभृतां वर ।  
 कौतूहलपरेणैतत्पृष्टो मे वक्तुमर्हसि ॥

† *Nṛi-sińha.*

Vishnú. Although, therefore, the quality of purity, derived from exceeding merit, had been attained, yet his mind was perplexed by the predominance of the property of passion; and the consequence of that intermixture was, that he reaped, as the result of his death by the hands of Vishnú, only unlimited power and enjoyment upon earth, as Daśánana,\* the sovereign of the three spheres: he did not obtain absorption into the supreme spirit,† that is without beginning or end, because his mind was not wholly dedicated to that sole object. So, also, Daśánana, being entirely subject to the passion of love,‡ and engrossed completely by the thoughts of Jánakí, could not comprehend that the son of Daśaratha§ whom he beheld was, in reality, (the divine) Achyuta. At the moment of his death, he was impressed with the notion, that his adversary was a mortal; and, therefore, the fruit he derived from being slain by Vishnú was confined to his birth in the illustrious family of the kings of Chedi, and the exercise of extensive dominion. In this situation, many circumstances brought the names of Vishnú to his notice: and, on all these occasions, the enmity that had accumulated through successive births influenced his mind; and, in speaking constantly with disrespect of Achyuta, he was ever repeating his different appellations. Whether walking, eating, sitting, or sleeping, his animosity was never at rest; and Kṛishná was ever present to his thoughts, in his ordinary semblance,

---

\* दशाननत्वे । Rávaña is meant. For Daśánana, *vide supra*, p. 104, text and note §.

† *Para-brahman*.

‡ Ananga, in the original.

§ Dáśarathi.

having eyes as beautiful as the leaf of the lotos, clad in bright yellow raiment, decorated with a garland, with bracelets on his arms and wrists, and a diadem on his head; having four robust arms, bearing the conch, the discus, the mace, and the lotos. Thus uttering his names, even though in malediction, and dwelling upon his image, though in enmity, he beheld Kṛishṅa, when inflicting his death, radiant with resplendent weapons, bright with ineffable splendour in his own essence as the supreme being; and all his passion and hatred ceased, and he was purified from every defect. Being killed by the discus of Vishṅu, at the instant he thus meditated, all his sins were consumed by his divine adversary, and he was blended with him by whose might he had been slain. I have, thus, replied to your inquiries. He by whom the divine Vishṅu is named, or called to recollection, even in enmity, obtains a reward that is difficult of attainment to the demons and the gods. How much greater shall be his recompense, who glorifies the deity in fervour and in faith!\*

Vasudeva, also called Ānakadundubhi, had Pauravī,<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> Pauravī is, rather, a title attached to a second Rohiṅī, to distinguish her from the first, the mother of Balarāma. † She is also said, by the Vāyu, ‡ to be the daughter of Bāhlika.

\* The whole of this paragraph is very freely rendered.

† The commentator says: पौरवी । पुरवंशोद्भवति रोहिण्या विशेषणम् । अत एव पौरव्या न पृथग्वंशकीर्त्तनम् ।

‡ The MSS. at present accessible to me state:

रोहिणी पौरवी चैव वाल्मीकस्यात्मजाभवत् ।

Rohiṇí, Madirá, Bhadrá, Devakí, and several other wives. His sons, by Rohiṇí, were Balabhadra, Sáraṇa,\* Śátha,† Durmada, and others.‡ Balabhadra§ espoused Revatí, and had, by her, Niśátha|| and Uhmuka. The sons of Sáraṇa were Márshi, Márshimat,¶ Śíśu, Satyadhṛiti,\*\* and others. Bhadráśwa, Bhadrabáhu, Durgama, Bhúta,†† and others‡‡ were born in the family of Rohiṇí,§§ (of the race of Púru|||). The sons (of Vasudeva), by Madirá, were Nanda, Upa-nanda, Kṛitaka,¶¶ and others. Bhadrá\*\*\* bore him

According to this, Pauravi was daughter of Válmika.

In my copies of the *Linga-purána*, however, Pauravi is called daughter of Báhlika. Some MSS. of the *Harivaṁśa* here have Báhlika; others, Báhlika.

\* More than half my copies have Sáraṇa.

† So read, like Professor Wilson's Bengal translation, all my MSS. but one, which gives Śála. In the MS. which the Professor followed all but exclusively, I find the ङ of this name so written as to look exceedingly like ऋ. Hence his "Śaru", now corrected.

‡ The *Bhágavata-purána* names Bala, Gada, Sáraṇa, Durmada, Vipula, Dhruva, and Kṛita.

§ In two copies, Baladeva. || One MS. gives Nishátha.

¶ Altered from "Márshṭi, Márshṭimat", a reading which I find in only a single MS., and that not a good one. The variants of these names are numerous, but of no appreciable importance.

\*\* In one MS. I find Satya and Dhṛiti.

†† Instead of these two names, one of my MS. has Damabhúta; another, Madabhúta.

‡‡ The commentator says that the others are Piúḍáraka and Uśinara.

§§ My best and oldest MSS. unaccompanied by the commentary yield Pauravi, on which reading the scholiast remarks: पौरव्या इति पाठेऽपि रोहिणी नाम्ना इत्यर्थः। एतेषामेव रोरिष्यास्तत्रया दशति हरिवंशे ग्रहणात्कुलजा वंशाः।

||| According to all my MSS., Pura. See note † in the preceding page.

¶¶ In addition to these, the *Bhágavata-purána* mentions Śúra, and speaks of others unnamed.

\*\*\* According to the *Bhágavata-purána*, Kauśalyá—whom the commentator identifies with Bhadrá,—had but one son, Keśin.

Upaidhī, Gada,\* and others. By his wife Vaiśālī,† he had one son, named Kauśika. Devakī bore him six sons,‡ — Kīrttimat, Susheṅa,§ Udāyin,|| Bhadrāsena, Rijudāsa,¶ and Bhadradeha;\*\*\* all of whom Kaiśa put to death.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The enumeration of our text is rather imperfect. The Vāyu†† names the wives of Vasudeva, Pauravī, Rohiṇī, Madirā, Rudrā, Vaiśākhī, Devakī; and adds two bondmaids,‡‡ Sugandhī and Vanarājī. The Brahma Purāṅa and Hari Vaiśa§§ name twelve wives and two slaves: Rohiṇī, Madirā, Vaiśākhī, Bhadrā, Saṁamni, Sahadevā, Śāntidevā, Śrīdevā, Devarakshitā, Vīkadevī, Upadevī, Devakī; and Śantanu||| and Vadāvā.¶¶ The children of the two slaves, according to the Vāyu, were Puṅdra, who became a king, and Kapila, who retired to the woods. In the Bhāgavata, we have thirteen wives: Pauravī, Rohiṇī, Bhadrā, Madirā, Rochanā, Ilā, Devakī,\*\*\* Dhītadevī, Śāntidevā, Upadevī, †††

\* For two Gadas in the *Bhāgavata-purāṅa*, see note † in the preceding page, and note || in the page following.

† Variants: Vaiśālī and Kauśālī.

‡ The *Bhāgavata-purāṅa*, IX., XXIV., 53, 54, names eight: Kīrttimat, Susheṅa, Bhadrāsena, Rijū, Saṁmardana, Bhadrā, Sankarshaṅa (lord of serpents), and Hari; with a daughter, Subhadrā. In commenting on the same Purāṅa, X., I., 8, Śrīdhara, according to my best MSS., substitutes Mīdu and Santardana for Rijū and Saṁmardana.

§ Nearly all my MSS. give Śusheṅa.

|| Udadhī, in one copy.

¶ Corrected from "Rijudāsa".

\*\* One MS. has Bhadradeva; and another reads Bhadrā and Vidhīdeva.

†† This work says, that Ānakadundubhī had, in all, thirteen wives.

‡‡ *Parichārikā*.

§§ *Śl.* 1947—1949.

||| Sutanu, in my MSS., &c.

¶¶ Corrected from "Baravā".

\*\*\* IX., XXIV., 44.

††† I find Dhītadevā and Upadevā.

When Devakí was pregnant the seventh time, Yoganidrá (the sleep of devotion),\* sent by Vishnú, extricated the embryo from its maternal womb, at midnight, and transferred it to that of Rohińí; and, from having been thus taken away, the child (who was Balaráma,) received the name of Sankarshańa. Next, (the divine Vishnú himself,) the root of the vast universal tree, inscrutable by the understandings of all gods, demons, sages, and men, past, present, or to come, adored by Brahmá† and all the deities,‡ he who is without beginning, middle, (or end), being moved to relieve the earth of her load, descended into the womb of Devakí, and was born as her son Vásudeva. Yoganidrá, proud to execute his orders, removed the embryo to Yaśodá, the wife of Nanda the cowherd. At his birth, the earth was relieved from all iniquity; the sun, moon, and planets shone with unclouded splendour; all fear of calamitous portents was dispelled; and universal

---

Śrīdevá, Devarakshítá, and Sahadevá.§ The last seven, in this and the preceding list, are the daughters of Devaka. ||

---

\* See Book V., Chapters I.—III.

† Designated, in the original, by the epithet *abjābhava*.

‡ The original adds "also Anala and others".

§ IX., XXIV., 49—51.

|| So says the commentator on the *Bhāgavata-purāńa*, not the text itself.

The children of these daughters are named as follows, in the *Bhāgavata-purāńa*: of Dhṛitadevá, Vipṛishá; of Śántidevá, Praśama, Praśrita, and others; of Upadevá, Kalpavarsha and others, all kings; of Śrīdevá, Vasu, Hańśa, Suvańśa, and three others; of Devarakshítá, Gada and eight others; of Sahadevá, Púru and Viśruta (incarnations of Dharma and of the Vasus), and six others.

happiness prevailed.\* From the moment he appeared, all mankind were led into the righteous path, in him.

Whilst this powerful being resided in this world of mortals, he had sixteen thousand and one hundred wives: of these the principal were Rukmiṇi, † Satyabhāmā, ‡ Jāmbavatī, § Chāruhāsini, || and four others. By these the universal form, who is without beginning, begot a hundred and eighty thousand sons, of whom thirteen are most renowned,—Pradyumna, ¶ Chārudeshṇa, Sāmba, and others.\*\* Pradyumna married Kakudmatī, †† the daughter of Rukmin, and had, by her, Aniruddha. ‡‡ Aniruddha married Subhadrá, §§ the granddaughter of the same Rukmin; and she bore him

\* सुप्रसन्नादित्यचन्द्रादिग्रहमव्यालादिभयं सुस्थमानसमखिलमेवैतज्जगदपास्ताधमेमभवत्तस्मिंश्च पुण्डरीकनयने जायमानि ।

For Puṇḍarikanayana, *vide supra*, p. 104, note ††.

† Daughter of Bhisṃmaka, king of Vidarbha. The story of Kṛishṇa's abducting her is told in Book V., Chapter XXVI.

‡ Daughter of Sattrājita. *Vide supra*, p. 80.

§ Daughter of Jāmbavat. *Vide supra*, p. 79.

|| Professor Wilson had "Jātaḥāsini", a misprint for Jālahāsini, the reading of all my copies but one. This one, my Ajmere MS., has Chāruhāsini, which is much more likely to be correct. In early medieval times, च and ज were hardly distinguishable, and there was something of resemblance between रू and ल. It is, therefore, very likely that Jālahāsini originated in a graphical corruption of Chāruhāsini.

¶ See Book V., Chapter XXVI.

\*\* The *Linga-purāna* names Chārudeshṇa, Suchāru, Chāruvesha, Yaśodhara, Chāruśravas, Chāruyaśas, Pradyumna, and Sāmba, as sons by Rukmiṇi.

†† Corrected from "Kakudwati", with the suffrage of my two best MSS. and the Translator's Hindu-made English version. Kakudmatī is the only form authorized by the grammarians: see the *gāna* on Pāṇini, VIII., II., 9.

Compare Vol. II., p. 194, text and note †.

‡‡ See Book V., Chapter XXVIII.

§§ One MS. has Suchandrá.



a son named Vajra. The son of Vajra was Prati-báhu;\* and his son was Sucháru.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The wives and children of Kṛishná are more particularly described in the next book. The Brahma Puráúa and Hari Vanśa † add some details of the descendants of Vasudeva's brothers. Thus, Devabhága is said to be the father of Uddhava; Anádhṛishí, ‡ of Devaśravas, a great scholar or Pandit. Devaśravas, another brother of Vasudeva, had Śatrughna and another son, called Ekalavya, who, for some cause being exposed when an infant, was found and brought up by the Nishádas, and was, thence, termed Nishádin. Vatsavat (Vatsabúlaka §) and Gaúdúsha being childless, Vasudeva gave his son Kauśika, || to be adopted by the former; and Kṛishná gave Chárudeshná and three others to the latter. Kanavaka ¶ (Karundhaka) had two sons,—Tantrija \*\* and Tantripála. †† Aváksrinjima ‡‡ (Srinjaya) had, also, two,—Vira and Aśwahanu. The gracious Śámika became as the son (although the brother) of Śyáma, §§ and, disdaining the joint rule which the princes of the house of Bhoja exercised, made himself paramount. Yudhishthira was his friend. The extravagant numbers of the Yádavas merely indicate that they were (as they undoubtedly were) a powerful and numerous tribe, of whom many traces exist in various parts of India. |||

\* Professor Wilson had "Báhu"; but his Bengal translation and all my MSS. give as above.

† *Śl.* 1935.

‡ He is called father of Nivṛittaśatru. It is Uddhava that is characterized as a great scholar.

§ For the names parenthesized in this note, *vide supra*, p. 101.

|| Read Káśika, also.

¶ Corrected from "Kanaka".

\*\* I find the two forms Tandrija and Tantija.

†† In my MSS., &c., Tandripála and Tantipála. Professor Wilson reads the two brothers' names like M. Langlois.

‡‡ The correct name seems to be Gṛinjima.

§§ See the *Harivanśa*, *śl.* 1938. The MSS. here differ.

||| *Vide supra*, p. 58, note §.

In this manner the descendants of Yadu multiplied; and there were many hundreds of thousands of them, so that it would be impossible to repeat their names in hundreds of years. Two verses relating to them are current:\* “The domestic instructors of the boys in the use of arms amounted to three crores and eighty† lacs (or thirty-eight millions‡). Who shall enumerate the whole of the mighty men of the Yādava race, who were tens of ten thousands and hundreds of hundred thousands in number?”§ Those powerful Daityas|| who were killed in the conflicts between them and the gods were born again, (upon earth,) as men, as tyrants and oppressors; and, in order to check their violence, the gods, also, descended to the world of mortals, and became members of the hundred and one branches of the family of Yadu.¶

\* तिस्रः कोट्यः सहस्राणामष्टाशीति शतानि च ।  
कुमाराणां गृहाचार्याश्चापयोग्यासु ये रताः ॥  
संख्यानं यादवानां कः करिष्यति महात्मनाम् ।  
यत्रायुतानामयुतं लक्षेणास्ते शताधिकम् ॥

The commentator observes that the last line is also read:

यत्रायुतानामयुतलक्षेणास्ते यदाङ्ककः ।

The Āhuka here referred to is, he says, father of Ugrasena. *Vide supra*, p. 76.

† Read “eighty-eight”. See the Sanskrit, as quoted in the preceding note.

‡ To be corrected to “thirty-eight millions and eight hundred thousand”.

§ What follows of this chapter is, also, in verse.

|| The original has Daiteyas.

¶ तेषामुत्सादनार्थाय भुवि देवो यदोः कुले ।  
अवतीर्णः कुलशतं यत्रैकाभ्यधिकं द्विज ॥

Only one god is here spoken of; and he, as the context shows, is Vishūu. Compare the beginning of Chapter XI,—pp. 52, 53, *supra*.

Vishnú was, to them, a teacher and a ruler; and all the Yádavas were obedient to his commands.

Whoever listens frequently to this account of the origin of the heroes of the race of Vríshní shall be purified from all sin, and obtain the sphere of Vishnú.

## CHAPTER XVI.

### Descendants of Turvasu.

PARÁŚARA.—I shall now summarily give you an account of the descendants of Turvasu.\*

The son of Turvasu was Valmi;<sup>1</sup> his son was Gobhānu;<sup>2</sup> his son was Traisāmba;<sup>3</sup> his son was Karandhama;† his son was Marutta. Marutta had no children; and he, therefore, adopted Dushyanta,‡ of the family of Pūru;§ by which the line of Turvasu

---

<sup>1</sup> Varga: Agni.

<sup>2</sup> Bhānumat: Bhāgavata, || which also inserts Bhaga before him.

<sup>3</sup> Tribhānu: Vāyu. ¶ Trisānu: Brahma.\*\* Traisāli: Agni. Trisāri: Matsya.

---

\* I find a variant, Turvaśu,—a temper between the Vaidik Turvaśa and the ordinary Paurāṇik form. For the personage in question, see p. 46 of this volume. Three of my MSS. yield Yadu, instead of Turvasu.

† My Arrah MS. gives Turvasu, Vahni, Bhārgava, Bhānu, Traisānu, Karandhama; my Ajmere MS., Turvasu, Vahni, Bharga, Bhānu, Chitrahānu, Karandhama.

These two copies, preserved in remotely separate districts of India, contain only the text of the *Vishṇu-purāṇa*; and the peculiarities which they offer suggest that the commentator—whose readings Professor Wilson unhesitatingly follows,—may have taken very considerable liberties with the lections of manuscripts current in his day. For other peculiarities of the kind here adverted to, see Vol. III., p. 334, note ††; and p. 335, note †: also, p. 112, note ||, *supra*, and p. 125, note ‡, *infra*.

‡ One MS. has Dushmanta.

§ Paurava, for “of the family of Pūru”, here and just after.

|| I find there,—IX., XXIII., 16,—Vahni, Bharga, Bhānumat.

¶ I find Trisānu. The *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*, however, has Tribhānu.

\*\* And the *Harivamśa*. From this point I am unable to verify the Translator’s references to the *Brahma-purāṇa*.

merged into that of Púru.<sup>1</sup> This took place in consequence of the malediction denounced (on his son) by Yayáti.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Besides Bharata,—who, as will be hereafter seen, was the son of Dushyanta,—the Váyu, Matsya, Agni, and Brahma Puráñas enumerate several descendants in this line, for the purpose, evidently, of introducing, as the posterity of Turvasu, the nations of the south of India. The series is Varuttha, \* (Kurútháma, † Brahma), Ándira ‡ (Ákríra, Brahma); whose sons are Páúdyá, Karnáta, Chola, Kerala. § The Hari Vamśa || adds Kola; and the Agni, very incorrectly, Gáudhára.

<sup>2</sup> The curse alluded to is the failure of his line (Prajá-samuchhedha), denounced upon Turvasu, as the punishment of refusing to take his father's infirmities upon him (*vide supra*, p. 48). He was, also, sentenced to rule over savages and barbarians,—Mlechchhas, or people not Hindus. The Mahábhárata adds, that the Yavanas sprang from Turvasu. As sovereign of the south-east, ¶ he should be the ancestor of the people of Arracan, Ava, &c.; but the authorities cited in the preceding note refer the nations of the Peninsula to him, and, consequently, consider them as Mlechchhas. Manu also places the Dravidas (or Tamuls) amongst Mlechchhas; \*\* and these and similar passages indicate a period prior to the introduction of Hinduism into the south of India.

\* In the *Váyu purána* I find Śarútha(?).

† The *Harivamśa*, in my best MSS., agrees with the *Brahma-purána*.

‡ The *Harivamśa* has Ándira; the *Váyu-purána*, Ádira (or Adira?).

§ The *Váyu-purána* has Páúdyá, Kerala, Chola, and Kulpa (??).

|| *Śl.* 1836. Karnáta is omitted there.

¶ *Vide supra*, p. 49, and p. 50, notes 1 and §.

\*\* See Vol. II., p. 184, note †; and Vol. III., p. 295, note 1.

## CHAPTER XVII.

### Descendants of Druhyu.

THE son of Druhyu\* was Babhru;† his son was Setu;‡ his son was Áradwat;¹ his son was Gándhára;²

¹ Also Áraddda, § in MSS.; and Áraíta, Matsya, which last seems to be the preferable reading. The Váyu has Áruddha;|| the Brahma, Angárasetu. ¶ But Áraíta is a northern country, contiguous to, or synonymous with, Gándhára.

² Of Gándhára it is said, in the Váyu, that it is a large country, named after him, and is famous for its breed of horses:

ख्यायते यस्य नाम्ना तु गान्धारविषयो महान् ।  
गान्धारदेशजाश्चापि तुरगा वाजिनां वराः ॥\*\*

The Matsya reads the beginning of the second line, आरट्टदेशजा-  
स्तास्तु; showing that Áraíta †† and Gándhára are much the same. See Vol. II., p. 174, note 2.

\* So read all my MSS. here. Compare note ‡ in p. 46. *supra*.

† Babhrusetu, in my best MSS. of the *Harivamśa*; in others, Babhrusena. Druhyu had two sons, Babhru and Setu: *Váyu-purána*.

‡ Angárasetu: *Harivamśa*. And his son was Gándhára.

§ I have not met with this variant. One MS. has Arada.

|| I find Aruddha, son of Setu; and the son of Babhru is said to have been Ripu.

¶ The *Bhágavata-purána* has Árabdha.

\*\* Compare the *Harivamśa*, *śl.* 1839, 1840.

†† Professor Wilson has elsewhere identified the people of this country with the Aratri of Arrian. Their locality is indicated in the following lines from the *Mahábhárata*,—*Karṇa-parvan*, *śl.* 2055, 2056:

शतद्रुश्च विपाशा च तृतीयैरावती तथा ।  
चन्द्रभागा वितस्ता च सिन्धुषष्ठा बहिरिरेः ॥  
आरट्टा नाम ते देशा नष्टधर्मा न तान्व्रजेत् ॥

See the *Asiatic Researches*, Vol. XV., pp. 106, 107; also, Professor Lassen's *De Pentapotamia Indica*, pp. 23, 24, and his *Indische Alterthumskunde*, Vol. I., pp. 821, 822.

his son was Dharma;<sup>1\*</sup> his son was Dhṛita;<sup>2†</sup> his son was Duryáman;<sup>3‡</sup> his son was Prachetas, § who had a hundred sons; and they were the princes of the lawless Mlechchhas (or barbarians) of the north.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The Brahma Purāṇa and Hari Vaṁśa, in opposition to all the rest, make Dharma || and his successors the descendants of Anu.

<sup>2</sup> Ghṛita: Agni. ¶

<sup>3</sup> Durdama: Váyu and Bhágavata. \*\* The Matsya, Brahma, and Agni insert a Vidupa (Duduha, †† or Vidula) before Prachetas.

<sup>4</sup> So the Bhágavata and Matsya. The Mahábhárata says, the descendants of Druhya are the Vaibhojas, a people unacquainted with the use of cars or beasts of burthen, and who travel on rafts: they have no kings.

\* All my MSS. but two have Gharma; but the *Váyu-purāṇa* reads Dharma.

† In one MS., Vṛita.

‡ Most of my MSS. give Durgama; two, Durdama. I nowhere find "Duryáman".

§ He had a son Suchetas, according to the *Harivaṁśa*, *śl.* 1841.

|| Good MSS of the *Harivaṁśa* have Gharma.

¶ Some MSS. of the *Váyu-purāṇa* give this; others, Dhṛita. The same variety of reading is found in MSS of the *Harivaṁśa*.

\*\* I find, in it, Durmada.

†† This is the name in the *Harivaṁśa*.

## CHAPTER XVIII.

Descendants of Anu. Countries and towns named after some of them, as Anga, Banga, and others.

ANU,<sup>1</sup> the fourth son of Yayāti, had three sons, Sabhánara, Chákshusha,\* and Paramekshu.<sup>2</sup> The son of the first was Kálánara;<sup>3</sup> † his son was Srinjaya; ‡ his son was Puranjaya; § his son was Janamejaya; his son was Mahámañi;<sup>4</sup> || his son was Mahámanas, who had two sons, Uśínara and Titikshu. Uśínara ¶ had five

---

<sup>1</sup> By some unaccountable caprice, the Brahma Purána and Hari Vaiśa, unsupported by any other authority, here substitute, for Anu, the name of Kaksheyu, a descendant of Púru, and transfer the whole series of his posterity to the house of Púru.

<sup>2</sup> Paksha and Parapaksha: Váyu. Parameshu: Matsya. Paroksha, Bhágavata.

<sup>3</sup> Kálánala: \*\* Váyu. Koláhala: Matsya. † †

<sup>4</sup> Mahásála: Agni. ‡ ‡ Mahásíla: Bhágavata.

---

\* Two MSS. have Chakshu, the reading of the *Bhágavata-purána*.

† One MS. has Kálanara; another, Kálánala.

‡ Corrected, here and elsewhere, from "Srinjaya."

§ Omitted in the *Bhágavata-purána*.

|| In three copies I find Mahásála.

¶ For a people bearing this name, see the *Kaushitaki-bráhmaña Upanishad*, IV., 1.

\*\* And so in the *Harivaiśa*. Kálánala's son, according to my MSS. of the *Váyu-purána*, was Mahámanas: in other words, the Srinjaya, &c. of our text are not mentioned. Nor, from the integrity of the metre, does it seem that anything is wanting.

† † Kálánara: *Bhágavata-purána*. Paramanyu, in my best MSS. of the *Harivaiśa*.

‡ ‡ And so reads the *Harivaiśa*.



sons\*: Śibi, Nṛiga,<sup>1</sup> Nara,<sup>2</sup> † Kṛimi, ‡ Darva.<sup>3</sup> § Śibi had four sons: || Vṛishadarbha, ¶ Suvīra, Kaikeya, \*\*

<sup>1</sup> Nṛiga: †† Agni. ‡‡ Vana: Bhāgavata.

<sup>2</sup> Nava: Matsya. §§ Śama: ||| Bhāgavata.

<sup>3</sup> Vrata: Agni. Suvrata: Matsya. ¶¶ Daksha: Bhāgavata. \*\*\*

According to the Brahma Purāna and Hari Vaiśa, ††† the five sons of Uśinara were the ancestors of different tribes. Śibi was the progenitor of the Śaibas; Nṛiga, of the Yaudheyas; Nava, of the Navarāshtras; ‡‡‡ Vrata, §§§ of the Ambashthas; and Kṛimi founded the city Kṛimilā. |||

\* Their mothers, according to the *Vāyu-purāna*, were, severally, Dṛishadwati, Nṛigā, Navā, Kṛimi, and Darvā. Compare the *Harivaiśa*, *śl.* 1675.

† Nṛiga and Nara are in all my MSS. but one. This, Professor Wilson's all but exclusive favourite, has - नृनगरं. Read the first symbol as नृ,—which, in that place, it very much resembles,—and suppose an error in न, and we get Professor Wilson's "Tṛiṇa, Gara," now discarded. Transpose, in - नृनगरं, the न and ग, and the true lection is restored.

‡ One MS. has Mṛishi.

§ Corrected from "Dārvan", for which I find no warrant, and which is scarcely possible. A very much commoner reading than Darva is Darvi; and one MS. gives Darbha.

|| According to the *Vāyu-purāna*, they originated the Vṛishadarbhas, Suvidarbhas, Kekayas, and Mādrakas.

¶ In one MS. I find Pṛishadarbha. The *Vāyu-purāna* has Vṛishadarbha; and so have the *Bhāgavata-purāna* and the *Harivaiśa*.

\*\* Kekaya, in the *Vāyu-purāna*; Kaikeya, in the *Harivaiśa*.

†† See notes \* and †, above, and |||, below.

‡‡ And in the *Harivaiśa*.

§§ Add the *Vāyu-purāna* and the *Harivaiśa*.

||| See note \*\*\*, below.

¶¶ Add the *Vāyu-purāna* and the *Harivaiśa*.

\*\*\* The *Bhāgavata-purāna* gives Uśinara four sons: Śibi, Vana, Śami, and Daksha.

††† *Śl.* 1678, 1679.

‡‡‡ The *Harivaiśa* speaks of Navarāshtra as the kingdom of Nava.

§§§ This reading is very questionable. See note ¶¶, above.

||| The *Vāyu-purāna* alleges that Śibi and the rest possessed Śibapura,

and Madraka.<sup>1\*</sup> Titikshu† had one son, Ushadratha;<sup>2‡</sup> his son was Hema;<sup>3</sup> his son was Sutapas; his son was Bali, on whose wife five sons§ were begotten by Dīrghatamas, or Anga,|| Banga,¶ Kalinga,\*\* Suhma,†† and Puñdra;<sup>4‡‡</sup> and their descendants, and

<sup>1</sup> Bhadra and Bhadraka: Matsya, Agni. These sons of Śibi give name to different provinces and tribes in the west and north-west of India.

<sup>2</sup> Rushadratha: Agni. §§ Tushadratha: Matsya.

<sup>3</sup> Pheña: Agni. |||| Sena: Matsya.

<sup>4</sup> Odra, ¶¶ or, in some copies, Andhra:\*\*\* Bhāgavata.

Yaudheya, Navarāshtra, Kīmilāpuri, and Ambashthā. The passage runs, in the *Vāyu-purāna*:

शिवेः शिवपुरं ख्यातं यथियं तु नृगस्य तु ।  
नवस्य नवराष्ट्रं तु छमेस्तु छमिलापुरी ॥  
सुव्रतस्य तथाम्बुषा ।

\* Corrected from "Madra".

† He was a renowned king in the east, the *Vāyu-purāna* states.

‡ A single MS. gives Rushadratha, the reading of the *Vāyu-purāna*, in my MSS. The *Harivaṁśa* has Ushadratha.

§ The original has बालियं क्षत्रं, "Kshatriyas of the race of Bali".

|| See Vol. II., p. 166, notes 3 and §.

¶ See Vol. II., p. 166, note 4; Vol. III., p. 293, note §§.

\*\* See Vol. II., p. 156, notes 3 and §.

†† Only one of my MSS. has Suhma; the rest yielding Sumbha. In Professor Wilson's Bengal translation, the name is Sumadra. But Suhma is the correct reading, according to the *Mahābhārata* (*Ādi-parvan*, sl. 4219), the *Vāyu-purāna*, the *Harivaṁśa*, &c. For the Suhmas, see Vol. II., p. 165, note 11.

‡‡ One of my MSS. has Pauñdra; another, Pauñdraka. See Vol. II., p. 170, notes 5 and \*\*.

§§ Ruśadratha: *Bhāgavata-purāna*. |||| Add the *Harivaṁśa*.

¶¶ This is additional to the five names in the text; for the *Bhāgavata-purāna* distinctly says,—IX., XXIII., 4, 5,—that Dīrghatamas begot six sons.

For Odra, see Vol. II., p. 177, notes 3 and \*\*.

\*\*\* See Vol. II., p. 170, notes 1 and ‡; also, p. 184, note †.

the five countries they inhabited, were known by the same names.<sup>1\*</sup>

The son of Anga was Pára;<sup>2†</sup> his son was Divi-

<sup>1</sup> Of Suhma‡ it may be remarked, that it is specified, in the Sid-dhánta Kaumudí, § as an example of Páñini's rule प्राचां नगरान्ते (VII., III., 24), by which Nagara, compounded with names of coun-tries in the east, becomes Nágara, as Sauhmanágara (सौह्वनागरः), 'produced, &c. in a city of Suhma.' The descendants of Anu, according to the Mahábhárata, were, all, Mlechchhas. The last-named work,|| as well as the Váyu and Matsya Puráñas, have an absurd story of the circumstances of the birth of Dirghatamas, who was the son of Ujási ¶ or Utathya, the elder brother of Bñi-haspati by Mamatá, and of his begetting Anga and the rest. They agree in assigning descendants of all four castes to them; the Váyu stating that Bali had पुत्रांश्चातुर्वर्णकरान्; \*\* and the Matsya ascribing it to a boon given by Brahmá to Bali: चतुरो नियतान्वर्णांस्त्वं स्थापयेति, 'Do thou establish the four perpetual castes.' Of these, the Brahmans are known as Báleyas; बालियाः ब्राह्मणाश्च वै. The Matsya calls Bali the son of Virochana, and आयुकल्पप्रमाणिकः, 'existing for a whole Kalpa;' identifying him, therefore,—only in a different period and form,—with the Bali of the Vámana Avatára. ††

<sup>2</sup> Anápána:‡‡ Váyu. Khanápána:§§ Bhágavata. Adhivá-

\* The original of this clause runs: तन्नामसंततिसंज्ञाश्च पञ्च विषया बभूवुः ।

† One MS. has Anapána; another, Anapánga.

‡ See Vol. II., p. 165, note 11; and p. 177, note §.

§ Vol. I., p. 579, Calcutta edition of Sañvat 1920.

|| *Ádi-parvan*, Chapter CIV.

¶ Almost certainly, Utathya has no such second name.

\*\* The entire verse is:

पुत्रानुत्पाद्यामास चातुर्वर्णकरान्भुवि ।

†† See Vol. II., p. 69, and p. 210, note 1; also, Vol. III., p. 18, note 1, and p. 23.

‡‡ Annapána, in my MSS.

§§ I find Khanápána.

ratha;\* his son was Dharmaratha;<sup>1</sup>† his son was Chitraratha; his son was Romapāda,<sup>2</sup>‡—also called Daśaratha,§—to whom, being childless, Daśaratha, the son of Aja,|| gave his daughter Śāntā, to be adopted.<sup>3</sup> After

hana: Agni. Dadhivāhana: ¶ Matsya.\*\*

<sup>1</sup> This prince is said, in the Vāyu, to have drunk the Soma juice, along with Indra:

येन विष्णुपदे गिरौ सोमः शक्रेण सह वै ।  
पीतो महात्मना ॥

<sup>2</sup> The Matsya and Agni insert a Satyaratha.

<sup>3</sup> This is noticed in the Rāmāyaṇa, in the story of the hermit Rishyaśringa, to whom Śāntā was given in marriage. Her adoptive father is called, in the Rāmāyaṇa,—as he is in the Agni and Matsya,—Lomapāda: †† the meaning is the same, ‘hairy foot.’ Rāmāyaṇa, I, IX. and X. †† See, also, Prelude to the Uttara Rāma Charitra, Hindu Theatre, Vol. I., p. 289.

\* Corrected from “Divaratha”,—a mere oversight, unquestionably. All my MSS., and the *Mahābhārata*, &c. have Diviratha.

† In a single copy I find Hiraṇyāratha.

Hereabouts there are very deplorable omissions in all my MSS. of the *Vāyu-purāna*. With the exception of one, and that very indifferent, there is a hiatus from this point to the closing stanza of Chapter XXII.

As is stated in the proper place, I have the help of some extracts from a point in Chapter XXI.

‡ Lomapāda, in the *Harivaṃśa*.

§ Read: “his son *was* Chitraratha, *also* called Romapāda; his son *was* Daśaratha.” So, at least, it is natural to render; the original being ततश्चित्ररथो रोमपादसंज्ञो यस्य पुत्रो दशरथो जज्ञे । But the Translator has the authority of the commentator.

In the *Bhāgavata-purāna*, IX., XXIII., 6—10, it is Chitraratha that is called Romapāda; he has only one son, Chaturanga; and there is no mention of any Daśaratha but the father of Śāntā. With this compare the *Harivaṃśa*. || See Vol. III., p. 313.

¶ In Lakshmivallabha’s *Kalpadrumakalika*, mention is made of Dadhivāhana, Raja of Champā, who fought with Śātānika, Rājā of Kauśāmbi.

\*\* Add the *Harivaṃśa*.

†† The true *Rāmāyaṇa* has Romapāda.

‡‡ *Bāla-kāṇḍa*, I, X. and XI., in the genuine *Rāmāyaṇa*.

this,\* Romapáda had a son named Chaturanga; his son was Prithuláksha;† his son was Champa, who founded (the city of) Champá.<sup>1</sup> The son of Champa was Haryanga; his son was Bhadraratha, who had two sons, Bṛihatkarman and Bṛihadratha.‡ The son of the first was Bṛihadbhánu;<sup>2</sup> his son was Bṛihanmanas;§ his son was Jayadratha, who, by a wife who was the daughter of a Kshatriya father and Brahmani mother, had a son named Vijaya.<sup>3</sup>|| His son was Dhṛiti; his

<sup>1</sup> The Bhágavata differs, here, from all the other authorities, in omitting Champa, the founder of Champápuri, ¶— a city of which traces still remain in the vicinity of Bhagulpoor;—having inserted him, previously, amongst the descendants of Ikshváku (see Vol. III., p. 289, note 1). Champá is everywhere recognized as the capital of Anga; and the translators\*\* of the Rámáyana were very wide of the truth, when they conjectured that it might be Angwa, or Ava.

<sup>2</sup> Bṛihaddarbha: Brahma. The Bhágavata omits the two successors of Champa, and makes Bṛihadratha, Bṛihatkarman, and Bṛihadbhánu sons of Prithuláksha.

<sup>3</sup> The Váyu, Matsya, and Hari Vamśa make Vijaya the brother †† of Jayadratha. The Bhágavata agrees with our text. ††

\* I find no Sanskrit for this. † Prithula is the reading of one MS.

‡ Two of my best MSS.—those from Arrah and Ajmere,—have Bhadraratha, father of Bṛihadratha, father of Bṛihatkarman; another has, instead of Haryanga, Harshaña, father of Bṛihadratha, father of Bṛihatkarman.

§ The *Harivaṁśa*, śl. 1702, has Bhadraratha, Bṛihatkarman, Bṛihaddarbha, Bṛihanmanas.

|| According to the *Harivaṁśa*, Bṛihanmanas had, for sons, Jayadratha, by Yaśodeví, and Vijaya, by Satyá.

¶ Champá,—formerly Mátini: *Harivaṁśa*, śl. 1699. We now see, probably, the source of the error “Champamálini”, in Vol. III., p. 289, note 1.

\*\* Messrs. Carey and Marshman: Vol. I., p. 119, note.

†† Read “half-brother”.

‡‡ The *Bhágavata-puráṇa* has: Bṛihadratha, father of Bṛihanmanas, father of Jayadratha, father (by Saṁbhúti,) of Vijaya.

son was Dhṛitavrata; his son was Satyakarman;\* his son was Adhiratha,<sup>1</sup> who found Karṇa† in a basket,‡ on the banks of the Ganges, where he had been exposed by his mother, Prīthā. § The son of Karṇa was Vṛishasena.<sup>2</sup> || These were the Anga kings. You shall next hear who were the descendants of Pūru.

The mother of Vijaya, from her origin, was of the Sūta caste,—the genealogist and charioteer. Manu, X., 47. Her son was of the same caste; children taking the caste of the mother: consequently, the descendants of Vijaya, kings of Anga, were Sūtas. And this explains the contemptuous application of the term Sūta to Karṇa, the half-brother of the Pāṇḍus; for he, as will presently be mentioned, was adopted into the Anga family, and succeeded to the crown.

<sup>1</sup> Some variety prevails in the series of princes here; but this arises from not distinguishing the collateral lines,—the descendants of Jayadratha from those of Vijaya. The Vāyu and Matsya give the latter as in our text; but they agree, also, with the Agni and Brahma, ¶ in the successors of Jayadratha, as Dṛidharatha (or Bṛihadhratha) and Janamejaya (or Viśwajit). \*\*

<sup>2</sup> Śūrasena: Vāyu. Vikarṇa: Brahma. ††

\* Satkarman: *Bhāgavata-purāna*.

† “The half-brother of the Pāṇḍavas, by their mother Prīthā, who, before her marriage to Pāṇḍu, had borne Karṇa to Sūrya, the god of the sun. The affair was kept secret. The infant was exposed on the banks of the Jumna, where he was found, and brought up, as his own, by Adhiratha—the Sūta, or charioteer, of king Śūra,—and his wife Rādhā; whence Karṇa is called, also, a Sūta, and Rādhēya, or son of Rādhā.” So runs one legend, in the words of Professor Wilson, in Professor Johnson’s *Selections from the Mahābhārata*, p. 16, note 3.

‡ *Manjūshā*, which the commentator explains by *kāshtha-panjara*. Perhaps the receptacle was a wooden crib.

§ The original is: अधिरथो योऽसौ \* \* \* कर्णं पुत्रमवाप ।

|| Father of Vṛishasena, says the *Harivaṃśa*.

¶ Add the *Harivaṃśa*.

\*\* According to the *Harivaṃśa*, *sl.* 1704, Viśwajit was father of Karṇa.

†† And so the *Harivaṃśa*.

## CHAPTER XIX.

Descendants of Púru. Birth of Bharata, the son of Dushyanta: his sons killed: adopts Bharadwája or Vitatha. Hastin, founder of Hastinápura. Sons of Ajamidha, and the races derived from them, as Pánehálas, &c. Kṛipa and Kṛipi found by Śántanu. Descendants of Říksha, the son of Ajamidha. Kurukshetra named from Kuru. Jarásandha and others, kings of Magadha.

THE son of Púru was Janamejaya; his son was Prachinwat;\* his son was Pravíra;† his son was Manasyu;‡ his son was Abhayada;¹§ his son was Su-

¹ Abhayada: Váyu. Vítamaya: Agni. Vátáyudha: Matsya. Chárupada: || Bhágavata. The Mahábhárata, Ádi Parvan, pp. 136, 138, has two accounts of the descendants of Púru, differing, materially, in the beginning, from each other, and from the lists of the Puráñas. In the first, ¶ Pravíra\*\* is made the son of Púru; his son is Manasyu, who has three sons, Śakta, Sañhanana, and Vággmin; and there the line stops. Another son of Púru is Raudráśwa, whose sons are Řicheyu and the rest, as in our text;‡‡ making them the second in descent, instead of the eleventh.

\* Corrected from "Práchinvat", for which I find no warrant in MSS.

† One MS. has Suvíra.

‡ The reading of the *Bhágavata-puráña* is Namasyu.

§ Professor Wilson had "Bhayada". This, however, I find in no MSS. save his favourite,—so often alluded to, which is, frequently, most incorrect,—and in his Hindu-made English version.

|| Corrected from "Chárupáda".

¶ Śl. 3695—3701.

\*\* With Íśwara and Raudráśwa for brothers.

‡‡ I find their names to be: Řicheyu, Kaksheyu, Kṛikañeyu, Sthañdileyu, Vaneyu, Jaleyu, Tejeyu, Satyeyu, Dharmeyu, Sannateyu.

Anwagbhánu is named first of all, where it is said that Raudráśwa's sons were ten. With which of them is he to be identified?

dyumna;<sup>1\*</sup> his son was Bahugava;<sup>2</sup> his son was Sañyāti;<sup>3</sup> † his son was Ahañyāti;<sup>4</sup> his son was Raudráśwa<sup>5</sup>, who had ten sons: ‡ Ríteyu,<sup>6</sup> Kaksheyu, § Sthañdíleyu,

In the second list, || the son of Púru is Janamejaya, whose successors are Práchinwat, ¶ Sañyāti, Ahañyāti, Sárvaabhauma, Jayatsena, Aváchína, Ariha, Maháabhauma, Ayutanáyin, Akrodhana, Devátithi, Ariha, Ríksha, Matinára,—who is, therefore, the fifteenth from Púru, instead of the fourth, as in the first account, or the twelfth, as in the text.

<sup>1</sup> Dhundu: Váyu. Śañbhu: Agni. Sudhanwan: Brahma.\*\*

<sup>2</sup> Bahuvridha: Agni and Matsya. ††

<sup>3</sup> Sañpáti: Agni.

<sup>4</sup> Omitted: Váyu. Bahuvádin: Matsya.

<sup>5</sup> Bhadráśwa: Matsya.

<sup>6</sup> Rájeyu: Váyu. Rícheyu: Agni. They were the sons of

\* In one MS., Sudyu.

† Four MSS. have Sañpáti.

‡ One of my MSS. gives, instead of Ghíteyu, &c., Kíteyu, Gañeyu, Dharmeyu, Santateyu, Varpeyu, Prasanneyu; another gives, after Sthaleyu, only Dharmeyu, Satyeyu, Dhaneyu; another,—the sole one that names ten,—Ríteyu, Kaksheyu, Sthañdíleyu, Ghíteyu, Kíteyu, Sthaleyu, Jaleyu, Dharmeyu, Dhaneyu, Prasannateyu. No two of all my MSS. agree as to this family. Professor Wilson's Bengal translation has names (in a different order,) as in the text, except that Kíteyu stands in place of Vrateyu. Vrateyu is the ninth son, in the *Bhágavata-purāna*, IX., XX., 4; he and Vaneyu being transposed.

The *Harivaṃśa*, *śl.* 1659, 1660, has, according to my best MSS.: Rícheyu, Kíkañeyu, Kaksheyu, Sthañdíleyu, Sannateyu, Kíteyu, Jaleyu, Sthaleyu, Dhaneyu, Vaneyu. The variants of different copies are numerous. The mother of these ten sons, according to some MSS., was Ghítáchi, the Apsaras.

§ Kaksheyu: *Bhágavata-purāna*.

|| *Śl.* 3763 — 3778.

¶ Thus the name is spelled, on etymological grounds, in the *Mahábhārata*, *Ádi-parvan*, *śl.* 3765, *et seq.*

\*\* And in the *Harivaṃśa*. Sudyu: *Bhágavata-purāna*.

†† Most of my MSS. of the *Harivaṃśa* give Subáhu, and then Raudráśwa; thus omitting Sañyāti and Ahañyāti.



Ghṛiteyu,\* Jaleyu, Sthaleyu, Santateyu, Dhaneyu,† Vaneyu,‡ and Vrateyu.<sup>1</sup>§ The son of Rīteyu was Rantinára,<sup>2</sup>¶ whose sons were Tañsu,¶ Apratiratha,\*\*

the Apsaras Ghṛitāchī:†† or of Miśrakeśī: Mahābhārata.‡‡ The Brahma Purāna and Hari Vaiśa have, very unaccountably, and in opposition to all other authorities, transferred the whole of the descendants of Anu to this family; substituting, for Anu, the second name in our text, Kaksheyu (p. 120, *supra*).

<sup>1</sup> The Vāyu names, also, ten daughters,§§ Rudrá, Śúdrá, Madrá, Subhágá, Amalajā, Talá, Khalá, Gopajálá, Tāmrasá, and Ratnakúti;¶¶ and adds, that they were married to Prabhákara, a Rishi, of the race of Atri. The Brahma Purāna and Hari Vaiśa ¶¶ have a legend of the birth of Soma (the Moon) from him and one of these ten; who succeeded to the power and prerogatives of Atri. The sons of the other wives were less distinguished; but they formed families eminent amongst holy Brahma, called Swastyátreyas.

<sup>2</sup> Atimára or Atibhára:\*\*\* Bhāgavata. Antinára: Matsya. Ma-

\* One copy has Vīteyu. The *Bhāgavata-purāna* reads Kṛiteyu.

† Dharmeyu: *Bhāgavata-purāna*. ‡ Satyeyu: *Bhāgavata-purāna*.

§ This name is in no MS. accessible to me. See note ‡ in the foregoing page.

¶ My Ajmere and Arrah MSS. have Atinára; another MS., Atitára; another, Atitára; another, Matinára.

¶¶ Two MSS. have Sumati; another, Trasn. One of the two copies that read Sumati adds Asumati; the Ajmere MS., Pramati: and they, thus, recognize four sons. \*\* My Ajmere MS. has Atiratha.

†† So says the *Bhāgavata-purāna*. Also see the end of note ‡ in the page preceding. ‡‡ *Ādi-parvan*, *sl.* 3698.

§§ In the *Harivaiśa*, *sl.* 1661, they are called, in my MSS. of best note: Bhadrá, Śúdrá, Madrá, Śaladá, Maladá, Khalá, Balá, Baladá, Surasá, Gochapalá. Here, again, there are very many various readings.

¶¶ I suspect a mistake here; but my single MS. of the *Vāyu-purāna* does not enable me to ascertain the true reading. In the *Harivaiśa*, the epithet स्वोरत्नकूटा: is applied to all the ten sisters.

¶¶ *sl.* 1663 — 1668.

\*\*\* I find Rantibhára.

and Dhruva.<sup>1\*</sup> The son of the second † of these was Kañwa; and his son was Medhātithi, from whom the Kañwáyana ‡ Brahmans<sup>2</sup> § descended. Anila<sup>3</sup> || was

tinára: Mahábhárata, ¶ Agni, and Brahma.\*\* According to the Matsya and Hari Vanśa (not in the Brahma Purāna), Gaurí, the daughter of this prince, was the mother of Mándhātí, of the family of Ikshwáku. ††

<sup>1</sup> In place of these, the Matsya has Amúrtirajas and Nrí-chandra; and there are several varieties in the nomenclature. In place of the first, we have Vasu (or Trasu), Váyu; Tañsurogha, Agni; Tañsurodha, Brahma; ‡‡ and Sumati, Bhágavata. Prati-ratha is read, for the second, in the Agni and Brahma; §§ and, for the third, Suratha, Agni; Subáhu, Hari Vanśa.

<sup>2</sup> Medhātithi is the author of many hymns in the Ríg-veda; and we have, therefore, Brahmans and religious teachers descended from Kshattriyas.

<sup>3</sup> Malina: Váyu. Raibhya: || Bhágavata. Dharmanetra: Brahma

\* According to the *Mahábhárata*, *Ádi-parvan*, *sl.* 3702 – 3704, Matinára, likewise called Anádhíshṭi, had four sons: Tañsu, Mahat, Atiratha, and Druhyu.

† The son of Atiratha, the Ajmere MS. says explicitly.

‡ Variant: Kañwáyana. Also *vide infra*, p. 140, note †.

§ According to the *Bhágavata-purāna*, Praskañwa and others, all Bráhmans.

|| This reading is in only one of my MSS., most of which read Ainila. Two have Elina, son of Medhātithi. The Ajmere MS., too, has Elina; but it calls him son of Púru. In the Arrah MS., the reading is Ailiua, son of Trasu.

¶ *Vide supra*, p. 127, note 1, *ad finem*.

\*\* Add the *Harivanśa*.

†† Compare Vol. III., p. 265, note 1, near the end.

‡‡ The *Harivanśa* has, in different MSS., Tañsurodha, Tañsurodya, Tañsurogha, &c.

§§ Also in the *Harivanśa*, which has Apratiratha, likewise, – the preferable reading.

||| Son of Sumati, and father of Dushyanta.

the son of Tañsu; and he had four sons, of whom

Purāna. The Hari Vanśa\* omits him; making sad blundering work of the whole passage. Thus, the construction is such as to intimate that Tañsu (or Tañsurodha) had a wife named Ilá, † the daughter of Medhátithi,—that is, his brother's great-granddaughter:

मेधातिथिः सुतस्तस्य यस्मात्काण्वायना द्विजाः ।

इला नाम तु यस्यासीत्कन्या वै जनमेजय ।

ब्रह्मवादिन्याधस्त्री च तंसुस्तामभ्यगच्छत ॥

But this, as the commentator observes, is contrary to common sense (अर्थकत्वादयुक्तं); and he would read it, therefore, इली नाम तु यस्यासीत्कन्या, 'the daughter of him who was named Ilin; ' a Raja so called. But, in the Váyu and Matsya, we have Iliná, the daughter of Yama, married to Tañsu, and mother of Malina or Anila; more correctly, perhaps, Ailina:

इलिना तु यमस्यासीत्कन्या साजनयत्सुतम् ।

त्रसो (तंसो) सुदयितं पुत्रं मलिनं ब्रह्मवादिनम् ॥

उपदानवी ततो लेभे चतुरस्त्विलिनात्मजात् ।

सुयन्तमिति ॥ ‡

The blunder of the Hari Vanśa, therefore, arises from the compiler's reading Yasya, 'of whom,' instead of Yamasya, 'of Yama.' It is not an error of transcription; for the metre requires Yasya: and the remark of the commentator proves the correctness of the reading. The name occurs Ílina (ईलिन), the son of Tañsu, in the Mahábhārata, § agreeably to the Anuvanśa-śloka which is there quoted. 'Saraswatí bore Tañsu to Matinára; and Tañsu begot a son, Ílina, by Kálingí:'

तंसुं सरस्वती पुत्रं मतिनारादजीजनत् ।

ईलिनं जनयामाम कालिङ्ग्यां तंसुरात्मजम् ॥

\* Śl. 1718, 1719.

† Ilini is the accepted reading.

‡ In but one of my copies of the Váyu-purāna do I find any portion of this passage; and there only two lines of it occur, and in a miserably depraved form.

§ Ādi-parvan, śl. 3780.

Dushyanta\* was the elder.<sup>1</sup>† The son of Dushyanta was the emperor Bharata. A verse‡ explanatory of

<sup>1</sup> The Vāyu, Matsya, and Bhāgavata agree with our text, in making these the grandsons of Tāṁsu; even the Brahma Purāṅga concurs: but the Hari Vaiṅśa§ makes them his sons; having, apparently, transformed Tāṁsu sutah (तंसो सुतः), ‘the son of Tāṁsu,’ into a synonym of Tāṁsu, or Tāṁsurodha; as in these parallel passages:

तंसो सुतोऽथ राजर्षिर्धर्मनेत्रः प्रतापवान् ।

उपदानवी ततो पुत्राञ्चतुरोऽजनयच्छुभान् ॥

“The son of Tāṁsu was the illustrious sage Dharmanetra: Upadānavī had, from him, four excellent sons.” Brahma Purāṅga.

तंसुरोधोऽथ राजर्षिर्धर्मनेत्रः प्रतापवान् ।

\* \* \* \* \*

उपदानवी सुताँलेभे चतुरसंसुरोधतः ॥॥

Tāṁsurodha was a royal sage, the illustrious institutor of laws. Upadānavī had four sons from Tāṁsurodha.” Hari Vaiṅśa. The commentator explains Dharmanetra (धर्मनेत्र) to be ‘institutor of laws’ (धर्मप्रवर्तकः). We have Upadānavī before,\*\*—as the daughter of Vṛishaparvan, the Daitya,—married to Hiraṅyāksha. Hamilton (Buchanan)¶ calls her the wife of Sughora. The four sons are named, in other authorities, with some variations: Dushyanta, Sushyanta (or Rishyanta, or Sumanta), Pravira, and Anagha (or Naya). The Mahābhārata†† enumerates five,—Dushyanta, Śūra, Bhīma, Pravasū, and Vasu,—but makes them the sons of Īlīna, and grandsons of Tāṁsu.

\* Variant: Dushmanta.

† The original has दुष्यन्ताद्याश्चत्वारः पुत्राः, “four sons, namely, Dushyanta and others.”

‡ So says the original, though, as is seen, two stanzas are quoted.

§ Śl. 1720, 1721.

॥ These lines are not read much alike in any two of my copies. The MSS. are, evidently, very corrupt just here.

¶ *Genealogies of the Hindus*, p. 122.

\*\* Vol II., p. 70, text and note 5.

†† *Ādi-parvan*, Sl. 3708

his name is chanted by the gods: "The mother is only the receptacle; it is the father by whom a son is begotten. Cherish thy son, Dushyanta; treat not Śakuntalá with disrespect. Sons, who are born from the paternal loins, rescue their progenitors from the infernal regions. Thou art the parent of this boy: Śakuntalá has spoken truth."\* From the expression 'cherish' (bharaswa) the prince was called Bharata.<sup>1†</sup>

<sup>1</sup> These two ślokas are taken from the Mahábhárata, Ádi Parvan, p. 112, † and are part of the testimony borne, by a heavenly messenger, to the birth of Bharata. They are repeated in the same book, in the account of the family of Púru, p. 139. § They occur, with a slight variation of the order, in other Puráṇas, as the Váyu &c., || and show the greater antiquity of the story of Śakuntalá, although they do not narrate it. The meaning of the name Bharata is differently explained in the Śakuntalá. ¶ He is said

\* माता भस्त्रा पितुः पुत्रो येन जातः स एव सः ।  
भरस्व पुत्रं दुष्यन्त मावमंस्थाः शकुन्तलाम् ॥  
रेतोधाः पुत्र उन्नयति नरदेव यमक्षयात् ।  
त्वं चास्य धाता गर्भस्य सत्यमाह शकुन्तला ॥

In the *Bhágavata-puráṇa*, IX., XX., 21, 22, we find these identical words, with the change—mending the metre,—of पुत्र उन्नयति into पुत्रो नयति. Burnouf translates the passage as follows:

"La mère est le réceptacle; c'est au père qui l'a engendré qu'appartient le fils: protège ton fils, ô Duchyanta; ne méprise pas Çakuntalá.

"Un fils qui donne à son père de la postérité, ô roi, le fait remonter de la demeure de Yama; tu es le père de cet enfant: Çakuntalá a dit la vérité."

† This sentence is added by the Translator.

+ Śl. 3102, 3103.

§ Śl. 3783, 3784.

|| Add the *Harivaṃśa*, śl. 1724—1726.

¶ The two explanations that follow occur near the end of Act VII, of the *Śakuntala*.

Bharata had, by different\* wives, nine sons; but they were put to death by their own mothers, because Bharata remarked, that they bore no resemblance to him, and the women were afraid that he would, therefore, desert them. The birth of his sons being thus unavailing, Bharata sacrificed to the Maruts; and they gave him Bharadvāja,—the son of Bṛihaspati, by Mamatā, the wife of Utathya, †—expelled by the kick of Dīrghatamas, (his half-brother, before his time). This verse explains the purport of his appellation: “‘Silly woman,’ said Bṛihaspati, ‘cherish this child of two fathers’ (bhara dvā-jam ‡). ‘No, Bṛihaspati,’ replied Mamatā: ‘do you take care of him.’ So saying, they both abandoned him; but, from their expressions, the boy was called Bharadvāja.” § He was, also, termed Vitatha, in allusion to the unprofitable (vitatha) birth

---

to be so called from ‘supporting’ the world: he is, also, there named Sarvadamaṇa, ‘the conqueror of all.’

---

\* My Ajmere and Arrah MSS. read ‘three’. Herewith the *Bhāgavata-purāna* agrees, and, further, calls them natives of Vidarbha.

† See Vol. III., p. 16, note §.

‡ The rational etymology of Bharadvāja is *bharat + vāja*.

§ मूढे भर द्वाजमिमं भर द्वाजं बृहस्पते ।

याती यदुक्त्वा पितरौ भरद्वाजस्तस्त्वयम् ॥

This stanza, which occurs in the *Bhāgavata-purāna*, IX., XX., 38, also, is thus rendered by Burnouf:

“Femme ignorante, nourris ce fils de deux pères, [disait Bṛihaspati]. Nourris-le toi-même, ô Bṛihaspati, [répondit Mamatā]. Et parce que le père et la mère, après avoir ainsi parlé, s’en allèrent, [laissant l’enfant,] il fut nommé Bharadvāja.”

of the sons of Bharata.<sup>1</sup> The son of Vitatha was Bha-

<sup>1</sup> The Brahma Purāna and Hari Vaṁśa (the latter, especially,) appear to have modified this legend, with the view, perhaps, of reconciling those circumstances which are related of Bharadwāja, as a sage, with his history as a king. Whilst, therefore, they state that Bharadwāja was brought, by the winds, to Bharata, they state that he was so brought to perform a sacrifice, by which a son was born, whom Bharadwāja also inaugurated:

धर्मसंक्रमणं चापि मरुद्भिर्भरताय वै ।  
 अयाजयद्भरद्वाजो महद्भिः क्रतुभिर्हि तम् ॥  
 पूर्वं तु वितथे तस्य कृते पुत्रजन्मनि ।  
 ततोऽथ वितथो नाम भरद्वाजात्सुतोऽभवत् ॥ \*

In the Vāyu, Matsya, and Agni, however, the story is much more consistently narrated; and Bharadwāja, being abandoned by his natural parent, is brought by the winds, as a child, not as a sage; and, being adopted by Bharata, is one and the same with Vitatha, as our text relates. Thus, in the Vāyu, the Maruts bring to Bharata, already sacrificing for progeny, (भरद्वाजं ततः पुत्रं वार्हस्यत्वं) “Bharadwāja, the son of Bṛihaspati;” and Bharata, receiving him, says: “This Bharadwāja shall be Vitatha:”

ततः स वितथो नाम भरद्वाजस्तदास्यहम् ।

The Matsya, also, says, the Maruts, in compassion, took the child, and, being pleased with Bharata's worship, gave it to him, and he was named Vitatha:

जगृह्णन्तं भरद्वाजं मरुतः कृपयान्विताः ।  
 \* \* \* \* \*  
 तेन ते मरुतस्तस्य मरुत्सोमेन तुष्टुवुः ॥  
 उपनिन्दुर्भरद्वाजं पुत्रार्थं भरताय वै ।  
 \* \* \* \* \*

पूर्वं तु वितथे तस्मिन्कृते वै पुत्रजन्मनि ।  
 ततस्तु वितथो नाम भरद्वाजो नृपो भवान् ॥

And the Agni tells the whole story in one verse:

ततो मरुद्भिरानीय पुत्रः स तु बृहस्पतेः ।  
 संक्रामितो भरद्वाजः क्रतुभिर्वितथोऽभवत् ।

“Then, the son of Bṛihaspati being taken by the winds, Bharata-

\* Harivaṁśa, śl. 1729, 1730.

vanmanyu:<sup>1\*</sup> his sons were many;† and, amongst them, the chief were Brīhatkshattra, Mahāvīrya, Nara,

dwāja was transferred with sacrifice, and was Vitatha.” The account given in the Bhāgavata is to the same purpose. The commentator on the text also makes the matter clear enough: भरद्वाजस्यैव भरतपुत्रत्वदशार्या वितथेति नाम । ‡ “The name of Bharadwāja, in the condition of son of Bharata, was Vitatha.” It is clear that a new-born infant could not be the officiating priest at a sacrifice for his own adoption, whatever the compiler of the Hari Vaiśa may please to assert. From Bharadwāja, a Brahman by birth, and king by adoption, descended Brahmans and Kshatriyas, the children of two fathers:

तस्मादेव भरद्वाजाद्ब्राह्मणाः क्षत्रिया भुवि ।

द्वाभ्यायणनामानः स्मृता द्विपितरस्तु वै ॥ §

The Mahābhārata, in the Ādi Parvan, tells the story very simply. In one place,—p. 136, v. 3710,—it says, that Bharata, on the birth of his children proving vain, obtained, from Bharadwāja, by great sacrifices, a son, Bhumanyu; and, in another passage, it makes Bhumanyu the son of Bharata by Sunandā, daughter of Sarvasena, king of Kāśi: || p. 139, v. 3785. The two are not incompatible.

<sup>1</sup> Manyu: Bhāgavata. Suketu: Agni. ¶ But the Brahma and Hari Vaiśa omit this and the next generation, and make Suhotra, Anuhotra,\*\* Gaya, Garga, and Kapila the sons of Vitatha. They then assign to Suhotra two sons, Kāśika and Gṛitsamati, †† and

\* Two MSS. have Bhumanyu.

† The *Bhāgavata-purāna* says there were five: Brīhatkshattra, Jaya, Mahāvīrya, Nara, and Garga.

‡ My MSS. have a different reading from this, which is ungrammatical. The gloss, as I find it, ends with the words वितथनाम्नो निरुक्तिमाह ।

§ This is from the *Vāyu-purāna*; but I am unable to correct it by my copy; for I have only one here, and that most indifferent, generally: *vide supra*, p. 124, note †.

|| In the original, Sunandā is termed Kāśeyī, and by the patronym of Sarvaseni.

¶ Bhuvanmanyu: *Vāyu-purāna*.

\*\* I find Suhotrī.

†† Corrected from “Gṛitsamati”.



and Garga.<sup>1</sup> The son of Nara was Sankrítí;\* his sons were Ruchiradhí† and Rantideva.<sup>2‡</sup> The son of Garga was Śini;<sup>3</sup> and their descendants, called Gárgyas§ and Śainyas, || although Kshattriyas by birth, became Brahmans.<sup>4</sup> The son of Mahávírya was Urukshaya,<sup>5¶</sup>

identify them and their descendants with the progeny of Áyus, who were kings of Káśi\*\* (*vide supra*, p. 37, note 1): a piece of confusion unwarranted by any other authority except the Agni.

<sup>1</sup> Brihat, Ahárya, Nara, Garga: Matsya.

<sup>2</sup> Guruvírya and Trideva: Váyu. The first is called Gurudhí, Matsya; and Guru, Bhágavata: they agree in Rantideva. The Bhágavata describes the great liberality of this prince, and his practice of Yoga. According to a legend preserved in the Megha Dúta, †† his sacrifices of kine were so numerous, that their blood formed the river Charmaúwati, ‡‡ the modern Chumbul.

<sup>3</sup> Śibi: Matsya.

<sup>4</sup> The other authorities concur in this statement; thus furnishing an additional instance of one caste proceeding from another. No reason is assigned: the commentator says it was from some cause: केनचित्कारणेन ब्राह्मणाश्च बभूवुः । §§

<sup>5</sup> Durbbakshaya: ||| Váyu. Urukshat: Matsya. Duritakshaya: Bhágavata.

\* In four MSS. the name is Saṁskrítí.

† My Ajmere MS. has Suradhí; the Arrah MS., Gurudhí.

‡ One Rantideva, we read in the *Harshacharita*, was killed by Ranganáth, one of his wives. See my *Vásavadattá*, Preface, p. 53.

§ Three MSS. yield Gargas. || Saineyas, according to one MS.

¶ In one MS., Urunjaya. The *Váyu-purána* has, in my MS., Bhima.

\*\* Read "Káśi kings". They were so called as being descendants of Káśirája, *i. e.*, King Káśi. *Vide supra*, p. 39, note \*. Káśi is a patronym of Káśa.

†† Stanza XLVII., edition of Professor Wilson.

‡‡ The name of the river is not in the poem itself, but is supplied by the commentators.

§§ Compare note \* in p. 145, *infra*.

||| My MS. has an illegible name; but it is not this, certainly.

who had three sons, Trayyāruṇi,\* Pushkarin, and Kapi,<sup>1</sup>† the last of whom became a Brahman.‡ The son of Brīhatkshattra was Suhotra,<sup>2</sup>§ whose son was

<sup>1</sup> Trayyāruṇi, Pushkarāruṇi, Kavi;|| all became Brahmans:

उरुचतः सुता ह्येते सर्वे ब्राह्मणतां गताः ।

Matsya. And there were three chief branches of the Kāvya, or descendants of Kavi:

काव्यानां तु वरा ह्येते त्रयः प्रोक्ता महर्षयः ।

गर्गाः संहृतयः काव्याः चत्तोपिता द्विजातयः ॥

Gargas, Sankritis, and Kāvya. Ibid.

<sup>2</sup> In the Mahābhārata, ¶ Suhotra is the son of Bhumanyu; \*\* and, in one place, †† the father of Ajamidha, &c., and, in another, ‡‡ of Hastin. The Brahma Purāna, in some degree, and the Hari Vanṣa, in a still greater, have made most extraordinary confusion in the instance of this name. In our text, and in all the best authorities, we have three Suhotras, perfectly distinct: 1. Suhotra, great-grandson of Amāvasu, father of Jahnu, and ancestor of Viśvāmitra and the Kauśikas (*vide supra*, p. 14); 2. Subotra, son of Kshattravridha, and grandson of Āyus, and progenitor of the race of Kāśi kings §§ (*vide supra*, pp. 30, *et seq.*); and, 3. Su-

\* Two MSS. give Trayyāruṇi.

† Nearly all my MSS. have Kapila; but, in some of them, Kapila is written over Kapi.

‡ The original says that they all three became Brāhmans: पुत्रत्रयमभूत् । तच्च त्रितयमपि पश्चाद्विप्रजामुपजगाम । Professor Wilson's Bengal version is here correct. Compare Vol. III, p. 48, note †.

§ Omitted in the *Bhāgavata-purāna*, which makes Hastin son of Brīhatkshattra.

|| The same names are found in the *Bhāgavata-purāna*. The *Vāyu-purāna* seems to read Trayyāruṇi, Pushkarāruṇi, and Kapi.

¶ *Ādi-parvan*, sl. 3714.

\*\* And of Pushkarinī.

†† *Ādi-parvan*, sl. 3720.

‡‡ *Ibid.*, sl. 3786, 3787.

§§ See the preceding page, note \*\*.

Hastin, who founded the city of Hastinápura.<sup>1\*</sup> The

hotra, the son of Bṛihatshattra, grandson of Vitatha, and parent of Hastin. In the two blundering compilations mentioned, we have, first (Hari Vaiśa, ch. 20), a Suhotra, son of Bṛihatshattra, of the race of Púru: his descent is not given; but, from the names which follow Suhotra, the dynasty is that of our present text: secondly (Hari Vaiśa, ch. 27), Suhotra, son of Kánchana, of the line of Amávasu, and father of Jahnu, &c.: thirdly (Hari Vaiśa, ch. 29), Subotra, the son of Kshattravṛiddha, and progenitor of the Káśi kings: fourthly (Hari Vaiśa, ch. 32), we have the first and third of these personages confounded; Suhotra is made the son of Vitatha, and progenitor of the Káśi kings, the dynasty of whom is repeated; thus connecting them with the line of Púru, instead of Áyus, in opposition to all authority. Again, we have a notable piece of confusion; and Suhotra, the son of Vitatha, is made the father of Bṛihat, the father of the three princes who, in our text, and in the Hari Vaiśa, ch. 20, are the sons of Hastin; and amongst whom Ajamídhā is made the father of Jahnu, and ancestor of the Kauśikas, instead of being, as in ch. 27, and as everywhere else, of the family of Amávasu. The source of all this confusion is obvious. The compilers extracted all the authentic traditions accurately enough; but, puzzled by the identity of name, they have, also, mixed the different accounts together, and caused very absurd and needless perplexity. It is quite clear, also, that the Hari Vaiśa does not deserve the pains taken, and taken fruitlessly, by Mr. Hamilton and M. Langlois, to reduce it to consistency. It is of no weight whatever, as an authority for the dynasties of kings, † although it furnishes some particular details, which it has picked up, possibly, from authentic sources not now available.

<sup>1</sup> It was finally ruined by the encroachments of the Ganges; but vestiges of it were, at least until lately, to be traced along the river, nearly in a line with Delhi, about sixty miles to the east.

\* Two of my best MSS. have Hástinapura. With reference to the name of this place, see the *Mahábhárata*, *Ádi-parvan*, *śl.* 1786, *et seq.*

† Nevertheless, it is but little inferior to the *Vishánu-puráña*.

sons of Hastin were Ajamidha,<sup>1</sup> Dwimidha, and Purumidha.\* One son of Ajamidha was Kañwa, whose son was Medbātithi.<sup>2</sup> † His ‡ other son was Brīhadishu, § whose son was Brīhadvasu:<sup>3</sup> || his son was Brīhatkarman;<sup>4</sup> his son was Jayadratha;<sup>5</sup> ¶ his son was Viśwajit;<sup>6</sup> his son was Senajit, whose sons were Ru-

<sup>1</sup> In one place, son of Suhotra; \*\* in another, grandson of Hastin: †† Mahābhārata.

<sup>2</sup> The copies agree in this reading; yet it can scarcely be correct. Kañwa has already been noticed, as the son of Apratiratha. ‡‡ According to the Bhāgavata, the elder §§ son of Ajamidha was Priyamedha, || from whom a tribe of Brahmans descended. The Matsya has Brīhaddhanus, and names the wife of Ajamidha, Dhūminī. It also, however, along with the Vāyu, makes Kañwa the son of Ajamidha, by his wife Keśinī.

<sup>3</sup> Brīhaddhanus: Bhāgavata. Also called Brīhaddharman: Hari Vamśa. ¶¶

<sup>4</sup> Brīhatkāya: Bhāgavata.

<sup>5</sup> Satyajit: Hari Vamśa.

<sup>6</sup> Aśwajit: Matsya. Viśada: Bhāgavata.

\* One MS. gives Suramidha. That Purumidha left no offspring, we learn from the *Bhāgavata-purāna*, IX., XXI., 30.

† The original adds, as has the *Vāyu-purāna*: यतः काण्वायना द्विजाः; thus verbally repeating what is stated in p. 130, *supra*. Here, as before, some MSS. yield Kañwāyana.

‡ I. e., Ajamidha's, as the Sanskrit states distinctly.

§ Brīhaddhanus: *Vāyu-purāna*.

|| Two of my best MSS. have Brīhaddhanus.

¶ Brīhadratha, in one MS. And so reads the *Vāyu-purāna*.

\*\* *Ādi-parvan*, śl. 3720.

†† *Ibid.*, śl. 3789.

‡‡ *Vide supra*, pp. 129, 130.

§§ The *Bhāgavata-purāna* does not say "elder".

||| Corrected from "Priyamedhas".

¶¶ Brīhadviśhnu(?): *Vāyu-purāna*.

chiráśwa, Káśya, Dídhdhanus, and Vatsahanu.<sup>1\*</sup> The son of Ruchiráśwa was Píthusena;† his son was Pára;‡ his son was Nípa: he had a hundred sons, of whom Samara, the principal, was the ruler of Kámpilya.<sup>2</sup> Samara had three sons, Pára, Saímpára,§ Sadáśwa.|| The son of Pára was Píthu; his son was Sukrítí; his son was Vibhrája;<sup>3</sup>¶ his son was Anuha,\*\*

Bhágavata. ††	Matsya.	Hari Vanúśa. ††
<sup>1</sup> Ruchiráśwa	Ruchiráśwa	Ruchira
Káśya	Káśya	Śwetaketu
Dídhdhanu	Dídhdháswa	Mahimnára
Vatsa.	Vatsa, king of Avanti.	Vatsa, king of Avanti.

<sup>2</sup> Kámpilya appears to be the Kampil of the Mohammedans, situated in the Doab. §§ It was included in Southern Panchála. || The Matsya makes Samara the son of Káśya.

<sup>3</sup> Vibhrája ¶¶ in MSS.; also in the Váyu.

\* The "Vasabahu" of the former edition was an inadvertence: it occurs in Professor Wilson's Hindu-made English version. Two of my MSS. have Vatsa.

† Píthusena: *Váyu-purána*.

‡ It seems, from the *Bhágavata-purána*, that Pára and Píthusena were, both, sons of Ruchiráśwa.

§ One MS. has Sanghára.

|| Sadáśwa is the more ordinary reading.

¶ Corrected from "Vibhrátra", which, unquestionably, is no word. It is enough to remind the Sanskrit scholar, that ञ is often so written as to be easily mistakeable for ञ. "Bidhátra" is the name in Professor Wilson's Bengal translation. See Vol. III., p. 335, note §§.

\*\* Anuha is a common variant. It is noted, in the Translator's rough copy, that a certain MS. here reads Chaturhotra.

†† IX, XXI., 23.

‡‡ Ruchiráśwa, Kavya (?), Dídhdhanus, Vatsa: *Váyu-purána*.

§§ See Vol. II., p. 160, note 6.

||| See the *Mahábháratu*, *Ádi-parvan*, *sl.* 5512.

¶¶ See note ¶, above.

who married Kṛitwī,\* the daughter of Śuka (the son of Vyāsa), and had, by her, Brahmadata;† his son‡ was Viśwaksena; his son was Udaksena;² and his son was Bhallāta.³

The son of Dwimīdha⁴ was Yavinara; his son was Dhṛimat;⁵ his son was Satyadhṛiti; his son was Dri-

¹ The Bhāgavata omits the descents subsequent to Nīpa, and makes Brahmadata the son of Nīpa by Snkṛiti.‡ In the Hari Vaiśaṣ is a curious legend of the different transmigrations of Brahmadata and his six companions, who were, successively, as many Brahmans, then foresters, then deer, then water-fowl, then swans, and, finally, Brahmans again; when, with the king, they obtained liberation. According to the Bhāgavata, Brahmadata composed a treatise on the Yoga, a Yoga-tantra.

² Daśasena: Hari Vaiśa.

³ Bhallāka: Vāyu. || Bhallāda: Bhāgavata. The Vāyu makes him the last of the race. ¶ The Hari Vaiśa\*\* adds, that he was killed by Karūa.†† The Matsya names his successor Janamejaya, when the race of the Nīpas was exterminated by Ugrāyudha; as noticed below.‡‡

⁴ So the Vāyu and Bhāgavata. The Matsya and Hari Vaiśa, with less consistency, derive this family, also, from Ajamīdha.§§

⁵ Kṛimat: Bhāgavata.

\* Kṛipi, in one MS. But the reading is scarcely of any account.

† By Go, according to the *Bhāgavata-purāna*.

‡ I find Kṛitwī, daughter of Śuka.

§ Chapter XXI.

|| I find Bhallāra(?) in my one MS.

¶ This statement seems to be an error. See note ††, below.

\*\* Śl. 1070.

†† Rādheya, in the original. Karūa was so called from his foster-mother, Rādhā, wife of Dhṛitarāshṭra. *vide supra*, p. 126, note †.

‡‡ And so says the *Vāyu-purāna*, at least in my MS.

§§ And with these our *Purāna* agrees. For, after naming Bhallāta, it proceeds: तस्यात्मजो द्विमीढः । द्विमीढस्य यवीनरसंज्ञः ।

Ḍhanemi; his son was Supárśwa;<sup>1</sup> his son was Sumati; his son was Saínmatimat;\* his son was Kṛita,† to whom Hirańyanábha taught (the philosophy of) the Yoga; and he<sup>2</sup> compiled twenty-four Sańhítás (or compendia), for the use of the eastern Brahmans who study the Sáma-veda. The son of Kṛita was Ugráyudha;‡ by whose prowess§ the Nípa race of Kshattriyas was destroyed.<sup>3</sup>¶ His son was Kshemya;¶ his son was

<sup>1</sup> Between these two the Váyu\*\* inserts Mahat and Rukmaratha; the Matsya, Sudhanwan, Sárvaabhauma, Mahápurava, and Rukmadhara; the Brahma Puráńa, Sudharman, Sárvaabhauma, Mahat, and Rukmaratha.

<sup>2</sup> The Bhágvata†† says, he was the author of six Sańhítás of the Sáma-veda.

<sup>3</sup> The Hari Vaníśa‡‡ says, he killed Nípa, the grandfather of Príshata; but it had, previously, stated, that it was the son of Bhalláta—several descents after Nípa,—who was killed by Ugráyudha;§§ and, again (ch. 32|||), Príshata, conformably to other

\* Two of my best MSS. have, respectively, Santimat and Saínmati.

† The *Bhágavata-puráńa* has Kṛitin. But neither this nor Kṛiti seems to be the right name. See Vol. III., p. 60, notes § and ||. There is, here, in the *Váyu-puráńa*, something that I am unable to read in my MS.

‡ Son of Nípa, who was, apparently, son of Kṛitin, according to the *Bhágavata-puráńa*.

§ येन प्राचुर्येण, “by whom, to a great extent.”

¶ The original has only नीपक्षयः कृतः । Professor Wilson has inserted, in his text, the commentator's gloss: नीपाः। क्षत्रियविशेषाः । तेषां क्षयः कृतः ।

¶ Kshema, in one MS. This is the reading I find in the *Váyu-puráńa*.

\*\* In my MS., it gives, as son of Dṛidhanemi, Suvarman; then, Sárvaabhauma, several illegible names, and Rukmaratha, father of Supárśwa.

†† IX., XXI., 28, 29. See note †, above.

‡‡ Śl. 1083.

§§ Śl. 1072.

||| Śl. 1793.

Suvira; his son was Nripanjaya;<sup>1\*</sup> his son was Bahuratha. † These were, all, called Pauravas.

Ajamidha had a wife called Nilini; ‡ and, by her, he had a son named Nila: his son was Santi; § his son was Susanti; his son was Purujanu;<sup>2</sup> || his son was Chakshus;<sup>3</sup> ¶ his son was Haryaśwa,<sup>4\*\*</sup> who had five sons, Mudgala, Srinjaya,<sup>5</sup> †† Brihadishu, Pravira,<sup>6</sup> ‡‡ and

authorities, appears as the father of Drupada, in the family of Srinjaya. The Hari Vanśa §§ relates the destruction of Ugrayudha by Bhishma, in consequence of his demanding, in marriage, the widow of Santanu; || after which, Prishata, it is said, recovered possession of Kampilya.

<sup>1</sup> Puranjaya: ¶¶ Bhāgavata.

<sup>2</sup> Purujāti: Vāyu.\*\*\* Puruja: Bhāgavata. The Brahma Purāna and Hari Vanśa omit Nila and Santi.

<sup>3</sup> Riksha: Vāyu. Prithu: Matsya. Arka: Bhāgavata. Omitted: Brahma.

<sup>4</sup> Bāhyaśwa: Agni. ††† Bhadrāśwa: Matsya. Bharmyāśwa: Bhāgavata.

<sup>5</sup> Jaya: Matsya. Sanjaya: Bhāgavata.

<sup>6</sup> Yavinara: Agni and Bhāgavata. Javinara: Matsya.

\* Two MSS. give Ripunjaya; one, Puranjaya.

† Viraratha: Vāyu-purāna.

‡ In one MS., Nalini; the lection of the Bhāgavata-purāna.

§ The Vāyu-purāna omits this name.

|| A single copy exhibit- Purajanu. And see note \*\*\*, below.

¶ Corrected from "Chakshu". One copy has Arka.

\*\* There is no name here, in my copy of the Vāyu-purāna.

†† Two MSS. have Sanjaya. Referring to this place, and to Vol. II., p. 180, Professor Wilson seems to connect Srinjaya with the people of the same name, dwelling "towards the Punjab". Translation of the *Rigveda*, Vol. III., p. 438, note 4.

‡‡ Two MSS. have Yavinara.

§§ Chapter XX.

||| Called Bhishma's father.

¶¶ I find Ripunjaya.

\*\*\* Purajanu, in my MS.

††† Add the *Harivanśa*, *st.* 1777.



Kámpilya.<sup>1</sup> Their father said: "These my five (pancha) sons are able (alam) to protect the countries;" and, hence, they were termed the Panchálas.<sup>2</sup> From Mudgala descended the Maudgalya Brahmans:<sup>3\*</sup> he had (also,) a son named Badhryaśwa,<sup>4†</sup> who had (two

<sup>1</sup> Kapila: Matsya. Křimiláśwa: Brahma.

<sup>2</sup> Panchála was, at first, the country north and west of Delhi, between the foot of the Himálaya and the Chumbul. It was afterwards divided into Northern and Southern Panchála, separated by the Ganges. Mákandí (on the Ganges,) and Kámpilya‡ were the chief cities of the latter; Abikshatra,§ in the former. The Panchálas, according to the Mahábhárata, expelled Sañvarańa from Hastinápura; but it was recovered by Kuru. The purport of the term Panchála is similarly explained in other Puráńas. In the Mahábhárata, they are the grandsons of Ajamidha.

<sup>3</sup> The Matsya says, that they, as well as the Káńwas, were, all, followers or partizans of Angiras:

मुद्गलस्यापि मौद्गल्याः क्षत्रीपेता द्विजातयः ।  
एते ह्यङ्गिरसः पत्ने संस्थिताः कण्वमुद्गलाः ॥

The Hari Vanśa || has nearly the same words. ¶

<sup>4</sup> Badhryaśwa:\*\* Váyu. Pancháśwa: Agni. Bandhyaśwa:

\* The original says that they were, at first, Kshattriyas: क्षत्रीपेता द्विजातयो बभूवुः । On this the commentator observes, as before: क्षत्रिया एव सन्तः केनचित्कारणेन ब्राह्मणा बभूवुरित्यर्थः । *Vide supra*, p. 137, note 4.

† This name, or some corruption of it, is found in all my MSS. The Translator's "Bahwaśwa" I have here displaced, as having, at least so far as I am aware, no authority except that of Professor Wilson's Bengal translation.

Badhryaśwa is the genuine name—in the oldest Hindu book,—of the father of Divodása. See the *Rigveda*, VI., LXI., 1.

‡ See the *Mahábhárata*, *Ádi-parvan*, *śl.* 5512.

§ See Vol. II., p. 160, note 9, and the annotations thereon.

¶ *Śl.* 1781, 1782. ¶ And the same may be said of the *Váyu-puráńa*.

\*\* Corrected from "Badhryaśwa" by Professor Wilson himself, in his Translation of the *Rigveda*, Vol. III., p. 504, note 1.

children,) twins, (a son and daughter), Divodāsa and Ahalyā. The son of Śaradwat (or Gautama\*), by Ahalyā, † was Śatānanda; † his son was Satyadhṛiti, ‡ who was a proficient in military science. Being enamoured of the nymph Urvaśī, Satyadhṛiti was the parent of two children, a boy and a girl. Śāntanu, § a Raja, whilst hunting, found these children exposed in a clump of long Śara grass, and, compassionating their

Matsya. Bhārmya: || Bhāgavata. But there is some indistinctness as to his descent. The Matsya and Hari Vanśa ¶ give the son of Mudgala only his patronymic, Maudgalya. According to the first, his son was Indrasena, and his son, Bandhyaśwa. The second\*\* makes Badhryaśwa the son of Maudgalya, by Indrasenā. The Bhāgavata †† makes Bhārmya the patronymic of Mudgala, the son of Bharmyaśwa, and who is the father of Divodāsa ‡‡ and Ahalyā:

मिथुनं मुद्गलाङ्गार्याद्विवोदासः पुमानभूत् ।

The commentator has: भार्म्यात् । भार्म्याश्चपुत्रात् ।

† In the Rāmāyaṇa, Śatānanda appears as the family priest of Janaka, the father of Sītā.

\* Parenthesized by me, because supplied by the Translator. Two of my MSS. have Gautama, not Śaradwat. Compare Vol. III., p. 16, note †.

† For a story regarding Ahalyā and Gautama, translated from the Rāmāyaṇa, by Dr. Muir, see his *Original Sanskrit Texts*, Part I., pp. 121, 122 (2nd ed.).

‡ It was, agreeably to the *Bhāgavata-purāna*, his son Śaradwat that was father of Kṛipā and Kṛipī, named just below.

§ *Vide supra*, p. 143, note 3, *ad finem*.

|| The *Bhāgavata-purāna* does not substitute Bhārmya for "Bahwaśwa," but makes Mudgala, the Bhārmya,—i. e., son of Bharmyaśwa,—father of Divodāsa and Ahalyā. The Panchālakas, collectively, are called Bhārmyas in the same Purāna, IX., XXII., 3.

¶ Śl. 1780. \*\* *Harivaṃśa*, śl. 1782, 1783. †† IX., XXI., 34.

‡‡ For another Divodāsa, presumably of later date than he of the *Rigveda*,—which work, as we have seen in note † to the preceding page, knows the son of Badhryaśwa,—*vide supra*, p. 33.

condition, took them, and brought them up. As they were nurtured through pity (kṛipá), they were called Kṛipa and Kṛipí.\* The latter became the wife of Droṇa, and the mother of Aśwatháman.†

The son of Divodása was Mitráyu;‡ his son was Chyavana,§ his son was Sudása;|| his son was Sau-

---

<sup>1</sup> From whom the Maitreya Brahmans were descended: Hari Vanśa. ¶ In the Matsya and Agni,\*\* the son of Mitráyu is called Maitreya (see Vol. I., p. 6). The Brahma Purána and Hari Vanśa here close the lineage of Divodása: the Agni adds but one name, Somápi. They then proceed with the descendants of Sṛinjaya, one of the Panchálas,—or, Panchadhanus, Somadatta, Sahadeva,—and then, as in our text. The Váyu and Bhágavata agree with the latter, in making the line continuous from Divodása. According to the Matsya and Brahma Puránas, †† the race of Ajamidha became extinct in the person of Sahadeva; but Ajamidha himself was reborn, as Somaka, in order to continue his lineage, which was, thence, called the Somaka family. It was in the reign of Drupada that the possessions of the Panchálas were divided; Droṇa, assisted by the Pándavas, conquering the country, and ceding the southern portion again to Drupada, as related in the Mahábhárata. The two princes last named in the list figure in the Great War.

---

\* The translation here both compresses and expands the original.

† He bears the patronym of Drauidyani. See the *Mahábhárata*, *Ádi-parvan*, *śl.* 7019, &c.

‡ I find Mitrayu everywhere but in one MS., which has Mitraghna. For Mitráyu, see the *Bhágavata-purána*, IX., XXII., 1; also, Vol. III., p. 64, note \*. Mitréyu occurs in some MSS. of the *Bhágavata-purána*. The *Váyu-purána* has Mitrayu.

§ The original calls him a king.

|| The *Váyu-purána*, I think, gives him a brother, Pratiratha.

¶ *Śl.* 1789, 1790. The Maitreyas are there said to be Kshatriyas.

\*\* Also in the *Váyu-purána*.

†† Compare the *Váyu-purána*, my copy of which is, just here, such as to forbid my entering into details with any security from error.

dāsa, also called Sahadeva;\* his son was Somaka; he had a hundred sons, of whom Jantu was the eldest, and Prīshata the youngest. The son of Prīshata was Drupada; his son was Dhṛiṣṭadyumna; his son was Dhṛiṣṭaketu.†

Another son of Ajamīdha was named Riksha;‡ his son was Saṁvaraṅa; his son§ was Kuru, who gave his name to the holy district Kurukshetra;¶ his sons were Sudhanus,|| Jahnū, Parikshit,¶¶ and (many) others.² The son of Sudhanus was Suhotra; his son

¹ The Hari Vamśa\*\* gives him two brothers, Dhūmravarṅa †† and Sudarśana. In the Mahābhārata, one list‡‡ agrees with the text; the other§§ calls Saṁvaraṅa the son of Ajamīdha, by his wife Rikshā.

² One other is named in the Bhāgavata,||| Matsya, Brahma, and Agni,—Animejaya, Arimardana,¶¶ and Nishadhāśwa. The Hari Vamśa has Sudhanwan,\*\*\* in place of Jahnū; having, also, Sudhanus.

\* According to two MSS. and the Translator's Bengal version, Sahadeva was son of Saudāsa.

† Corrected from "Drishṭaketu".

‡ By Tapatī: *Bhāgavata-purāṅa*.

§ The original runs: य इदं धर्मक्षेत्रं कुरुक्षेत्रं चकार । For Kurukshetra, see Vol. II., p. 133, note 1; p. 142, note 4.

|| Sudhanwan: *Vāyu-purāṅa*.

¶¶ Here, and everywhere, Professor Wilson put "Parikshit", a late form of Parikshit which my MSS. very rarely present.

\*\* Śl. 1799.

†† The *Vāyu-purāṅa* mentions him.

‡‡ *Ādi-parvan*, śl. 3724.

§§ *Ibid.*, śl. 3790, et seq.

||| This has Nishadhāśwa.

¶¶ Him the *Vāyu-purāṅa* names.

\*\*\* Corrected from "Sudhanwat".

was Chyavana; his son was Kṛitaka;<sup>1</sup> his son was Uparichara,\* the Vasu,<sup>2</sup> † who had seven ‡ children, Bṛihadhratha, § Pratyagraha, || Kuśāmba, ¶ Māvella,

<sup>1</sup> Kṛita: Vāyu.\*\* Kṛitayajna: Brahma. Kṛimi: Matsya. Kṛitin: †† Bhāgavata.

<sup>2</sup> The story of Uparichara, or a Vasu †† who, by command of Indra, became king of Chedi, is told in the Mahābhārata, Ādi Parvan §§ (Vol. I., p. 85). He is there said to have, at first, five sons, Bṛihadhratha (king of Magadha), Pratyagraha, ||| Kuśāmba (also called Mañivāhana), Māvella, and Yadu, by his wife Girikā; afterwards he has, by Adrikā, an Apsaras (condemned to the form

\* There may be a question whether this is the name in the *Vāyu-purāna*.

† Read "Vasu, surnamed Uparichara." A Vasu—see Vol. II., p. 22,—is a sort of demigod; and it does not appear that Uparichara was turned into one. He has the longer epithet of Chaidyoparichara, in the *Harivamśa*, śl. 1805.

‡ The *Vāyu-purāna* names all seven; but I can read only the first four, in my very incorrect MS.

§ Mahāratha, king of Magadha: *Vāyu-purāna*.

|| Corrected from "Pratyagra", and notwithstanding that this is the name in all my MSS. except one, which has Pratyagratha. For all the MSS. are wrong; the name being as I have given it. Proof of this is to be found in the *Mahābhārata*, *Ādi-parvan*, śl. 2363, quoted in note |||, below.

We read, in the *Vāyu-purāna*, further:

**प्रत्यग्रहः कुशश्चैव यमाहुर्मणिवाहनम् ।**

The *Vishṇu-purāna*, hereabouts, is in prose. Did the *Bhāgavata-purāna*—which is metrical,—copy therefrom, in its Pratyagra?

¶ Kuśa: *Vāyu-purāna*. See the verse of Sanskrit in the preceding note.

\*\* I find Kṛitaka.

†† Corrected from "Kṛiti".

‡‡ See note †, above.

§§ Śl. 2334, et seq.

||| Corrected from "Pratyagra". The original runs:

**प्रत्यग्रहः कुशाम्बश्च यमाहुर्मणिवाहनम् ।**

The same verse occurs in the *Harivamśa*, śl. 1806.

Matsya, and others.\* The son of Bṛihadratha was Kuśāgra; † his son was Ṛishabha; ‡ his son was Pushpavat; § his son was Satyadhṛita; ¶ his son was Sudhanwan; ¶ and his son was Jantu.\*\* Bṛihadratha had †† another son, who, being born in two parts, which were put together (sandhita) by (a female fiend named) Jarā, he was denominated Jarāsandha.<sup>3</sup> His son was Saha-

of a fish), Matsya (a son), and Satyavatī (or Kālī, a daughter): the latter was the mother of Vyāsa. The same legend is referred to in the accounts of Uparichara and his family, in the Bhāgavata, Matsya, Hari Vamśa, &c.

<sup>1</sup> Vṛishabha: Matsya.

<sup>2</sup> Satyajita: Vāyu. Satyahita: †† Bhāgavata. §§ Satyadhṛita or Pushya: Matsya.

<sup>3</sup> This story is told in the 16th section of the Sabhā Parvan of the Mahābhārata, where, also, he is called the son of Bṛihadratha. In the Vāyu, he is the son of Satyajita. ¶¶ The Agni has Satyahita, Ūrja, Saṁbhava, Jarāsandha; and the Matsya, Satyadhṛita, Dhanusha, Śarva, Saṁbhava, Jarāsandha.

\* The *Bhāgavata-purāna* names Bṛihadratha, Kuśāmba, Matsya, Pratyagra, and Chedipa, and calls them kings of Chedi.

† In the *Vāyu-purāna*, the name, in my copy, is Kuśāgrya.

‡ In one MS., Vṛishabha.

§ Putravat, in one copy.

¶ Two MSS. exhibit Satyahita.

¶¶ A single copy gives Sumanas.

\*\* Ūrjha, in my careless MS. of the *Vāyu-purāna*; and his son was Nabhasa; and his, Jarāsandha.

†† By another wife, says the *Bhāgavata-purāna*.

‡‡ So in the *Vāyu-purāna*, too.

§§ IX., XXII., 7. And it places Pushpavat after, not before, Satyahita. It then makes Jantu son of Pushpavat, and does not speak of Sudhanwan and Jantu.

¶¶ Not so, according to my single MS., which is, often, very incorrect. See note \*\*, above.

deva; his son was Somápi;<sup>1\*</sup> his son was Śrutaśra-  
vas.<sup>2†</sup> These were kings of Magadha.‡

---

<sup>1</sup> Somádhi: Váyu. § Udápi: Agni. Udáyus: Brahma. So-  
mavit: Matsya. ||

<sup>2</sup> Śrutakarman: Agni. Śrutaśarman: Brahma.

---

\* Somádhi, in one MS.

† Omitted in my copy of the *Váyu-purána*.

‡ Corrected, throughout this work, from "Magadhá".

For a continuation of the kings of Magadha, see Chapter XXIII. of  
this Book.

§ Regarding Somádhi, it says, agreeably to the reading of my one MS.:

अतश्च वासुसोमाधिर्मागधः परिकीर्त्तितः ।

|| Mārjari: *Bhāgavata-purána*, IX, XXII., 44; but, in the seventh  
stanza, Somápi.

---

## CHAPTER XX.

Descendants of Kuru. Devápi abdicates the throne: assumed by Śántanu: he is confirmed by the Brahmans: Bhíshma his son by Gangá: his other sons. Birth of Dhítaráshtra, Páñdu, and Vidura. The hundred sons of Dhítaráshtra. The five sons of Páñdu: married to Draupadí: their posterity. Parikshit, the grandson of Arjuna, the reigning king.

PARIKSHIT (the son of Kuru,)\* had four sons, Janamejaya, Śrutasena, Ugrasena, and Bhímasena.<sup>1</sup> The

---

<sup>1</sup> This, although it occurs in other authorities, appears to be an error; for these are the sons of a subsequent Parikshit (see the next chapter, p. 162). The Matsya omits Parikshit here; and the Bhágavata † states that he had no children. In most of the Puráñas, however, the line of Parikshit is continued; but there is very great confusion in the lineage. According to the Váyu, ‡ Janamejaya was the son of Parikshit, whose son was Śrutasena, whose son was Bhímasena. Janamejaya had, also, a son named Suratha; but Suratha was, also, the name of the son of Jahnu, from whom the line continues as in the text. The Brahma Purána and Hari Vanśa also make Suratha the son both of Janamejaya and of Jahnu; and they observe, that there are two Ríkshas, two Parikshits, three Bhímasenas, and two Janamejayas, in the Lunar race. § Some of the confusion probably originates with the Mahábhárata, which, as before noticed, || gives two lists from Púru to Śántanu, differing from one another, and from all the lists of the Puráñas. In the first of these lists, such collateral

---

\* I have supplied the parentheses. But *vide supra*, p. 148.

† IX., XXII., 9.

‡ In the single MS. to which I am here reduced, it is said that Janamejaya was son of Pariksha (*sic*), and that Bhímasena was son of Śrutasena. Janamejaya and Śrutasena are not connected there.

§ *Harivañśa*, *sl.* 1815—1818.

*Vide supra*. p. 127, note 1.



son of Jahnu\* was Suratha; his son was Vidúratha;† his son was Sárvaabhauma; his son was Jayasena;‡ his son was Árávin;§ his son was Ayutáyus; his son was Akrodhana; one of his sons was Devátithi,|| and another was called Ríksha;¶ his son was Dilípa;\*\* his son was Pratípa, who had three sons, Devápi††,

names have been retained as appear to have furnished our text and that of other Puráñas with distinct persons; thus making the members of one fraternity so many descents. Of the two lists, however, the second is, probably, to be regarded as the more recent, if not more correct; for Vaiśampáyana repeats it at Janamejaya's request, because the latter is not satisfied with the summary account which the former had first communicated to him. Mahábhárata, Vol. I., p. 136 and p. 138.

\* *Vide supra*, p. 148.

† *Vide supra*, p. 99, text and note ††. Bindumati, who slew a Vidúratha, was his queen, as we learn from Varáhamihira's *Bṛihat-saṁhitá*, LXXVIII., 1. See Vol. III., p. 268, note \*.

‡ In one MS., Jayatsena, the name I find in the *Váyu-puráña*.

§ Anábhita, in the Ajmere and Arrah MSS. In the *Váyu-puráña* I find Árádhin.

|| One MS. gives Devápi. The *Bhágavata-puráña* has Jayasena, Rádhika, Ayuta, Krodhana, Devátithi.

¶ Ríshya: *Bhágavata-puráña*.

\*\* The ordinary reading, and that known to Professor Wilson, is as follows: तस्माद्देवातिथिः । तत ऋक्षोऽन्यः । ऋक्षज्ञीमसेनः । ततश्च दिलीपः । "From him (Akrodhana), Devátithi; from him, another Ríksha; from Ríksha, Bhímasena; and, from him, Dilípa." The commentator remarks, touching Ríksha: पूर्वोक्तादजमीढपुत्राद्देवान्यः । The word अन्यः, 'other', connected with Ríksha, is, thus, to distinguish him from Ríksha, son of Ajamídhá, mentioned in p. 148, *supra*.

Every one of my MSS. inserts Bhímasena; and so does Professor Wilson's Hindu-made English version. The *Bhágavata-puráña* omits him.

†† Devápi was son of Ríshfishéna, according to the *Rígveda*, X., XCVIII., 5.

Śántanu,\* and Váhlíka. The first adopted, in childhood, a forest-life; and Śántanu became king. Of him this verse is spread through the earth: "Śántanu is his name; because, if he lays his hands upon an old man, he restores him to youth, and, by him, men obtain tranquillity (śánti)." †

In the kingdom over which Śántanu ruled there was no rain for twelve years. Apprehensive that the country would become a desert, the king assembled the Brahmans, and asked them why no rain fell, and what fault he had committed. They told him, that he was, as it were, a younger brother married before an elder; ‡ for he was in the enjoyment of the earth, which was the right of his elder brother, Devápi. §

\* One MS. has, throughout this chapter, Śántanu; the reading of the *Bhāgavata-purāna*, and that which I find in the *Vāyu-purāna*.

† यं यं कराभ्यां स्पृशति जीर्णं यौवनमेति सः ।

शान्तिं चाप्नोति येनाग्र्यां कर्मणा तेन शान्तनुः ॥

Compare the *Bhāgavata-purāna*, IX., XXII., 13; the *Mahābhārata*, *Ādi-parvan*, śl. 3799; &c.

‡ We read, in the *Mānava-dharmaśāstra*, III., 171, 172:

दारामिहोत्रसंयोगं कुरुते योऽयजि स्थिति ।

परिवेत्ता स विज्ञेयः परिवित्तस्तु पूर्वजः ॥

परिवित्तिः परीवेत्ता यथा च परिविद्यते ।

सर्वे ते नरकं यान्ति दानृत्याजकपञ्चमाः ॥

"He who, while his elder brother is unwedded, marries a wife with the nuptial fires, is to be known as a *parivettī*; and his elder brother, as a *parivitti*. The *parivitti*, the *parivettī*, the female by whom the offence is committed, he who gives her away, and, fifthly, the officiating priest, all go to hell."

This is Dr. Muir's translation of the preceding verses, on which he observes: "The Indian writers regard the relation of a king to his realm as analogous to that of a husband to his wife. The earth is the king's bride." *Original Sanskrit Texts*, Part I., p. 275, foot-note (2nd ed.).

§ ते तमूचुः । अग्रजस्य तेऽर्हेयमवनिस्त्वया भुज्यते परिवेत्ता त्वम् ।

“What, then, am I to do?” said the Raja. To which they replied: “Until the gods shall be displeased with Devápi, by his declining from the path of righteousness,\* the kingdom is his; and to him, therefore, you should resign it.” When the minister of the king, Ásmasárin,† heard this, he collected a number of ascetics who taught doctrines opposed to those of the Vedas, and sent them into the forest, where, meeting with Devápi, they perverted the understanding of the simple-minded prince, and led him to adopt heretical notions. In the meantime, Śántanu, being much distressed to think that he had been guilty of the offence intimated by the Brahmans, sent them, before him, into the woods, and then proceeded thither, himself, to restore the kingdom to his elder brother. When the Brahmans arrived at the hermitage of Devápi, they informed him, that, according to the doctrines of the Vedas, succession to a kingdom was the right of the elder brother. But he entered into discussion with them, and in various ways advanced arguments which had the defect of being contrary to the precepts of the Vedas. When the Brahmans heard this, they turned to Śántanu, and said: “Come hither, Raja. You need give yourself no further trouble in this matter: the dearth is at an end. This man is fallen from his state; for he has uttered words of disrespect to the authority of the eternal, uncreated Veda; and, when the elder brother is degraded, there is no sin in the prior espou-

• यावद्देवापिर्न पतनादिभिर्दोषैरभिभूयते ।

† Corrected from “Asmarisárin.” Two of my MSS., those of Ajmere and Arrah, do not name the minister.

sals of his junior." Śántanu, thereupon, returned to his capital, and administered the government (as before); and his elder brother, Devápi, being degraded from his caste by repeating doctrines contrary to the Vedas, Indra\* poured down abundant rain, which was followed by plentiful harvests'. †

---

1 The Mahábhárata merely states that Devápi retired to a

---

\* Parjanya, in the Sanskrit.

† The subjoined close translation of this legend concerning Śántanu is taken from Dr. Muir's *Original Sanskrit Texts*, Part I., pp. 274—276 (2nd ed.):

"Devápi, while yet a boy, retired to the forest; and Śántanu became king. Regarding him this verse is current in the world: 'Every decrepit man whom he touches with his hands becomes young. He is called Śántanu from that work whereby he obtains supreme tranquillity (*śánti*). The god did not rain on the country of this Śántanu for twelve years. Beholding, then, the ruin of his entire realm, the king inquired of the Bráhmans: 'Why does not the god rain on this country? What is my offence?' The Bráhmans replied: 'This earth, which is the right of thy elder brother, is now enjoyed by thee; thou art a *parivettí* (one married before his elder brother).' Receiving this reply, he again asked them: 'What must I do?' They then answered: 'So long as Devápi does not succumb to declension from orthodoxy, and other offences, the royal authority is his, by right; to him, therefore, let it be given, without further question.' When they had so said, the king's principal minister, Aśmasárin, employed certain ascetics propounding doctrines contrary to the declarations of the Vedas to proceed into the forest, by whom the understanding of the very simple-minded prince (Devápi) was let to adopt a system at variance with those sacred books. King Śántanu, being distressed for his offence, in consequence of what the Bráhmans had said to him, went, preceded by those Bráhmans, to the forest, in order to deliver over the kingdom to his elder brother. Arriving at the hermitage, they came to prince Devápi. The Bráhmans addressed to him statements founded on the declarations of the Veda, to the effect that the royal authority should be exercised by the elder brother. He, on his part, expressed to them many things that were vitiated by reasonings contrary to the tenour of the Veda. The Bráhmans then said to Śántanu: 'Come hither, O king. There is no occasion for any excessive hesitation in this affair. The offence which led to the drought is

The son of Váhlíka\* was Somadatta, who had three sons, Bhúri, Bhúrisravas, and Śála.<sup>1</sup>

The son of Śántanu was the illustrious and learned Bhíshma, who was born to him by the holy river-goddess, † Gangá; ‡ and he had, by his wife, Satyavatí, § two sons, Chitrángada and Vichitravírya. Chitrángada, whilst yet a youth, was killed in a conflict with a Gau-

religious life. || The story of his heresy is narrated, much as in the text, in the Bhágavata, Váyu, &c. The Matsya adds, that he was, also, leprous; on which account his subjects contemned him. He was, probably, set aside in favour of his younger brother, either on that account, or on that of his heresy; such a disposition being conformable to Hindu law. According to the Bhágavata and Matsya, he is still alive, at a place called Kalápagráma, ¶ where, in the Kṛita age of the next Maháyuga, he will be the restorer of the Kshattriya race.

<sup>1</sup> The Matsya says that Váhlíka\*\* had a hundred sons, or lords of the Váhlíkas.

now removed. Your brother has fallen by uttering a contradiction of the words of the Veda, which have been revered from time without beginning; and, when the elder brother has fallen, the younger is no longer chargeable with the offence of *párivettrya* (*i. e.*, of marrying before his elder brother).’ When he had been so addressed, Śántanu returned to his capital, and exercised the royal authority. And, although his eldest brother, Devápi, continued to be degraded by having uttered words opposed to the doctrines of the Veda, the god Parjanya rained, in order to produce a harvest of all sorts of grain.”

\* Váhlíka, in one MS., as in my one MS. of the *Váyu-puráha*.

† *Amara-nadi*.

‡ One of my MSS. has the synonymous Jáhnavi.

§ *Vide supra*, p. 149, note 2.

|| *Ádi-parvan*, śl. 3750 and 3798. In the *Udyoga-parvan*, śl. 5056, it is said that he was a leper.

¶ See Vol. III., p. 197, note ||; and p. 325, text and note .

\*\* The *Matsya-puráha* states that his sons were the seven Váhlíswara kings. See *Original Sanskrit Texts*, Part I., p. 277 (2nd ed.).

dharva, also called Chitrāngada. Vichitravīrya\* married Ambikā† and Ambālikā, the daughters of the king of Kāśī,‡ and, indulging too freely in connubial rites, fell into a consumption, of which he died. By command of Satyavatī, my son Kṛishṇa-dwaipāyana, ever obedient to his mother's wishes,<sup>1</sup> begot, upon the widows of his brother,§ the princes Dhṛitarāshtra and Pāṇḍu, and, upon a female servant,|| Vidura. Dhṛitarāshtra had Duryodhana,¶ Duḥśāsana, and other sons, to the number of a hundred.\*\* Pāṇḍu, having incurred the curse of a deer, (whose mate he had killed in the chase), was deterred from procreating children; and his wife

---

<sup>1</sup> Before her marriage to Śāntanu, Satyavatī had a son, Kṛishṇa-dwaipāyana, †† or Vyāsa, by Parāśara. He was, therefore, the half-brother of Vichitravīrya, and legally qualified to raise up offspring to him by his widow. This law is abrogated in the present age. The whole story of the sons of Śāntanu is told at length in the Mahābhārata. ††

---

\* From this point to near the end of the present Book there is, unfortunately, a break in my valuable Ajmere MS.

† Corrected from "Ambā". This was the eldest sister of Ambikā and Ambālikā, and married a king of Śālwa. See the *Mahābhārata*, *Udyoga-parvan*, śl. 5950, et seq.

‡ I have corrected the Translator's "Kāśī".

§ The original says, more distinctly, "of Vichitravīrya." For the ground of Professor Wilson's substitution, see note 1, above.

|| तत्प्रहितभुजिष्यायाम् ।

¶ By Gāndhārī, according to two MSS.; and so says the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa*.

\*\* The *Bhāgavata-purāṇa* adds a daughter, Duḥśalā.

†† So called "from his dark complexion (*kṛishṇa*), and his having been born upon an island (*divipa*) in the Ganges." Professor Wilson, in Professor Johnson's *Selections from the Mahābhārata*, p. 8, note 2.

‡‡ *Ādi-parvan*, śl. 3800, et seq.

Kuntí bare to him, in consequence, three sons,—who were begotten by the deities Dharma, Váyu, and Indra,\*—namely, Yudhishthira, Bhímasena,† and Arjuna; and his wife Mádrí had two sons, Nakula and Sahadeva, by the celestial sons of Aświní.‡ These had, each, a son, by Draupadí.§ The son of Yudhishthira was Prativindhya; of Bhímasena, Śrutasoma; || of Arjuna, Śrutakírtti; of Nakula, Śatánika; and, of Sahadeva, Śrutakarman. The Pándavas had, also, other sons.¹ By his wife Yaudheyí,¶ Yudhishthira had Devaka. The son of Bhímasena, by Hidimbá, was Ghatótkacha; and he had, also, Sarvatraga,\*\* by his wife Káśí.†† The son of Sahadeva, by Vijayá, was Suhotra;

---

¹ The Mahábhárata‡‡ names some of them rather differently, and adds some particulars. Thus, Yaudheya was the son of Yudhishthira, by his wife Deviká, daughter of Govásana, of the Śaibya tribe. The son of Bhímasena was Sarvaga, by Balandhará, princess of Káśí: he had, also, Ghatótkacha, §§ by Hidimbá. Abhimanyu was the son of Arjuna, by Subhadrá. The wives and sons of the other two are the same; but Kareñumatí is termed a princess of Chedi; and Vijayá, of Madra.

---

\* Śakra, in the Sanskrit.

† Corrected from "Bhíma", here and below.

‡ Compare pp. 102, 103, *supra*.

§ तेषां द्रौपद्यां पञ्च पुत्रा बभूवुः ।

|| Two MSS. have Śrutasena.

¶ Pauraví: *Bhágavata-puráha*.

\*\* In one MS., Sarvaga.

†† One MS. has Káśeyí. This, like the corresponding Káśyá of the *Mahábhárata*, is a derivative of Káśí. "Sarvagata, by Káli", according to the *Bhágavata-puráha*.

‡‡ *Ádi-parvan*, *śl.* 3828—3833.

§§ Corrected from "Ghatótkacha".

and Niramitra was the son of Nakula, by Kareṇumatī. Arjuna had Irāvata, by the serpent-nymph Ulūpī;\* Bābhruvāhana, who was adopted as the son of his maternal grandfather,† by the daughter of the king of Mañipūra;‡ and, by his wife Subhadrá, Abhimanyu, who, even in extreme youth, was renowned for his valour and his strength, and crushed the chariots of his foes in fight. The son of Abhimanyu, by his wife Uttarā, was Parikshit, who, after the Kurus were all destroyed,§ was killed,|| in his mother's womb, by the magic Bráhma weapon,¶ hurled by Aśwattháman. He was, however, restored to life by the clemency of that being whose feet receive the homage of all the demons and the gods, and who, for his own pleasure, had assumed a human shape, (Kṛishṅa). This prince,<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> In the details immediately preceding, the Purāṅas generally concur; deriving them, probably, from the same source,—the Ādi Parvan of the Mahābhārata,—and employing, very frequently, the same words. The period at which the chapter closes is supposed

\* Corrected from "Ulupi". Ulūpī was daughter of the *nāga* Kauravya, according to the authority of the *Mahābhārata*, *Ādi-parvan*, *śl.* 7788, 7789. The *Bhāgavata-purāna*, IX., XX., 31,—at least, as the passage is explained by the commentator, Śrīdhara,—makes Ulūpī daughter of the king of Mañipūra.

† The original has: मणिपूरपतिपुत्र्यां च पुत्रिकाधर्मेण बभ्रुवाहनं नाम पुत्रमजीजनत् । See Śrīdhara on the *Bhāgavata-purāna*, IX., XX., 31.

‡ Corrected from "Manipura", on the warrant of all my MSS. Mañipūra was a city on the sea-coast of Kalinga. See the *Mahābhārata*, *Ādi-parvan*, *śl.* 7824.

§ The commentator hereupon etymologizes the name Parikshit: परिच्छिणेषु कुरुष्विति । भगवतस्तद्रक्षणे परिच्छिन्नामनिरुक्तौ च हेतुः ।

|| *Bhasmi-kṛita*, "reduced to ashes."

¶ *Brahmāstra*. See Vol. III., p. 81, note .



Parikshit, now reigns over the whole world, with undivided sway.

---

to be that at which the Vyása who arranged or compiled the Puráñas is believed to have flourished. Parikshit died of the bite of a snake, according to the Mahábhárata, Ádi Parvan. The Bhágavata is supposed to have been narrated to him in the interval between the bite and its fatal effect.

---

## CHAPTER XXI.

Future kings. Descendants of Parikshit, ending with Kshemaka.

I WILL now enumerate the kings who will reign in future periods.<sup>1</sup> The present monarch, Parikshit,<sup>2\*</sup> will have four sons, Janamejaya, Śrutasena, Ugrasena, and Bhímasena.<sup>3</sup> † The son of Janamejaya ‡ will be Śatánika,<sup>4</sup> who will study the Vedas under Yájna-vaikya, and military science with Kṛípa; but, becoming dissatisfied with sensual enjoyments, he will

---

<sup>1</sup> The style now adopted is that of prophecy; as Vyása could not, consistently, have recorded the events which were posterior to his time.

<sup>2</sup> Also read Parikshita, Pariksha, and Parikshi.

<sup>3</sup> *Vide supra*, p. 152. The Váyu and Matsya relate, rather obscurely, a dispute between Janamejaya and Vaiśampáyana, in consequence of the former's patronage of the Brahmans of the Vájasaneyi branch of the Yajurveda, in opposition to the latter, who was the author of the black, or original, Yajus (see Vol. III., p. 52). Janamejaya twice performed the Aśwamedha, according to the Vájasaneyi ritual, and established the Trisarví, §—or use of certain texts, by Aśmaka and others,—by the Brahmans of Anga and by those of the middle country. He perished, however, in consequence; being cursed by Vaiśampáyana. Before their disagreement, Vaiśampáyana related the Mahábhárata to Janamejaya. Mahábhárata, Ádi Parvan.

<sup>4</sup> The reading of the text is, rather, "his (Parikshit's) other

\* Nearly all my MSS. omit this name.

† See the opening of the last Chapter, and the Translator's note on it.

‡ One of my MSS. names him here. See note 4 in this page.

§ In my single copy of the *Váyu-purána*,—of which I can decipher very little just here,—the reading is *Triswachi*.

acquire spiritual knowledge, from the instructions of Śaunaka, and ultimately obtain salvation.\* His son will be Aśwamedhadatta (a son given by the gods, in reward for the sacrifice of a horse<sup>1</sup>); his son will be Adhisámakrīshña;<sup>2</sup>† his son will be Nichakru,<sup>3</sup>‡ who

son will be Śatánika;” तस्यापरः शतानीकी भविष्यति।§ But the commentator refers ‘his’ to Janamejaya: तस्य । जनमेजयस्य । The Váyu, Matsya, and Bhágavata also make Śatánika the son of Janamejaya. The Brahma Puráña has a totally different series, or: Parikshít, Súrýapída, Chandrápída, Janamejaya, Satyakarña, Śwetakarña, Sukumára, and Ajaśyáma.

<sup>1</sup> The Bhágavata interposes Sahasránika. The Bṛihatkathá|| has the same descent, ¶ but calls the son of Sahasránika, Udayana or Vatsa.\*\* The Bhágavata has Aśwamedhaja.

<sup>2</sup> Adhisámakrīshña ††: Váyu. Adhisomakrīshña: Matsya. The

\* परं निर्वाणमाप्स्यति ।

† Corrected from “Asimakrīshña”.

‡ Corrected from “Nichakra”, which I find nowhere but in the Bengal translation. One MS. gives Vichakshus. In the Váyu-puráña I find Níbandhu, (or Nirvaktra?), and then, Ushña(?), Chitraratha, Śuchidratha, Dhṛitimat, Susheña. The Brahmánda-puráña has Níbandhu, Chitraratha, Śuchidratha, Dhṛitimat, Susheña.

In a Sanskrit collection of Panráník extracts, prepared for Colonel Wilford, to which I have access, there is part of a chapter from the Váyu-puráña, and a similar draft from the Brahmánda-puráña,—beginning with mention of Adhisámakrīshña,—covering nearly all the rest of this Book. The present and the two ensuing Chapters of the Vishúu-puráña likewise occur there.

For the present I am reduced to a single MS. of the Váyu-puráña: vide supra, p. 124, note †.

§ This means: “Another Śatánika will be his son”. The word अपरः, ‘another’, is here used with allusion to Śatánika, son of Nakula, spoken of in p. 159, supra. Two of my MSS. have जनमेजयस्य तस्य; and one omits अपरः. The identical words अपरः शतानीकः are rendered, near the end of this chapter, “another Śatánika”.

¶ Read Kathásaritságara. See the opening of its second Lambaka.

¶ The succession—Arjuna being called the founder of the family,—runs thus: Abhimanyu, Parikshít, Janamejaya, Śatánika, Sahasránika, Udayana.

\*\* Read Vatsarāja. For its meaning, see Vol. II., p. 158, note †

†† I find Adhisámakrīshña. The Bhágavata-puráña has Asimakrīshña.

will remove the capital to Kauśāmbī,\* in consequence of Hastināpura† being washed away by the Ganges; his son will be Ushūā;‡ his son will be Chitraratha;§ his son will be Vṛishṇīmat;¶ § his son will be Susheṇā; his son will be Sunītha;‡ his son will be Řīcha;‡ his son will be Nṛichakshus;‡|| his son will be Sukhā-

former states, that the Vāyu Purāna was narrated in this king's reign, in the second year of a three years' sacrifice at Kurukshetra.

<sup>3</sup> Nemichakra: Bhāgavata. Vichakshus: Matsya. They agree with the text, as to the removal of the capital, and the cause.

<sup>1</sup> Ukta: Bhāgavata. Bhūrijyeshṭha: Matsya.

<sup>2</sup> Suchidratna, ¶ Vāyu; Śuchidrava, Matsya; Kaviratha, Bhāgavata; is interposed between Chitraratha and Vṛishṇīmat.\*\*

<sup>3</sup> Sutīrtha: Vāyu. ††

<sup>4</sup> Ruchi: Vāyu. ‡‡ Omitted: Matsya and Bhāgavata.

<sup>5</sup> Chitrāksha: §§ Vāyu.

\* कौशांब्यां निवत्स्यति ।

† Two MSS. have Hastinapura.

‡ Śuchiratha, supplying an additional descent, was here inadvertently passed by. He is not named in Professor Wilson's Hindu-made English version.

§ Four MSS. have Vṛishṇīmat. This and similar corruptions may have originated in the all but undistinguishable way in which ष्ण and ष्ट are written in many MSS. Or they may have arisen from local peculiarity of pronunciation: thus, in Bengal, the *shū* of Kṛishṇā has the sound of *shf*.

|| Corrected from "Nrichakshu". One MS. has Vankshu.

¶ An error for Śuchidratha? See note † in the preceding page.

\*\* I find Vṛishṇīmat.

†† Sunitha, in my MS.: see note §§, below. The *Brahmānda-purāna* has the same reading.

‡‡ I find Trivakshya: see the next note. Instead of the Řīcha, &c. of our text, the *Brahmānda-purāna* has Nṛibandhu, Suratha, Medhāvin, Nṛipanajaya, &c.

§§ Colonel Wilford's manuscript extracts from the *Vāyu-purāna* give no name here: and the reading there found leaves no room for one:

bala:<sup>1\*</sup> his son will be Pariplava;† his son will be Sunaya;<sup>2</sup> his son will be Medhavin; his son will be Nripanjaya;<sup>3</sup> his son will be Mridu;<sup>4‡</sup> his son will be Tigma;<sup>5</sup> his son will be Bríhadratha; his son will be Vasudána;<sup>6§</sup> and his son will be another Śatánika;|| his son will be Udayana;<sup>7</sup> his son will be Ahínara;<sup>8</sup> his son will be Khañdapáni;<sup>9</sup> his son will be Nirami-

<sup>1</sup> Sukhínala: Bhágavata. ¶

<sup>2</sup> Sutapas: Matsya.

<sup>3</sup> Puranjaya: Matsya.

<sup>4</sup> Úrva: Matsya. Dúrva: Bhágavata.

<sup>5</sup> Tigmátman: \*\* Matsya. Timi: Bhágavata.

<sup>6</sup> Sudása: Bhágavata. Vasudáman: Matsya.

<sup>7</sup> The Matsya concurs with the text (*vide supra*, p. 163. note 1)<sup>5</sup> the Bhágavata has Durdamana.

<sup>8</sup> Vahínara: Bhágavata. ††

<sup>9</sup> Dañdapáni: ‡‡ Bhágavata, Váyu, Matsya.

स वै सुनीथाङ्गविता त्रिवच्यो भविता ततः ।  
त्रिवच्यस्य तु दायादो भविता वै सुखाबलः ।

My other MS. of the *Váyu-purána* is here very corrupt.

\* Corrected from "Sukhibala". Professor Wilson's Bengal translation has "Sukhávāla (in another MS., Sukhívala)".

† Paríśraya, in the *Váyu-purána*: and then follow Sunaya (or Suratha?), Medhavin, Dañdapáni, Niramitra, &c. This list is meagre as compared with that of the *Vishnu-purána*.

‡ Durbala, in one MS. Durvi: *Brahmánda-purána*.

§ One copy has Vastunáda.

| Besides the three persons of this name mentioned in the present chapter and the last, the *Aitareya-bráhmana*, VIII., XXI., speaks of a Śatánika, son of Sattrájit. For still another Śatánika, *vide supra*, p. 124, note ¶.

¶ Sukhábala: *Váyu-purána*.

\*\* See Professor Aufrecht's *Catalog. Cod. Manuscript.*, &c., p. 40.

†† So the *Brahmánda-purána*, too; and the *Matsya-purána* has the same name, with the variant Mahirata.

‡‡ And thus reads the *Brahmánda-purána*.

tra;<sup>1</sup> his son will be Kshemaka.<sup>2\*</sup> Of him this verse is recited: "The race which gave origin to Brahmans and Kshattriyas, and which was purified by regal sages, terminated † with Kshemaka, in the Kali age."<sup>3</sup> ‡

<sup>1</sup> Nimi: Bhāgavata.

<sup>2</sup> Kshepaka: Vāyu. §

<sup>3</sup> The same memorial verse is quoted in the Matsya and Vāyu Purānas, preceded by one which states the number of princes twenty-five. The specification, however, commencing with Śātānika, is twenty-six or twenty-seven. The passage is:

पञ्चविंश नृपा ह्येते भविष्याः पुरुवंशजाः ।  
 अनुवंशेयः श्लोकोऽयं गीतो विप्रैः पुराविदैः ॥  
 ब्रह्मक्षत्रस्य यो योनिर्वंशो देवर्षिसत्कृतः ।  
 क्षेमकं प्राप्य राजानं संस्थां प्राप्स्यति वै कलौ ॥

\* In three MSS., Kshema. My Arrah MS. gives Ahinara, Niramitra, Naravāhana, Brahmadañḍa, Kshemaka.

In MSS. of various Purānas, Nirāmitra is a frequent reading, instead of Niramitra. *Vide infra*, p. 174, note \*.

† Read 'shall terminate', *prāpsyate*.

‡ ब्रह्मक्षत्रस्य यो योनिर्वंशो राजर्षिसत्कृतः ।  
 क्षेमकं प्राप्य राजानं संस्थां प्राप्स्यति कलौ ॥

Compare the *Bhāgavata-purāna*, IX., XXII., 43.

§ Kshemaka, in my MS.

|| These verses are taken from the *Vāyu-purāna*. The *Matsya-purāna* does not give the first, and exhibits slight differences in its readings of the rest.

Stanzas very similar occur in the *Brahmañḍa-purāna*; only, in reading पञ्चत्रिंशत्, they make, in my MS., the kings to be thirty-five in number.

## CHAPTER XXII.

Future kings of the family of Ikshwáku, ending with Sumitra.

I WILL now repeat to you the future princes of the family of Ikshwáku.<sup>1</sup>\*

The son of Bríhadbala<sup>2</sup> will be Bríhatkshaña;<sup>3</sup>† his son will be Urukshepa;<sup>4</sup>‡ his son will be Vatsa;<sup>5</sup> his son will be Vatsavyúha;<sup>6</sup> his son will be Prativyoma;<sup>7</sup>§

<sup>1</sup> See Vol. III., p. 259.

<sup>2</sup> Bríhadratha: Váyu.

<sup>3</sup> Bríhatkshaya: ¶ Váyu. Bríhadraña: Bhágavata. Omitted: Matsya.

<sup>4</sup> Omitted: Váyu.\*\* Urukshaya: †† Matsya. Urukriya: Bhágavata.

<sup>5</sup> Omitted by all three.

<sup>6</sup> Vatsavíddha: Bhágavata.

<sup>7</sup> Prativyúha: †† Váyu.

\* Here the genealogy is continued which breaks off in Vol. III., p. 326. For the continuation, compare the *Bhágavata-purána*, IX., XII., 9—15.

† Bríhatkshetra is the reading of several MSS.

‡ This reading I find nowhere except in the Translator's Bengal translation. Most of my MSS. have Grukshepa; two, Urukshaya; one, Urunjaya.

§ Corrected from "Prativyoman". The *Matsya-purána*, too, has Prativyoma.

¶ The *Brahmánda-purána* has Bríhadbala. Three of my copies of the *Matsya-purána* have Bríhadratha; but the oldest and best has Bríhadbala. See, with reference to the *Matsya-purána*, note ¶ in p. 173, *infra*.

¶ This is the name in the *Brahmánda-purána*.

\*\* I find Kshaya; and so in the *Brahmánda-purána*.

†† One of my MSS. seems to give Surakshaya; another is, here, very illegible; and the third has Urukshaya.

‡‡ So reads the *Brahmánda-purána*, also.

his son will be Divākara;<sup>1</sup> his son will be Sahadeva;\* his son will be Bṛihadaśwa;<sup>2</sup> his son will be Bhānuratha;<sup>3</sup> † his son will be Supratīka;<sup>4</sup> ‡ his son will be Marudeva;<sup>5</sup> his son will be Sunakshatra; his son will be Kīm̄nara;<sup>6</sup> his son will be Antariksha; his son will

<sup>1</sup> The Bhāgavata inserts Bhānu. § The Matsya || says, that Ayodhyā was the capital of Divākara. ¶ The Vāyu omits the next twelve names; probably, a defect in the copies. \*\*

<sup>2</sup> Dhruvāśwa: Matsya.

<sup>3</sup> Bhānumat: Bhāgavata. Bhāvyaratha or Bhāvya: Matsya.

<sup>4</sup> Pratikāśwa: Bhāgavata. Pratipāśwa: †† Matsya.

<sup>5</sup> The Bhāgavata and Matsya ‡: prefix a Supratīpa§§ or Supratīka. |||

<sup>6</sup> Pushkara: Bhāgavata.

\* Hereupon the commentator remarks: यत्र यत्र नाम्नां वैलक्षण्यं दृश्यते तत्र कल्पयुगादिभेदेन व्यवस्थापनीयम् ।

† My Arrah MS. inserts Pratitāśwa, as son of Bhānuratha and father of Supratīka. The Vāyu-purāna and the Brahmānda-purāna insert Pratita.

‡ Corrected from "Supratītha", which occurs in none of my MSS., and looks very like an inadvertence

In the Hindu-made English translation, Supratīka is so written, that, unless scrutinized a little closely, it might be mistaken for Supratītha.

I may here refer, as there is frequent occasion for doing in the course of my annotations, to the remark made in Vol. III., p. 335, note §§.

§ And it reads Divārka, not Divākara.

|| Its words are:

तस्मिन् मध्यदेशे तु अयोध्या नगरी शुभा ।

¶ And so say the Vāyu-purāna and the Brahmānda-purāna.

यश्च साम्प्रतमध्यास्ति अयोध्यां नगरीं नृपः ।

But compare note 2 in p. 163, *supra*.

\*\* My MSS. of the Vāyu-purāna have the twelve names. Eight are as in the Vishūu-purāna: for the the rest, see my annotations.

†† So reads one of my copies, as against Pratitāśwa in the other two. The Brahmānda-purāna has Suprañita.

‡‡ The reading in my MS. of the Brahmānda-purāna is Sahadeva.

§§ This is the only reading that I find. ||| See note ‡, above.



be Suvarña;<sup>1</sup> his son will be Amitrajit;<sup>2</sup> his son will be Bṛihadrája;<sup>3</sup> his son will be Dharmin;<sup>4\*</sup> his son will be Kṛitanjaya; † his son will be Rañanjaya; his son will be Sanjaya; his son will be Śákya;<sup>5</sup> his son will be Śuddhodana;<sup>6</sup> his son will be Rátula;<sup>7‡</sup> his son

<sup>1</sup> Suparvan or Sumantra: Matsya. § Sutapas: Bhágavata. ||

<sup>2</sup> Amantravit: Matsya. ¶

<sup>3</sup> Bṛihadbrája: \*\* Bhágavata.

<sup>4</sup> Omitted: Matsya. †† Barhis: Bhágavata.

<sup>5</sup> The Bhágavata and Váyu have Śákya. My copy of the Matsya ‡ has Śádhyā; but the Radcliffe MS., more correctly, no doubt, Śákya (शक्यः).

<sup>6</sup> In some copies, Krodhodana; §§ but it is, also, Śuddhodana, Matsya and Váyu; Śuddhoda, Bhágavata.

<sup>7</sup> Ráhula: Váyu. |||| Siddhártha or Pushkala: Matsya. ¶¶

\* Corrected from "Dharman",—the reading of the Translator's Bengal version, also,—on the warrant of all my MSS. The *Váyu-purána* and the *Brahmánda-purána*, too, have Dharmin.

† The *Brahmánda-purána* has Suvrata between Kṛitanjaya and Rañanjaya.

‡ Two MSS. have Báhula; one, Bhánula.

§ Two of my MSS.—like the *Brahmánda-purána*,—give Suparña; the remaining one, Suvarña.

|| Suparña: *Váyu-purána*.

¶ In my copies, Sumitra and Amitrajit. Bṛihadrája is distinctly called son of the former.

\*\* Instead of this meaningless name, I find, as in our text, Bṛihadbrája. The *Váyu-purána* and the *Brahmánda-purána* have Bharadwája.

†† A single MS. has Viryavat; but, probably, it is corrupt.

‡‡ One of my MSS. has Sájya; another, Śákya; the oldest and best, both, as if the person intended had two names.

§§ "Krodyodana" is the name in the Hindu-made English version, which swarms with blunders quite as bad.

|||| The *Váyu-purána* and the *Brahmánda-purána* here read, in my MSS.:

शुद्धोदनस्य भविता शक्यार्थे (?) नकुलः स्मृतः ।

Compare the extract in the next note.

¶¶ Two of my copies are extremely incorrect just here. The third and

will be Prasenajit; his son will be Kshudraka;\* his

Lāngala: Bhāgavata. This and the two preceding names are of considerable chronological interest; for Śākya is the name of the author, or reviver, of Buddhism, whose birth † appears to have occurred in the seventh, and death in the sixth, century before Christ (B. C. 621—543). There can be no doubt of the individual here intended, although he is out of his place; for he was the son—not the father—of Śuddhodana, and the father of Rāhula; as he is termed, in the Amara ‡ and Haima Kośas, § Śāuddhodani or Śuddhodanasuta, ‘the son of Suddhodana,’ and Rāhulasu, ‘the parent of Rāhula.’ So, also, in the Mahāwaṅso, Siddhārtha or Śākya is the son of Suddhodano, ¶ and father of Rāhulo. Turnour’s translation, p. 9. Whether they are rightly included amongst the princes of the race of Ikshwāku is more questionable; for Śuddhodana is, usually, described as a petty prince, whose capital was not Ayodhyā, but Kapila or Kapilavastu.\*\* At the same time, it appears that the provinces of the Doab had passed into the possession of princes of the Lunar line; and the children of the Sun may have been reduced to the country north of the Ganges, or the modern Goruckpoor, in which Kapila was situated. The Buddhists do, usually, consider their teacher Śākya to be descended from Ikshwāku. The chronology is less easily adjusted; but it is not altogether incompatible. According to the lists of the text, Śākya, as the twenty-second of the line of Ikshwāku, is contemporary with Ripunjaya, the

oldest reads:

शुद्धोदनस्य भविता सिद्धार्थः पुष्कलः सुतः ।

\* Kshudrabaka, in one copy.

† There are some recent well-known speculations as to the age of Buddha; but it does not seem advisable to cumber these pages with them. These speculations would place the death of Buddha in B. C. 477.

‡ L, L, L, 10. § H., 151. ¶ Corrected from “Saudhodani”.

¶ See Burnouf’s *Introduction à l’Histoire du Bouddhisme Indien*, Vol. I., p. 141; also, *Le Lotus de la Bonne Loi*, p. 388.

\*\* On the river Rohiṇī, an affluent to the Raptée. Burnouf’s *Introduction*, &c., Vol. I., p. 143, note 2.

son will be Kuṇḍaka;<sup>1</sup> his son will be Suratha;<sup>2</sup> his

twenty-second\* and last of the kings of Magadha, of the family of Jarásandha; but, agreeably to the Buddhist authorities, he was the friend of Bimbasára, a king who, in the Pauráñik list, † appears to be fifth of the Śaiśunága dynasty, and tenth from Ripunjaya. The same number of princes does not necessarily imply equal duration of dynasty; and Ikshwáku's descendants may have outlasted those of Jarásandha; or, as is more likely,—for the dynasty was obscure, and is, evidently, imperfectly preserved,—several descents may have been omitted, the insertion of which would reconcile the Pauráñik lists with those of the Buddhists, and bring Śákya down to the age of Bimbasára. It is evident, from what occurs in other authorities, that the Aikshwáka‡ princes are regarded as contemporaries even of the Śaiśunága dynasty: *vide infra*, p. 182, note 4.

¹ Kshulika: § Váyu. Kulaka || or Kshullaka: Matsya. Omitted: ¶ Bhágavata. In the Mahávira Charitra, a work written by the celebrated Hemachandra, in the twelfth century, we have a Prasenajit,\*\* king of Magadha, residing at Rajagríha, succeeded by Śreñika, †† and he, by Kúlika. The Bauddhas have a Prasenajit contemporary with Śákya, †† son of Mahápadma, king of Magadha. There is some confusion of persons, either in the Pauráñik genealogies, or in the Buddhist and Jaina traditions; but they agree in bringing the same names together about the same period.

² Omitted: §§ Bhágavata.

\* *Vide infra*, p. 177, notes 1, &c. † *Vide infra*, p. 180.

‡ Corrected, here and several times further on, from "Aikshwákava." § I find Kulika. And so reads the *Brahmán̄da-puráña*.

|| This is the preponderant reading, in my MSS.

¶ Not so. The *Bhágavata-puráña*, IX., XII., 14, has Rañaka.

\*\* Lakshmivallabha, in his *Kalpadrumakaliká*, speaks of him. Different is the Prasenajit mentioned *infra*, p. 186, note \*.

†† A surname of Bimbisára: *Asiatic Researches*, Vol. XX., p. 46.

‡‡ This Prasenajit was king of Kośala; and Bimbisára, king of Magadha, was contemporary with him. See Burnouf's *Introduction à l'histoire du Bouddhisme Indien*, Vol. I., p. 145.

§§ The *Bhágavata-puráña* has, like our text, Suratha.

son will be\* Sumitra.† These are the kings of the family of Ikshwáku, descended from Bṛihadbala. This commemorative verse is current concerning them: "The race of the descendants of Ikshwáku will terminate with Sumitra: it will end, in the Kali age, with him."<sup>1</sup>;

\* The Váyu and Bhágavata§ have the same stanza. || We have, here, twenty-nine or thirty princes of the later Solar line, contemporary with the preceding twenty-six or twenty-seven of the later dynasty of the Moon.

\* The original qualifies him as 'another', अन्यः. The allusion is not clear.

† Besides this Sumitra and that named at p. 73, *supra*, the *Harshacharita* speaks of one,—son of Agnimitra,—who was slain by Múladeva. See the *Vásavadattá*, Preface, p. 53.

इत्त्वाकूणामयं वंशः सुमित्रान्तो भविष्यति ।  
यतस्तं प्राप्य राजानं स संस्थां प्राप्स्यते कलौ ॥

The *Matsya-purāna* and the *Brahmānda-purāna* have, essentially, the same stanza.

§ IX., XII., 15.

|| The stanza in the *Váyu-purāna* differs, in the latter line, from the stanza in the *Vishnu-purāna*; but the sense of the two is the same.

## CHAPTER XXIII.

Future kings of Magadha, descendants of Bṛihadratha.

I WILL now relate to you the descendants of Bṛihadratha, who will be (the kings) of Magadha. There have been several powerful princes of this dynasty, of whom the most celebrated was Jarásaudha.\* His son was Sahadeva; his son is Somápi;<sup>1</sup>† his son will be Śrutavat;<sup>2</sup>‡ his son will be Ayutáyus;<sup>3</sup>§ his son

<sup>1</sup> Somádhi;|| Váyu, Matsya: ¶ and they now affect greater precision, giving the years of the reigns. Somádhi, 58, Váyu; 50,\*\* Matsya.

<sup>2</sup> Śrutaśravas, †† 67 years, Váyu; 64, Matsya.

<sup>3</sup> 36 years, Váyu; †† Apratípa, 26, §§ Matsya.

\* *Vide supra*, pp. 150, 151.

† Also Mārjári, in the *Bhágavata-purána*. *Vide supra*, p. 151, note ||.

‡ Śrutaśravas, at p. 151, *supra*. § In one copy, Śrutáyus.

|| And so reads the *Brahmánda-purána*.

¶ My manuscripts of the *Matsya-purána* are so carelessly executed, that I have seldom thought it worth while to consult them. As, however, we are now approaching the historical period, I use them, though to little satisfactory purpose, as will be manifest. These manuscripts are five in number; but only four of them contain the section relating to future kings and peoples. Of these four, one, as compared with the others, is noticeably meagre, and omits at least a third of the kings named in the present chapter. At the same time, it exhibits a large number of variants. But these peculiarities seem to be merely a result of carelessness.

\*\* I find 58 years; the original being:

पञ्चाशत्तं तथाष्टौ च समा राज्यमकारयत् ।

The *Brahmánda-purána*, too, has 58 years.

†† So read the *Bhágavata-purána* and the *Brahmánda-purána*, too; and the latter assigns him 67 years.

‡‡ Ayutáyus, and 34 years: *Brahmánda-purána*.

§§ In my MSS., Apratápin, and 36 years:

अप्रतापी च षड्विंशत्समा राज्यमकारयत् ।

will be Nirāmitra;<sup>1\*</sup> his son will be Sukshattra;<sup>2†</sup> his son will be Brīhatkarman;<sup>3</sup> his son will be Senajit;<sup>4</sup> his son will be Śrutanjaya;<sup>5‡</sup> his son will be Vipra;<sup>6§</sup> his son will be Śuchi;<sup>7</sup> his son will be Kshemya;<sup>8||</sup>

<sup>1</sup> 100 ¶ years, Vāyu; 40, Matsya. \*\*

<sup>2</sup> 58 years, Vāyu; 56, Matsya; †† Sunakshatra, Bhāgavata.

<sup>3</sup> 23 years, Vāyu and Matsya; †† Brīhatsena, Bhāgavata.

<sup>4</sup> 23 §§ years, Vāyu; 50, Matsya; Karmajit, Bhāgavata. |||

<sup>5</sup> 40 years, Vāyu and Matsya. ¶¶

<sup>6</sup> Mahābala, 35\*\*\* years, Vāyu; Vidhu, ††† 28, Matsya.

<sup>7</sup> 58 years, Vāyu; 64, ††† Matsya.

<sup>8</sup> 28 years, Vāyu §§§ and Matsya. |||

\* Nirāmitra is a variant in our Purāna and others. *Vide supra*, p. 166, note \*.

† Sukshetra, in one MS.

‡ Śrutanjaya: *Bhāgavata-purāna*.

§ Two copies give Ripunjaya.

|| Kshema: *Bhāgavata-purāna*. Also see notes §§§ and |||, below.

¶¶ Colonel Wilford's MS. has 50. And so has the *Brahmānda-purāna*.

\*\* One copy has Mitra.

†† A single MS. has Sumitra. The *Brahmānda-purāna* gives Sukshattra 50 years.

‡‡ And so the *Brahmānda-purāna*.

§§ 100, in Colonel Wilford's manuscript extracts.

||| Manishin, and 50 years: *Brahmānda-purāna*.

¶¶ One of my MSS. of the *Matsya-purāna* gives 35 years. The *Brahmānda-purāna* gives as many years to Śatayajna.

\*\*\* Corrected from "25"; for I find 35 in every one of my MSS.

††† In two of my MSS. the name is Prabhu; but the oldest of all has Viryavat. Vibhu, and 28 years: *Brahmānda-purāna*.

‡‡‡ I find 58 years; and so has the *Brahmānda-purāna*.

§§§ In this Purāna I find Kshema. And so reads the *Brahmānda-purāna*, with 28 years.

||| Two copies have Kshema, 38 years; the other, Paksha, 28 years.

his son will be Suvrata;<sup>1</sup> his son will be Dharma;<sup>2</sup> his son will be Suśrama;<sup>3\*</sup> his son will be Dṛidhasena;<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> 60 years, † Vāyu; 64, Matsya. ‡

<sup>2</sup> 5 years, Vāyu; § Sunetra, 35, || Matsya; Dharmanetra, ¶ Bhāgavata.

<sup>3</sup> 38 years, Vāyu; \*\* Nivṛitti, †† 58, Matsya; Śama, Bhāgavata. ††

<sup>4</sup> 48 years, Vāyu; §§ Trinetra, |||| 28, Matsya; Dyumatsena, ¶¶ Bhāgavata.

\* Suśruta, in a single MS. Professor Wilson's unmeaning "Suśuma", now displaced,—for which I find no authority but his Bengal translation,—evidently originated in a misreading of सुश्रमः carelessly written.

† In my MSS. of the *Vāyu-purāna*, 64 years. And therewith agrees the *Brahmānda-purāna*.

‡ Anuvrata (or Anuvratasuta?), in two copies; in one, "Kshema's son," unnamed. All three agree in assigning him 60 years.

§ This Purāna has, in my MSS., Dharmanetra, who will accede to the throne at five, and will reign for 58 years(?). Dharmakshetra, and 5 years: *Brahmānda-purāna*.

|| So in one copy; and another has 28; but the oldest of all has 50.

¶ I find Dharmasūtra.

\*\* This Purāna, in my MSS., has 58 years, and gives them to Suvrata. In one copy, this name is altered to Sunetra.

†† I find Nirvṛiti.

‡‡ Nībhṛita, and 58 years: *Brahmānda-purāna*. And then follows, there, Suvrata, with 38 years.

§§ Two of my copies give 58 years to Dṛidhasena:

चत्वारिंशद्दशष्टौ च दृढसेनो भविष्यति ।

One assigns him 48 years, by writing तथा over दश; another has 58 years, but gives them to Bṛihatsena; and the remaining copy here has a hiatus.

The *Brahmānda-purāna* has Bṛihatsena, and 48 years.

|||| One MS. has Sunetra.

¶¶ I find, as in our text, Dṛidhasena.

his son will be Sumati;<sup>1</sup> his son will be Subala;<sup>2\*</sup> his son will be Sunita;<sup>3†</sup> his son will be Satyajit;<sup>4</sup> his son will be Viśwajit;<sup>5</sup> his son will be Ripunjaya.<sup>6</sup> These

<sup>1</sup> 33 years, Vāyu; † Mahatsena, § 48, Matsya.

<sup>2</sup> 22 years, Vāyu; † Netra, 33, Matsya. ¶

<sup>3</sup> 40 years, Vāyu; \*\* Abala, †† 32, Matsya.

<sup>4</sup> 80 years, †† Vāyu; omitted, §§ Matsya. †††

<sup>5</sup> 35 years, ¶¶ Vāyu; omitted, \*\*\* Matsya. †††

<sup>6</sup> 50 years, Vāyu ††† and Matsya; §§§ Puranjaya and Ripunjaya †††, are identified, Bhāgavata.

\* Corrected from "Suvala".

† One copy has Sunitha, the name in the *Bhāgavata-purāna*.

‡ Herewith, both as to name and period, the *Brahmānda-purāna* coincides.

§ Dīdhasena, in one copy of the *Matsya-purāna*; Bīhatsena, in another.

|| In one copy I find Subala, and 32 years; in another, Subala, and 22 years; in another, Subāla, and 22 years; and two MSS. here omit a line.

¶¶ Sudhanwan, and 32 years: *Brahmānda-purāna*.

\*\* But I find the name, in four MSS. out of five, to be Sunetra. The *Brahmānda-purāna* has the same name and the same number of years.

†† Two copies have Achala.

‡‡ I find 83 in four MSS.: the fifth, which has 80, is by far the most incorrect, generally, of all.

§§ My oldest MS. has Sunetra, 40 years; then, Sarvajit, 80 years: a second has Sunetra, 40 years; then, Satyajit, 80 years: the third, and worst of all, has only, instead of the two, Sarvajit, 80 years.

||| The *Brahmānda-purāna* gives Satyajit a reign of only 30 years.

¶¶ My two best MSS. have 25; the third and fourth, 35; and the worst of all, 53.

\*\*\* Viśwajit is named in all my three copies. The oldest of them gives him 35 years; the others, 53 and 25 years, respectively.

††† According to the *Brahmānda-purāna*, Viśwajit will reign for a period of 35 years.

‡‡‡ Three of my MSS. exhibit Arinjaya; the fourth, and equally the most inferior of the five, Ripunjaya.

§§§ The *Brahmānda-purāna* has Ripunjaya, and 50 years.

||| Corrected from "Viśwajit", - a mere slip of the pen, certainly. The *Bhāgavata-purāna*, IX., XXII., 47, names Viśwajit and his son Ripunjaya; and, in XII., I., 2, it speaks of the Bāhradratha Puranjaya, slain by his minister Śunaka. See the beginning of p. 178, *infra*, and note 1 thereon.



are the Bárhadrathas, who will reign for a thousand years.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Our list and that of the *Váyu*\* specifies twenty-one kings † after Sahadeva: the *Bhágavata* specifies twenty, ‡ and, in another passage, § states that to be the number. My copy of the *Matsya* names but nineteen; and the Radcliffe, ¶, but twelve: but both agree in making the total thirty-two. They all concur with the text, also, in stating, that 1000 years had elapsed from the Great War, at the death of the last Bárhadratha prince; ¶ and this is more worthy of credit than the details, which are, obviously, imperfect.

\* The *Váyu-purána* says that thirty-two kings will spring from Brí-hadratha, and that their kingdom will endure for a thousand years:

द्वात्रिंशच्च नृपा ह्येते भवितारो बृहद्रथात् ।  
पूर्णं वर्षसहस्रं वै तेषां राज्यं भविष्यति ॥

† It names twenty-three.

‡ It names twenty-one.

§ Not the text, but Śrídharma, where commenting on XII., I., 1.

¶ Those copies are defective, doubtless. See notes §§ and \*\*\* in the preceding page.

¶ The words of the *Matsya-purána*, as given in two of my MSS., are:

द्वात्रिंशत् नृपा ह्येते भवितारो बृहद्रथाः ।  
पूर्णं वर्षसहस्रं तु तेषां राज्यं भविष्यति ॥

We find, in the *Brahmánda-purána*,—unless the reading is corrupt,—only twenty-two kings spoken of:

द्वाविंशदति हि नृपा भवितारो बृहद्रथाः ।  
पूर्णं वर्षसहस्रं वै तेषां राज्यं भविष्यति ॥

## CHAPTER XXIV.

Future kings of Magadha. Five princes of the line of Pradyota. Ten Śaiśunāgas. Nine Nandas. Ten Mauryas. Ten Śungas. Four Kañwāyanas.\* Thirty Andhrabhṛityas. Kings of various tribes and castes, and periods of their rule. Ascendancy of barbarians. Different races in different regions. Period of universal iniquity and decay. Coming of Vishṇu as Kalki. Destruction of the wicked, and restoration of the practices of the Vedas. End of the Kali, and return of the Kṛita, age. Duration of the Kali. Verses chanted by Earth, and communicated by Asita to Janaka. End of the Fourth Book.

THE last of the Bṛihadratha dynasty, † Ripunjaya, ‡ will have a minister named Sunika, <sup>1</sup>§ who, having killed his sovereign, will place his son Pradyotana upon the throne: <sup>2</sup> his son will be Pālaka; <sup>3</sup>¶ his son

<sup>1</sup> Munika. \*\* Vāyu; Pulika, Matsya; Śunaka. Bhāgavata.

<sup>2</sup> For 23 years, Vāyu and Matsya. ††

<sup>3</sup> 24 years, Vāyu; †† Tilaka or Bālaka, §§ 28, Matsya.

\* Corrected from "Kañwas". *Vide infra*, p. 193. note †.

† The *Vāyu-purāna*, the *Matsya-purāna*, and the *Brahmānda-purāna* premise the extinction of the Bṛihadrathas and Vitahotras, and do not here name the last of the Bṛihadrathas. But *vide supra*, p. 176, notes 6 and †††

‡ *Vide supra*, p. 176, note . . . § A single MS. has Śunaka

Corrected from "Pradyota", which I find in only one MS. Pradyota is the reading of the *Vāyu-purāna* and of the *Bhāgavata-purāna*. The *Brahmānda-purāna* has Sudyota, and 23 years.

Mention is found of a Pradyota who had a son Jaghanjaya. See my Preface to the *Vāsavadattā*, p. 53. ¶ Gopālaka, in one copy.

\*\* Sunika is the reading in all my four copies of the *Vāyu-purāna*, and in Colonel Wilford's manuscript extracts. The *Brahmānda-purāna* has the same name.

†† The *Matsya-purāna*, in my copies, gives to Pulika's son the name of Bālaka. Nowhere does it speak of Pradyota or of the Pradyotas.

‡‡ Add the *Brahmānda-purāna*. §§ The only reading I find is Pālaka.

will be Viśákhayúpa;<sup>1\*</sup> his son will be Janaka;<sup>2</sup> and his son will be Nandivardhana.<sup>3</sup> These five kings of the house of Pradyota† will reign over the earth for a hundred and thirty-eight‡ years.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> 50 years, Váyu; § 53, Matsya. ||

<sup>2</sup> Ajaka, 21 years, Váyu; ¶ Súryaka, 21, Matsya; Rájaka, \*\* Bhágavata.

<sup>3</sup> 20 years, Váyu †† and Matsya. ††

<sup>4</sup> This number is also specified by the Váyu and Bhágavata; §§ and the several years of the reigns of the former agree with the total. The particulars of the Matsya compose 145 |||| years; but there is, no doubt, some mistake in them.

\* Almost as ordinary a reading, in my MSS., is Viśákhayúpa; and two of them have Viśákhayúpa.

† The original is पञ्च प्रद्योताः, "the five Pradyotas;" the reading recognized by the commentator. One MS. yields, however, "the five Pradyotanas." The *Bhágavata-purána* has पञ्च प्रद्योतनाः, the gloss on which is प्रद्योतनाः । प्रद्योतसंज्ञाः । The *Váyu-purána* has Pradyotas.

‡ "Twenty-eight", according to four copies.

§ Three of my MSS., including the two oldest and best, have Viśákhadhúpa; another, Viśákhayúpa; the remaining one, Viśákhayúpa.

|| Two MSS. have Viśákhayúpa; one, Viśákhayúpa, the reading of the *Bhágavata-purána*.

The *Brahmánda-purána* has Viśákhayúpa, and 100 years.

¶ One MS. of the *Váyu-purána*—very inferior,—has 31 years. In the *Brahmánda-purána*, Ajaka is assigned 21 years.

\*\* Corrected from "Rajaka".

†† The name that I find everywhere in the *Váyu-purána* is Vartivardhana.

‡‡ 30 years are assigned to Nandivardhana in all my copies of the *Matsya-purána*. The *Brahmánda-purána* gives him 20 years.

§§ XII., I., 4.

By note ††, above, we are enabled to alter this number to one nearer correctness,—namely, 155. There is, however, still a mistake of 3 in excess,—owing, doubtless, to corruptness of the MSS.; for all mine agree in stating the total to be 152.

The next prince will be Śīśunāga;<sup>1</sup> his son will be Kākavarāna;<sup>2\*</sup> his son will be Kshemadharman;<sup>3</sup> his son will be Kshattraujas;<sup>4</sup> his son will be Vidmisāra;<sup>5</sup> †

<sup>1</sup> Śīśunāka—who, according to the Vāyu‡ and Matsya, § relinquished Benares to his son, and established himself at Girivraja (or Rājagṛiha), in Behar.—reigns 40 years, Vāyu and Matsya.

<sup>2</sup> 36 years, Vāyu and Matsya.

<sup>3</sup> Kshemakarman, ¶ 20 years, Vāyu; Kshemadharman. 36, Matsya.

<sup>4</sup> 40 years, Vāyu; \*\* Kshemajit or Kshemārchis. 36, Matsya; †† Kshetraja, Bhāgavata.

<sup>5</sup> Bimbisāra. ‡‡ 28 years, Vāyu; Bindusena or Vindhyasena, 28, Matsya; §§ Vidhisāra, Bhāgavata.

\* A Kākavarāna, Raja of Chañḍī, is spoken of in the *Harsha-charita*. See my *Vasavadattā*, Preface, p. 53.

† Two MSS. have Vidhisāra; another, Vidisāra. But all three are corruptions. See note ¶ in the next page.

‡ हत्वा तेषां यशः कृत्स्नं शिशुनाको भविष्यति ।

वाराणस्यां सुतस्तस्य सो यास्यति गिरिव्रजम् ॥

Two copies have Giripraja; one, Girivrata. Equally gross mistakes, it is to be presumed, disfigure all my MSS. of the *Vāyu-purāna*.

§ The first verse of a stanza there given is the same as in the preceding note. The second verse runs:

वाराणस्यां सुतं स्थाप्य अध्यास्यति गिरिव्रजम् ।

¶ Śakavarāna or Śakavarāna is the name in all my copies of the *Vāyu-purāna*.

¶ Kshemavarman, in three MSS. of the *Vāyu-purāna*, those of best note; while the rest have Kshemadharman.

The *Brahmānda-purāna* has Kshemadharman, and 20 years.

There is a break in Colonel Wilford's manuscript extract from the *Brahmānda-purāna*, where there should be mention of the two kings preceding Kshemadharman.

\*\* Therewith agrees the *Brahmānda-purāna*.

†† Three of my copies have Kshemavit, 24 years: the other, Kshemārchis, 40 years.

‡‡ This reading says much for the comparative correctness of the *Vāyu-purāna*.

§§ Viddhisāra(?), and 28 years: *Brahmānda-purāna*.

his son will be Ajátaśatru;<sup>1\*</sup> his son will be Dar-

<sup>1</sup> 25 years, Váyu; † 27, Matsya; ‡ but the latter inserts a Kañwáyana, § 9 years, and Bhúmimitra (or Bhúmiputra), 14 years, before him. In this and the preceding name we have appellations of considerable celebrity in the traditions of the Bauddhas. Vidmisára—read, also, Vindhusára, ¶ Vilwisára, &c.,—is, most probably, their Bimbasára, ¶¶ who was born at the same time with Śákya, and was reigning at Rájagríha, when he began his religious career. The Maháwañso says that Siddhatto and Bimbisáro were attached friends, as their fathers had been before them. P. 10. Śákya is said to have died in the reign of Ajátaśatru, the son of Bimbasára, in the eighth year of his reign. The Váyu transposes these names; and the Matsya still more alters the order of Ajátaśatru; but the Bhágavata concurs with our text. The Buddhist authority differs from the Puráñas, materially, as to the duration of the reigns; giving to Bimbisáro, 52 years, and to Ajátasattu, 32. The latter, according to the same, murdered his father. Maháwañso, p. 10. We may, therefore, with some confidence, claim for these princes a date of about six centuries B. C. They are considered contemporary with Śuddhodana, &c., in the list of the Aikshwákas \*\* (*vide supra*, p. 169, note 7).

\* An Ajátaśatru, king of the Káśis, is commemorated in the *Kaushitaki-bráhmaña Upanishad*, IV., I., and elsewhere.

† In all my MSS. of the *Váyu-puráña*, the order is: Ajátaśatru, Kshattranjas, Bimbisára.

‡ The *Brahmán̄da-puráña*, at least in my single MS., gives 35 years to Ajátaśatru.

§ The name here intended is very doubtful in all my three MSS. of the *Matsya-puráña*.

¶ This—and so the Bindusena mentioned in the Translator's last note,—looks like a corruption of Bindusára; and Bindusára was a remote descendant of Bimbisára. *Vide infra*, p. 186, note . .

¶¶ Vidmisára, &c. are, all, misspellings of Bimbisára. *Vide infra*, p. 186, note \*.

On the correct form of the name of the king intended, see Buruouf's *Introduction à l'Histoire du Bouddhisme Indien*, Vol. I., p. 145, note 1.

\*\* *Vide supra*, p. 171, note †.

bhaka; <sup>1</sup>\* his son will be Udayáswa; <sup>2</sup>† his son will, also, be Nandivardhana; and his son will be Mahánandin. <sup>3</sup>‡ These ten Śaiśunágas will be kings of the earth for three hundred and sixty-two years. <sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Harshaka, § 25 years, Váyu; Vainśaka, 24, || Matsya. ¶

<sup>2</sup> 33 years, Váyu; <sup>\*\*</sup> Udibhi or Udásin. †† 33, Matsya. According to the Váyu, Udaya or Udayáswa founded Kusumapura (or Pá-laliputra), on the southern angle ‡‡ of the Ganges:

स वै पुरवरं राजा पृथिव्यां कुसुमाद्भयम् ।  
गंगाया दक्षिणे कोणे चतुर्थेऽब्दे §§ करिष्यति ॥

The legends of Śákya, consistently with this tradition, take no notice of this city, in his peregrinations on either bank of the Ganges. The Maháwaśiso calls the son and successor of Ajáta-śatru, Udayibhaddako (Udayibhadra). P. 15.

<sup>3</sup> 42 and 43 years, Váyu; 40 and 43, Matsya. ¶¶ The Mahá-waśiso has, in place of these. Anuruddhako. Muńdo, and Nága-dásako; all, in succession, parricides: the last, deposed by an insurrection of the people. P. 15.

<sup>4</sup> The several authorities agree in the number of ten Śaiśu-

\* Corrected from "Dharbaka". The *Bhágavata-purāna* agrees with our text.

† Udayana is almost as common a reading. Ajaya is the name in the *Bhágavata-purāna*.

‡ Corrected from "Mahánandi", the reading of the *Bhágavata-purāna*.

§ I find Darśaka.

Two of my MSS. have 24; the other two, 40.

¶¶ The *Brahmānda-purāna*, at least in my MS., has Daśaka, and a reign of 35 years.

\*\* The name that I find there in Udayin; but, in two MSS., Udaya.

†† Three of my MSS. have Udāmbhin; one, Udásin. The *Brahmānda-purāna* has the latter, and 23 years.

‡‡ I find कूले, 'bank'.

§§ Two MSS. read चतुरस्रं; and so does the *Brahmānda-purāna*.

|| Corrected from "Udayinbhadra".

¶¶ More clearly: Nandivardhana, 42 years, *Váyu-purāna*; 40 years, *Matsya-purāna*; Mahánandin, 43 years, in both those Purānas. The *Brahmānda-purāna* agrees, as to these two kings, with the *Váyu-purāna*.

The son of Mahánandin\* will be born of a woman of the Śúdra (or servile) class: his name will be Nanda,

nágas, and in the aggregate years of their reigns, which the Matsya and the Bhágavata call 360. The Váyu has 362, † with which the several periods correspond:‡ the details of the Matsya give 363. § The Váyu | and Matsya ¶ call the Śaiśunágas Kshatrabandhus, which may designate an inferior order of Kshattri-

\* Corrected from "Mahánanda". † And so has the *Brahmánda-purána*. ‡ I make only 332.

§ Even taking account of the reigns mentioned near the beginning of note 1 in p. 181, *supra*, I make out but 354.

The nominal and numerical details given below are there expressed as follows:

एतैः सार्धं भविष्यन्ति तावत्कालं नृपाः परे ।  
 ऐत्वाकवश्चतुर्विंशत्पञ्चालाः पञ्चविंशतिः ॥  
 कालकास्तु चतुर्विंशच्चतुर्विंशत्तु हैहयाः ।  
 द्वात्रिंशद्वै कलिङ्गास्तु पञ्चविंशत्तथा शकाः ॥  
 कुरवश्चापि षट्त्रिंशदष्टाविंशत्तु मैथिलाः ।  
 शूरसेनास्त्रयोविंशद्द्वीतिहोत्राश्च विंशतिः ।  
 तुल्यकालं भविष्यन्ति सर्वे एव महीक्षितः ॥

¶ The following particulars answer to those contained in the last note:

एतैः सार्धं भविष्यन्ति तावत्कालं नृपाः परे ।  
 तुल्यकालं भविष्यन्ति सर्वे ह्येते महीक्षितः ॥  
 चतुर्विंशत्तथैत्वाकाः पञ्चालाः सप्तविंशतिः ।  
 काश्यास्तु चतुर्विंशदष्टाविंशत्तु हैहयाः ॥  
 कलिङ्गाश्चैव द्वात्रिंशदष्टमकाः पञ्चविंशतिः ।  
 कुरवश्चापि षट्त्रिंशदष्टाविंशत्तु मैथिलाः ॥  
 शूरसेनास्त्रयोविंशद्द्वीतिहोत्राश्च विंशतिः ।  
 एते सर्वे भविष्यन्ति एककालं महीक्षितः ॥

There are similar verses in the *Brahmánda-purána*; but they are copied, in Colonel Wilford's volume of Pauránik extracts,—where alone I have access to them,—with such deplorable carelessness, and with so many omissions, that I can do no more than refer to them. They seem to resemble the corresponding stanzas in the *Matsya-purána* rather more closely than those in the *Váyu-purána*.

(called) Mahāpadma; for he will be exceedingly avaricious.<sup>1</sup> Like another Paraśurāma,\* he will be the annihilator of the Kshattriya race; for, after him, the

yas. They also observe, that, contemporary with the dynasties already specified,—the Pauravas, the Bārhadrahas, and Māgadhās,—there were other races of royal descent, as: Aikshwāka princes, 24:† Panchālas, 25, Vāyu; 27, Matsya: Kālakas‡, or Kāsakas, or Kāseyas, § 24: Haihayas, 24, Vāyu; 28, Matsya: Kalingas, 32, Vāyu; 40. Matsya: Śakas, Vāyu; Aśmakas, Matsya, 25:¶ Kurus,\*\* 26:†† Maitbilas, 28: Śūrasenas, 23: and Viti-hotras, 20.

<sup>1</sup> The Bhāgavata calls him Mahāpadmapati, ‘the lord of Mahāpadma;’ which the commentator interprets ‘sovereign of an infinite host’ or ‘of immense wealth;’‡‡ Mahāpadma signifying 100,000 millions. The Vāyu and Matsya, §§ however, consider Mahāpadma as another name of Nanda. ¶¶

\* *Vide supra*, p. 23.

† It is to be understood, in this and similar cases, that the two Purānas agree.

‡ This is the name that I find in the *Vāyu-purāna*.

§ Two of my MSS. of the *Matsya-purāna* have this reading; another, Kāsheyas; another, Kāleyas.

One of my MSS. of the *Matsya-purāna* gives 22: the other three, 32.

¶ That is to say, where the *Vāyu-purāna* names the Śakas, the *Matsya-purāna* names the Aśmakas.

\*\* Corrected from “Kuravas”.

†† I find 36 in both Purānas.

‡‡ See the commentator’s words, at the end of note ¶¶, below.

§§ They say nothing of Nanda, naming Mahāpadma only. The same is the case with the *Brahmānda-purāna*.

So considers the *Bhāgavata-purāna*, where we read—XII., l., 8 and 9:

महापद्मपतिः कश्चिन्नन्दः क्षत्रविनाशकृत् ।

\* \* \* \* \*

शासिष्यति महापद्मो द्वितीय इव भार्गवः ।

On the first of these verses the commentator, Śrīhara, remarks: नन्दो नाम कश्चिन्नमहापद्मसंख्यायाः सेनायाः धनस्य वा पतिर्भविष्यति । अत एव महापद्म इत्यपि तस्य नाम ।



kings of the earth will be Śúdras. He will bring the whole earth under one umbrella: he will have eight sons, Sumályá\* and others, who will reign after Mahápadma; and he and his sons<sup>1</sup> will govern for a hun-

---

<sup>1</sup> So the Bhágavata, also; but it would be more compatible with chronology to consider the nine Nandas as so many descents. The Váyu and Matsya † give eighty-eight years to Mahápadma, and only the remaining twelve to Sumályá and the rest of the remaining eight; these twelve years being occupied with the efforts of Kauřilya to expel the Nandas. The Maháwamśo, evidently intending the same events, gives names and circumstances differently; it may be doubted, if with more accuracy. On the deposal of Nágadásako, the people raised to the throne the minister Susanágo, who reigned eighteen years. This prince is, evidently, confounded with the Śísunága of the Puráñas. He was succeeded by his son, Kálásoko, who reigned twenty years; and he was succeeded by his sons, ten of whom reigned together for twenty-two years: subsequently there were nine, who, according to their seniority, reigned for twenty-two years. The Brahman Chánako put the ninth surviving brother, named Dhana-nando (Rich Nanda), to death, and installed Chandagutto. Maháwamśo, pp. 15 and 21. These particulars, notwithstanding the alteration of some of the names, belong, clearly, to one story; and that of the Buddhists looks as if it was borrowed and modified from that of the Brahmans. The commentary on the Maháwamśo, translated by Mr. Turnour (Introduction, p. xxxviii.), calls the sons of Kálásoko "the nine Nandos;" but another Buddhist authority, the Dipawamśo, omits Kálásoko, and says that Susanágo had ten brothers, who, after his demise, reigned, collectively, twenty-two years. Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, November, 1838 (p. 930).

---

\* Several of my MSS. have Sumátýa; and so has Professor Wilson's Bengal translation. The *Matsya-purána*, in my copies, has Sukulya, with Kuśala as a variant Sahalya: *Brahmánđa-purána*.

† Add the *Brahmánđa-purána*.

dred years.\* The Brahman Kauṭilya will root out the nine Nandas.<sup>1</sup>

Upon the cessation of the race of Nanda, the Mauryas will possess the earth; for Kauṭilya will place Chandragupta<sup>2</sup> on the throne. His son will

<sup>1</sup> For the particulars of the story here alluded to, see the Mudrá Rákshasa, Hindu Theatre, Vol. II. Kauṭilya is also called, according to the commentator on our text, Vátsyáyana, Vishnúgupta, and Cháñakya. According to the Matsya Purāna, Kauṭilya retained the regal authority for a century; but there is some inaccuracy in the copies. †

<sup>2</sup> This is the most important name in all the lists; as it can scarcely be doubted that he is the Sandrococtus, or,—as Athenæus writes, more correctly,—the Sandrocoptus, of the Greeks, as I have endeavoured to prove in the Introduction to the Mudrá Rákshasa. † The relative positions of Chandragupta, Vidmisára (or Bimbisára), and Ajátaśatru serve to confirm the identification. Śákya was contemporary with both the latter, dying in the eighth year of Ajátaśatru's reign. The Maháwanśo says he reigned twenty-four years afterwards; but the Váyu makes his whole reign but twenty-five years, § which would place the close of it B. C. 526. The rest of the Śaiśunága dynasty, according to the Váyu and Matsya, reigned 143 or 140 years; bringing their close to B. C. 383. Another century being deducted for the duration

\* Burnouf, citing a high Buddhist authority, a Sanskrit work, gives the following genealogy: Bimbisára (king of Rájagríha), Ajátaśatru, Udayibhadra, Muńda, Kákavarńin, Sahálin, Tulakuchi, Mahámanđala, Prasenajit, Nanda, Bindusára (king of Pátaliputra), Susima. *Introduction à l'Histoire du Buddhisme Indien*, Vol. I., pp. 358, 359.

A Mongol authority interposes a king between Nanda and Chandragupta. See the *Foř Kouř Ki*, p. 230.

† There is something to the same effect in the *Váyu-purāna* and in the *Brahmáńda-purāna*.

‡ The identification of Chandragupta with Sandrocyptus is the property of Sir William Jones. See the *Asiatic Researches*, Vol IV., p. 11.

§ I find twenty-four years, and so in the *Brahmáńda-purāna*.

be Bindusára;<sup>1</sup> his son will be Aśokavardha-  
of the Nandas would place the accession of Chandragupta B. C. 283. Chandragupta was the contemporary of Seleucus Nicator, who began his reign B. C. 310, and concluded a treaty with him B. C. 305. Although, therefore, his date may not be made out quite correctly from the Pauráñik premises, yet the error cannot be more than twenty or thirty years. The result is much nearer the truth than that furnished by Buddhist authorities. According to the Maháwañso, a hundred years had elapsed from the death of Buddha to the tenth year of the reign of Kálásoko (p. 15). He reigned other ten years, and his sons, forty-four, making a total of 154 years between the death of Śákya and the accession of Chandragupta, which is, consequently, placed B. C. 389, or above seventy years too early. According to the Buddhist authorities, Chan-ta-kut-ta (or Chandragupta) commenced his reign 396 B. C. Burmese Table; Prinsep's Useful Tables. Mr. Turnour, in his Introduction, giving to Kálásoko eighteen years subsequent to the century after Buddha, places Chandragupta's accession B. C. 381, which, he observes, is sixty years too soon; dating, however, the accession of Chandragupta from 323 B. C., or immediately upon Alexander's death,—a period too early by eight or ten years, at least. The discrepancy of dates, Mr. Turnour is disposed to think, "proceeds from some *intentional perversion* of the Buddhistical chronology." Introduction, p. l. The commentator on our text says that Chandragupta was the son of Nanda, by a wife named Murá, whence he and his descendants were called Mauryas: चन्द्रगुप्तं नन्दस्यैव पत्न्यन्तरस्य मुरासंज्ञस्य पुत्रं मौर्याणां प्रथमम् । Colonel Tod considers Maurya a corruption of Mori, the name of a Rajput tribe. The Tíká on the Maháwañso builds a story on the fancied resemblance of the word to Mayúra (Sanskrit), Mori (Prakrit), 'a peacock.' There being abundance of pea-fowl in the place where the Śákya tribe built a town, they called it Mori; and their princes were, thence, called Mauryas. Turnour, Introduction to the Maháwañso, p. xxxix. Chandragupta reigned, according to the Váyu Puráña, 24 years; according to the Maháwañso, 34; to the Dípawañso, 24.

<sup>1</sup> So the Maháwañso, Bindusáro. Burmese Table, Bin-tu-sa-

na;<sup>1</sup> his son will be Suyāśas;\* his son will be Da-

ra. The Vāyu has Bhadrāsāra, 25 years; † the Bhāgavata, Vāri-  
sāra. The Matsya names but four princes of this race, although  
it concurs with the others, in stating the series to consist of ten.  
The names are, also, differently arranged; and one is peculiar. ‡  
They are Śatadhauwan, Bṛihadratha, § Śuka, || and Daśaratha. ¶

<sup>1</sup> Aśoka, 36 years. Vāyu; \*\* Śuka. †† 26, ‡‡ Matsya; Aśokavar-  
dhana, Bhāgavata; Asoko and Dhammāsoko, Mahāwamso. This  
king is the most celebrated of any in the annals of the Buddhists. §§  
In the commencement of his reign, he followed the Brahmanical  
faith, but became a convert to that of Buddha, and a zealous en-  
courager of it. He is said to have maintained, in his palace,  
64,000 Buddhist priests, and to have erected 84,000 columns (or  
topes) throughout India. A great convocation of Buddhist priests  
was held in the eighteenth year of his reign, which was followed  
by missions to Ceylon and other places. According to Buddhist  
chronology, he ascended the throne 218 years after the death of  
Buddha, B. C. 325. As the grandson of Chandragupta, however,  
he must have been some time subsequent to this, or,—agreeably  
to the joint duration of the reigns of Chandragupta and Bindu-  
sāra, supposing the former to have commenced his reign about  
B. C. 315,—forty-nine years later, or B. C. 266. The duration  
of his reign is said to have been thirty-six years, bringing it  
down to B. C. 230; but, if we deduct these periods from the date  
assignable to Chandragupta, of B. C. 283, we shall place Aśoka's  
reign from B. C. 234 to 198. Now, it is certain that a number  
of very curious inscriptions, on columns and rocks, by a Buddhist

\* Supārśwa, in two MSS. † Nandasāra, and 25 years: *Brahmānda-purāna*.

‡ See note • in p. 190, *infra*.

§ The *Matsya-purāna* gives him a reign of 70 years.

Aśoka is the reading of all my MSS.

¶ These are the first four of the series. \*\* And so the *Brahmānda-purāna*.

†† See note , above.

‡‡ I find 36.

§§ The best account, in our language, of Aśoka, is by Sir Erskine  
Perry, in the *Journal of the Bombay Asiatic Society*, Vol. III., Part II.,  
pp. 149—178.

śaratha;<sup>1</sup> his son will be Sangata; his son will be

prince, in an ancient form of letter, and the Páli language, exist in India; and that some of them refer to Greek princes, who can be no other than members of the Seleucidan and Ptolemæan dynasties, and are, probably, Antiochus the Great\* and Ptolemy Euergetes, kings of Syria and Egypt in the latter part of the third century before Christ. Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, February and March, 1838. The Indian king appears always under the appellation Piyadasi (or Priyadarśin), 'the beautiful;' and is entitled Devánam piya, 'the beloved of the gods.' According to Buddhist authorities, the Rasawáhiní and Dípawañso, quoted by Mr. Turnour (Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, December 1837, p. 1056, and November, 1838, p. 930), Piyadasi or Piyadassano is identified, both by name and circumstances, with Aśoka; and to him, therefore, the inscriptions must be attributed. Their purport agrees well enough with his character; and their wide diffusion, with the traditionary report of the number of his monuments. His date is not exactly that of Antiochus the Great; but it is not very far different; and the corrections required to make it correspond are no more than the inexact manner in which both Brahmanical and Buddhist chronology is preserved may well be expected to render necessary.

<sup>1</sup> The name of Daśaratha, in a similar ancient character as that of Piyadasi's inscriptions, has been found at Gayá, amongst Buddhist remains, and, like them, deciphered by Mr. Prinsep: Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, August, 1837, p. 677. A different series of names occurs in the Váyu; † or: Kusála, 8 years; Bandhupálita, Indrapálita, ‡ Daśavarman, § 7 years; Śatadhara, 8 years; and Bṛihadaśwa, ¶ 7 years. ¶ The Bhágavata agrees in

\* For some strictures on this position, see General Cunningham's *Bhilsa Topes*, p. 112.

† Immediately after Aśoka.

‡ I find: Bandhupálita, 8 years; Indrapálita, 10 years.

§ My MSS. yield Devavarman.

¶ So read all my MSS.; and yet, a little further on, they agree in naming Bṛihadratha as the king put to death by Pushpamitra.

¶ The *Brahmánda-purána* has, after Aśoka: Kulála, 8 years; Bandhu-

Śāliśūka: his son will be Somaśarman; his son will be Śatadhanwan;<sup>1\*</sup> and his successor will be Bṛihadra-  
tha. These are the ten Mauryas, who will reign  
over the earth for a hundred and thirty-seven years.<sup>2</sup>

The dynasty of the Śungas will, next, become pos-  
sessed of the sovereignty; for Pushpamitra,<sup>3</sup> the gen-  
eral (of the last Maurya prince), will put his master to

most of the names; and its omission of Daśaratha is corrected  
by the commentator.

<sup>1</sup> Śatadhanwan, Bhāgavata.

<sup>2</sup> The Vāyu says nine Sumūrtyas † reigned 137 years. ‡ The  
Matsya and Bhāgavata have ten Mauryas, and 137 years. The  
detailed numbers of the Vāyu and Matsya differ from their  
totals; § but the copies are, manifestly, corrupt.

<sup>3</sup> The Bhāgavata omits this name, but states that there were  
ten Śungas; although, without Pushpamitra, only nine are named.  
The Vāyu and Matsya have the same account of the circum-  
stances of his accession to the throne: the former gives him a  
reign of sixty, the latter, of thirty-six, || years. In a play attri-  
buted to Kālidāsa, the Mālavikāgnimitra, of which Agnimitra is  
the hero, his father is alluded to as the Senāni or general, as if  
he had deposed his master in favour, not of himself, but of his

pālita, 8 years; something unintelligible, and denoting a hiatus; Harsha,  
8 years; Saṁmati, 9 years; Śāliśūka, 13 years; Devadharman, 7 years;  
Śatadhannas, 8 years; Bṛihadraṭha, 87 years.

\* Corrected from "Saśadharman", for which I find no warrant, Pro-  
fessor Wilson's Hindu-made translation excepted.

† I find only the reading Mauryas; nor is there room for a longer name:

इत्येते नव मौर्यास्तु ये भोक्ष्यन्ति वसुंधराम् ।

सप्तत्रिंशच्छतं पूर्णं तेभ्यः शुङ्गो गमिष्यति ॥

‡ Nine Mauryas, and 137 years: *Brahmānda-purāna*. Its details, in  
my MS., require correction, therefore.

§ The *Matsya-purāna* does not seem to profess to specify the period  
of each king's reign.

And so gives the *Brahmānda-purāna*.

death, and ascend the throne. His son will be Agnimitra;<sup>1\*</sup> his son will be Sujoyeshtha;<sup>2</sup> his son will be Vasumitra;<sup>3</sup> his son will be Ādraka;<sup>4</sup> his son will be

son. Agnimitra is termed king of Vidiśa, not of Magadha. Pushpamitra is represented as engaged in a conflict with the Yavanas on the Indus; thus continuing the political relations with the Greeks or Scythians of Bactria and Ariana. See Hindu Theatre, Vol. I., p. 347.

<sup>1</sup> 8 years, Vāyu; † omitted, Matsya.

<sup>2</sup> 7 years, Vāyu and Matsya. ‡ But the latter places him after Vasumitra; § and, in the drama, the son of Agnimitra is called Vasumitra.

<sup>3</sup> 8 years, Vāyu; 10 years, Matsya. ||

<sup>4</sup> Ādraka, Vāyu; Antaka, Matsya: they agree in his reign, 2 years. ¶ Bhadraka, Bhāgavata.

\* In one MS., Animitri; in another, Amitra: readings of no value.

General Cunningham informs me that he possesses two coins of an Agnimitra, containing characters similar to those of Aśoka's inscriptions.

† The following stanza—corrupt, probably,—occurs there, not naming Agnimitra:

पुष्पमित्रसुताश्चाष्टौ भविष्यन्ति समा नृपाः ।  
भविता चापि सुज्येष्ठः सप्त वर्षाणि वै ततः ॥

From this it appears that Pushpamitra had sons who ruled for eight years. And then came Sujoyeshtha, whose relationship to his predecessors is not stated.

The first half of this stanza may have been, originally, something like the following loose verse from the *Brahmānda-purāna*, which makes Agnimitra son of Pushpamitra, and assigns him a reign of 8 years:

तत्सुतोऽपिमित्र अष्टौ भविष्यति समा नृपः ।

‡ The *Brahmānda-purāna* has the same

§ In the *Matsya-purāna* I find, after Pushpamitra, Vasujoyeshtha (Vasuśreshtha, in two MSS.), and then Vasumitra. According to the *Harshacharita*, Agnimitra had a son Sumitra, killed by Mūladeva. See my *Vāsavadattā*, Preface, p. 53.

| And so has the *Brahmānda-purāna*.

¶ My copies of the *Vāyu-purāna* give a reign of 10 years. The *Brahmānda-purāna* has Bhadra, and 2 years.

Pulindaka;<sup>1\*</sup> his son will be Ghoshavasū;<sup>2</sup> his son will be Vajramitra;<sup>3</sup> his son will be Bhāgavata;<sup>4</sup> his son will be Devabhūti.<sup>5†</sup> These are the ten Śungas, who will govern the kingdom for a hundred and twelve years.<sup>6</sup>

Devabhūti, the (last) Śunga prince, being addicted to immoral indulgences, his minister, the Kaīwa :

<sup>1</sup> 3 years, Vāyu§ and Matsya. |

<sup>2</sup> 3 years. Vāyu; ¶ omitted, Matsya; \*\* Ghosha, Bhāgavata.

<sup>3</sup> 9 years, Matsya. ††

<sup>4</sup> Bhāga, Matsya; 32 years, Vāyu and Matsya. ††

<sup>5</sup> Kshemabhūmi. Vāyu; Devabhūmi, Matsya: 10 years, both. §§

<sup>6</sup> The Bhāgavata says 'more than a hundred,' शताधिकम् । The commentator explains it 112, द्वादशाधिकम् । The Vāyu and Matsya have the same period. ¶¶

\* Pulinda, a shorter form, in a single copy. The same is the reading of the *Bhāgavata-purāna*.

† One MS. has Devabhūri.

‡ Corrected, here and at the beginning of the next paragraph, from "Kāīwa", which I find nowhere. The *Brahmānda-purāna* first applies to Vasudeva the term Kaīwa; afterwards, that of Kaīwāyana.

§ So has the *Brahmānda-purāna*, also.

¶ In my MSS., Marunandana, and 3 years.

¶¶ And so has the *Brahmānda-purāna*.

\*\* I find a name that looks like Megha: but all my MSS. are very doubtful here. The specification of three years is added.

†† The *Vāyu-purāna* has a name which looks, in my MSS., like Vīkramitra: only this is most unlikely, as being meaningless. The reign is of 14 years, according to one MS.; 9, possibly, according to the rest. The *Brahmānda-purāna* has Vajramitra, and 14 years. The *Vāyu-purāna*, in all probability, really has the same.

‡‡ Bhāgavata, and 32 years: *Brahmānda-purāna*.

§§ The *Brahmānda-purāna* has Devabhūmi, and 10 years.

| What total the *Matsya-purāna* has is not to be made out from my MSS.: the detailed reigns occupy, however, 112 years. Though its text declares the Śungas to be ten, it names but nine.

¶¶ The *Brahmānda-purāna* has, also, 112 years:

शतं पूर्णं दश द्वे च तेभ्यः कखो भविष्यति ।



named Vasudeva, will murder him, and usurp the kingdom. His son will be Bhúmimitra;\* his son will be Náráyaña; his son will be Suśarma. † These four Kañwáyanas‡ will be kings of the earth for forty-five§ years. <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The names of the four princes agree in all the authorities. | The Matsya transfers the character of Vyasanin to the minister, with the further addition of his being a Brahman,—Dwija. In the lists given by Sir William Jones and Colonel Wilford, the four Kañwas are said to have reigned 345 years; but, in seven copies of the Vishnú Purána, from different parts of India, the number is, as given in the text, forty-five: एते काण्वायनाश्चत्वारः पञ्चचत्वारिंशद्वर्षाणि भूपतयो भविष्यन्ति । There is, however, authority for the larger number, both in the text of the Bhágavata and the comment. The former ¶ has:

काण्वायना इमे भूमिं चत्वारिंशच्च पञ्च च ।  
शतानि त्रीणि भोक्ष्यन्ति वर्षाणां च कलौ युगे ॥

And the latter: काण्वायना वर्षाणां त्रीणि शतानि पञ्चचत्वारिंशद्वर्षाणि भूमिं भोक्ष्यन्ति । There is no doubt, therefore, of the purport of the text; and it is only surprising that such a chronology should have been inserted in the Bhágavata, not only in opposition to all probability, but to other authority. The Váyu and Matsya not only confirm the lower number, by stating it as a total, but by giving it in detail; thus:

\* Bhúmimitra: *Bhágavata-purána*.

† Sudharman: *Brahmánda-purána*.

‡ Corrected, here and further on, from "Kañwas", for which I find no authority. And see the original as quoted in the Translator's note in this page.

§ One MS. yields "forty".

The *Bhágavata-purána* omits, in his place, Suśarma, whose name is supplied by the commentator Śrídharma. See, further, note \*, above.

The *Váyu-purána* has, in my MSS., Bhútimitra, not Bhúmimitra; and its account of the Kañwáyanas, if decipherable, would, perhaps, prove different from that of our Purána.

¶ XII., l., 19.

Suśarman, the Kañwa,\* will be killed by a powerful† servant, named Śipraka,‡ of the Andhra§ tribe, who will become king, (and found the Andhrabhṛitya dynasty¹). He will be succeeded by his brother,

Vasudeva will reign 9 years.

Bhūmimitra . . . . . 14

Nārāyaṅa . . . . . 12

Suśarman . . . . . 10

Total : 45 years.

And six copies of the Matsya concur in this statement. ¶

¹ The expressions Andhrajātiyas and Andhrabhṛityas have much perplexed Colonel Wilford, who makes three races out of one,—Andhras, Andhrajātiyas, and Andhrabhṛityas: Asiatic Researches, Vol. IX., p. 101. There is no warrant for three races, in the Purāṅas, although the Matsya, and, perhaps, the Vāyu, distinguishes two, as we shall hereafter see. Our text has but one, to which all the terms may be applied. The first of the dynasty was an Andhra by birth or caste (jātiya), and a servant (bhṛitya) of the last of the Kañwa race. So the Vāyu: सिन्धुको ह्यन्धजातीयः । The Matsya:

काण्वायनस्तदा भृत्यः सुशर्माणं प्रसह्य तम् ।

शिंशुकोऽन्धः सजातीयः प्राप्स्यतीमां वसुंधराम् ॥

And the Bhāgavata:\*\*

हत्वा कण्वं सुशर्माणं तद्भृत्यो वृषलो बली ।

गां भोक्ष्यत्यन्धजातीयः कंचित्कालमसत्तमः ॥

\* One MS. has Kañwāyana.

† I find बलात्, 'by violence'.

‡ Two MSS. give Kshipraka.

§ Corrected, here and elsewhere, from "Āndhra". Similarly, I have amended "Āndhrabhṛitya".

¶ These words I have enclosed in parentheses, as being additional to the Sanskrit.

¶ And so do the four to which I have access. The *Brahmāṅḍa-purāṅa* gives the same total of years for the dynasty of the Kañwas, whom it describes as Brāhmins.

\*\* XII., I., 20.

Kṛishná;<sup>1</sup> his son will be Śrísátakarñi;<sup>2\*</sup> his son will be Púrñotsanga;<sup>3</sup> his son will be Śátakarñi;<sup>4</sup> † his son

The terms 'an Andhra by caste' and 'a Bhṛitya' or servant, with the addition, in the last passage, of Vṛishala, 'a Śúdra', all apply to one person and one dynasty. Wilford has made wild work with his triad. The name of the first of this race is variously read: Sindhuka, Váyu; Śisúka, Matsya; Balin, † Bhágavata; § and, according to Wilford, Chhismaka || in the Brahmánda Purána, and Śúdraka or Śúraka in the Kumáriká Khañda of the Skanda Purána: Asiatic Researches, Vol. IX., p. 107. He reigned 23 years: Váyu and Matsya. ¶ If the latter form of his name be correct, he may be the king who is spoken of in the prologue to the Mṛichchhakaṭiká.

<sup>1</sup> 10 years, \*\* Váyu; 18 years, Matsya.

<sup>2</sup> 56 years, Váyu; 18 years, Matsya; 10 years, Brahmánda, Wilford; †† Simálakarñi, Matsya; ‡‡ Śántakarña, §§ Bhágavata.

<sup>3</sup> Omitted, Váyu; 18 years, Matsya; Paurñamása, Bhágavata.

<sup>4</sup> Omitted, Váyu ¶¶ and Bhágavata; 56 years, Matsya:

\* In one MS, Śrísántakarñi. Also *vide infra*, p. 198, note §.

† The correct form, Sátakarñi, is of frequent occurrence, in various MSS. of several Puránas accessible to me, both where this name stands by itself and where it appears as a family-designation. Also *vide infra*, p. 198, note §.

‡ Colonel Wilford strangely gives "Balihika, or, rather, Balihita." *Asiatic Researches*, Vol. IX., p. 107.

§ See the stanza cited just above.

|| In the *Asiatic Researches*, Vol. IX., p. 116, Colonel Wilford has Chhismaka, and rightly, if my MS. is trustworthy.

¶ And so states the *Brahmánda-purána*. The names of the Andhra-bhṛitya kings, with the duration of their reigns, I give, from that Purána, in a group. *Vide infra*, p. 201, note ††.

\*\* Both the name and the period are uncertain in my MSS. Colonel Wilford has Kṛishná, and 18 years.

†† *Vide infra*, p. 201, note ††, near the end.

‡‡ *Vide infra*, p. 200, note \*.

§§ The reading there is Śrísántakarña.

|| In Colonel Wilford's manuscript extracts, I find Púrñotsanga, and 18 years. Also see the *Asiatic Researches*, Vol. IX., p. 116.

¶¶ Sátakarñi, and 56 years, in the collection just spoken of. Colonel

will be Lambodara;<sup>1</sup> his son will be Ivilaka;<sup>2\*</sup> his son will be Meghaswāti;<sup>3</sup> his son will be Paṭumat;<sup>4</sup> his

but the latter has, before him, a Śrivaswāni, † 18 years.

<sup>1</sup> 18 years, Matsya. ‡

<sup>2</sup> Apilaka, 12 years, Vāyu and Matsya; § Chivilika or Vivilika, || Bhāgavata.

<sup>3</sup> Omitted, Vāyu and Matsya. ¶

<sup>4</sup> Paṭumāvi, \*\* 24 years, Vāyu; Atamāna, †† Bhāgavata.

Wilford, in the Asiatic Researches where referred to in my last note, has the same. It is noticeable, that, at the same time, he does not state the length of Śrīsātakarūi's reign,—56 years,—but leaves a blank.

\* Two MSS. exhibit Divilaka. Colonel Wilford professes to have found Vivilaka.

† This strange word must, certainly, be a mistake. *Vide infra*, p. 200, note †.

‡ In Colonel Wilford's excerpts, the *Vāyu-purāna* here, again, agrees with the *Matsya-purāna*. But I suspect interpolation. Also see the *Asiatic Researches*, Vol. IX., p. 116.

§ My MSS. of the *Matsya-purāna* have Apitaka; and so has the Radcliffe copy, according to Professor Wilson. *Vide infra*, p. 199, note 4.

|| The name intended seems to be Vikala. At all events, it is a trisyllable; as is evident from the verse where it occurs for the second time:

मेघस्वातिश्च विकलादटमानस्तु तस्य च ।

Colonel Wilford has Vivilaka, which may have suggested Professor Wilson's "Vivilika".

¶ It agrees, here, according to my MSS., and according to the Radcliffe MS. as represented by Professor Wilson, with our Purāna. *Vide infra*, p. 200, note §.

\*\* This name looks rather doubtful. Colonel Wilford's MS. of extracts has Padurāvi. The Colonel prints "Paṭumāvi".

The person here intended may be the same as Puḍumāyi, or whatever his name is, mentioned in the Nasik cave-inscriptions. See the *Journal of the Bombay Asiatic Society*, Vol. VII., p. 52.

†† Corrected from "Drihamāna", which is quite indefensible, and must have been misread for something else. The "rh" is meant for 'dh'. See the verse quoted in note , above. Colonel Wilford has the name I have given, of which I find no variant.

son will be Arishtakarman;<sup>1\*</sup> his son will be Hála;<sup>2</sup> his son will be Pattalaka;<sup>3 †</sup> his son will be Pravilasena;<sup>4 †</sup> his son will be Sundara (named) Śátakarñin;<sup>5 §</sup> his son will be Chakora Śátakarñin;<sup>6</sup> his son will be Śiva-

<sup>1</sup> Nemikrīshña, 25 years, Váyu; Arishtakarñi, 25 years, Matsya. ||

<sup>2</sup> Hála, 1 year, Váyu; 5 years, Matsya; Háleya, Bhágavata.

<sup>3</sup> Mañdalaka, ¶ 5 years, Matsya; \*\* omitted, Bhágavata. ††

<sup>4</sup> Purishasena, †† 21 years, Váyu; Purindrasena, 5 years, Matsya; Purishataru, §§ Bhágavata.

<sup>5</sup> Śátakarñi only, Váyu and Matsya: the first gives him three years; || the second, but one. ¶¶ Sunanda, \*\*\* Bhágavata.

<sup>6</sup> Chakora, ††† 6 months, Váyu; Vikarñi, 6 months, Matsya.

\* Arishtakarña is the name given by Colonel Wilford.

† Corrected from "Tálaka", which I find in no MS. of our Purána. Professor Wilson's Hindu-made version has Uttálaka. Colonel Wilford gives the name correctly. See, further, note ††, below.

‡ Three MSS. have, like Colonel Wilford, Pravillasena; one, Pulindasena.

§ Corrected from "Śátakarñi". In like manner, I have amended, just below, "Chakora Śátakarñi" and "Śivaśri Śátakarñi". Colonel Wilford has Sundara Śátakarña and Chakora Śátakarñi.

|| Anishtakarman: *Bhágavata-purána*.

¶ Corrected from "Mandalaka".

\*\* The *Váyu-purána* here assigns a reign of 5 years to some king whose name is utterly corrupted in my MSS. Colonel Wilford has Pulaka, and 5 years: *Asiatic Researches*, Vol. IX., p. 116.

†† Not so: it has Talaka, which Colonel Wilford found, and which is in all my MSS., &c.

‡‡ I find Purikashena; and so found Colonel Wilford.

§§ I find Purishabhiru. Colonel Wilford's "Purishbhoru" is impossible.

|| In the *Váyu-purána*, according to my copies, Śátakarñi is made to reign but one year:

सातकर्णिवर्षमेकं भविष्यति नराधिपः ।

And so says Colonel Wilford.

¶¶ *Vide infra*, p. 201, note †.

\*\*\* Sunaudana is the name; and Colonel Wilford so has it.

††† The *Váyu-purána* has Chakorasátakarñi. Also *vide infra*, p. 201, note †. Chakora is the name in the *Bhágavata-purána*.

swāti;<sup>1</sup> his son will be Gomatīputra;<sup>2\*</sup> his son will be Pulimat;<sup>3</sup> his son will be Śivaśrī Śātakarṇin;<sup>4</sup> † his son will be Śivaskandha;<sup>5</sup> ‡ his son will be Yajñaśrī;<sup>6</sup> §

<sup>1</sup> 28 years, Vāyu and Matsya. ¶

<sup>2</sup> Gotamīputra. \*\* 21 years, Vāyu and Matsya.

<sup>3</sup> Pulomat. †† 28 years, Matsya; Purimat, Bhāgavata.

<sup>4</sup> Omitted, Vāyu; 7 years, Matsya; Medaśiras, †† Bhāgavata.

<sup>5</sup> Omitted, Vāyu; 7 years, Matsya. §§

<sup>6</sup> 29 years, Vāyu; ¶ 9 years, Matsya.

\* A single MS. has Gotamīputra, which may be a restoration of the original reading of the *Vishnu-purāna*. See note §, below. The *Bhāgavata-purāna* has Gomatīputra.

† Colonel Wilford bisects him into Śātakarṇin and Śivaśrī.

‡ One MS. gives Śivaskanda, the reading of Colonel Wilford, of the Translator's Bengal version, and that of the *Bhāgavata-purāna*.

§ Śātakarṇin, and called king of the south,—as Professor Wilson presently states,—is referred to in an inscription at Junagur. See the *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, for 1838, pp. 339 and 341; and the *Journal of the Bombay Asiatic Society*, Vol. VII., pp. 120 and 126. This inscription, which is in Sanskrit, shows that the name of the king in question begins with a dental sibilant.

Further, in the Nasik cave-inscriptions, names are found which are supposed to correspond to Śrisātakarṇin, Gotamīputra Śrisātakarṇin, and Yajñaśrī Śātakarṇin. *Journal of the Bombay Asiatic Society*, Vol. V., pp. 43, 47, 56.

We have, it is evident, excellent authority for accepting Gotamīputra, as against Gautamīputra and Gomatīputra.

¶ According to Colonel Wilford, the *Vāyu-purāna* has Śivaswāmin. I find Śivaswāti.

¶ Colonel Wilford represents the *Bhāgavata-purāna* as naming Vafaka and Śivaswāti between Chakora and Gomatīputra. The name Vafaka is in no MS. that I have examined; and there is no room for it in the line where it was supposed to occur.

\*\* Gautamīputra is in both Purānas, in my copies; and Colonel Wilford has this name. But see note §, above, *ad finem*; also, note § in p. 201, *infra*.

†† The *Vāyu-purāna* has no name here.

‡‡ Corrected from "Medhaśiras".

§§ *Vide infra*, p. 201, note .

Yajñaśrī Śātakarṇin, and 19 years, in all my copies of the *Vāyu-purāna* but one, which gives, like Colonel Wilford, 29 years.

his son will be Vijaya;<sup>1</sup> his son will be Chandraśrī;<sup>2</sup> his son will be Pulomārchis.<sup>3</sup> These<sup>4</sup> thirty Andhra-

<sup>1</sup> 6 years, Vāyu\* and Matsya.

<sup>2</sup> Daūdaśrī, † 3 years, Vāyu; Chandraśrī, ‡ 10 years, Matsya; Chandravijaya, § Bhāgavata.

<sup>3</sup> Pulovápi, || 7 years, Vāyu; Pulomat, 7 years, Matsya; Salomadhi, ¶ Bhāgavata.

<sup>4</sup> The Vāyu and Bhāgavata state, also, 30 kings, and 456 years; \*\* the Matsya has 29 †† kings, and 460 years. The actual enumeration of the text gives but 24 names; that of the Bhāgavata, but 23; that of the Vāyu, but 17. The Matsya has the whole 29 names, adding several to the list of our text; and the aggregate of the reigns amounts to 435 years and 6 months. †† The difference between this and the total specified arises, probably, from some inaccuracy in the MSS. As this list appears to be fuller than any other, it may be advisable to insert it as it occurs in the Radcliffe copy of the Matsya Purāna: §§

\* Colonel Wilford has Sātakarṇi, and 60 years. I suspect an error.

† The full name, in the *Vāyu-purāna*, is Daūdaśrī Sātakarṇi.

‡ *Vide infra*, p. 201, note \*\*. My MSS. here harmonize neither with the Radcliffe as quoted by Professor Wilson, nor with the MS. which he used for his short notes hereabouts.

§ Corrected from "Chandravijaya", the name that Colonel Wilford, also, has. The original runs:

विजयस्तुतो भाव्यश्चन्द्रविज्ञः सलोमधिः ।

¶ Colonel Wilford seems to have found Puloman.

¶ Corrected, here and below, from "Sulomadhi" Colonel Wilford's "Lomadhi" is a mere blunder, and easily enough to be accounted for. See the verse quoted in note §, above.

\*\* The aggregate which I find is 411 years:

समाः शतानि चत्वारि पञ्च षट् तथैव च ।

†† My MSS. of the *Matsya-purāna* agree in saying 19; and herein, to begin with, they must, all, be corrupt

‡‡ This aggregate cannot be received with confidence, as must be clear from the details given in my numerous annotations on the list that follows.

§§ It must have been some other copy, and one abounding with omissions, that Professor Wilson followed for his last twenty-four notes pre-

bhṛitya kings will reign four hundred and fifty-six years.

---

1. Śisuka . . . . .	23 years.
2. Kṛishṇa . . . . .	18
3. Simalakarṇi* . . . . .	18
4. Pūrṇotsanga . . . . .	18
5. Śrivaswāni † . . . . .	18
6. Śātakarṇi . . . . .	56
7. Lambodara . . . . .	18
8. Apitaka ‡ . . . . .	12
9. Sangha § . . . . .	18
10. Śātakarṇi    . . . . .	18
11. Skandhaswāti . . . . .	7
12. Mṛigendra ¶ . . . . .	3
13. Kuntalaswāti** . . . . .	8
14. Swātikarṇa . . . . .	1
15. Pulomāvi †† . . . . .	36
16. Gorakshāśwāri †† . . . . .	25

---

ceding that under annotation; else, why the numerous discrepancies that present themselves, when we look into details? My four MSS. of the *Matsya-purāna*, while, differing considerably among themselves, differ quite as much from the Radcliffe copy as here cited. Whatever the importance of the matter before us, it being hopeless, with my materials, to make out, with certainty, the twenty-nine desired kings, and the duration of the reign of each, I shall not enter into many particulars, in dealing with the Translator's regal catalogue.

\* To be corrected to Śrimalakarṇi. Compare note 2 in p. 195, *supra*. And I find 10 years assigned to him, in all my MSS.

† Skandhastambhi is the reading in my copies.

‡ *Vide supra*, p. 196, notes 2 and §.

§ My MSS. have Meghaswāti.

| Swāti is the reading which I find.

¶ Mṛigendraswātikarṇa, in my MSS.

\*\* All my copies give Kuntalaswātikarṇa.

†† Pulomāvi is the name in my MSS.; and then follows Meghaswati, with 38 years.

‡‡ My MSS. have Gaurakṛishṇa, Naurikṛishṇa, and Vikṛishṇa. Compare note 1 in p. 197, *supra*.



After these, various races will reign; as, seven

17. Hála . . . . .	5 years.	
18. Mantalaka * . . . . .	5	
19. Puríndrasena † . . . . .	5	
20. Rajádaswáti ‡ . . . . .	0	6 months.
21. Śivaswáti . . . . .	28	
22. Gautamíputra § . . . . .	21	
23. Pulomat . . . . .	28	
24. Śivaśrí . . . . .	7	
25. Skandhaswáti    . . . . .	7	
26. Yajnaśrí ¶ . . . . .	9	
27. Vijaya . . . . .	6	
28. Vadaśrí **. . . . .	10	
29. Pulomat . . . . .	7	

Total: 435 years, 6 months.

Several of the names vary, in this list, from those in my copy. The adjuncts Swáti and Śátikarúa †† appear to be conjoined, or not, with the other appellations, according to the convenience of the metre, and seem to be the family designations or titles. The dynasty ‡‡ is of considerable chronological interest, as it ad-

\* This is the name in one of my MSS.; the rest having Maúdalaka. *Vide supra*, p. 197, notes 3 and ¶.

† My copies give, after this name, Sundaraswátikarúa, and 1 year. *Vide supra*, p. 197, note 5, and the annotations thereon.

‡ Chakoraswátikarúa, in my MSS.

§ This corrects the name in note 2 in p. 198, *supra*, which see, and the annotation thereon.

| I find Śivaskandaśátakarúni, and 9 years.

¶ Yajnaśríśátakarúnika, and 20 years, according to my MSS.

\*\* In my copies, Chańdaśríśátakarúni. See notes 2 and † in p. 199, *supra*.

†† I find Swátikarúa; also, Śátakarúni, Śátakarúni, and Śátakarúnika.

‡‡ Below are the details of the Andhrabhítyas, according to the chapter of the *Brahmánda-purána* copied in Colonel Wilford's volume of Pauráúik extracts:

Chhismaka . . . . .	23 years.
Kíshbúa . . . . .	18
Śríśátakarúni . . . . .	18

Ābhīras, ten Gardabhilas,\* sixteen Śakas, eight

mits of some plausible verifications. That a powerful race of Andhra princes ruled in India in the beginning of the Christian

---

Pūrñotsanga.....	18 years.
Śātakarñi.....	56
Lambodara.....	18
Āpilaka.....	12
Saudāsa.....	18
Āvi(??).....	12
Skandaswāti.....	7
Bhāvaka.....	5
Pravillasena.....	12
Sundara Śātakarñi.....	1
Chakora Śātakarñi.....	6
Mahendra Śātakarñi.....	3
Kuntala Śātakarñi.....	8
Swātishēna.....	1
Yantramāti(??).....	34
Śātakarñi.....	29
Āvi(??).....	4
Śivaskanda Śātakarñi.....	8
Yajñaśrī Śātakarñi.....	19
Dañdāśrī Śātakarñi.....	3
Puloman ( <i>sic</i> ).....	7

The reign of Chakora is here given as of six years,—not months, as in the *Matsya-purāna*.

The *Brahmānda-purāna* asserts that these kings will be thirty in number. The duration of the dynasty is given, but is expressed rather enigmatically. Apparently, it is 418 years.

Colonel Wilford, in preparing his table of the Andhrabhītyas, in the *Asiatic Researches*, Vol. IX., p. 116, could not have followed, exclusively, for the *Brahmānda-purāna*, the extract of his which I have been obliged to use without means of controlling it. Thus, his text must have differed from mine: or he would not have given the reign of Śrīśātakarñi as of ten years. And again, he assigns 28 years to Skandaswāti; his extract assigning only 7, and most distinctly, too. Like myself, he seems to have had no other than the strange-looking readings Āvi and Yantramāti.

\* Corrected from "Garddhabas", an inadvertence for "Gardabhas", which I find nowhere. Professor Wilson's Hindu-made version has Gardabhiras.

Yavanas, fourteen Tusháras,\* thirteen Muñdas,

era, we learn from Pliny, who describes them as possessed of thirty fortified cities, with an army of 100,000 men and 2000 elephants. The Andræ† of this writer are, probably, the people of the upper part of the Peninsula; Andhra being the proper designation of Telingana. The Peutingerian tables, however, place the Andre-Indi on the banks of the Ganges; and the southern princes may have extended, or shifted, the site of their power. Towards the close of the dynasty, we find names that appear to agree with those of princes of middle India, of whom mention is made by the Chinese; as, Yue-guai (Yajnaśrí), king of Kia-pili, A. D. 408 (Des Guignes, I., 45), and Ho-lo-mien (Pulomán‡), king of Magadha in 621 (ibid., I., 56). The Pauránik lists place these two princes more nearly together; but we cannot rely implicitly upon their accuracy. Calculating from Chandragupta downwards, the Indian date of Yajna and the Chinese Yue-guai corresponds; for we have:

10 Mauryas . . . . .	137 years.
10 Śungas . . . . .	112
4 Kañwáyanas . . . . .	45
27 Andhras . . . . .	437 §
	731

Deduct, for Chandragupta's date, 312 B. C.

419 A. C.,

But I suspect that Gardabhila is only a Bengal corruption of Gardabhin; and that it had its origin, in part, in the liability, in the local characters, of confusion between न and ल. Compare Vol II., p. 100, note †.

Colonel Wilford writes "Gardabhinas", though regard for grammar would have led him to write Gardabhins. *Asiatic Researches*, Vol. IX., pp. 155 and 219.

\* One MS. has Tushkaras. For the Tusháras or Tukháras, see Vol. II., p. 176, note \*\*; and p. 186, note †, with the annotations thereon.

† Pliny speaks of *gens Andaræ*: VI., XIX.

‡ The nominative case of Pulomat.

§ This total is exceedingly doubtful. Whence it is taken, too?

eleven Maunas,— (altogether, seventy-nine prin-

a date remarkably near that derivable from the Chinese annals. If the Indian Pulomán be the same with the Chinese Ho-lo-mien, there must be some considerable omission in the Pauráñik dynasty. There is a further identification in the case of Ho-lo-mien, which makes it certain that a prince of Magadha is intended; as the place of his residence is called, by the Chinese, Kia-so-mo-pu-lo-ching and Po-to-li-tse-ching, or, in Sanskrit, Kusumapura and Pátaliputra.\* The equivalent of the latter name consists not only in the identity of the sounds Pátali and Po-to-li, but in the translation of 'putra' by 'tse'; each word meaning, in their respective languages, 'son.' No doubt can be entertained, therefore, that the city intended is the metropolis of Magadha,—Pátaliputra, or Palibothra. Wilford identifies Pulomat or Pulomán† with the Po-lo-mu-en of the Chinese; but Des Guignes interprets Po-lo-mu-en-kuë,‡ 'royaume des Brahmanes.' Buchanan (Hamilton), following the Bhágavata, as to the name of the last king, Salomadhi, would place him about A.D. 846; but his premises are far from accurate, and his deduction, in this instance at least, is of no weight: Genealogies of the Hindus, Introduction, p. 16. He supposes the Andhra kings of Magadha to have retained their power on the Ganges until the Mohammedan invasion (or the twelfth century), when they retired to the south, and reigned at Warankal, in Telingana. Inscriptions and coins, however, confirm the statement of the Puráñas, that a different dynasty succeeded to the Andhras some centuries before the Mohammedan conquests; and the Chinese, also, record, that, upon the death of the king of Magadha, Ho-lo-mien (Pulomán?), some time before A. D. 648, great troubles in India took place. Des Guignes. Some very curious and authentic testimony to the actual existence of these Andhra kings has been

\* The full representation of the Chinese is "Kusumapura City" and "Pátaliputra City".

† See note ‡ in the preceding page.

‡ Equivalent to *Bráhmaña-ráshtra*.

ces),<sup>1\*</sup> who will be sovereigns of the earth for one

lately afforded by the discovery of an ancient inscription in Gujerat, in which Rudra Dáman, the Kshatrpa (or Satrap) of Suráshtra, is recorded to have repeatedly overcome Sátakarúí, † king of the southern country (Dakshínápatha). The inscription is without date; but it is in an old character, and makes mention of the two Maurya princes, Chandragupta and Aśoka, as if not very long prior to its composition. Mr. J. Prinsep, to whom we are indebted for the deciphering and translating of this important document, has been, also, successful in deciphering the legends on a series of coins belonging to the princes of Suráshtra, amongst whom the name of Rudra Dáman occurs; and he is inclined, although with hesitation, to place these princes about a century after Aśoka,—or Rudra Dáman, about 153 B. C.: Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, May, 1837, and April, 1838. According to the computation hazarded above, from our text, the race of Andhra kings should not commence till about 20 years B. C., which would agree with Pliny's notice of them; but it is possible that they existed earlier in the south of India, although they established their authority in Magadha only in the first centuries of the Christian era.

<sup>1</sup> These parallel dynasties are thus particularized in our other authorities:

Ábhíras, 7, Matsya; 10, Váyu; kings of Avabhíriti, 7, Bhágavata. ‡

Gardabhins, 10, § Matsya, || Váyu, Bhágavata.

\* I have parenthesized this summation, as being added from the commentary.

† Corrected from "Sátakarúí". *Vide supra*, p. 198, note §.

‡ It calls these Ábhíras by the name of Ávabhíityas. The commentator on the *Bhágavata-purána* says they were so denominated, as being kings of the city of Avabhíriti.

§ 7, in both the Puráñas, in all my copies of them.

|| Gardabhilas is the name in all my MSS. of the *Matsya-purána*, which recognizes only seven of them. But *vide supra*, p. 202, note \*, on the probability that Gardabhila is a mere corruption.

thousand three hundred and ninety-nine\* years; and,

Śakas, 18. † Matsya, Vāyu; Kankas, 16. Bhāgavata.

Yavanas, 8, Matsya, Vāyu, Bhāgavata.

Tushāras, 14, Matsya, Vāyu; Tushkāras, † 14, Bhāgavata.

Marūndas, § 13, Vāyu; Purūndas, || 13, Matsya; Surūndas, ¶ 10, Bhāgavata.

Maunas, 18, \*\* Vāyu; Hūnas, 19, Matsya; †† Maulas, ‡‡ 11, Bhāgavata. §§

Total: 85 kings, Vāyu; 89, Matsya; 76, and 1399 years, Bhāgavata.

The other two authorities give the years of each dynasty severally. The numbers are, apparently, intended to be the same; but those of the Matsya are palpable blunders, although almost all the MSS. agree in the reading. The chronology of the Vāyu is: Ābhīras, 67 years; Gardabhins, 72; Śakas, 380; Yavanas, 82; Tushāras, 500 (all the copies of the Matsya have 7000); Marūndas.

\* Corrected, on the authority of all my MSS., from "ninety". And the commentary has एकीनचतुर्दशशतवर्षाणि ।

† 10, in the *Vāyu-purāna*, according to my MSS.

‡ I find Pushkasas.

§ One MS. yields Murūndas, the better reading, almost certainly.

|| My oldest MS. yields Puraūdas; two, Purnūdas; the remaining, Purnunjas.

¶ Gnuūdas, according to my MSS., &c.

\*\* This is to be exchanged for 11. The MSS. have 18, it is true; but, further on, they correct themselves. *Vide infra*, p. 210, note ¶.

†† The *Matsya-purāna* has, besides, several particulars which I cannot decipher.

‡‡ This is, probably, a Bengal corruption of Maunas, the name which my MSS. &c yield. On the liability of confusion between न and ल, *vide supra*, p. 202, note \*.

The *Bhāgavata-purāna* says that the Mannas will reign for a period of 300 years

§§ The *Brahmānda-purāna*, in my one MS, agrees with the *Vāyu-purāna*, as known to me, a few particulars excepted. Thus: it assigns the Śakas 300 years; it has Swaraūdas, not Muruūdas; and it makes the Mauua kings eleven only.

| These totals are supplied by the Translator.

then, eleven Pauras will be kings for three hundred

200;\* and Mlechchhas † (intending, perhaps, Maunas), 300 years. Total, ‡ 1601 years; or less than 19 years to a reign. They are not, however, continuous, but nearly contemporary, dynasties; and, if they comprise, as they probably do, the Greek and Scythian princes of the west of India, the periods may not be very wide of the truth. The Matsya begins the list with one more dynasty,—another Andhra (*vide supra*, p. 194, note 1), of whom there were seven:

अन्ध्राणां संस्थिते राज्ये तेषां भृत्यान्वया नृपाः ।

सप्तैवान्धा भविष्यन्ति नवाभीरास्ततो नृपाः ॥

“When the dominion of the Andhras has ceased, there shall be seven other Andhras, kings of the race of their servants; and, then, nine § Ábhíras.” The passage of the Váyu, although somewhat similar in terms, has a different purport:

अन्ध्राणां संस्थितानां च ॥ तेषां वंशाः समाः पुनः ।

सप्तैव तु भविष्यन्ति दशाभीरास्ततो नृपाः ॥

“Of these, the Andhras having passed away, there shall be seven contemporary races; as, ten Ábhíras,” &c The passage is differently read in different copies; but this is the only intelligible reading. At the same time, it subsequently specifies a period for the duration of the Andhra dynasty, different from that before given, or three hundred years, as if a different race was referred to:

अन्धा भोक्ष्यन्ति वसुधां शते द्वे च शतं च वै । ¶

\* This interpretation may be doubtful. The original, as alone I find it, runs:

शतान्यर्धचतुर्थानि भवितारस्त्रयोदश ।

मुरुण्डा वृषलैः सार्धं तथान्ये स्त्रैच्छजातयः ॥

† *Vide infra*, p. 210, note ¶.

‡ This is the Translator's total.

§ Only one of my MSS. has a reading that yields a number; and that number is ten.

¶ The lection which I find is संस्थिताः पञ्च ।

¶ So have, to be sure, all my MSS. of the *Váyu-purána*; and the grammar and metre are correct. Still, the verse looks unnatural. I

years.<sup>1</sup> When they are destroyed, the Kaila-

“The Andhras shall possess the earth two hundred years and one hundred.” The Matsya has twice five hundred :

अन्धाः श्रीपर्वतीयाश्च ते द्वे पञ्चशतं समाः ।

“The Śrīparvatīya Andhras, twice five hundred years.” One MS. has, more consistently, fifty-two years: द्विपञ्चाशतं समाः. But there is, evidently, something faulty in all the MSS. The expression of the Matsya, ‘Śrīparvatīya Andhras,’ is remarkable; Śrīparvata being in Telingana. There is, probably, some confusion of the two races, the Magadha and Talinga kings, in these passages of the Purāūas. The Bhāgavata has a dynasty of seven Andhra kings, but of a different period (*vide supra*, p. 194, note 1). Colonel Wilford has attempted a verification of these dynasties; in some instances, perhaps, with success, though, certainly, not in all. The Ābhīras he calls the shepherd-kings of the north of India. They were, more probably, Greeks, or Scythians, or Parthians, along the lower Indus. Traces of the name occur, as formerly observed,\* in the Abiria of Ptolemy; and the Ahirs,† as a distinct race, still exist in Gujerat. Araish-i-Mahfil. The Śakas are the Sacæ; and the duration of their power is not unlikely to be near the truth. The eight Yavana kings may be, as he supposes, Greek princes of Bactria, or, rather, of Western India. The Tushāras he makes the Parthians. If the Bhāgavata has the preferable reading, Tushkāras,‡ they

should not be surprised if it were a corruption of the same words that we find in the *Brahmānda-purāūa*:

अन्धा भोक्ष्यन्ति वसुधां शते द्वेऽर्धशतं च वै ।

The period here recognized is of two hundred and fifty years.

\* Vol. II., p. 185, note 2. Also see the same volume, p. 133, text, and note \*.

Dr. Bhāu Dāji announces that he has discovered an inscription of the Ābhīras near Nasik. One of their kings, he says, was Íśwarasena, son of Śivadatta. *Journal of the Bombay Asiatic Society*, Vol. VIII., p. 243.

† For the tribe of Ahirs, see Sir H. M. Elliot's *Supplemental Glossary*, pp. 6—9.

‡ It does not seem that it has. *Vide supra*, p. 206, note †.



kila\* Yavanas will be kings, the chief of whom will

were the Tochari, a Scythian race. The Murúndas, or, as he has it, Maurúndas, he considers to be a tribe of Huns,—the Morundæ of Ptolemy. According to the Matsya, they were of Mlechhha origin (Mlechhha-sambhava). The Váyu calls them Árya-mlechhhas; quere, barbarians of Ariana. Wilford regards the Maunas as, also, a tribe of Huns; and the word is, in all the MSS. of the Matsya, Húñas;† traces of whom may be still found in the west and south of India:‡ Inscription at Merritch, Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society, Vol. III., p. 103. The Gardabhins Wilford conjectures to be descendants of Bahram Gor, king of Persia; but this is very questionable. That they were a tribe in the west of India may be conjectured; as some strange tales prevail, there, of a Gandharva, changed to an ass, marrying the daughter of the king of Dhára: (Asiatic Researches, Vol. VI., p. 35, and Vol. IX., p. 147; also, ‘Cutch’, by Mrs. Postans, p. 18); fables suggested, no doubt, by the name Gardabha, signifying ‘an ass’. There is, also, evidently, some affinity between these Gardabhins and the old Gadhiyá Paisá, or ‘ass-money’, as vulgarly termed, found in various parts of Western India, and which is, unquestionably, of ancient date: Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, December, 1835, p. 688. It may be the coinage of the Gardabha princes; Gardabha being the original of Gadhá, meaning, also, an ‘ass’. I have elsewhere conjectured the possibility of their being current about a century and a half before our era: Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society, Vol. III., p. 385. Colonel Tod, quoting a parallel passage in Hindí, reads, instead of Gardabhin, § Gor-ind, which he explains “the Indras (or lords) of Gor”; but the reading is, undoubtedly, erroneous.

<sup>1</sup> The copies agree in reading Pauras; but the commentator

\* Almost as common as this reading is Kailikila; and I find Kilakila and Kaichchikila, also. See, further, p. 211, *infra*, notes 1 and †.

† See Vol. II., p. 134, note †.

‡ This position is open to much doubt.

§ Corrected from “Garddhabhin”.

be Vindhyaśakti: his son will be Puranjaya;\* his son will be Rāmachandra; his son will be Dharma,† from

remarks that it is, sometimes, Maunas:‡ but they have already been specified; unless the term be repeated in order to separate the duration of this dynasty from that of the rest. Such seems to be the purport of the similar passage of the Bhāgavata:§ “These kings (Andhras, &c.) will possess the earth 1099 years, and, the eleven Maulas, 300:”

एते भोक्ष्यन्ति पृथिवीं दश वर्षशतानि च ।  
नवाधिकां च नवतिं मौलाः॥ एकादश क्षितिम् ॥  
भोक्ष्यन्त्यब्दशतान्यङ्गत्रीणि \* \* \* \* \*

No such name as Pauras occurs in the other authorities. The analogy of duration identifies them with the Mlechchhas of the Vāyu: “Eleven Mlechchhas will possess the earth for three centuries:”

शतानि त्रीणि भोक्ष्यन्ते स्वेच्छा एकादशैव ¶ तु ।

And the Vāyu may refer to the Maunas; as no other period is assigned for them. The periods of the Bhāgavata—1099 and 300,—come much to the same as that of our text, 1390;\*\* the one including the three centuries of the Maunas, the other stating it separately. The Vāyu, apparently, adds it to the rest; thus making the total 1601, †† instead of 1390. It is evident that the

\* Parapuranjaya, in one MS. *Vide infra*, p. 212, notes § and †.

† Corrected from “Adharma”, for which I find no authority. The original runs: तस्माद्धर्मः । Even Professor Wilson’s Bengal translation has Dharma.

‡ Three of my MSS. actually have Maunas.

§ XII., I., 29, 30.

¶ I find मौनाः । *Vide supra*, p. 206, note ††.

¶ One of my MSS. reads मौना ह्येकादशैव । Also *vide supra*, p. 206, note \*\*.

\*\* Our text affords an aggregate of 1399, like the *Bhāgavata-purāna*. *Vide supra*, p. 206, note .

†† The Translator, not the *Vāyu-purāna*, supplies this total.

whom will be Varánga,\* Kṛítanandana, Sushinandi,† Nandiyaśas, Śísuka, and Pravíra: these will rule for a hundred and six years.<sup>1</sup> From them will proceed

same scheme is intended by the several authorities; although some inaccuracy affects either the original statement or the existing manuscripts.

<sup>1</sup> Kilakila, Kolakila, Kolikila, Kilinakila, as it is variously read.‡ Sir William Jones's Pandit stated that he understood it to be a city in the Marátha country (*Asiatic Researches*, Vol. XI., p. 142); and there has been found a confirmation of his belief, in an inscription where Kilagila,§ as it is there termed, is called the capital of Márasimha Deva, king of the Konkan: *Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society*, Vol. IV., p. 282. This inscription dates A. D. 1058. The Puráñas refer, probably, to a long antecedent date, when the Greek princes, or their Indo-Scythic successors, following the course of the Indus, spread to the upper part of the western coast of the Peninsula. The text calls them Yavanas; and the Váyu and Matsya say they were Yavanas in institutions, manners, and policy: धर्मतः कामतोऽर्थतः । ¶ The Bhágavata ¶ names five of their princes,—Bhútananda, Vangiri, Śísunandi, Yaśonandi,\*\* and Pravíraka,—

\* Four MSS. have Vangara; one, Vyangala.

† Substituted for the "Súdhinandi" of the former edition, which I have met with nowhere. Sushinandi, the ordinary lection, is the word in Professor Wilson's Hindu-made version. One MS. has Sukhinandi; one, Śushirándi; one, Śishyanandi.

‡ Four MSS. of the *Váyu-purána* have Kolikilas; one, Kilakilas. Two copies of the *Matsya-purána* give Kilikilas; one, Kilakilas; the fourth, Kila-kalas. The reading of the *Brahmánda-purána* is Kailakilas. The *Bhágavata-purána* speaks of Kilikilá, which the commentator Śrídharma says is the name of a city. The commentator on the *Vishnú-purána* calls the city Kelikilá.

§ It seems to be a mountain, giving name to a stronghold thereon.

¶ These words I find in the *Matsya-purána*, but not in the *Váyu-purána*.

¶ XII., I., 30, 31.

\*\* Called brother of Śísunandi.

thirteen sons; then, three Bāhlikas; and Pushpamitra, and Patūmitra, and others, to the number of

who will reign 106 years; and they are, therefore, imperfect representatives of the series in our text. The Matsya has no further specific enumeration of any dynasty. The Vāyu makes Pravira the son of Vindhyaśakti;\* the latter reigning 96 years, and the former, 60. † The latter is king of Kānchanapurī, ‡ ‘the golden city,’ and is followed by four sons, whose names are not mentioned. Between Vindhyaśakti and Pravira, however, a dynasty of kings is introduced, some of the names of which resemble those of the Kilakila princes of the text. § They are: Bhogin (the son of Śeshanāga ||), Sadāchandra, Nakhavat, Dhanadharmita, ¶ Viśāśaja, Bhūtinanda,—at a period before the end of the Śungas? (the copies have शुङ्गानां न \*\* कुलस्थान्ते), Madhuanandi, his younger brother, Nandiyāśas; †† and, in his race, there will be

\* Dr. Bhāu Dāji has published an inscription from Ajunta, in which, he says, there is mention of a king Vindhyaśakti and his son Pravara-sena. The same names of sire and son are found, he alleges, in the *Vāyu-purāna*. His MSS. must differ, then, from mine. See the *Journal of the Bombay Asiatic Society*, Vol. VII., p. 65.

† In the *Brahmānda-purāna*, it seems to be stated that Danhitra and others—see below,—will reign for sixty years; and then follows something quite unintelligible in my MS.

‡ In the *Vāyu-purāna*, the city is called Kānchanakā.

§ The *Vāyu-purāna* is anything but clear, hereabouts, in my MSS. It speaks—see the next note,—of Parapurānjaya (or Swarapurānjaya, according to three copies out of five); and he is said to be son of Śesha, king of the Nāgas. *Vide supra*, p. 210, note \*.

|| I find, in the *Vāyu-purāna*:

शेषस्य नागराजस्य पुत्रः परपुरंजयः ।

The *Brahmānda-purāna* has the same verse.

¶ Three MSS. of the *Vāyu-purāna* have Dhanadharmā; the remaining two, Dhanadharmā.

\*\* One MS. has तु; and so reads the *Brahmānda-purāna*. The resulting sense is “after the Śungas”.

†† The *Brahmānda-purāna*, at least as known to me, has, instead of these names: Rāmachandra, Nakhavat (?), Varadharmā, Vāngava (?), Bhūtinanda, Śiśunandi, Nandiyāśas.

thirteen, will rule over Mekalá.<sup>1</sup> There will be nine

three other Rajas,—Dauhitra, \* Śísuka, and Ripukáyán. † These are called princes of Vidiśa or Videśa, ‡—the latter meaning, perhaps, ‘foreign,’—and constitute the Nága dynasty. Our text calls Vindhyaśakti a Múrdhábhisikta, §—a warrior of a mixed race, sprung from a Brahman father and Kshatriya mother. ||

<sup>1</sup> The text of this passage runs thus: तत्पुत्रास्त्रयोदशैव बाल्हिकाश्च त्रयः । ततः पुष्पमित्रपटुमित्राद्यास्त्रयोदश ॥ मेकलाश्च ।\*\* ‘Their sons,’ तत्पुत्राः, the commentator explains by विन्ध्यशक्त्यादीनां यथायथं त्रयोदश पुत्राः, “thirteen sons of Vindhyaśakti and the rest.” The Bhágavata has a different statement, identifying the sons of the Vindhya race with the Báhlikas, and making them thirteen:

तेषां त्रयोदश सुता भवितारश्च बाल्हिकाः ।

“The Báhlikas will be their thirteen sons.” As the commentator: तेषां भूतनन्दादीनां यथायथं बाल्हिका नामानस्त्रयोदश सुता भविष्यन्ति । “There will be, severally, thirteen sons, called Báhlikas, of Bhútananda and the rest.” The following verse is:

पुष्पमित्रोऽथ राजन्यो दुर्मित्रोऽस्य तथैव च ।

“Pushpanitra, a king, and, then, Durmitra.” Who or what they were does not appear. The commentator says: “Pushpanitra

\* Variants: Daubitrya and Daihitra.

† I find nothing like this name, but, in most of my MSS., Purikáya. The rest seem to speak of a city, Purikáya. The *Brahmánda-purána* gives Purikáya.

‡ All my MSS. have Vaideśa, with Vaidiśaka as its adjective. One or other must be wrong.

§ The commentator explains this term, and rightly, by *mukhya*. He adds that there is a variant, मूर्धसिक्तः, which he explains by चच्चि-यमुख्यः ।

|| This is the definition of what is more ordinarily written *múrdháva-sikta*.

¶ Not one of my MSS. has anything but -पटुमित्रास्त्रयोदश । The Translator’s reading seems to be corrupted from a fragment of the comment: पुष्पमित्राद्यस्त्रयोदश ।

\*\* See note \* in p. 215, *infra*.

kings in the seven Kośalas; and there will be as was another king; and Durmitra was his son:" अथ पुष्पमित्रो नामान्यो राजन्यः । अस्य च दुर्मित्रो नाम पुत्रः । Here is, evidently, careless and inaccurate compilation. The Vāyu, though not quite satisfactory, accords better with our text. "Pravira," it says, "will have four sons. When the Vindhya race is extinct, there will be three Bāhlika kings,—Supratika, Nabhira, who will reign thirty years, and Śakyamānābhava\* (quere this name), king of the Mahishas.† The Pushpanitras will then be, and the Paṭumitras, also, who will be seven kings of Mekalā. Such is the generation:"

तस्य (प्रवीरस्य) पुत्रास्तु चत्वारो भविष्यन्ति नराधिपाः ।

विन्ध्यकानां कुलेऽतीति नृपा वै बाल्लिकास्त्रयः ॥

सुप्रतीको नभीरश्चः समा भोक्ष्यन्ति त्रिंशतिः § ।

शक्यमानाभवो राजा ॥ महिषीणां महीपतिः ॥

पुष्पमित्रा भविष्यन्ति षट्पुत्रास्तथैव च (or षट्पुत्रास्तयोद्दश ¶) ।

मेकलायां नृपाः सप्त भविष्यन्तीति संततिः ॥\*\*

The plural verb, with only two Bāhlika names, indicates some omission; unless we correct it to भोक्ष्यते 'they two will reign:' but the following name and title, "Śakyamānābhava, king of the Mahishas," seems to have little connexion with the Bāhlikas. If, in a subsequent part of the citation, the reading 'trayodaśa' be correct, it must, then, be thirteen Paṭumitras; but it will be difficult to know what to do with 'sapta', 'seven.' †† If, for 'santa-

\* See note ||, below.

† The Sanskrit cited requires 'Mahishins'.

‡ One MS. has सुप्रतीकोऽत्र भारश्च, which gives Bhāra, instead of Nabhira.

§ One of my MSS. gives विंशतिः, the reading of the *Brahmānda-purāna*.

¶ In one of my MSS., शिष्यो नामाभवद्राजा; and the *Brahmānda-purāna*, in my one copy, has साक्षी नामाभवद्राजा ।

¶ This is the only reading of my MSS.; and the *Brahmānda-purāna* has the same.

\*\* The *Brahmānda-purāna* has the same verses, but, in my single MS., in a very corrupt form.

†† The seven kings of Mekalā are unnamed, as in our Purāna. As to the Pushpamitras and the Paṭumitras, the import is, probably, that

many Naishadha princes.<sup>1\*</sup>

tiḥ', we might read 'saptatiḥ', 'seventy', the sense might be, "these thirteen kings ruled for seventy-seven years. † However this may be, it seems most correct to separate the thirteen sons or families of the Vindhya princes from the three Bāhlikas, and them from the Pushpamitras and Paḥumitras, who governed Mekalā, a country on the Narmadā (see Vol. II., p. 160, note 4‡). What the Bāhlikas (or princes of Balkh,) had to do in this part of India is doubtful. The Durmitra of the Bhāgavata has been conjectured, by Colonel Tod (Transactions of the Royal Asiatic Society, Vol. I., p. 325), to be intended for the Bactrian prince Demetrius: but it is not clear that even the Bhāgavata considers this prince as one of the Bāhlikas; and the name occurs nowhere else.

<sup>1</sup> For the situation of Kośalā, see Vol. II., p. 172, note 2.

there were thirteen of the latter, while the number of the former is not mentioned. See the next note, near the end.

\* On referring to the beginning of note 1 in p. 213, *supra*, it will be seen that the Translator has transcribed a part of the original of this passage. I repeat a few words there given, and continue the quotation: ततः पुष्पमित्रपटुमित्रास्त्रयोदश । मेकलाश्च सप्त । कोशलायां तु नवैव भूपतयो भविष्यन्ति । नैषधास्तु तावन्त एव भूपतयो भविष्यन्ति । "Then the Pushpamitras and the Paḥumitras, thirteen, will reign; and the Mekalas will be seven; and there will be nine kings in Kośalā; and there will be just as many Naishadha kings." The comment is as follows: पुष्पमित्रादयस्त्रयोदश । मेकाला मेकलदेशजाः सप्त । कोशलायां नवैव । नैषधास्तावन्ती नवैव भूपतयो भविष्यन्ति ।

Thus, it is not said where the Pushpamitras and the Paḥumitras—dynasties, probably, named from their founders, Pushpamitra and Paḥumitra,—will reign; there is no mention, as there is in the *Vāyu-purāṇa* of Mekalā; we are told nothing, here, of the Kośalas, but of the city of Kośalā; and the "seven" defines the number of the Mekala kings.

If we suppose that our text—which, here, is in prose, and, therefore, comparatively liable to vitiation, should read पुष्पमित्राश्च, it will harmonize with the *Vāyu-purāṇa*, in not defining the number of the Pushpamitras, and in recognizing the Paḥumitras as thirteen. *Vide supra*, p. 214, note ††.

One of my MSS. yields Mekalakas, for Mekalas.

† Such, owing to the word *iti*, could not be the sense, even if the reading were as it is suggested to alter it.

‡ The only Mekalā named there is a designation of the river Narmadā.

In Magadhá,\* a sovereign† named Viśwasphatīka will establish other tribes: he will extirpate the Kshatriya (or martial) race, and elevate fishermen;‡ bar-

The three copies of the Váyu read Komalá, and call the kings the Meghas, "more strong than sapient:" §

कोमलायां॥ तु राजानो भविष्यन्ति महाबलाः ।

मेघा इति समाख्याता बुद्धिमन्तो न वै च ॥ तु ॥

The Bhágavata agrees with our text.\*\* The Váyu says, of the Naishadhas, or kings of Nishadha, that they were, all, of the race of Nala: नलवंशप्रसूताः । The Bhágavata adds two other races, seven Andhras (*vide supra*, p. 199, note 4), and kings of Vaidúra; with the remark, that these were, all, contemporaries; being, as the commentator observes, petty or provincial rulers,—खण्डमण्डलेषु भूपाः ।

In the extract from the *Váyu-purāna* in the note under annotation, there is mention, however, of a Mekalá,—a city, in all likelihood, and the capital of the Mekala kings of our text.

\* Corrected from "Magadha", the Sanskrit being मगधायाम् । A city seems to be intended.

† The original does not designate him as such.

‡ *Kaivarta*. The word is, probably, here used in the sense of the offspring of Nisháda men and Áyogavi women. See the *Laws of the Mánavas*, X., 34.

§ From the correction made in note ¶, below, it comes out that the Meghas were 'both strong and sapient.'

¶ The proper and more ancient form is Kosalá,—with the dental sibilant; and, as स and म are frequently interchanged by careless scribes, there is no doubt that कोसलायां is the right word here. The *Brahmánda-purāna* has कोशलायां, yielding Kosalá.

¶ The correct reading, unquestionably, is that which I find, नवैव । The kings of Kosalá are, thus, said to be nine in number.

\*\* Its words—XII., l., 33,—are:

एककाला इमे भूपाः सप्तान्धाः सप्त कौशलाः ।

वैदूरपतयो भाव्या नैषधास्त एव हि ॥

Here the kings of the Kusálas are distinctly declared to be seven.



barians, \* and Brahmans, (and other castes) to power.<sup>1</sup> The nine Nágas † will reign in Padmávati, Kántipuri, ‡

<sup>1</sup> The Váyu has Viśwaspháñi § and Viśwasphíñi; the Bhágavata, Viśwasphúrti, or, in some MSS., Viśwaphúrji. || The castes he establishes, or places in authority, to the exclusion of the Kshattriyas, are called, in all the copies of our text, Kaivartas, Pátus, ¶ Pulindas, and Brahmans. The Váyu (three MSS.) has Kaivartas, Panchakas, Pulindas, and Brahmans:

कैवर्तान्यञ्चकांश्चैव पुलिन्दान्ब्राह्मणांस्तथा ।

The Bhágavata\*\* has Pulindas, Yadus, and Madrakas. The Váyu describes Viśwaspháñi as a great warrior, and, apparently, as a eunuch:

विश्वस्फाणिर्महासत्त्वो युद्धे विष्णुसमो बली ।

विश्वस्फाणिर्नरपतिः क्लीबाविक्रतिरुच्यते †† ॥

He worshipped the gods and manes, and, dying on the banks of the Ganges, went to the heaven of Indra:

देवान्पितॄंश्च विप्रांश्च तर्पयित्वा यथाक्रमम् ।

जाह्नवीतीरमासाद्य शरीरं त्यज्यते बली ।

संन्यस्य स्वशरीरं तु शक्रलोकं गमिष्यति ॥ ††

\* The original says Yadus and Pulindas.

† Nágasena, called one of the Nágas, is mentioned in the *Harshacharita*, and is said to have been slain at Padmávati. See my *Vásvadattá*, Preface, p. 53. A Nágasena is named in the second inscription on the Allahabad pillar. See the *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, 1837, p. 979; also, the *Journal of the Bombay Asiatic Society*, Vol. VIII., p. 247.

‡ Variants: Kantipuri and Kántápurí. One of the best of my MSS. names the first only of the three cities in the text.

§ This is the name that I find in the *Váyu-purána*. The *Brahmáñda-purána* has Viśwasphárñi and Viśwaspháñi.

|| This is no reading. The more ordinary that I find is Viśwasphúrji.

¶ In only one MS. have I met with this reading. See note \*, above.

\*\* XII., I., 34.

†† I find two better readings than this; namely, क्लीबाविक्रतिरिवोच्यते and क्लीबाविक्रतिरथोच्यते । The latter is the lection of the *Brahmáñda-purána*, also.

‡‡ The *Brahmáñda-purána* has four lines, instead of these three, and says that the king committed suicide by throwing himself into the Ganges.

and Mathurá; and the Guptas of Magadha,\* along the Ganges, to Prayága.<sup>1</sup> † A prince named Devarakshita

<sup>1</sup> Such appears to be the purport of our text: नव नागाः पद्मावत्यां कान्तिपुर्यां मथुरायाम् । अनुगंगाप्रयागं मागधा गुप्ताश्च भोक्ष्यन्ति । ‡ The nine Nágas might be thought to mean the same as the descendants of Śesha Nága; but the Váyu has another series here, analogous to that of the text: “The nine Náka kings will possess the city Champávati;§ and the seven Nágas(?)||, the pleasant city Mathurá. Princes of the Gupta race will possess all these countries, the banks of the Ganges to Prayága, and Sá-keta, and Magadbá:” ¶

नव नाकास्तु भोक्ष्यन्ति पुरीं चम्पावतीं नृपाः ।  
मथुरां च पुरीं रम्यां नागा भोक्ष्यन्ति सप्त वै ॥  
अनुगंगाप्रयागं च साकेतं\*\* मगधांस्तथा ।  
एताञ्जनपदान्सर्वान्भोक्ष्यन्ते गुप्तवंशजाः ॥

This account is the most explicit, and, probably, most accurate, of all. The Nákas were Rajas of Bhagulpoor; the Nágas, †† Mathurá; and the intermediate countries, along the Ganges, †† were governed by the Guptas (or Rajas of the Vaiśya caste).

\* See note †, below.

† For a peculiar reading of this passage, on the warrant of two MSS. consulted by the Reverend Dr. Mill, making the Magadhas and the Guptas rulers over the Mágadhas, see the *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, 1837, p. 10.

‡ The natural sense of these last words is: “The Mágadhas and the Guptas will rule over Prayága on the Ganges.” Any place at the confluence of sacred rivers may be called Prayága.

§ In Colonel Wilford’s MS. excerpts, the text yields Padmávati, with which the *Brahmán̄da-purāna* agrees.

|| Maunas, according to Colonel Wilford’s extracts. And here, again, the *Brahmán̄da-purāna* has the same reading.

¶ According to the Sanskrit, “the Magadhas”.

\*\* साकेतं, in three copies of the *Váyu-purāna*.

†† For the situation of the kingdom of the Nágas, see the *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, 1865, Part I., pp. 116, 117.

‡‡ See note †, above.

will reign, in a city on the sea-shore, over the Kośalas,

The Bhágavata\* seems to have taken great liberties with the account; as it makes Viśwasphúrta king over Anugangá,—the course of the Ganges from Hurdwar† (according to the commentator,) to Prayága,—residing at Padmavati:‡

वीर्यवान्नुचमुत्साद्य पद्मवत्यां स वै पुरि ।

अनुगंगामाप्रयागं गुप्तां भोक्ष्यति मेदिनीम् ॥ §

omitting the Nágas altogether, and converting 'gupta' into an epithet of 'mediní',—"the preserved (or protected) earth." Wilford|| considers the Nágas, Nákas, and Guptas to be, all, the same. He says: "Then came a dynasty of nine kings, called the nine Nágas, or Nákas. These were an obscure tribe, called, for that reason, Guptavaniśas. There were nine families of them, who ruled, independent of each other, over various districts in Anugangá, such as Padmávati," &c. &c. That city he calls Patna; but, in the Málati and Mádhava, ¶ Padmávati lies amongst the Vindhya hills. Kántipurí he makes Cotwal, near Gwalior. The reading of the Váyu, Champávati, however, obviates the necessity of all vague conjecture. According to Wilford, there is a powerful tribe, still called Nákas, between the Jumna and the Betwa.\*\* Of the existence and power of the Guptas, however, we have recently had ample proofs, from inscriptions and coins, as in the Chandragupta and Samudragupta of the Allahabad column (*Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, March and June, 1834), and Kumáragupta, Chandragupta, Samudragupta, Śaśigupta, &c. on the Archer coins, found at Kananj and elsewhere (*Asiatic Re-*

\* XII., I., 35.

† The commentator has Gangádwára.

‡ The same as Padmávati. This the Translator had; but I have corrected it as above.

§ For a previous translation of this stanza and its preceding context, with remarks thereon, by the Reverend Dr. Mill, see the *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, 1837, pp. 16, 17.

|| *Asiatic Researches*, Vol. IX., pp. 114, 115.

¶ See Professor Wilson's *Select Specimens of the Theatre of the Hindus*, Vol. II., p. 95, note †.

\*\* Colonel Wilford's words are: "on the banks of the Jumná and the Betwá-nadi."

Odras,\* Puńdrakas,† and Tāmraliptas.‡ The Guhas§ will possess Kalinga,|| Māhishaka,¶ and the

searches, Vol. XVII., pl. I., fig. 5, 7, 13, 19; and Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, November 1835, pl. 38 and 39; and in other numbers of the same Journal), in all which, the character in which the legends are written is of a period prior to the use of the modern Devanāgarī, and was current, in all probability, about the fifth century of our era, as conjectured by Mr. Prinsep. See his table of the modifications of the Sanskrit alphabet from 543 B. C. to 1200 A. D.: Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, March, 1838.

‡ The Vāyu also mentions the descendants of Devarakshita, (or Daivarakshitas), as kings of the Kośalas, Tāmralipta, and the sea-coast; \*\* so far conforming with our text, as to include the

\* The compound in which these names are combined allows of our reading either Odras or Andras. One MS. yields Udras.

† Some MSS. omit this people. One copy yields Pauńdrakas.

‡ Most of my MSS. have **कोशलौड्रपुण्ड्रकताम्रलिप्तान्समुद्रतटपुरी च**, which implies "a city on the sea-shore", in addition to the Kośalas, &c. But some copies give, instead of -पुरी, 'city,' -पर्यन्तं, which extends the dominion of Devarakshita as far as the sea-coast.

§ The only grammatical reading that I find—and it occurs in only one MSS.—is as follows: **कलिङ्गमाहिषकमाहेन्द्रान्भौमा गुहा भोक्ष्यन्ति**; which makes the rulers Guhas of Bhauma (?). This is, however, extremely doubtful. My copies of the *Vāyu-purāna* have Guha, in the singular; as if a person were intended. In the *Mahābhārata*, *Śānti-parvan*, sl. 7559, we read of the Guhas, a nation in the south of India, who, possibly, took their name from Guha, prince of the Nishādas, a friend of Rāma.

I have nowhere found a lection answering to Professor Wilson's "mountains of Māhendra". The *Vāyu-purāna* has **महेन्द्रनिलयान्** ।

|| Corrected from "Kālinga".

¶ Corrected from "Māhishaka". Māhishmas, according to one MS. The *Vāyu-purāna* has the short form, Māhishas.

\*\* The *Vāyu-purāna* has more, in all my copies. Its reading seems to be:

**कोसलांश्चान्धपीण्डांश्च ताम्रलिप्तान्सगरान् ।**

We are to add, then, the Andhras and the Pauńdras. For the Andhras,

mountains of Máhendra.<sup>1\*</sup> The race of Mañidhána † will occupy the countries of the Naishádas, ‡ Naimishikas, and Kálatoyas.<sup>2</sup> The people called Kanakas §

western parts of Bengal, Tumlook, Medinipoor, and Orissa. One copy reads Andhra, perhaps for Odra, Orissa; and one has Champá, || for the capital, which is, probably, an error, although the two other MSS., being still more faulty, do not offer the means of correction.

<sup>1</sup> The Váyu has the same. The countries are parts of Orissa and Berar.

<sup>2</sup> The Váyu has sons of Mañidhánya for the ruling dynasty, but names the countries those of the Naishadhas, Yudakas, ¶ Śaisíkas, \*\* and Kálatoyakas. †† The first name applies to a tract of country near the Vindhya mountains, but the last, to a country in the north. ‡‡ The west or southwest, however, is, probably, intended, in this place.

see Vol. II., p. 170, note †, and p. 184, note †; also, p. 199, note 4, and p. 205, note 1, *supra*: for the Pauñdras, Vol. II., p. 177, note ††, and p. 184, note †. Puñdra, whence the Pauñdras are supposed to have originated, is mentioned in p. 122, *supra*.

It is most probable that the people spoken of along with the Pauñdras or Pauñdrakas, in the *Laws of the Mánavas* and in the *Mahábhárata*, are the Andhras, not the Auñdras.

\* Corrected from "Mahendra".

† Corrected from "Mañidhanu". One MS. has Mañidhányaka; one, Mañidháva; several, Mañidhára, the name in Professor Wilson's Hindu-made translation. The *Brahmán̄da-purána* has Máladhánya.

‡ Corrected from "Nishádas". § Káuas, according to one MS.

|| So read three of my MSS.; the rest having something very different, but illegible.

¶ Padukas or Pudakas, according to my MSS. The *Brahmán̄da-purána*, in Colonel Wilford's manuscript extract from it, has Padumas.

\*\* Agreeably to different MSS., these people are called Śaisíkas, Śaisínas, Śaisítas, and Śansítas. See Vol. II., p. 177, text and note \*.

After the passage, in the *Brahmán̄da-purána*, corresponding to this, there is, evidently, a considerable hiatus in Colonel Wilford's MS. extract.

‡‡ See Vol. II., p. 168, note 5.

will possess the Amazon country\* and that called Múshika.<sup>1</sup>† Men of the three tribes, but degraded, and Ábhíras and Śúdras, will occupy Śauráshtra, Avanti, Śúra, Arbuda, and Marubhúmi;‡ and Śúdras, outcastes, and barbarians will be masters of the banks

<sup>1</sup> The Strí Rájya is, usually, placed § in Bhote. It may, perhaps, here designate Malabar, where polyandry equally prevails. Múshika, or the country of thieves, was the pirate-coast of the Konkau. The Váyu reads Bhokshyaka (or Bhokhyaka) for Múshika:

स्त्रीराज्यं भोक्ष्यकांश्चैव भोक्ष्यन्ति कनकाङ्गयाः । ॥

The Bhágavata omits all these specifications subsequent to the notice of Viśwasphúrti.

\* *Stri-rájya*. But one of my copies has Trairájya.

† According to one MS., the people here spoken of are the Bhúshikas; and so read some copies of the *Mahábhárata*, where Professor Wilson found Múshikas. See Vol. II., p. 178.

‡ I find nothing to justify this rendering. The ordinary reading, as known to me, is as follows: सौराष्ट्रावन्ति शूद्रानर्बुदमरुभूमिविषयांश्च ब्राह्मद्विजाभिरशूद्राद्या भोक्ष्यन्ति । “Outcastes, unregenerate tribes, Ábhíras, Śúdras, and such others will govern the Sauráshtras, the Avantis, and the Śúdras, and the regions of Arbuda and Marubhúmi.”

Several of my best MSS. yield, instead of Śúdras, as the name of a nation, Śúras. Both the Śúdras and the Śúras are found mentioned in association with the Ábhíras. See Vol. II., p. 133, note \*; p. 184, note 1; and p. 185, notes 2 and \*; also, p. 224, *infra*, note ‡.

After the Śúdras—the nation so called,—a single copy introduces the Ábhíras: and another copy has ‘mountaineers’, *adrija*, in lieu of ‘unregenerate tribes’, *adrija*.

Ábhira, equally with Śúdra, denotes a caste, as well as a people.

Sauráshtra—for which the Translator’s “Śaurashtra” must be exchanged, in order to obtain a recognized word,—cannot be substituted for Suráshtra, whence Surat.

§ By whom?

|| This verse, as thus given, is of extremely doubtful correctness, in its second half. The words in my MSS. were, apparently, corrupted from something different.

The *Váyu-purāna* here concludes its specification of peoples and tribes.

of the Indus, Dárvika, the Chandrabhágá, and Kásmíra.<sup>1\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup> From this we might infer that the Vishnú Purána was compiled when the Mohammedans were making their first encroachments on the west. They seem to have invaded, and to have settled, in Sindh early in the eighth century, although Indian princes continued on the Indus for a subsequent period: Scriptor. Arab. de Rebus Indicis, Gildemeister, p. 6. They were engaged in hostilities, in 698 or 700, with the prince of Kabul, in whose name, however disguised by its Mohammedan representations of Ratil, Ratbal, or Ratibal, † it is not difficult to recognize the genuine Hindu appellation of Ratanpál or Ratnapála. Their progress in this direction has not been traced; but, at the period of their invasion of Sindh, they advanced to Multan, and, probably, established themselves there, and at Lahore, within a century. Cashmere they did not occupy till a much later date; and the Rája Tarangińi takes no notice of any attacks upon it. But the Chinese have recorded an application from the king of Cashmere, Chin-tho-lo-pi-li,—evidently the Chandrápida of the Sanskrit,—for aid against the Arabs, about A. D. 713: Gildemeister, p. 13. Although, therefore, not actually settled at the Punjab so early as the beginning, they had commenced their incursions, and had,

\* The ordinary reading is: सिन्धुतटदार्विकीर्वीचन्द्रभागाकाश्मीरविषयान्वात्या स्त्रेच्छादयः शूद्रा भोक्ष्यन्ति । “Unregenerate tribes, barbarians, and other Śúdras will rule over the banks of the Indus, and the regions of the Dárviká, of the Chandrabhága, and of Kásmíra.”

One of my MSS. has, instead of -दार्विको, -पर्यन्तो. On this reading, we must translate: “the regions of the Chandrabhága and of Kásmíra, as far as the banks of the Indus.”

My best copies of the commentary have the following: दार्विकीर्वी । देविकातटभवा भूमिः । The Dárviká river is, thus, identified with the Deviká. For the Deviká, see Vol. II., p. 144, text, and note 4; and p. 147, notes 2 and †.

The Translator's “Dárvika”, so far as I know, is nothing.

† Dr. Gildemeister does not appear to have found the last two variants here given.

These will, all, be contemporary monarchs, reigning over the earth;—kings of churlish spirit, violent tem-

no doubt, made good their footing, by the end, of the eighth, or commencement of the ninth, century. This age of the Purāna is compatible with reference to the contemporary race of Gupta kings, from the fourth or fifth to the seventh or eighth century: \* or, if we are disposed to go further back, we may apply the passage to the Greek and Indo-Scythian princes. It seems more likely to be the former period; but, in all such passages, in this or other Purānas, there is the risk that verses inspired by the presence of Mohammedan rulers may have been interpolated into the original text. Had the Mohammedans of Hindusthān, however, been intended by the latter, the indications would have been more distinct, and the localities assigned to them more central. Even the Bhāgavata, the date of which we have good reason for conjecturing to be the middle of the twelfth century, and which influenced the form assumed, about that time, by the worship of Vishūu, cannot be thought to refer to the Mohammedan conquerors of Upper India. It is there stated that “rulers fallen from their castes, or Śūdras, will be the princes of Saurāshtra, Avanti, Ābhira, Śūra, Arbuda, and Mālava; † and barbarians, Śūdras, and other outcastes, not enlightened by the Vedas, will possess Kās-mira, Kauntī, and the banks of the Chandrabhāgā and Indus:”

सौराष्ट्रावन्त्याभीराश्च शूराः अर्बुदमालवाः ।  
 ब्राह्म्याद्विजा भविष्यन्ति शूद्रप्राया जनाधिपाः ॥  
 सिन्धोस्तटं चन्द्रभागां कौन्तीं काश्मीरमण्डलम् ।  
 भोक्ष्यन्ति शूद्रा ब्राह्म्याद्या स्त्रेच्छाश्चाब्रह्मवर्चसः ॥

Now, it was not until the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries that the Mohammedans established themselves in Gujerat and Malwa; and the Bhāgavata was, unquestionably, well known, in various

\* This position is not yet established.

† Peoples, not countries, are intended in the original. For “Saurāshtra”, *vide supra*, p. 222, note †, *ad finem*.

‡ I find, now, that शूद्राः is the more ordinary reading. See Vol. II., p. 133, note \*.



per, and ever addicted to falsehood and wickedness. They will inflict death on women, children, and cows; they will seize upon the property of their subjects;\* they will be of limited power, and will, for the most part, rapidly rise and fall: their lives will be short, their desires insatiable; and they will display but little piety. The people of the various countries intermingling with them will follow their example; and, the barbarians being powerful in the patronage of the princes, whilst purer tribes are neglected, the people will perish.<sup>1</sup> Wealth and piety will decrease day by day,

---

parts of India, long before that time. (Account of Hindu Sects, Asiatic Researches, Vol. XVI. †) It cannot, therefore, allude to Mohammedans. By specifying the princes as seceders from the Vedas, there is no doubt that the barbarians and outcastes intended are so only in a religious sense; and we know, from indisputable authorities, that the western countries, Gujerat, Ábu, Málava, were the chief seats, first of the Buddhists, and, then, of the Jâinas, from a period commencing, perhaps, before the Christian era, and scarcely terminating with the Mohammedan conquest. Inscriptions from Ábu; Asiatic Researches, Vol. XVI.

<sup>1</sup> The commentator, having, no doubt, the existing state of things in view, interprets the passage somewhat differently. The original is: तैश्च विमिश्रा जनपदास्तच्छीलवर्तिनो राजाश्चयशुष्मिणो स्त्रेच्छाश्चर्याश्च ‡ विपर्ययेण वर्तमानाः प्रजाः क्षपयिष्यन्ति । The comment explains शुष्मिणः 'strong' (बलिनः), and adds: 'the Mlechhas will be in the centre, and the Áryas, at the end:' स्त्रेच्छा मध्ये आर्याश्चान्ते इत्येतद्रूपेण; meaning, if any thing, that

---

\* परस्वादानरुचयः । There is a variant, परस्वदारपराः, "intent on the wives of others."

† Or Professor Wilson's collected Works, Vol. I.

‡ Two of my MSS., unaccompanied by the commentary, have स्त्रेच्छा-चाराश्च. and, at the end of the passage extracted, क्षयमेष्यन्ति ।

until the world will be wholly depraved.\* Then property alone will confer rank; wealth will be the only

the unbelievers are in the heart of the country, and the Hindus, on the borders;—a description, however, never correct, except as applicable to the governments, and, in that case, inconsistent with the text, which had, previously, represented the bordering countries in the hands of outcastes and heretics. All that the text intends is, to represent infidels and foreigners high in power, and the Brahmans depressed. It is not unlikely that the reading is erroneous,—notwithstanding the copies concur,—and that the passage should be, here, the same as that of the Vāyu:

तैर्विमिश्रा जनपदा स्त्रिच्छाचाराश्च सर्वशः ।

विपर्ययेण वर्तन्ते नाशयिष्यन्ति वै प्रजाः ॥ †

“Intermixed with them, the nations, adopting, everywhere, barbaric institutions, exist in a state of disorder; and the subjects shall be destroyed;” the expression *Mlechhahácharás cha* ‡ being used instead of *Mlechhás charyás cha*. A passage similar to that of the text—noticing the intermixture of Hindus and barbarians,—occurs in a different place (see Vol. II., p. 130, note 1 §), and designates the condition of India in all ages. At no period has the whole of the population followed Brahmanical Hinduism.

\* ततश्चानुदिनमल्पाल्पहासाद्भवच्छेदाद्वर्माथयोर्जगतः संक्षयो भविष्यति ।

† The *Matsya-purāna* has:

तैर्विमिश्रा जनपदा आर्या स्त्रिच्छाश्च सर्वशः ।

विपर्ययेण वर्तन्ते क्षयमिष्यन्ति वै प्रजाः ॥

Herewith, as to the words *आर्या स्त्रिच्छाः*,—or *आर्यस्त्रिच्छाः*, as most MSS. of the *Matsya-purāna* read,—agrees the *Brahmānda-purāna*, as known to me. One of my copies of the *Vāyu-purāna*, too, has *आर्यस्त्रिच्छाः* ।

‡ And such appears to have been the reading of our Purāna, before its text was tampered with by the commentator. See note ‡ in the preceding page.

§ With reference to the verse there quoted, see note †, above, at the end.

source of devotion; passion will be the sole bond of union between the sexes; falsehood will be the only means of success in litigation; and women will be objects merely of sensual gratification. Earth will be venerated but for its mineral treasures;<sup>1\*</sup> the Brahmanical thread will constitute a Brahman; external types (as the staff and red garb,†) will be the only distinctions of the several orders of life;‡ dishonesty § will be the (universal) means of subsistence; weakness will be the cause of dependence;|| menace and presumption will be substituted for learning;¶ liberality will be devotion;\*\*\* simple ablution will be purification;² †† mutual assent will be marriage; fine clothes

---

<sup>1</sup> That is, there will be no Tirthas,—places held sacred, and objects of pilgrimage; no particular spot of earth will have any especial sanctity.

<sup>2</sup> Gifts will be made from the impulse of ordinary feeling, not in connexion with religious rites, and as an act of devotion; and ablution will be performed for pleasure or comfort, not religiously, with prescribed ceremonies and prayers.

---

\* रत्नताम्रभागितैव पृथिवीहितुः । The Translator's explanation of these words is taken from the commentary.

† This explanation is supplied by the Translator.

‡ लिङ्गधारणमेवाश्रमहेतुः ।

§ *Anyāya*.

|| *Āvṛiti*, 'protection,' 'security.'

¶ भयगर्भोच्चारणमेव पाण्डित्यहेतुः ।

\*\* The original adds आद्वैतैव साधुत्वहेतुः, implying, that a man, if rich, will be reputed pure.

†† स्नानमेव प्रसाधनहेतुः । This seems to mean, that mere bathing will pass for a complete toilette.

will be dignity;<sup>1</sup> and water afar off will be esteemed a holy spring.\* Amidst all castes, he who is the strongest will reign over a principality† thus vitiated by many faults. The people, unable to bear the heavy burthens‡ imposed upon them by their avaricious sovereigns, will take refuge amongst the valleys of the mountains, and will be glad to feed upon (wild) honey, herbs, roots, fruits, leaves, and flowers: their only covering will be the bark of trees; and they will be exposed to the cold, and wind, and sun, and rain. No man's life will exceed three and twenty years. Thus, in the Kali age, shall decay constantly proceed, until the human race approaches its annihilation.

When the practices taught by the Vedas and the institutes of law shall nearly have ceased, and the close of the Kali age shall be nigh, a portion of that divine being who exists, of his own spiritual nature, in the character of Brahma, and who is the beginning and the end, and who comprehends all things, shall descend upon earth: he will be born in the family of

---

<sup>1</sup> The expression *Sad-veśa-dhārin* (सद्वेशधारिन्) is explained to mean either one who wears fine clothes, or who assumes the exterior garb of sanctity. § Either interpretation is equally allowable.

\* "Holy spring" is to render *tirtha*.

† *Bhū-maṇḍala*, 'the earth.'

‡ The original has *kara-bhāra*, 'load of taxes.'

§ The commentator confines himself to explaining the term by *dāmbhika*, 'a hypocrite.'

Vishnúyaśas,—an eminent Brahman of Saúbhala\* village,—as Kalki, endowed with the eight superhuman faculties. By his irresistible might he will destroy all the Mlechchhas and thieves, and all whose minds are devoted to iniquity. He will, then, reestablish righteousness upon earth; and the minds of those who live at the end of the Kali age shall be awakened, and shall be as pellucid as crystal. The men who are, thus, changed by virtue of that peculiar time shall be as the seeds of human beings, and shall give birth to a race who shall follow the laws of the Kṛita age (or age of purity). As it is said: “When the sun and moon, and (the lunar asterism) Tishya,† and the planet Jupiter are in one mansion, the Kṛita age shall return.”<sup>1</sup>‡

Thus, most excellent Muni, the kings who are past, who are present, and who are to be, have been enumerated. From the birth of Parikshit to the coronation of Nanda it is to be known that 1015 years have

<sup>1</sup> The Bhágavata agrees § with the text, in these particulars. The chief star of Tishya is  $\delta$  in the constellation Cancer. ||

\* Called Śaúbhala, in the *Bhágavata-purána*, XII., II., 18. Neither the family of Vishnúyaśas nor the village of Kalki is specified in the *Váyu-purána*, the *Matsya-purána*, and the *Brahmán̄da-purána*.

† More commonly denominated Pushya.

‡ The whole of this paragraph is condensed, or loosely rendered; and the same remark holds good as to the rest of the chapter.

§ It corresponds almost literally: XII., II., 24. A similar stanza is found in the *Váyu-purána* and in the *Brahmán̄da-purána*.

|| See Colebrooke's *Miscellaneous Essays*, Vol. II., table opposite p. 322.

elapsed.<sup>1\*</sup> When the two first stars of the seven

<sup>1</sup> All the copies concur in this reading:

यावत्परिक्षितो जन्म यावन्नन्दाभिषेचनम् ।  
एतद्वर्षसहस्रं तु ज्ञेयं पञ्चदशोत्तरम् ॥

Three copies of the Vāyu assign to the same interval 1050 years,

\* We read, in the *Bhāgavata-purāna*, XII., II., 26—32 :

आरभ्य भवतो जन्म यावन्नन्दाभिषेचनम् ।  
एतद्वर्षसहस्रं तु शतं पञ्चदशोत्तरम् ॥  
सप्तर्षीणां तु यौ पूर्वी दृश्यते उदितौ दिवि ।  
तयोस्तु मध्ये नक्षत्रं दृश्यते यत्समं निशि ॥  
तेनैव ऋषयो युक्तास्तिष्ठन्त्यब्दशतं नृणाम् ।  
ते त्वदीये द्विजाः काल अधुना चाश्रिता मघाः ॥  
विष्णोर्भगवतो भानुः कृष्णाख्योऽसौ दिवं गतः ।  
तदाविशत्कलिलोकं पापे यद्रमते जनः ॥  
यावत्सपादपद्माभ्यां स्पृशन्नास्ते रमापतिः ।  
तावत्कलिर्वै पृथिवीं पराक्रान्तुं न चाशकत् ॥  
यदा देवर्षयः सप्त मघासु विचरन्ति हि ।  
तदा प्रकृतस्तु कलिर्द्वादशाब्दशतात्मकः ॥  
यदा मघाभ्यो यास्यन्ति पूर्वाषाढां महर्षयः ।  
तदा नन्दात्प्रभृत्येष कलिर्वृद्धिं गमिष्यति ॥

“From your birth [Parikshit is addressed by Śuka,] to the inauguration of Nanda, 1115 years will elapse.

“Of the seven Rishis two are first perceived rising in the sky; and the asterism which is observed to be, at night, even with the middle of those two stars is that with which the Rishis are united; and they remain so during a hundred years of men. In your time, and at this moment, they are situated in Maghā.

“When the splendour of Vishṇu, named Kṛishṇa, departed for heaven, then did the Kali age, during which men delight in sin, invade the world. So long as he continued to touch the earth with his holy feet, so long the Kali age was unable to subdue the world.

“When the seven Rishis were in Maghā, the Kali age, comprising 1200 [divine] years [432,000 common years], began; and, when, from Maghā, they shall reach Pūrvāshādhā, then will this Kali age attain its growth, under Nanda and his successors.”

This rendering is by Colebrooke, and will be found in his *Miscellaneous Essays*, Vol. II., pp. 356, 357; or *Asiatic Researches*, Vol. IX., p. 359.

Rishis (the great Bear) rise in the heavens, and some

पञ्चाशदुत्तरं; and of the Matsya five copies have the same, पञ्चाशदुत्तरं, or 1050 years, whilst one copy has 1500 years, पञ्चशतोत्तरम् ।\* The Bhágavata† has 1115 years:

एतद्वर्षसहस्रं तु शतं पञ्चदशोत्तरम् ।

which the commentator explains, “a thousand years and a hundred with fifteen over”: वर्षसहस्रं पञ्चदशोत्तरं शतं च । He notices, nevertheless,—although he does not attempt to account for the discrepancy,—that the total period from Parikshit to Nanda was, actually, according to the duration of the different intermediate dynasties, as enumerated by all the authorities, fifteen centuries; viz.:

Magadha kings . . . . .	1000 years.
Pradyota, &c. . . . .	138
Śáisunága, &c. . . . .	362
	1500 years.

The shorter period is best proportioned to the number of kings; for, reckoning from Sahadeva, (who was contemporary with Parikshit), and taking the number of the Bárhadrathas from the Matsya,‡ we have thirty-two of them, five of the Pradyota race,§ and ten Śáisunágas;|| or, in all, forty-seven, which, as the divisor of 1050, gives rather more than twenty-two years to a reign. The Váyu and the Matsya further specify the interval from Nanda to Pulomat (the last of the Andhra kings), as being 836¶ years; a total that does not agree exactly with the items previously specified:

\* In Colonel Wilford's manuscript extract from the *Brahmánda-purána*, the reading is पञ्चदशोत्तरं, thus making the period one of 1015 years.

† See note \* in the preceding page.

‡ *Vide supra*, p. 177, note 1.

§ *Vide supra*, p. 179.

|| *Vide supra*, p. 182.

¶ The *Matsya-purána* and the *Brahmánda-purána* seem to say so; but, in all my five copies of the *Váyu-purána*, there is the word प्रमाणं, where Professor Wilson finds mention of Pulomat.

lunar asterism is seen at night at an equal distance between them, then the seven Rishis continue station-

---

9 Nandas . . . . .	100 years.
10 Mauryas . . . . .	137
10 Śungas . . . . .	112
4 Kañwas . . . . .	45
29 Audhras . . . . .	460
62	854 years.

In either case, the average duration of reign is not improbable; as the highest number gives less than fourteen years to each prince. It is important to remember that the reign of Parikshit is, according to Hindu chronology, coeval with the commencement of the Kali age; and, even, therefore, taking the longest Paurāṇik interval, we have but sixteen centuries between Chandragupta,—or, considering him as the same with Sandrocoptos, nineteen centuries B. C.,—for the beginning of the Kali age. According to the chronology of our text, however, it would be but B. C. 1415; to that of the Vāyu and Matsya, B. C. 1450; and to that of the Bhāgavata, 1515. According to Colonel Wilford's computations (*Asiatic Researches*, Vol. IX., Chronological Table, p. 116), the conclusion of the Great War took place B. C. 1370. Buchanan conjectures it to have occurred in the thirteenth century B. C. Vyāsa was the putative father of Pāṇḍu and Dhṛitarāshtra,\* and, consequently, was contemporary with the heroes of the Great War. Mr. Colebrooke† infers, from astronomical data, that the arrangement of the Vedas, attributed to Vyāsa, took place in the fourteenth century B. C. Mr. Bentley brings the date of Yudhishthira, the chief of the Pāṇḍavas, to 575 B. C. (*Historical View of the Hindu Astronomy*, p. 67); but the weight of authority is in favour of the thirteenth or fourteenth century

---

\* *Vide supra*, p. 158.

† *Miscellaneous Essays*, Vol. I., pp. 109, 110, and pp. 200—202. Also see an extract from a searching and critical article by Professor Whitney, quoted in the present work, Vol. II., pp. 273—275.



ary, in that conjunction, for a hundred years of men.<sup>1</sup> At the birth of Parikshit, they were in Maghá; and the Kali age then commenced, which consists of 1200 (divine) years. When the portion of Vishnú (that had been born from Vasudeva) returned to heaven, then

B. C., for the war of the Mahábhárata, and the reputed commencement of the Kali age.

<sup>1</sup> A similar explanation is given in the Bhágavata,\* Váyu, and Matsya Puráñas; and like accounts, from astronomical writers, are cited by Mr. Colebrooke (*Asiatic Researches*, Vol. IX., p. 358). † The commentator on the Bhágavata thus explains the notion: "The two stars (Pulaha and Kratu,) must rise or be visible before the rest; and whichever asterism is in a line south from the middle of those stars is that with which the seven stars are united; and so they continue for one hundred years." ‡ Colonel Wilford has, also, given a like explanation of the revolution of the Rishis (*Asiatic Researches*, Vol. IX., p. 83). According to Bentley, the notion originated in a contrivance of the astronomers to show the quantity of the precession of the equinoxes: "This was by assuming an imaginary line, or great circle, passing through the poles of the ecliptic and the beginning of the fixed Maghá, which circle was supposed to cut some of the stars in the Great Bear. \* \* \* \*. The seven stars in the Great Bear being called the Rishis, the circle so assumed was called the line of the Rishis; and, being invariably fixed to the beginning of the lunar asterism Maghá, the precession would be noted by stating the degree &c. of any moveable lunar mansion cut by that fixed line or circle, as an index." *Historical View of the Hindu Astronomy*, p. 65.

\* *Vide supra*, p. 230, note \*.

† Or *Miscellaneous Essays*, Vol. II., p. 355.

‡ These are, mostly, Colebrooke's own words, a little altered. The Sanskrit is very much fuller. See the *Asiatic Researches*, Vol. IX., p. 360; or *Miscellaneous Essays*, Vol. II., p. 357.

the Kali age commenced. As long as the earth was touched by his sacred feet, the Kali age could not affect it. As soon as the incarnation\* of the eternal Vishūu had departed, the son of Dharma. — Yudhishtīra, † — with his brethren, ‡ abdicated the sovereignty. Observing unpropitious portents, consequent upon Kṛishṇā's disappearance, he placed Parikshit upon the throne. When the seven Rishis are in Pūrvāshādhā, then Nanda will begin to reign;¹ and thenceforward the influence of the Kali will augment. §

¹ The Bhāgavata has the same; and this agrees with the period assigned for the interval between Parikshit and Nanda, of 1050 years; as, including Maghā, we have ten asterisms to Pūrvāshādhā, or 1000 years. The Vāyu and Matsya are so very inaccurate, in all the copies consulted, that it is not safe to affirm what they mean to describe. || Apparently, they state, that, at the end of the Andhra dynasty, the Rishis will be in Kṛittikā, which furnishes other ten asterisms; the whole being nearly in accordance with the chronology of the text; as the total interval from Parikshit to the last of the Andhras is 1050 + 836 = 1886; and the entire century of each asterism, at the beginning and end of the series, need not be taken into account. The copies of the Matsya read:

\* *Amśa.*

† *Vide supra*, pp. 102 and 159.

‡ Read "younger brethren", the original being सानुजः ।

§ प्रयास्यन्ति यदा चैते पूर्वाषाढां महर्षयः ।

तदानन्दात्प्रभृत्येष कलिर्वृद्धिं गमिष्यति ॥

The interesting passages thus referred to, consisting of some ten stanzas in each Purāna, and of about as many in the *Brakmānda-purāna*, are so extremely corrupt, in all my MSS., that I am unable to cite them. Specimens of what I find in my copies will be seen in notes in the two following pages.

The day that Krishńa shall have departed from the earth will be the first of the Kali age, the duration of

सप्तर्षयस्तथा ते स्युः प्रदीप्तेनाग्निना \* समम् ।

“The seven Rishis are on a line with the brilliant Agni;” that is, with Krittiká, of which Agni is the presiding deity. † The Váyu intends, in all probability, the same phrase; but the three copies have प्रतीपे रात्रि, ‡ a very unintelligible clause. Again, it seems as if they intended to designate the end of the Andhra race as the period of a complete revolution, or 2700 years; for the Váyu has:

सप्तविंशैः शतै भवित्वा अन्ध्राणान्तेऽन्वया पुनः । §

“The races at the end of the Andhras will be after 2700 years.” The Matsya has:

सप्तविंशतिः भाव्येन अन्ध्राणान्तेन्धकात् (?) पुनः ॥

\* Corrected, on the authority of all my MSS., from प्रदीप्ताग्निना, which breaks the metre.

† Whence Krittiká has Ágneya as a synonym. See Vol II., p. 277, *ad calcem*.

‡ The text of the *Váyu-purána* is, evidently, somewhat corrupt. hereabouts; but, in the context of the passage from which these words are taken. the computations are retrograde. Thus, we read:

महापद्माभिषेकात्तु जन्म यावत्परिच्छितः ।

एतद्वर्षसहस्रं तु ज्ञेयं पञ्चाशदुत्तरम् ॥

All my MSS. have, to be sure, at the beginning of this stanza, महादेवाभिषेकात् । But the *Matsya-purána* and the *Brahmánda-purána* furnish the restoration of what is, without question, the true lection.

§ This line is immetrical and ungrammatical, and says nothing of “the end of the Andhras”. My best MSS. have:

सप्तविंशैः शतैर्भाव्या अन्ध्राणां तेऽन्वयाः पुनः ।

The corresponding verse of the *Brahmánda-purána* is, in my sole copy, crowded with mistakes of transcription

|| I can but partially amend this incorrect verse by the aid of my MSS. One of them ends it with अन्ध्राणां त्वन्वयः पुनः । The *Brahmánda-purána* gives, at its close: तेऽन्वयः पुनः । Compare the reading in the note immediately preceding.

which you shall hear: it will continue for 360,000 years of mortals. After twelve hundred divine years shall have elapsed, the Kṛita age shall be renewed.

Thus, age after age, Brahmans, Kshattriyas, Vaiśyas, and Śúdras, excellent Brahman, men of great souls, have passed away by thousands, whose names, and

And, at the close of the passage, after specifying, as usual, that "the seven Rishis were in Maghá, in the time of Parikshit":

सप्तर्षयो मघायुक्ताः काले परीक्षितः समे \* ।

the Váyu adds:

अन्धान्ते स चतुर्विंशे भविष्यन्ति स ते मता † ।

a passage which, though repeated in the MSS., is, obviously, most inaccurate; although it might, perhaps, be understood to intimate that the Rishis will be in the twenty-fourth asterism after the Andhra race: but that would give only 1400 years from Parikshit to Pulomat; whilst, if the twenty-fourth from Maghá was intended, it would give 2400 years; both periods being incompatible with previous specifications. The Matsya has a different reading of the second line, but one not much more satisfactory:

ब्राह्मणास्तु चतुर्विंशे भविष्यन्ति शतं समाः ।

"A hundred years of Brahmá will be in the twenty-fourth (asterism?)." In neither of these authorities, however, is it proposed, by the last-cited passages, to illustrate the chronology of princes or dynasties. The specification of the period, whatever it may be, is that of the era at which the evil influence of the Kali age is to become most active and irresistible.

\* All my MSS. have पारिक्षिते; and शतं ends the verse, in one of them. So, perhaps, the *Matsya-purāna* is intended to read; and so the *Váyu-purāna* and the *Brahmánda-purāna* actually do read, according to my copies.

† शतं समाः is, probably, the correct reading of the end of this verse. My best MSS. give, at its beginning, अन्धांशे ।

tribes, and families I have not enumerated to you, from their great number, and the repetition of appellations it would involve.\* Two persons,—Devápi, of the race of Púru,† and Maru,‡ of the family of Ikshwáku,—through the force of devotion,§ continue alive throughout the whole four ages, residing at the village of Kalápa.¶ They will return hither, in the beginning¶ of the Kṛita age, and, becoming members of the family of the Manu, give origin to the Kshatriya dynasties.<sup>1</sup> In this manner, the earth is possessed, through every series of the three first ages,—the Kṛita, Tretá, and Dwápara,—by the sons of the Manu; and some remain in the Kali age, to serve as the rudiments of renewed generations, in the same way as Devápi and Maru are still in existence.\*\*

I have now given you a summary account of the sovereigns of the earth: to recapitulate the whole would be impossible even in a hundred lives. These

---

<sup>1</sup> The Bhágavata has the same; Devápi, as the commentator observes, being the restorer of the Lunar, and Maru, of the Solar, race.

\* बङ्गत्वान्नामधेयानां परिसंख्या कुले कुले ।  
पुनरुक्तबङ्गत्वान्तु न मया परिकीर्त्तिताः ॥

† So yield all my MSS.; but we should here read Kuru. *Vide supra*, pp. 148 and 152.

‡ See Vol. III., p. 325.

§ *Yoga*.

¶ See Vol. III., p. 197, text and note §.

¶ There is no word, in the Sanskrit, corresponding to this.

\*\* See *Original Sanskrit Texts*, Part I., p. 149 (pp. 277, 278, in the 2nd ed.).

and other kings, who, with perishable frames, have possessed this ever-during world, and who, blinded with deceptive notions of individual occupation, have indulged the feeling that suggests "This earth is mine—it is my son's—it belongs to my dynasty," have, all, passed away. So, many who reigned before them, many who succeeded them, and many who are yet to come, have ceased, or will cease, to be. Earth laughs, as if smiling with autumnal flowers, to behold her kings unable to effect the subjugation of themselves.\* I will repeat to you, Maitreya, the stanzas that were chanted by Earth, and which the Muni Asita† communicated to Janaka, whose banner was virtue: "How great is the folly of princes, who are endowed with the faculty of reason, to cherish the confidence of ambition, when they themselves are but foam upon the wave! Before they have subdued themselves, they seek to reduce their ministers, their servants, their subjects, under their authority; they then endeavour to overcome their foes.‡ 'Thus', say they, 'will we conquer the ocean-circled earth', and, intent upon their project, behold not death, which is not far off. But what mighty matter is the subjugation of the sea-girt earth to one who can subdue himself? Emanci-

\* विलोक्यात्मजयोद्योगयात्राव्यग्रान्नराधिपान् ।  
पुष्पप्रहासैः शरदि हसतीव वसुंधरा ॥

Read "harassed with the enterprise of self-conquest".

† It is not clear who he was. The best known Asita was son of Bharata: *Rāmāyaṇa*, *Bāla-kāṇḍa*, LXX., 27; *Ayodhyā-kāṇḍa*, CX., 15: &c. See Vol. III., p. 297, note ‡.

‡ पूर्वमात्मजयं कृत्वा जेतुमिच्छन्ति मन्त्रिणः ।  
ततो भृत्यांश्च पौरांश्च जिगीषन्ते तथा रिपून् ॥

"They wish, after subduing themselves, to reduce," &c.

pation from existence is the fruit of self-control. It is through infatuation\* that kings desire to possess me, whom their predecessors have been forced to leave, whom their fathers have not retained. Beguiled by the selfish love of sway, fathers contend with sons, and brothers with brothers, for my possession.† Foolishness has been the character of every king who has boasted ‘All this earth is mine—everything is mine—it will be in my house for ever’; for he is dead. How is it possible that such vain desires should survive in the hearts of his descendants, who have seen their progenitor, absorbed by the thirst of dominion, compelled to relinquish me, whom he called his own, and tread the path of dissolution?‡ When I hear a king sending word to another, by his ambassador, ‘This earth is mine; immediately resign (your pretensions to) it,’ I am moved to violent laughter, (at first); but it soon subsides, in pity for the infatuated fool.”

These were the verses, Maitreya, which Earth recited, and by listening to which, ambition§ fades away, like snow before the sun. I have now related to you the whole (account of the) descendants of the Manu, amongst whom have flourished kings endowed with

\* *Vimūḍhatwa.*

† मत्कृते पितृपुत्राणां भ्रातृणां चापि विग्रहाः ।  
जायन्तेऽत्यन्तमोहेन ममत्वाद्दृढचेतसाम् ॥

‡ दृष्ट्वा ममत्वाद्दृढचित्तमेकं  
विहाय मां मृत्युपथं व्रजन्तम् ।  
तस्यान्वयस्थस्य कथं ममत्वं  
हृद्यास्पदं मत्प्रभवं करोति ॥

§ *Mamatwa.*

a portion\* of Vishū, engaged in the preservation of the earth. Whoever shall listen (reverently and) with faith, to this narrative, proceeding from the posterity of Manu, shall be purified entirely from all his sins, and, with the perfect possession of his faculties, shall live in unequalled affluence, plenty, and prosperity. He who has heard of the races of the Sun and Moon, of Ikshwāku, Jahnu, Māndhātṛi, † Sagara, and Raghu, who have, all, perished; ‡ of Yayāti, Nahusha, and their posterity, who are no more; of kings of great might, resistless valour, and unbounded wealth, who have been overcome by still more powerful time, and are, now, only a tale; he will learn wisdom, and forbear to call either children, or wife, or house, or lands, or wealth, his own. The arduous penances that have been performed by heroic men obstructing fate for countless years, religious rites and sacrifices of great efficacy and virtue, have been made, by time, the subject only of narration. § The valiant Pṛithu traversed the universe, everywhere triumphant over his foes; yet he was blown away, like the light down of the Simal

\* The original has *amśāṃśa*, "a portion of a portion."

† Corrected, here and below, from "Māndhātṛi".

‡ Read "Sagara, Avikshita, and the Raghus". The Translator was mistaken in thinking that he found anything answering to "who have, all perished". The original runs:

इत्लाकुजहुमांधातृसगरावित्तितान्नघ्न ।

Avikshita, or the son of Avikshit, was Marutta. See Vol. III., p. 243, and p. 244, note §.

§ तप्तं तपो येः पुरुषप्रवीरै-

रुद्धाङ्गभिर्वर्षगणाननेकान् ।

इष्टाश्च यज्ञा बलिनोऽतिवीर्याः

कृतास्तु कालिन कथावशेषा ॥

§ *Salmali*, in the original. *Semal* is the Hindi for it.



tree, before the blast of time. He who was Kártavírya subdued innumerable enemies, and conquered the seven zones of the earth; but now he is only the topic of a theme, a subject for affirmation and contradiction.<sup>1</sup> Fie upon the empire of the sons of Raghu, who triumphed over Daśánana,\* and extended their sway to the ends of the earth! For was it not consumed, in an instant, by the frown of the destroyer?† Mándhátí, the emperor of the universe, is embodied only in a legend; and what pious man who hears it will ever be so unwise as to cherish the desire of possession‡ in his soul? Bhagíratha, Sagara, Kakutstha, Daśánana, Ráma,§ Lakshmaña, Yudhishthira, and others have been. Is it so? Have they ever really existed? Where are they now? We know not.¶ The powerful kings

<sup>1</sup> To be the cause of Sankalpa, 'conviction,' 'belief,' and Vikalpa, 'doubt,' 'disbelief.' The Bhágavata indulges in a similar strain, and, often, in the same words. The whole recalls the words of the Roman satirist:

I, demens, et sævas curre per Alpes,  
Ut pueris placeas, et declamatio fias.¶

\* Here, again,—see the preceding page, note †,—the Translator has strangely misapprehended the original, which speaks of the empire "of Daśánana, Ávikshita, and Rághava":

दशाननावीक्षितराघवाणाम् ।

All my MSS. have this reading, yielding Ávikshita, though Ávikshita would equally well suit the metre.

† The original has Antaka, who is one with Yama. See Vol. I., p. 188, note 1; and Vol. II., p. 112, note.

‡ "Desire of possession" is to render *mamatva*.

§ The Sanskrit has Rághava.

सत्यं न मिथ्या क्व नु ते न विस्रः ।

¶ Juvenal., X., 166, 167.

who now are, or who will be, as I have related them to you, or any others who are unspecified,\* are, all, subject to the same fate;† (and the present and the future will perish and be forgotten, like their predecessors).‡ Aware of this truth, a wise man will never be influenced by the principle of individual appropriation; and, regarding them as only transient and temporal possessions, he will not consider children and posterity, lands and property, or whatever else is personal, to be his own.§

\* *Abidheyāh.*

† सर्वे भविष्यन्ति यद्यैव पूर्वे ।

‡ There is nothing, in the Sanskrit, answering to the words which I have here marked off with parentheses.

§ एतद्विदित्वा न नरेण कार्यं  
ममत्वमात्मन्यपि पण्डितेन ।

तिष्ठन्तु तावत्तनयात्मजायाः  
त्रैत्रादयो ये तु शरीरतोऽन्ये ॥





# VISHŪU PURĀŅĀ.

## BOOK V.

### CHAPTER I.

The death of Kaṁsa announced. Earth, oppressed by the Daityas, applies to the gods. They accompany her to Vishṅu, who promises to give her relief. Kaṁsa imprisons Vasudeva and Devakī. Vishṅu's instructions to Yoganidrā.

**M**AITREYA.<sup>1</sup>—You have related to me a full account of all the different dynasties of kings, and of their

---

<sup>1</sup> The whole of this Book is dedicated to the biography of Kṛishṅā. Many of the Purāṅas omit this subject altogether, or only allude to it occasionally. In others, it is equally prominent. The Brahma Purāṅa gives the story exactly in the same words as our text. Which has the best right to them may be questioned; but, as it is usually met with, the Brahma Purāṅa is a very heterogeneous compilation. The Hari Vanśa has a narrative more detailed than that of the text, with additions and embellishments of its own. The Brahma Vaivarta, throughout, celebrates the acts of Kṛishṅā; and one portion of it, the Kṛishṅa Janna Khaṅda, especially describes his boyhood and youth. The incidents are the same, in general, as those in the text; but they are lost amidst interminable descriptions of Kṛishṅa's sports with the Gopīs, and with his mistress Rādhā,—a person not noticed elsewhere: the whole is in a style indicative of a modern origin. The Agni Purāṅa and Padma Purāṅa (Uttara Kāṅda) have accounts of Kṛishṅā; but they are mere summaries, compiled, evidently, from other works. The principal authority for the adventures of Kṛishṅā is the Bhāgavata, the tenth Book of which

successive transactions. I wish, now, to hear a more particular description, holy Rīshi,\* of the portion of VishŪ<sup>1</sup> that came down upon earth, and was born in

is exclusively devoted to him. It is this work which has, no doubt, mainly extended the worship of KṛishŪa; as its popularity is evinced by its having been translated into all the spoken languages of India professing to have a literature. The Prem-sāgar, its Hindī version, is well known; but there are, also, translations in Marāthī, Telugū, Tāmil, &c. It does not seem likely, however, that the VishŪ Purāna has copied the Bhāgavata; for, although its greater conciseness may, sometimes, look like abridgment, yet the descriptions are, generally, of a more simple and antiquated character. Here, as usual, the Mahābhārata is, no doubt, the earliest extant authority: but it is not the earliest; for, whilst it omits to narrate most of his personal adventures unconnected with his alliance with the Pāndavas, it often alludes to them, and names, repeatedly, his capital, his wives, and his progeny. It also devotes a section, the Mausāla Parvan, to the destruction of the Yādavas. The story of KṛishŪa, the prince and hero, must have been complete, when the Mahābhārata was compiled. It is doubtful, however, if KṛishŪa, the boy, and his adventures at Vṛindāvana, were not subsequent inventions. There are no allusions to them, in the poem, of an unsuspecting nature. The only ones that I have met with are contained in a speech by Śisupāla, †—Sabhā Parvan, Vol. I., p. 360,—in which he reviles KṛishŪa; but they may easily have been interpolated. There may be others scattered through the poem; but I have not observed them.

<sup>1</sup> The notices of KṛishŪa's origin and character, in various passages of the Mahābhārata, are by no means consistent, and indicate different dates, at least. In an address to him by Arjuna,—Vana Parvan, Vol. I., p. 426,—he is said to have passed thousands of years in various holy places, engaged in arduous

\* *Brahmarshi*. See Vol. III., p. 68, note 1.

† On the passage referred to, see *Original Sanskrit Texts*, Part IV., pp. 170, *et seq.*, and p. 248.

the family of Yadu. Tell me, also, what actions he\* performed in his descent, as a part of a part of the Supreme, upon the earth.<sup>1</sup>

penances. He is frequently identified with the Rishi Nārāyaṇa; or he and Arjuna are said to be Nārāyaṇa and Nara:†

त्वं चैवाहं च कौन्तेय नरनारायणी स्मृती । †

In the Dāna-dharma, he is represented as a worshipper of Śiva, and propitiating him and his wife Umā, and receiving, as boons, from them, wives and children. § As a warrior and prince, he is always on the scene; but he is, repeatedly, called an Amśa (or portion) of Viṣṇu; whilst, in a great number of places, he is identified with Viṣṇu or Nārāyaṇa, and is, consequently, 'all things.' This latter is his character, of course, amongst the Vaiṣṇavas, agreeably to the text of the Bhāgavata: दृष्णस्तु भगवान्स्वयं, "Kṛishṇa is the lord (Viṣṇu) himself."

<sup>1</sup> This is a still further diminution of Kṛishṇa's dignity: he is not even a part, but 'a part of a part,' Amśamśavatāra (अंशं-शवतार). But this, the commentator maintains, is to be understood only of his form or condition as man, not of his power; as it suffered no diminution, either in its primary or secondary state,—as light, by suffusion, suffers no decrease; and a verse of the Veda is cited to this effect: "Though that which is full be taken from what is full, yet the remainder is undiminished:"

पूर्णस्य पूर्णमादाय पूर्णमेवावशिष्यते । †

"Kṛishṇa is, nevertheless, the very supreme Brahma; though it be a mystery how the Supreme should assume the form of a man:"

परं ब्रह्म नराकृति परं गूढं परं ब्रह्म ।

मनुष्यलिङ्गं दृष्णस्तु भगवान्स्वयं \* \* \* ॥ ¶

\* In the original, भगवान्पुरुषोत्तमः, 'the divine Purushottama.'

† See Vol. I., p. 111, note 1; and Vol. III., p. 68, note 1; also, *Original Sanskrit Texts*, Part IV., pp. 192—206.

‡ *Mahābhārata*, Śānti-parvan, śl. 13165.

§ See *Original Sanskrit Texts*, Part IV., pp. 163, et seq.

|| The first verse of the quotation, as given by the commentator, runs:

पूर्णमदः पूर्णमिदं पूर्णात्पूर्णमुदच्यते ।

This passage is from the *Satapatha-brāhmaṇa*, XIV., VIII., 1.

¶ Thus cited by the commentator.

PARĀŚARA.—I will relate to you, Maitreya, the account which you have requested;—the birth of a part of a part of Vishū, and the benefits which his actions conferred upon the world.\*

Vasudeva formerly married the daughter of Devaka, the illustrious Devakī,† a maiden of celestial beauty.‡ After their nuptials, Kaṁsa, the increaser of the race of Bhoja, drove their car, as their charioteer. As they were going along, a voice in the sky, sounding aloud, and deep as thunder, addressed Kaṁsa, and said: “Fool that you are, the eighth child of the damsel whom you are driving in the car shall take away your life.”§ On hearing this, Kaṁsa drew his sword, and was about to put Devakī to death; but Vasudeva interposed, saying: “Kill not Devakī, great warrior. Spare her life;

So the Bhāgavata,|| in one passage, predicts that the Para-purusha (Purushottama, or Vishū.) will be born, visibly, in the dwelling of Vasudeva:

वसुदेवगृहे साक्षाद्भगवान्पुरुषः परः ।

जनिष्यते तत्प्रियार्थं संभवन्तु सुरस्त्रियः ॥

† The Bhāgavata tells the circumstance as in the text. The Hari Vaiṣṇava makes Nārada apprise Kaṁsa of his danger. Nārada’s interposition is not mentioned until afterwards, by our authority. Devakī is the cousin of Kaṁsa. *Vide supra*, p. 98.

\* विष्णोरंशांशसंभूतिचरितं जगतो हितम् ।

For the original and an improved translation of the present Chapter, from its beginning to this point, see *Original Sanskrit Texts*, Part IV., p. 217. A considerable extract from the commentary, with an English version, will, also, be found in the following pages.

† *Vide supra*, p. 98.

‡ *Devatopamā*.

§ यामितां वहसे मूढ सह भर्त्रा रथे स्थिताम् ।

अस्यास्तवाष्टमो गर्भः प्राणानपहरिष्यति ॥

|| X., l., 23. I have completed the stanza.



and I will deliver to you every child that she may bring forth." Appeased by which promise, and relying on the character of Vasudeva, Kaṁsa desisted from the attempt.

At that time, Earth, overburthened by her load, repaired to Mount Meru, to an assembly of the gods, and, addressing the divinities, with Brahmá at their head, related, in piteous accents, all her distress. "Agni," said Earth, "is the progenitor of gold: Súrya, of rays of light.<sup>1</sup> The parent and guide\* of me, and of all spheres, is the supreme† Náráyaṇa, who is Brahmá, the lord of the lord of patriarchs; the eldest of the eldest-born: one with minutes and hours;‡ one with time; having form, though indiscrete. This assemblage of yourselves, O gods, is but a part of him. The Suns,§ the Winds, the Saints,|| the Rudras, the Vasus, the Aświns, Fire,¶ the patriarch-creators of the universe, of whom Atri is the first, all are but forms of the mighty and inscrutable\*\*\* Vishṇu. The

---

<sup>1</sup> Agni, or fire, refines gold, burns away the dross, according to the commentator. The sun is the lord of the rays of light, or, as the cause of rain and vegetation, the lord of cattle. The phrase is: गवां सूर्यः परो गुरुः ।

\* "Parent and guide" is to render *guru*. *Vandya* is a variant.

† *Guru*.

‡ कलाकाष्ठानिमेघात्मा ।

§ Corrected from "sun"; the original exhibiting the plural. For a similar passage, in which the Suns are spoken of, *vide infra*, p. 258.

|| आदित्या मरुतः साध्याः, "the Ádityas, the Maruts, and the Sádhyas." See Vol. II., pp. 27, 79, 22.

¶ *Vahnayak*; *i. e.*, the Agnis, or 'Fires'. There are forty-nine of them. See Vol. I., p. 156, note 1. Also compare note § to p. 258, *infra*.

\*\* "Mighty and inscrutable" is intended to represent *aprameya*.

Yakshas. Rákshasas. Daityas, spirits of evil,\* serpents, and children of Danu, the singers and nymphs of heaven, are forms of the great spirit, Vishŷu. The heavens, painted with planets, constellations,† and stars; fire, water, wind, and myself, and every perceptible thing; the whole universe itself, consists of Vishŷu. The multifarious forms of that manifold being encounter and succeed one another, night and day, like the waves of the sea.‡ At this present season, many demons, of whom Kálanemi is the chief, have overrun, and continually harass, the region of mortals. The great Asura Kálanemi,<sup>1</sup> that was killed by the powerful Vishŷu, has revived in Kamśa, the son of Ugrasena; and many other mighty demons, more than I can enumerate.—as Arishŷa, § Dhenuka, Keśin, Pralamba, Naraka, Sunda, ¶ and the fierce Bána,\*\* the son of Bali,<sup>2</sup>—are born in the palaces of kings. Countless hosts †† of proud and powerful spirits, chiefs

<sup>1</sup> According to the Váyu, Kálanemi, or Káyavadha, was a son of Virochana, the grandson of Hirańyakaśipu.‡‡ His death is described in the Hari Vanśa. §§

<sup>2</sup> These appear subsequently in the narration, and are destroyed by Kriśhna.

\* *Piśacha*. See Vol. II., p. 74, notes 2 and 3. † *Ríksha*.

‡ तथाप्यनेकरूपस्य तस्य रूपाण्यहर्निशम् ।

बाध्यबाधकतां यान्ति कल्लोला इव सागरे ॥

§ See Vol. II., p. 70, note §. | See Vol. II., p. 71.

¶ See Vol. II., p. 69, note 1. \*\* See Vol. II., p. 69.

†† *Akshauhini*.

‡‡ See Vol. II., pp 30 and 69.

§§ Chapter XLIX.

| As we shall see, two of them, Dhenuka and Pralamba, were slain by Balarāma.

of the demon-race, assuming celestial forms, now walk the earth; and, unable to support myself beneath the incumbent load, I come to you for succour. Illustrious deities, do you so act, that I may be relieved from my burthen: lest, helpless, I sink into the nethermost abyss."\*

When the gods had heard these complaints of Earth, Brahmá, at their request, explained to them how her burthen might be lightened. "Celestials," said Brahmá, "all that Earth has said is, undoubtedly, true. I, Mahádeva,† and you all, are but Náráyána: but the impersonations of his power are for ever mutually fluctuating: and excess or diminution is indicated by the predominance of the strong and the depression of the weak.‡ Come, therefore: let us repair to the northern coast of the milky sea, and, having glorified Hari, report to him what we have heard. He, who is the spirit of all, and of whom the universe consists, constantly, for the sake of Earth, descends, in a small portion of his essence, to establish righteousness below." Accordingly, Brahmá,§ attended by the gods, went to the milky sea, and there, with minds intent upon him, praised him whose emblem is Garúda.

"O thou," said Brahmá, "who art distinct from holy writ;¹ whose double nature is twofold wis-

---

¹ Anámnáya (अनाम्नाय); not the immediate object of the

\* *Rasátala*. See Vol. II., p. 209, note 1, and p. 211, note 1.

† Called, in the original, Bhava. See Vol. I., p. 116.

‡ विभूतयस्तु यास्तस्य तासामिव परस्परम् ।

आधिक्यं न्यूनता बाध्यबाधकत्वेन वर्तते ॥

§ Substituted, by the Translator, for Pitámaha.

dom,<sup>1</sup> superior and inferior, and who art the essential end of both; who, alike devoid and possessed of form, art the twofold Brahma;<sup>2</sup> smallest of the least, and largest of the large; all, and knowing all things; that spirit which is language: that spirit which is supreme; that which is Brahma, and of which Brahma is composed! Thou art the R̥g-, the Yajur-, the S̥ama-, and the Atharva-Vedas.\* Thou art accentuation,† ritual, signification,‡ metre, and astronomy: history, tradition,§ grammar, theology, ¶ logic, ¶ and law:\*\* thou who art inscrutable. Thou art the doctrine that investigates the distinctions between soul,

---

Vedas.†† which is devotion, not abstraction: ritual or worship, not knowledge.

<sup>1</sup> The two kinds of knowledge (द्वे विद्ये) are termed Parā (परा), 'supreme,' and Aparā (अपरा), 'other' or 'subordinate'. The first is knowledge of Paraṁ Brahma, of spirit abstractedly considered, perfect knowledge derived from abstraction; the second is knowledge of Śabda-Brahma, of spirit as described and taught in the Vedas or their supplementary branches. The identity of the Supreme with both descriptions of holy knowledge pervades the whole of the address.

<sup>2</sup> Paraṁ Brahma and Śabda-Brahma. See the preceding note.

ब्रह्मोवाच ।

द्वे विद्ये त्वमनाम्नाय परा चैवापरा तथा ।

ते एव भवतो रूपे मूर्तामूर्तात्मिके प्रभो ॥

द्वे ब्रह्मणी त्वणीयोऽसि स्थूलात्मन्सर्वसर्ववित् ।

शब्दब्रह्म परं चैव ब्रह्म ब्रह्ममयस्य यत् ॥

† Śiksha.

‡ Nirukta. See Vol. III., p. 67.

§ Purāna

Minānsā.

¶ Nyāyika or nyāyaka.

\*\* Here the original addresses Adhokshaja. See Vol. I., p. 28, note †.

†† This is the commentator's definition.

and life,\* and body,† and matter endowed with qualities:‡ and that doctrine is nothing else but thy nature inherent in and presiding over it.‡‡ Thou art imperceptible, indescribable, inconceivable: without name, or colour, or hands, or feet; pure, eternal, and infinite.§ Thou hearest without ears, and seest without eyes. Thou art one and multiform. Thou movest without feet: thou seizest without hands. Thou knowest all, but art not by all to be known.‡ He who beholds

‡ The doctrine alluded to may be either intended generally; or, in the several instances,—the discussion of the spiritual soul and living soul, of body subtile and sensible, and of matter endowed with qualities,—reference may be purposed to the Vedānta, Yoga, and Sāṅkhya systems.

‡‡ That is, as the Śabda-Brahma, the Supreme is identical with philosophical doctrines, being the object, the instigator, and the result.

‡‡ This is taken from the Vedas,¶ the original of which is

\* The *jivātman* and the *paramātman*, or individuated spirit and the supreme spirit, according to the commentator. The former, as contrasted with the latter,—pure spirit, Brahma,—is a synthesis of spirit and cognitive internal organ, which organ Brahma does not possess. See my translation of *A Rational Refutation of the Hindu Philosophical Systems*, Preface, p. ix., note ‡, *et aliter*.

† Body, says the commentator, in its gross aspect and in its tenuous.

‡ आत्मात्मदेहगुणवद्विचाराचारि यद्वचः ।  
तदप्याद्यपतेर्नान्यदध्यात्मात्मस्वरूपवत् ॥

§ परात्परम् ।

शृणोष्यकर्णः परिपश्यसि त्व-  
मचचुरेको बहुरूपरूपः ।  
अपादहस्तो जवनो ग्रहीता  
त्वं वेत्सि सर्वं न च सर्ववेद्यः ॥

¶ The passage is from the *Śvetāśvatara-upaniṣad*,—III., XIX.

thee as the most subtile of atoms, not substantially existent, puts an end to ignorance; and final emancipation is the reward of that wise man whose understanding cherishes nothing other than thee in the form of supreme delight.<sup>1\*</sup> Thou art the common centre of all,<sup>2</sup> the protector of the world; and all beings exist in thee. All that has been, or will be, thou art. Thou art the atom of atoms; thou art spirit; thou only art distinct from primeval nature.<sup>3†</sup> Thou, as the lord of fire‡ in

quoted and translated by Sir William Jones: see his Works, Vol. XIII., p. 368. The passage is thus cited by the commentator on our text:

अपाणिपादो जवनो गृहीता  
 पश्यत्यचक्षुः स शृणोत्यकर्णः ।  
 स वेत्ति वेद्यं न च तस्य वेत्ता  
 तमाङ्गरग्यं पुरुषं महान्तम् ॥

“Without hand, or foot, he runs, he grasps; without eyes, he sees; and, without ears, he hears. He knoweth all that may be known; and no one knoweth him. Him they call the first great spirit.”

<sup>1</sup> Vareṇya rūpa: explained by Paramānanda mūrti, “he whose form (or impersonation) is supreme felicity.”

<sup>2</sup> Literally, ‘navel of all’, त्वं विश्वनाभिः । The passage is also read त्वं विश्वमादिः, “Thou art all and the first;” the cause or creator.

<sup>3</sup> Or the passage is understood, “Thou art one subsequently to Prakṛiti:” त्वमेकः प्रकृतेः परस्तात् ।§ That is, thou art Brahmā,

\* अणोरणीयांसमसत्स्वरूपं  
 त्वां पश्यतोऽज्ञाननिवृत्तिरग्या ।  
 धीरस्य धीर्यस्य विभर्ति नान्य-  
 द्वरेण्यरूपात्परतः परात्मन् ॥

† The ordinary reading is त्वमेकः परतः परस्तात् ।

‡ Literally, ‘the divine Fire’, भगवान्हुताशः । *Hutāśa* is fire, especially in its divine aspect, as Agni.

§ This is the reading of some MSS.

four manifestations,<sup>1</sup> givest light and fertility to Earth. Thou art the eye of all,\* and wearer of many shapes, and unobstructedly traversest the three regions of the universe.† As fire, though one, is variously kindled, and, though unchangeable in its essence, is modified in many ways, so thou, lord, who art one omnipresent form, takest upon thee all modifications that exist.‡ Thou art one supreme; thou art that supreme and eternal state which the wise behold with the eye of knowledge. There is nothing else but thou, O lord: nothing else has been, or will be. Thou art both discrete and indiscrete, universal and individual,§ omniscient, all-

the active will of the Supreme, creating forms from rudimental matter.

<sup>1</sup> As the three fires || enjoined by the Vedas, and the fire (metaphorically) of devotion; or, lightning, fire generated artificially, solar heat, and the fire of digestion (or animal fire): or, Vishnú, in that character, bestows vigour, ¶ beauty, power, and wealth.

\* To the letter, 'the eye everywhere' or 'in all respects', विश्वतश्चक्षुः । The Translator renders the explanation of the commentator.

† त्रेधा पदं त्वं निदधेऽविघातः ।

It is said, thus, that he planted his step in three places. The reference, the scholiast says, is to the three steps of Vishnú. See Vol. III., p. 18, text and note ‡.

‡ यथाग्निरेको बहुधा समिध्यते  
विकारभेदैर्विकाररूपः ।  
तथा भवान्सर्वगतैकरूपो  
रूपाख्यशेषाख्यनुपश्यतीश ॥

I find no variant of the first line that regularizes the prosody.

§ समष्टिव्यष्टिरूपवान्, "collective and distributive."

¶ The three principal fires, out of an aggregate of five, are here inteded. See Vol. III., p. 175, note §; and p. 11, note 1, *supra*.

¶ Varchas.

seeing, omnipotent, possessed of (all) wisdom, and strength, and power. Thou art liable neither to diminution nor increase; thou art independent, and without beginning; thou art the subjugator (of all). Thou art unaffected by weariness, sloth, fear, anger, or desire. Thou art free from soil,\* supreme, merciful,<sup>1</sup> uniform, † undecaying; ‡ lord over all, the stay of all, the fountain of light, imperishable. To thee, uninvested by material envelopes,<sup>2</sup> unexposed to sensible imaginings, § aggregate of elemental substance,<sup>3</sup> spirit supreme, ¶ be adoration! Thou assumest a shape, O pervader of the universe, not as the consequence of virtue or vice, nor from any mixture of the two, but for the sole object of maintaining piety (in the world).”<sup>4</sup>

\* Prīta. One copy has Śānta. ‘calm,’ ‘undisturbed.’ ¶

<sup>2</sup> Beyond the separate layers or envelopes of elementary substances (see Vol. I., p. 40); or, according to the Vedānta notions, uninvested by those grosser sheaths or coverings, derived from food and the like, by which subtile body is enclosed.

<sup>3</sup> Mahāvibhūti saṁsthāna (महाविभूतिसंस्थान). Vibhūti is explained by Prapancha. — sensible, material, or elementary substance, constituting body.

<sup>4</sup> The passage is somewhat obscurely expressed, and is differently interpreted. It is:

नाकारणात्कारणाद्वा कारणाकारणान्न च ।

“Not from no cause, nor from cause, nor from cause and no

\* *Niravadya*.

† *Niranishtha*. And several MSS. have *niradhishta*.

‡ *Akshara-krama*, ‘of unfailling might.’

§ निरालम्बनभावन ।

*Purushottama*.

¶ I find the variant *prāpta*.



The unborn, universal\* Hari, having heard, with his mental ear,† these eulogiums, was pleased, and thus spake to Brahmá: "Tell me, Brahmá, what you and the gods desire. Speak boldly, certain of success."‡ Brahmá, beholding the divine, universal§ form of Hari, quickly prostrated himself, and again renewed his praises: "Glory to thee, the thousand-formed, the thousand-armed, the many-visaged, many-footed; to thee, the illimitable author of creation, preservation, and destruction: most subtle of the subtle, most vast of the great;¶ to thee, who art nature, intellect, and consciousness; and who art other spirit even than the spir-

cause." The term 'no cause' may, the commentator says, designate fixed prescribed duties, the Nitya-karman; 'cause' may signify occasional sacrifices, the Kámya-karman: neither of these can form any necessity for Vishnú's descent, as they might of a mere mortal's being born on the earth. Or, Káraña is explained to mean 'obtaining pleasure', from Ka (क) and Araña (अरण), 'obtaining;' obtaining happiness, or the cause of it, piety, virtue (धर्म); and, with the negative, Akáraña (अकारण), the reverse, pain, the consequence of wickedness (अधर्म). The purport is clear enough: it is merely meant to state, that Vishnú is not subject to the necessity which is the cause of human birth.

\* विश्वरूपधरः ।

† Literally, 'with his mind,' *manasá*.

‡ तदुच्यतामशेषं वः सिद्धमेवावधार्यताम् ।

§ *Viśvarūpa*.

तुष्टाव भूयो देवेषु साध्वसावनतात्मसु ।

This means, that Brahmá resumed his panegyric, "the gods being prostrated in awe." There are no variants in my MSS.

¶ सूक्ष्मातिसूक्ष्मातिबृहत्प्रमाण-  
गरीयसामप्यतिगौरवात्मन् ।

itual root of those principles!<sup>1</sup> Do thou show favour upon us. Behold, lord, this earth—oppressed by mighty Asuras, and shaken to her mountain-basements,\*—comes to thee, who art her invincible defender, to be relieved from her burthen. Behold me, Indra, † the Aświns, ‡ Varuṇa, and Yama, the Rudras, the Vasus, the Suns, the Winds, Fire, § and all other celestials, prepared to execute whatever thou shalt will that we shall do. Do thou, in whom there is no imperfection, O sovereign of the deities, give thy orders to thy servants. Lo! we are ready.”

When Brahmá had ended, the supreme lord plucked off two hairs, one white and one black, and said to the gods: “These my hairs shall descend upon earth, and shall relieve her of the burthen of her distress.”<sup>2</sup> Let all

<sup>1</sup> The term Pradhána, which is repeated in this passage, is explained, in the second place, to mean Purúṣa, ‘soul’ or ‘spirit’:

प्रधानबुद्धीन्द्रियवत्प्रधान-  
मूलापरात्मन्मगवन्प्रसोद ।

<sup>2</sup> The same account of the origin of Kṛishṇa is given in the Mahábhārata, Ádi Parvan, Vol. I., p. 266. The white hair is impersonated as Balaráma; the black, as Kṛishṇa. The commentator on our text maintains that this is not to be literally understood: “Vishṇu did not intend that the two hairs should become incarnate; but he meant to signify, that, should he send them, they would be more than sufficient to destroy Kaṇsa and

\* पीडितशैलबन्धा ।

† Designated, in the original, by his epithet *Víttra-ripu*, ‘the toe of Víttra.’ See Vol. II., p. 79, note †.

‡ The Sanskrit names Násatya and Dasra. The two are often called Násatyas, as well as Aświns. *Vide supra*, p. 103.

§ *Agni*. Read ‘the Fires’. *Vide supra*, p. 249, note ¶.

Śl. 7306—7308. The passage is extracted, translated, and commented on, in *Original Sanskrit Texts*, Part IV., pp. 220—222.

the gods, also, in their own portions, go down to earth, and wage war with the haughty Asuras, who are there incorporate,\* and who shall, every one of them, be destroyed. Doubt not of this. They shall perish before the (withering) glance of mine eyes. This my (black) hair shall be impersonated in the eighth conception of the wife of Vasudeva, Devakí,—who is like a goddess,—and shall slay Kańsa, who is the demon Kálanemi.” Thus having spoken, Hari disappeared; and the gods, bowing to him, though invisible, returned to the summit of Mount Meru, from whence they descended upon earth.†

The Muni Nárada informed Kańsa that the supporter of the earth, Vishńu,‡ would be the eighth child of Devakí; and, his wrath being excited by this report, he placed both Vasudeva and Devakí in confinement. Agreeably to his promise, the former delivered to Kańsa each infant, as soon as it was born. It is said that these, to the number of six, were the children of the demon Hirańyakaśipu, § who were introduced into the womb (of Devakí), at the command of Vishńu,

his demons. Or, the birth of Ráma and Kńshńa was a double illusion, typified by the two hairs.” This seems to be a refinement upon an older and somewhat undignified account of the origin of Kńshńa and his brother. The commentator on the Mahábhárata argues that they are to be understood merely as the media by which Devakí and Rohińi conceived.

\* *Púrvotpanna*, “who were produced aforetime,” is what I find.

† For the original of this paragraph, the native comment on it, and a translation of both, see *Original Sanskrit Texts*, Part IV., pp. 218 and 220.

‡ The Translator often, as here, puts “Vishńu”, where the original has Bhagavat.

§ See Vol II., p. 30.

(during the hours of Devakī's repose), by (the goddess) Yoganidrā,<sup>1</sup> the great illusory energy \* of Vishū, by whom, as utter ignorance,† the whole world is beguiled. To her Vishū said: "Go, Nidrā, to the nether regions, and, by my command, conduct, successively, six (of their princes), to be conceived of Devakī. When these shall have been put to death by Kaṁsa, the seventh conception shall be formed of a portion of Śesha, who is a part of me; and this you shall transfer, before the time of birth,‡ to Rohiṇī, another wife of Vasudeva, who resides at Gokula.§ The report shall run, that Devakī miscarries, through the anxiety of imprisonment, and dread of the Raja of the Bhojas.¶ From being extracted from his mother's womb, the child shall be known by the name of Sankarshaṅa: and he shall be (valiant and strong, and) like the peak of the white mountain\*\* (in bulk and complexion). I will, myself,

<sup>1</sup> Yoganidrā †† (योगनिद्रा) is the sleep of devotion or abstraction, the active principle of illusion, personified, and also termed Māyā and Mahāmāyā, also Avidyā (or ignorance). In the Durgā Māhātmya of the Mārkaṁdeya Purāṅa, she appears as Devī or Durgā, the Śakti or bride of Śiva, but, in our text, as Vaishūavi, or the Śakti of Vishū.

\* *Mahāmāyā*, "the great Illusion."

† *Avidyā*.

‡ *संभूतिसमं*, which, the commentator alleges, means "at the time of birth".

§ Compare p. 111, *supra*.

¶ *रोधोपरोधतः*, "from confinement in prison," according to the commentator.

¶ The original, *Bhojarāja*, intends Kaṁsa. *Vide infra*, p. 271, note †.

\*\* For the mountain-range here mentioned, called Śwetādri, see Vol. II., p. 102; also, *ibid.*, pp. 114, 115, and 256.

†† See *Original Sanskrit Texts*, Part IV., pp. 370, 371.

become incarnate in the (eighth) conception of Devakí; and you shall immediately take a similar character, as the embryo-offspring of Yaśodá. In the night of the eighth lutation of the dark half of the month Nabhas,\* in the season of the rains, I shall be born. You shall receive birth on the ninth. Impelled and aided by my power, Vasudeva shall bear me to the bed of Yaśodá, and you, to that of Devakí. Kámsa shall take you, and hold you up, to dash you against a stone; but you shall escape (from his grasp,) into the sky, where the hundred-eyed † Indra ‡ shall meet and do homage to you, through reverence for me, and shall bow before you, and acknowledge you as his sister. Having slain Śumbha, Niśumbha, § and numerous other demons,¹ you shall sanctify the earth in many places.² Thou art

---

¹ Allusion is here made to the exploits of Durgá, as celebrated especially in the Durgá Māhātmya; and it must be posterior to the date of that or some similar composition. The passage may be an interpolation; as the Márkańdeya Puráña, in general, has the appearance of being a more recent compilation than the Vishnú. †

² This refers to the Píthasthánas, ¶ fifty-one places, where, according to the Tantras, the limbs of Sati\*\* fell, when scattered

---

\* The Sanskrit has नभसि ऋष्णाष्टम्यां, "Kṛishna's eighth of Nabhas," which denotes the eighth day of the light fortnight of Nabhas, sacred to Kṛishna. Nabhas is the same month as Śrāvāna,—July and August.

† Ordinarily, Indra is said to have a thousand eyes, as is indicated by his epithet *sahasrāksha*. ‡ Śakra, in the Sanskrit.

§ Corrected from "Sumbha" and "Nisumbha". The two Dánavas referred to were brothers.

† See Vol. I., Preface, p. LV., note \*.

¶ See Vol. I., Preface, pp. LXXXIX. and XC.

\*\* Corrected, here and below, from "Śati".

wealth, progeny, \* fame, patience, heaven and earth, fortitude, † modesty, nutrition, ‡ dawn, and every other female (form or property). § They who address thee, morning and afternoon, with reverence and praise, and call thee Āryá, Durgá, Vedagarbhá, Ambiká, Bhadrá, Bhadrakáli, ¶ Kshemyá, \*\* or Kshemankarí, †† shall receive, from my bounty, †† whatever they desire. Propitiated with offerings of wine, and flesh, and various

by her husband, Śiva, as he bore her dead body about, and tore it to pieces, after she had put an end to her existence, at Daksha's sacrifice. This part of the legend seems to be an addition to the original fable made by the Tantras; as it is not in the Purānas (see the story of Daksha's sacrifice). §§ It bears some analogy to the Egyptian fable of Isis and Osiris. At the Pīthasthānas, however, of Jwálāmukhí, Vindhyaśiní, ¶¶ Kálighát, ¶¶ and others, temples are erected to the different forms of Deví or Satí, not to the phallic emblem of Mahádeva, which, if present, is, there, as an accessory and embellishment, not as a principal; and the chief object of worship is a figure of the goddess,—a circumstance in which there is an essential difference between the temples of Durgá and shrines of Osiris.

\* I do not find संतति, but संनति, "humility;" and so reads the commentator, who explains the word by विनय.

† Dhítí. Two pages on, it is rendered by "patience"; "fortitude" being there employed to translate dhairyá.

‡ Pushí.

§ Compare the list in Vol. I., p. 109

See Vol. I., p. 116, note 1.

¶ See Vol. I., Preface, p. LXXXIX.

\*\* Corrected from "Kshemi".

†† I find the variant Kshemakari.

‡‡ Prasáda.

§§ Vol. I., pp. 120—134.

| Near Mirzapore.

¶¶ A few miles south of Calcutta.

viands, thou shalt bestow upon mankind all their prayers. Through my favour, all men shall ever have faith in thee. Assured of this, go, goddess, and execute my commands.”\*

---

\* ते सर्वे सर्वदा भद्रे मत्प्रसादादसंशयम् ।  
असंदिग्धा भविष्यन्ति गच्छ देवि यथोदितम् ॥

## CHAPTER II.

The conception of Devakí: her appearance: she is praised by the gods.

THE nurse of the universe, (Jagaddhátrí,) thus en-joined by the god of gods, conveyed the six several embryos (into the womb of Devakí<sup>1</sup>), and transferred the seventh, (after a season,) to that of Rohińí; after which, Hari, for the benefit of the three regions, became incarnate, as the conception of the former princess, and Yoganidrâ, as that of Yaśodâ, exactly as the supreme Vishńu \* had commanded. When the portion of Vishńu had become incorporate upon earth, the planetary bodies moved in brilliant order in the heavens, and the seasons were regular and genial. † “No person could bear to gaze upon Devakí, from the light (that invested her); and those who contemplated her radiance felt their minds disturbed. The gods, invisible to mortals, celebrated her praises continually, from the time that Vishńu was contained in her person. “Thou”, said the divinities, “art that Prakṛiti, infinite and subtile, which

---

<sup>1</sup> It is mentioned, in the preceding Chapter, that they were, all, put to death, in which the Hari Vaiṣṇa concurs. The Bhágavata makes Kańsa spare them, and restore them to their parents; as he had nothing to apprehend from their existence.

\* *Parameshthín* is the term here rendered “supreme Vishńu.” The commentator explains it by *paraméśwara*. *Parameshthín* is the same as *Brahmá*, in Vol. II., p. 19, note.

† ततो ग्रहगणः सम्यक्प्रचचार दिवि द्विज ।  
विष्णोरंशे महीं याति ऋतवोऽप्यभवञ्शुभाः ॥



formerly bore Brahmá in its womb. Then wast thou the goddess of speech, the energy of the creator of the universe, and the parent of the Vedas.\* Thou, eternal being, comprising, in thy substance, the essence of all created things, wast identical with creation; thou wast the parent of the triform sacrifice, becoming the germ of all things. † Thou art sacrifice, whence all fruit proceeds; thou art the wood, ‡ whose attrition engenders fire. As Aditi, § thou art the parent of the gods; as Diti, ¶ thou art the mother of the Daityas, (their foes). Thou art light, ¶¶ whence day is begotten: thou art humility, \*\*\* the mother of (true) wisdom; thou art kingly policy, †† the parent of order; ††† thou art modesty, the progenitrix of affection; §§ thou art desire, of whom love is born; ¶¶¶ thou art contentment, whence resignation is derived; ¶¶¶¶ thou art intelligence, the mother of knowledge; \*\*\* thou art patience, †††† the parent of fortitude; †††††

\* There is neither this nor so much in the original:

ततो वाणी जगद्वातुर्वेदगर्भातिशीभने ।

For Vedagarbhá, *vide supra*, p. 262.

† सृज्यस्वरूपगर्भा च सृष्टिभूता सनातने ।

बीजभूता च सर्वस्य यज्ञगर्भा भवस्त्रयी ॥

‡ *Arañi*. See Vol. III., p. 330, note . .

§ See Vol. II., pp. 26, 27.

¶ See Vol. II., pp. 26 and 30.

¶¶ *Jyotsná*, 'the morning twilight.' See Vol. I., p. 81.

\*\* *Sainnati*. See Vol. I., pp. 109 and 155.

†† *Niti* is the term rendered "kingly policy".

††† *Naya*. See Vol. I., p. 110.

§§ *Praśraya*; explained by *vinaya*. See Vol. I., p. 111, note 1.

¶¶¶ कामगर्भा तथेच्छा । Comment: कामः काम्योऽर्थः । गर्भे यस्या इच्छाभिलाषः । ¶¶¶¶ तुष्टिस्तीक्ष्णगर्भिणी ।

\*\*\* *Avabodha*. †††† *Dhṛiti*. See Vol. I., pp. 109, 110. ††††† *Dhairya*.

thou art the heavens, and thy children are the stars;\* and from thee does all (that exists) proceed. Such, goddess, and thousands more, are thy mighty faculties; and now innumerable are the contents of thy womb, O mother of the universe. † The whole earth, decorated with oceans, mountains, ‡ rivers, continents, forests, § cities, villages, towns, and hamlets; ¶ all the fires, waters, and winds; the stars, asterisms, and planets; the sky, crowded with the variegated chariots of the gods; and ether, that provides space for all substance; \*\* the several spheres of earth, sky, and heaven, of saints, sages, ascetics, and of Brahmá; †† the whole egg of Brahmá, with all its population of gods, demons, ‡‡ spirits, §§ snake-gods, fiends, ¶¶ demons, ¶¶ ghosts, and imps, \*\*\* men and animals, and whatever creatures have life, comprised in him who is their eternal lord, and the object of all apprehension; whose real form, nature, name, and dimensions are not within human ap-

\* The original has *graha*, *riksha*, and *táraká*. Compare the Sanskrit extract of note \*\*, below.

† *Jagaddhātri*.

‡ I have inserted this word, for *adri*.

§ This, too, I have intercalated, for *vana*.

¶ *Kharvata*.

¶¶ *Kheṭa*.

\*\* ग्रहर्क्षतारकाच्चित्रं विमानशतसंकुलम् ।

अवकाशमशेषस्य यद्ददाति नभश्च यत् ॥

†† *Maharloka*, *janoloka*, *tapoloka*, and *Brahmaloka*. They are named in the original. See Vol. I., p. 98, note 1; and Vol. II., pp. 226, *et seq.*

‡‡ *Daitya*, in the original.

§§ To represent both *gandharva* and *chārāna*.

¶¶ *Yaksha*.

¶¶¶ *Rákshasa*.

\*\*\* *Guhyaka*. See Vol. III., p. 116, note †.

prehension;—are, now, with that Vishnú. in thee.\*  
 Thou art Swáhá; thou art Swadhá; † thou art wisdom,  
 ambrosia, ‡ light, and heaven. Thou hast descended  
 upon earth. for the preservation of the world. Have  
 compassion upon us, O goddess; and do good unto the  
 world. Be proud to bear that deity by whom the uni-  
 verse is upheld.” §

\* तैरन्तस्त्रैरनन्तोऽसौ सर्वेशः सर्वभावनः ।  
 रूपकर्मस्वरूपाणि न परिच्छेद्गोचरे ।  
 यस्याखिलप्रमाणानि स विष्णुर्भगस्त्व ॥

Some MSS., as is observed by the commentator, have नाम- instead of रूप-. The Translator has taken both, and has omitted to render कर्म-, which is defined by *lilá*, while *rúpa* is defined by *tattwa*.

Some remarks on the expression *lilá* will be found in one of my annotations on Chapter XIII. of this Book.

† For Swáhá and Swadhá, see Vol. I., pp. 109, and 156, 157.

‡ *Sudhá*. See Vol. II., p. 300, note \*.

§ प्रीत्या त्वं धारयेशानं धृतं येनाखिलं जगत्

Íśána, ordinarily denoting Śiva, here appears as a name of Vishnú. It is similarly applied in the *Mahábhárata*, *Ádi-parvan*, *śl.* 22.

### CHAPTER III.

Birth of Kṛishṇā: conveyed, by Vasudeva, to Mathurā, and exchanged with the new-born daughter of Yaśodā. Kāṁsa attempts to destroy the latter, who becomes Yoganidrā.

THUS eulogized by the gods, Devakī bore, in her womb, the lotos-eyed (deity), the protector of the world. The sun of Achyuta rose in the dawn of Devakī, to cause the lotos-petal of the universe to expand. On the day of his birth, the quarters of the horizon were irradiate with joy, as if moonlight was diffused over the whole earth.\* The virtuous experienced new delight, the strong winds were hushed, and the rivers glided tranquilly, when Janārdana was about to be born. The seas, † with their own melodious murmurings, made the music, whilst the spirits and the nymphs of heaven danced and sang; the gods, walking the sky, showered down flowers upon the earth: and the (holy) fires glowed with a mild and gentle flame. At midnight, when the supporter of all was about to be born, the clouds emitted low pleasing sounds, and poured down rain of flowers.

As soon as Ānakadundubhi‡ beheld the child, of the complexion of the lotos-leaves, having four arms, and the (mystic mark) Śrīvatsa on his breast, he ad-

---

• तज्जन्मदिनमत्यन्तमाह्लादमलदिङ्मुखम् ।  
वभूव सर्वलोकस्य कौमुदी शशिनो यथा ॥

*Kaumudī*, in this passage, means, according to the commentator, the full-moon of *Kaumuda*, a name of the month of *Kārtika*.

† *Sindhu*.

‡ *Vide supra*, p. 101, note 1.

dressed him in terms of love and reverence, and represented the fears he entertained of Kaúsa. "Thou art born," said Vasudeva, "O sovereign god of gods, bearer of the shell, the mace, and the discus; but, now, in mercy, withhold this thy celestial form; for Kaúsa will, assuredly, put me to death, when he knows that thou hast descended in my dwelling." Devakí, also, exclaimed: "God of gods, who art all things, who comprisest all the regions of the world in thy person,\* and who, by thine illusion, hast assumed the condition of an infant, have compassion upon us, and forego this thy four-armed shape; nor let Kaúsa, the impious son of Diti, know of thy descent."

To these applications Bhagavat answered, and said: "Princess, in former times, I was prayed to by thee, and adored, in the hope of progeny. Thy prayers have been granted; for I am born thy son."† So saying, he was silent. And Vasudeva, taking the babe, went out, that same night: for the guards were, all, charmed by Yoganidrá, as were the warders at the gates of Mathurá; and they obstructed not the passage of Ánaka-  
dudubhi. To protect the infant from the heavy rain that fell from the clouds of night, Śesha, (the many-headed serpent), followed Vasudeva, and spread his hoods (above their heads); and, when the prince, with the child in his arms, crossed the Yamuná river, deep as it was, and dangerous with numerous whirlpools,

• यो ऽ नन्तरूपो ऽ खिलविश्वरूपो  
गर्भे ऽपि लोकान्वपुषा विभर्ति ।

† स्तुतो ऽहं यत्त्वया पूर्वं पुत्रार्थिन्या तदद्य ते ।  
सफलं देवि संजातं जातो ऽहं यत्तवीदरात् ॥

the waters were stilled, and rose not above his knee.\* On the bank he saw Nanda and the rest, who had come thither to bring tribute due to Kaṁsa; but they beheld him not.† At the same time, Yaśodā was, also, under the influence of Yoganidrā, whom she had brought forth, as her daughter, and whom (the prudent) Vasudeva took up, placing his son in her place, by the side of the mother. He then quickly returned home. When Yaśodā awoke, she found that she had been delivered of a boy, as black as the dark leaves of the lotos; and she was greatly rejoiced.

Vasudeva, bearing off the female infant (of Yaśodā), reached his mansion, (unobserved, and entered), and placed the child in the bed of Devakī. He then remained as usual. The guards were awakened by the cry of the new-born babe; and, starting up, they sent word to Kaṁsa, that Devakī had borne a child. Kaṁsa immediately repaired to the residence of Vasudeva, where he seized upon the infant. In vain Devakī convulsively entreated him to relinquish the child.‡ He

\* The Bhāgavata, more consistently, makes Vasudeva find Nanda and the rest fast asleep, in their houses, and subsequently describes their bringing tribute or tax (kara) to Kaṁsa.

\* यमुनां चातिगम्भीरां नानावर्तसमाकुलाम् ।  
वसुदेवो वहन्विष्णुं जानुमात्रजलां ययौ ॥

† This last clause is supplied by the Translator. The commentator adds, that Nanda and his companions came, because beguiled by Yoganidrā; and this remark seems to have been misunderstood. The original is:

नन्दादीन्गोपवृद्धांश्च यमुनायां ददर्श सः ।  
: मुञ्च मुञ्चेति देवक्या सन्नकण्ठ्या निवारितः ।

threw it (ruthlessly,) against a stone; but it rose into the sky, and expanded into a gigantic figure, having eight arms, each wielding some formidable weapon.\* This (terrific being) laughed aloud, and said to Kámsa: "What avails it thee, Kámsa, to have hurled me (to the ground)? He is born who shall kill thee,—the mighty one amongst the gods, who was, formerly, thy destroyer. Now quickly secure him, and provide for thine own welfare." Thus having spoken, the goddess, decorated with heavenly garlands and perfumes, and hymned by the spirits of the air, † vanished from before the eyes of Bhojarája. ‡

---

† Chief of the tribe of Bhoja, a branch of the Yádavas. *Vide supra*, p. 73.

---

\* अवाप रूपं च महत्सायुधाष्टमहाभुजम् ।

† *Siddha*.

‡ Corrected from "Bhoja rája". In another place, *Bhojarája* is rendered, and rightly, "the Raja of the Bhojas", *i. e.*, Kámsa. *Vide supra*, p. 260, text and note ¶.

## CHAPTER IV.

Kaúsa addresses his friends, announces their danger, and orders male children to be put to death.

KAMSA, much troubled in mind, summoned all his principal Asuras,—Pralamba, Keśin, and the rest,— and said to them: “O valiant chiefs, Pralamba, Mahábáhu,\* Keśin, Dhenuka, Pútaná, Arisháta, and all the rest of you, hear my words. The vile and contemptible denizens of heaven are assiduously plotting against my life;† for they dread my prowess. But, heroes, I hold them of no account. What can the impotent Indra or the ascetic‡ Hara perform? Or what can Hari accomplish, except the murder of his foes by fraud?§ What have we to fear from the Ádityas, the Vasus, the Agnis, or any others of the immortals, who have, all, been vanquished by my resistless arms? Have I not seen the king of the gods, when he had ventured into the conflict, quickly retreat from the field, receiving my shafts upon his back,—not, bravely, upon his breast? When, in resentment, he withheld the fertilizing showers from my kingdom, did not my arrows compel the clouds to part with their waters, as much as were required? Are not all the monarchs of the earth in terror

\* I have inserted this name. The Translator seems to have taken the word for an epithet, and as not worth rendering. See an annotation near the end of Chapter XII. of this Book. Mahábáhu, a Dánava, is spoken of in the *Harivámśa*, *sl.* 200.

† मां हन्तुममरैर्यत्नः कृतः किल दुरात्मभिः ।

‡ *Ekachárin*; ‘solitary’, according to the commentator.

§ हरिणा वापि किं साध्यं क्षिद्रेष्वसुरघातिना ।



of my prowess, and subject to my orders, save, only, Jarásandha, my sire? <sup>1\*</sup> Now, chiefs of the Daitya race, it is my determination to inflict still deeper degradation upon these evil-minded and unprincipled gods. † Let, therefore, every man who is notorious for liberality ‡ (in gifts to gods and Brahmans), every man who is remarkable for his celebration of sacrifices, be put to death; that, thus, the gods shall be deprived of the means by which they subsist. § The goddess who has been born as the infant child of Devakí has announced to me that he is again alive who, in a former being, was my death. Let, therefore, active search be made for whatever young children there may be upon earth; and let every boy in whom there are signs of unusual vigour be slain (without remorse).”

Having issued these commands, Kaṁsa retired into his palace, and liberated Vasudeva and Devakí from their captivity. “It is in vain,” said he to them, “that

---

<sup>1</sup> Jarásandha, prince of Magadha, was the father-in-law of Kaṁsa.

---

\* *Guru*, in the original. The commentator says that Jarásandha was his ‘superior’, because his father-in-law.

† अमरेषु च मेऽवज्ञा जायते दैत्यपुङ्गवाः ।  
हास्यं मे जायते वीरास्त्रेषु यत्नपरिष्वपि ॥  
तथापि खलु दुष्टानां तेषामभ्यधिकं मया ।  
अपकाराय दैत्येन्द्रा यतनीयं दुरात्मनाम् ॥

‡ *Yasaswin* is so defined by the commentator. *Tapaswin*, ‘ascetic’, is a variant.

§ I find no reading but

कार्यो देवापकाराय तेषां सर्वात्मना वधः ।

|| Kaṁsa married Rájivalochaná, daughter of Jarásandha, king of Magadha. See the *Mahábhárata*, *Sabhá-parvan*, *sl.* 610.

I have slain (all) your children; since, after all, he who is destined to kill me has escaped. It is of no use to regret the past.\* The children you may hereafter have may enjoy life unto its natural close: no one shall cut it short." Having thus conciliated them, Kaṁsa, alarmed for himself, withdrew into the interior apartments of his palace.

---

\* तदन्नं परितपिन्न ।

---

## CHAPTER V.

Nanda returns, with the infants, Kṛishṇa and Balarāma, to Gokula.

Pūtana killed by the former. Prayers of Nanda and Yaśodā.

WHEN Vasudeva was set at liberty, he went to the waggon of Nanda, and found Nanda there, rejoicing that a son was born to him.<sup>1</sup> Vasudeva spake to him kindly, and congratulated him on having a son in his old age. "The yearly tribute," he added, "has been paid to the king; and men of property should not tarry (near the court), when the business that brought them there has been transacted.\* Why do you delay, now that your affairs are settled? Up, Nanda, quickly, and set off to your own pastures;† and let this boy, the son whom Rohiṇī has borne me, accompany you, and be brought up, by you, as this your own son." Accordingly, Nanda and the other cowherds, their goods being placed in their waggons, and their taxes having been paid to the king, returned (to their village).

---

<sup>1</sup> It is, literally, 'went to the cart' or 'waggon,' नन्दस्य शकटं गतः; as if Nanda and his family dwelt in such a vehicle, as the Scythians are said to have done. The commentator explains Śakaṭa (शकट) "the place of loosing or unharnessing the waggon," शकटावमोचनस्थानम् । In the Bhāgavata,‡ Vasudeva does not quit Mathurā, but goes to the halting-ground of Nanda, who has come to that city, to pay his taxes: ययौ तदवमोचनं; explained by the comment तस्य वसतिस्थानं शकटोत्तारभूमिम् ।

---

\* The commentator gives the reason: महाधनानां दुष्टजनसंनिधानं न युक्तम् ।

† Literally, 'herd',—*gokula*.

‡ X., Prior Section, V., 20.

Some time after they were settled at Gokula, (the female fiend) Pútaná, the child-killer, came thither, by night, and, finding (the little) Kṛishná asleep, took him up, and gave him her breast to suck.<sup>1</sup> Now, whatever child is suckled, in the night, by Pútaná instantly dies; but Kṛishná, laying hold of the breast with both hands, sucked it with such violence, that he drained it of the life;\* and the hideous † Pútaná, roaring aloud, and giving way in every joint, ‡ fell on the ground, expiring. The inhabitants of Vraja awoke, in alarm, at the cries of the fiend, (ran to the spot, and) beheld Pútaná lying on the earth, and Kṛishná in her arms. Yaśodá, snatching up Kṛishná, waved over him a cow-tail brush, to guard him from harm, whilst Nanda placed (dried) cow-dung (powdered,) upon his head. He gave him, also, an amulet;<sup>2</sup> saying, at the same time: "May Hari,

<sup>1</sup> In the Hari Vanśa, § this female fiend is described as coming in the shape of a bird.

<sup>2</sup> The Rakshá—the preserver, or preservative against charms,—is a piece of thread or silk, or some more costly material, bound round the wrist or arm, with an appropriate prayer, such as that in the text. Besides its application to children, to avert the effects of evil-eyes, or to protect them against Dáens or witches, there is one day in the year, the Rákhi Púrñimá, or full moon in the month of Śrávaṇa (July—August), when it is bound upon the wrists of adults by friendly or kindred Brahmans, with a short prayer or benediction. The Rákhi is, also, sent, sometimes, by

दृष्णस्तु तत्स्तनं गाढं कराभ्यामवपीडितम् ।  
गृहीत्वा प्राणसहितं पपी कोपसमन्वितः ॥

† Because, says the commentator, she resumed, at the time of death, her proper form.

‡ विच्छिन्नस्त्रायुबन्धना ।

§ Śl. 3423.

the lord of all beings (without reserve), protect you: he from the lotos of whose navel the world was developed, and on the tip of whose tusks the globe was upraised from the waters!\* May that Keśava, who assumed the form of a boar, protect thee!† May that Keśava, who, as the man-lion,‡ rent, with his sharp nails, the bosom of his foe, ever protect thee! May that Keśava, who, appearing, first, as the dwarf,§ suddenly traversed, in all his might, with three paces, the three regions of the universe, constantly defend thee!¶ May Govinda guard thy head: Keśava, thy neck; Vishnú, thy belly; \*\* Janárdana, thy legs and feet; the eternal and irresistible Náráyaña, thy face, thine arms, †† thy mind, and faculties of sense!‡‡ May all ghosts, goblins, §§ and spirits — malignant and unfriendly, ever fly thee, ¶¶ appalled by the bow, the discus, mace, and

persons of distinction, and, especially, by females, to members of a different family, or even race and nation, to intimate a sort of brotherly or sisterly adoption. Tod's Rajasthan, Vol. I., pp. 312, 313.

\* See Vol. I., p. 61, note 2.

† येन दंष्ट्राग्रविधृता धारयत्ववनी जगत् ।

‡ Nṛsiṃha. See Vol. II., p. 34, note 1; also, p. 106, *supra*.

§ See Vol. I., Preface, p. LXXV.

¶ See Vol. III., p. 18, text and note †.

¶ वामनो रक्षतु सदा भवन्तं यः क्षणाद्भूत् ।

त्रिविक्रमक्रमाक्रान्तचैलोक्यस्फुरदायुधः ॥

\*\* गुह्यं सजठरम् ।

†† बाहू प्रबाहू चः the two divisions of the arms.

‡‡ रक्षत्व्याहृतैश्वर्यस्तव नारायणोऽव्ययः ।

§§ *Kūshmāṇḍa*. See Vol. I., p. 166.

¶¶ *Rākshasa*.

¶¶ क्षयं गच्छन्तु ।

sword of Vishnú, and the echo of his shell! May Vairukúthá\* guard thee in the cardinal points; and, in the intermediate ones, Madhusúdana!† May Hrishikeśa‡ defend thee in the sky; and Mahádharma,§ upon earth!" Having pronounced this prayer to avert all evil, Nanda put the child to sleep, in his bed¶ underneath the waggon. Beholding the vast carcass of Pútaná, the cowherds were filled with astonishment and terror.

---

\* A metronym of Vishnú; one of the names of his mother being Vairukúthá. See Vol. III., text and note ††.

† "The destroyer of Madhu", a demon. See Vol. II., p. 52.

‡ Corrected from "Rishikeśa". For Hrishikeśa, see Vol. I., p. 2, note 1.

§ Being interpreted, "the upholder of the earth."

*Swastyayana.*

¶ *Paryankiká*, 'cot', according to the commentator.

## CHAPTER VI.

Kṛishṇā overturns a waggon: casts down two trees. The Gopas depart to Vrīndāvana. Sports of the boys. Description of the season of the rains.

ON one occasion, whilst Madhusūdāna was asleep underneath the waggon, he cried for the breast: and, kicking up his feet, he overturned the vehicle: and all the pots and pans\* were upset and broken. The cowherds and their wives (hearing the noise,) came, exclaiming: "Ah! ah!" And there they found the child sleeping on his back. "Who could have upset the waggon?" said the cowherds. "This child," replied some boys, (who witnessed the circumstance). "We saw him," said they, "crying, and kicking the waggon with his feet; and so it was overturned. No one else had anything to do with it." The cowherds were exceedingly astonished at this account; and Nanda, not knowing what to think, took up the boy: whilst Yaśodā offered worship to the broken pieces of pots and to the waggon, with curds, flowers, fruit, and unbruised grain.†

The initiatory rites requisite for the two boys were performed by Garga,‡ who was sent to Gokula, by Vasudeva, for that purpose. He celebrated them without

---

\* Some MSS. have, instead of कुम्भभाण्डं, कुप्यभाण्डम् । The commentator takes notice of this variant.

† यशोदा शकटारूढभ्रमभाण्डकपालिकाः ।  
शकटं चार्चयामास दधिपुष्पफलाक्षतैः ॥

‡ See Vol. II., p. 213.

the knowledge of the cowherds;<sup>1</sup> and the wise sage, eminent amongst the wise, named the elder of them Rāma, and the other, Kṛishṇa. In a short time, they began to crawl about the ground, supporting themselves on their hands and knees, and creeping everywhere, often amidst ashes and filth. Neither Rohiṇī nor Yaśodā was able to prevent them from getting into the cow-pens, or amongst the calves, where they amused themselves by pulling their tails. As they disregarded the prohibitions of Yaśodā, and rambled about together constantly, she became angry, and, taking up a stick, followed them, and threatened the dark-complexioned Kṛishṇa with a whipping.\* Fastening a cord round his waist, she tied him to the wooden mortar;<sup>2</sup> and, being in a great passion, she said to him: "Now, you naughty boy, get away from hence, if you can." She then went about her domestic affairs. As soon as she

<sup>1</sup> The Bhāgavata † describes Garga's interview with Nanda, and the inducements of the latter to keep the former's celebration of the Saṁskāras (or initiatory rites) of the two boys secret from the Gopas. Garga there describes himself as the Purohita ‡ (or family priest) of the Yādavas.

<sup>2</sup> The Ulúkhala (or mortar) is a large wooden bowl, on a solid stand of timber; both cut out of one piece. The pestle is, also, of wood; and they are used chiefly for bruising or threshing unwinnowed corn, and separating the chaff from the grain. As important agents in household economy, they are regarded as sacred, and even hymned in the Vedas. §

\* यशोदा यष्टिमादाय कोपिनानुगता च तम् ।  
 कृष्णं कमलपत्राच्च तर्जयन्ती रूषा तदा ॥

The MSS. containing the commentary omit this stanza.

† X., Prior Section, Chapter VIII.

‡ Rather, as *āchārya*. § As in the *Rigveda*, I., XXVIII., 5 and 6.



had departed, the lotos-eyed Kṛishṇa, endeavouring to extricate himself, pulled the mortar after him, to the space between two Arjuna-trees that grew near together. Having dragged the mortar between these trees, it became wedged awry there; and, as Kṛishṇa pulled it through, it pulled down the trunks of the trees.\* Hearing the crackling noise, the people of Vraja came to see what was the matter: and there they beheld the two large trees, with shattered stems and broken branches, prostrate on the ground, with the child fixed between them, with a rope round his belly, laughing, and showing his white little teeth, just budded. It is hence that Kṛishṇa is called Dámodara, —from the binding of the rope (dáman) round his belly (udara).<sup>1</sup>† The elders of the cowherds, with Nanda at their head, looked upon these circumstances with alarm, considering them as of evil omen.‡ “We cannot remain in this place,” said they. “Let us go to some other (part of the) forest; for here many evil signs threaten us with destruction:—the death of Pútaná. the upsetting of the

<sup>1</sup> Our text and that of the Hari Vaṁśa take no notice of the legend§ of Nalakúbara and Mañigriva, sons of Kubera, who, according to the Bhágavata, ¶ had been metamorphosed, through a curse of Nárada, into these two trees, and for whose liberation this feat of Kṛishṇa was intended.

\* भगवत्तुङ्गशाखायौ तेन तौ यमलार्जुनौ ।

† ततश्च दामोदरतां स ययौ दामबन्धनात् ।

‡ मन्त्रयामासुरुद्विग्रा महीत्पाताय भीरवः ।

§ This legend is referred to by the commentator.

Corrected from “Nalakuvera”.

¶ X., Prior Section, IX., 22, 23. Nalakúbara and Mañigriva are there called *guhnyakas*.

waggon, and the fall of the trees without their being blown down by the wind. Let us depart hence, without delay, and go to Vrīndāvana, where terrestrial prodigies may no more disturb us."

Having thus resolved, the inhabitants of Vraja communicated their intention to their families, and desired them to move without delay. Accordingly, they set off, with their waggons and their cattle, driving before them their bulls, and cows, and calves.\* The fragments of their household stores they threw away; and, in an instant, Vraja was overspread with flights of crows. Vrīndāvana was chosen by Kṛishṇa,—whom acts do not affect, †—for the sake of providing for the nourishment of the kine; for there, in the hottest season, the new grass springs up as verdantly as in the rains. Having repaired, then, from Vraja to Vrīndāvana, the inhabitants of the former drew up their waggons in the form of a crescent. ‡

\* The Hari Vaiṣṇava, § not satisfied with the prodigies which had alarmed the cowherds, adds another, not found, it is believed, anywhere else. The emigration, according to that work, originates, not with the Gopas, but the two boys, who wish to go to Vrīndāvana; and, in order to compel the removal, Kṛishṇa converts the hairs of his body into hundreds of wolves, who so harass and alarm the inhabitants of Vraja, that they determine to abandon their homes.

\* ततः क्षणेन प्रययुः शकटैर्गोधनैस्तथा ।  
यूथशो वत्सबालांश्च कालयन्तो ब्रजौकसः ॥

† *Aklishṭa-karman*, "resolute in achievement," or "indefatigable."

‡ स समावासितः सर्वो ब्रजो वृन्दावने ततः ।  
शकटीवाटपर्यन्तश्चन्द्रार्धाकारसंस्थितिः ॥

§ Chapter LXV.

As the two boys, Ráma and Dámodara, grew up, they were ever together in the same place, and engaged in the same boyish sports.\* They made themselves crests of the peacocks' plumes, and garlands † of forest-flowers, and musical instruments of leaves and reeds, or played upon the pipes used by the cowherds. ‡ Their hair was trimmed like the wings of the crow: 1 and they resembled two young princes, portions of the deity of war. § They were robust; and they roamed about, (always) laughing and playing, sometimes with each other, sometimes with other boys; driving, along with the young cowherds, the calves to pasture. Thus, the two guardians of the world were keepers of cattle, until they had attained seven years of age, in the cowpens of Vríndávana. ||

Then came on the season of the rains, when the atmosphere laboured with accumulated clouds, and the quarters of the horizon were blended into one by

---

1 The Káka-paksha, or crow's wing, implies the hair left on each side of the head; the top being shaved.

• वत्सपालौ च संवृत्तौ रामदामोदरौ ततः ।  
एकस्थानस्थितौ गोष्ठे चेरतुर्बाललीलया ॥

† *Avatañsaka*, a word of various meanings. According to the scholiast, it here signifies 'ear-rings'.

‡ गोपवेणुद्वतातीर्थौ पत्रवाद्यद्वतस्वनी ।

§ काकपक्षधरौ बालौ कुमारविव पावकी ।

Kumára, Skanda, or Kárttikeya is called Pávaki, because a son of Pávaka. The commentator says that the two parts—*amśa*—or forms of Kárttikeya, Śákha and Viśákha, are meant by "the two Pávakis".

|| महाव्रजे ।

the driving showers.\* The waters of the rivers rose, and overflowed their banks, and spread beyond all bounds, like the minds of the weak and wicked, transported beyond restraint by sudden prosperity.† The pure radiance of the moon was obscured by heavy vapours; as the lessons of holy writ are darkened by the arrogant scoffs of fools (and unbelievers).‡ The bow of Indra§ held its place in the heavens, all unstrung, like a worthless man elevated, by an injudicious prince, to honour. The white line of storks appeared upon the back of the cloud, in such contrast as the bright conduct of a man of respectability¶ opposes to the behaviour of a scoundrel.\*\* The ever-fitful lightning, in its new alliance with the sky, was like the friendship of a profligate †† for a man of worth.‡‡ Overgrown by the spreading grain, §§ the paths were indistinctly traced, like the speech of the ignorant, that conveys no positive meaning. |||

\* There is here a stanza,—and one recognized by the commentator,—which the Translator has passed by :

प्ररूढनवशष्पाद्वा शक्रगोपास्तृता मही ।  
तदा मारकतेवासोत्पद्मरागविभूषिता ॥

“The earth, luxuriant with new-grown grass, and bestrown with *śakra-gopas*, then became emerald and, as it were, adorned with rubies.”

The *śakra-gopa* or *indragopa* is a beautiful insect which no one that has seen it in India can ever forget.

† मनांसि दुर्विनीतानां प्राप्य लक्ष्मीं नवामिव ।

‡ सद्वाक्यवादो मूर्खाणां प्रगल्भाभिरिवोक्तिभिः ।

§ Śakra, in the original.

अवाप्यताविवेकस्य नृपस्येव परिग्रहे ।

¶ *Kulina*.

\*\* *Durvṛitta*.

†† *Durjana*.

‡‡ *Pravara*.

§§ My MSS. have *śashpa*, ‘young grass,’—not *sasya*.

अर्थान्तरमनुप्राप्ताः प्रजडानामिवोक्तयः ।

At this time, Kṛishṇa and Rāma, accompanied by the cow-boys, traversed the forests, that echoed with the hum of bees and the peacock's cry.\* Sometimes they sang in chorus, or danced together; sometimes they sought shelter from the cold, beneath the trees; sometimes they decorated themselves with flowery garlands, †—sometimes, with peacocks' feathers; sometimes they stained themselves of various hues, with the minerals of the mountain; sometimes, weary, they reposed on beds of leaves, and, sometimes, imitated, in mirth, the muttering of the thunder-cloud; sometimes they excited their juvenile associates to sing; ‡ and, sometimes, they mimicked the cry of the peacock, with their pipes. In this manner, participating in various feelings and emotions, and affectionately attached to each other, they wandered, sporting and happy, through the wood. At evening-tide came Kṛishṇa and Balarama, § like two cow-boys, || along with the cows and the cowherds. At evening-tide, the two immortals, having come to the cow-pens, joined, heartily, in whatever sports amused the sons of the herdsmen. ¶

\* उन्नत्तशिखिसारङ्गे तस्मिन्काले महावने ।

† The Sanskrit has garlands of *kadamba*-blossoms.

‡ गायतामन्यगोपानां प्रशंसापरमौ क्वचित् ।

§ Here called, in the original, Bala.

|| गोपवेषधरी, "clad like cowherds," is one reading; गोपवेषुधरी, "carrying cowherds' pipes," is another.

¶ विकाले च यथाजोषं व्रजमेत्य महाबली ।

गोपैः समानैः सहितौ चिक्रीडातेऽमराविव ॥

## CHAPTER VII.

Kṛishna combats the serpent Káliya: alarm of his parents and companions: he overcomes the serpent, and is propitiated by him: commands him to depart from the Yamuná river to the ocean.

ONE day, Kṛishna, unaccompanied by Ráma, went to Vṛindávana, He was attended by (a troop of) cowherds, and gaily decorated with wild flowers. On his way, he came to the Yamuná,\* which was flowing in sportive undulations, and sparkling with foam, as if with smiles, as the waves dashed against the borders. Within its bed, however, was the fearful pool of the serpent Káliya,†—boiling with the fires of poison,—<sup>1</sup>‡ from the fumes of which, large trees upon the bank were blighted, and by whose waters, when raised, by a gale, into the air, birds were scorched. Beholding this dreadful (lake), which was like another mouth of death, Madhusúdana reflected, that the wicked and poisonous Káliya, who had been vanquished by him—

---

<sup>1</sup> The commentator says, this means nothing more than that the waters of the pool were hot: विषाम्निना शृतं तप्तवारि यस्मिन् ।§ I do not know if hot springs have been found in the bed, or on the borders, of the Jumna. The hot well of Sitá-kuúd, near Mongir, is not far from the Ganges.

---

\* Kálindí, one of its synonyms, in the original. The Yamuná is so called from Mount Kalinda, whence it rises.

† In some MSS., he is here called Káliya; and so his name is ordinarily written in the sequel. For his origin and abode, see Vol. II., p. 74, note 1, and p. 210, note 1.

‡ विषाम्निशृतवारिणम् ।

§ I do not find these words, but something like them, in the commentary.

self (in the person of Garuḍa), and had been obliged to fly from the ocean (where he had inhabited the island Ramañaka), must be lurking at its bottom, and defiling the Yamuná, the consort of the sea, so that neither men nor cattle could slake their thirst by her waters. Such being the case, he determined to dislodge the Nága, and enable the dwellers of Vraja to frequent the vicinage without fear:\* for it was the especial purpose, he considered, of his descent upon earth, to reduce to subjection all such violators of law. "Here," thought he, "is a Kadamba-tree, which is sufficiently near. I can climb up it, and thence leap into the serpent's pool." Having thus resolved, he bound his clothes † tightly about him, and jumped, boldly, ‡ into the lake of the serpent-king. The waters, agitated by his plunge amidst them, were scattered to a considerable distance from the bank; and, the spray falling upon the trees, they were immediately set on fire by the heat of the poisonous vapour combined with the water; and the whole horizon was in a blaze. § Kṛishná, having dived into the pool, struck his arms in defiance;¹ and the snake-

¹ Slapping the upper part of one arm with the hand of the other is a common act of defiance amongst Indian athletæ.

\* तदस्य नागराजस्य कर्तव्यो निग्रहो मया ।  
निस्त्रासास्तु सुखं येन चरेयुर्व्रजवासिनः ॥

† *Parikara*, 'a girdle.'

‡ *Vegita*, 'expeditiously.'

§ तेनाभिपतता तत्र क्षोभितः स महाहृदः ।  
अत्यर्थं दूरजातांस्तु तानसिञ्चन्महीरुहान् ॥  
ते हि दुष्टविषज्वालातप्लाम्बुपवनोक्षिताः ।  
जज्वलुः पादपाः सद्यो ज्वालाव्याप्तदिगन्तराः ॥

king, hearing the sound, quickly came forth. His eyes were coppery red; and his hoods were flaming with deadly venom. He was attended by many other (powerful and) poisonous snakes,—feeders upon air,—and by hundreds of serpent-nymphs, decorated with rich jewels, whose ear-rings glittered with trembling radiance, as the wearers moved along.\* Coiling themselves around Kṛishṇa, they, all, bit him with teeth from which fiery poison was emitted. Kṛishṇa's companions, beholding him in the lake, encompassed by the snakes twining around him, ran off to Vraja, lamenting and bewailing aloud his fate.† “Kṛishṇa,” they called out, “has foolishly plunged into the serpent's pool, and is there bitten to death by the snake-king. Come and see.” The cowherds, and their wives, and Yaśodā, hearing this news, which was like a thunderbolt, ran, immediately, to the pool, frightened out of their senses, and crying: “Alas! alas! where is he?” The Gopis were retarded by Yaśodā, who, in her agitation, stumbled and slipped at every step;‡ but Nanda, and the cowherds, and the invincible§ Rāma hastened to (the banks of) the Yamunā, eager to assist Kṛishṇa. There they beheld him (apparently) in the power of the serpent-king, encompassed by twining snakes, and making no effort (to escape). Nanda, as soon as he set his eyes upon his

\* प्रकम्पिततनूत्क्षेपचलत्कुण्डलकान्तयः ।

† तं तत्र पतितं दृष्ट्वा सर्पभोगनिपीडितम् ।

गोपा व्रजमुपागम्य चुक्रुशुः शोकलालसाः ॥

‡ हा हा क्वासाविति जनो गोपीनामतिविह्वलः ।

यशोदया समं भ्रान्ती द्रुतं प्रस्खलितं ययौ ॥

§ *Abhuta-vikrama.*



son, became senseless; and Yaśodá, also, (when she beheld him, lost all consciousness). The Gopís, overcome with sorrow, wept, and called affectionately, and with convulsive sobs,\* upon Keśava. "Let us all," said they, "plunge, with Yaśodá, into the fearful pool of the serpent-king. We cannot return to Vraja. For what is day, without the sun? What, night, without the moon? What is a herd of heifers, without its lord? What is Vraja, without Kṛishná? Deprived of him, we will go no more to Gokula. The forest will lose its delights; it will be like a lake without water.† When this dark-lotos-leaf-complexioned Hari is not present, there is no joy in the maternal dwelling. How strange is this! And, as for you, ye cowherds, how, poor beings, will you live amidst the pastures, when you no longer behold the brilliant lotos-eyes of Hari?‡ Our hearts have been wiled away by the music of his voice.§ We will not go, without Puñdarikáksha, to the folds|| of Nanda. Even now, though held in the coils of the serpent-king, see, friends, how his face brightens with smiles, as we gaze upon him!"

When the mighty son of Rohiñí, ¶ (Balaráma,) heard these exclamations of the Gopís, and, with disdainful glance, beheld the cowherds overcome with terror,

\* भयकातर्यगद्गदम् ।

† अरख्यं नातिसेव्यं च वारिहीनं यथा सरः ।

Some MSS. begin this line with अरक्षं,—referring to Vraja,—the reading preferred by the commentator.

‡ उत्फुल्लपङ्कजदलस्पृष्टकान्तिविलोचनम् ।

अपश्यन्तो हरिं दीनाः कथं गोष्ठे भविष्यथ ॥

§ अत्यर्थमधुरालापहृताशेषमनोधनम् ।

|| Gokula.

¶ Raubhíneya, in the original.

Nanda gazing fixedly upon the countenance of his son, and Yaśodā unconscious, he spake to Kṛishna in his own character: "What is this, O god of gods? The quality of mortal is sufficiently assumed. Dost thou not know thyself eternal? Thou art the centre of creation; as the nave is of the spokes of a wheel.\* A portion of thee have I, also, been born, as thy senior.† The gods, to partake of thy pastimes as man, have, all, descended under a like disguise; and the goddesses have come down to Gokula, to join in thy sports. Thou, eternal, hast, last of all, appeared below.‡ Wherefore, Kṛishna, dost thou disregard these divinities, who, as cowherds, are thy friends and kin? these sorrowing females, who, also, are thy relations?§ Thou hast put on the character of man; thou hast exhibited the tricks of childhood.¶ Now let this fierce snake, though armed with venomous fangs, be subdued (by thy celestial vigour)."

\* त्वमस्य जगतो नाभिरराणामिव संश्रयः ।

† Only thus much is translated of the following:

कर्तापहर्ता पाता च त्रैलोक्ये त्वं त्रयीमयः ॥

सेन्द्रद्राश्ववसुभिरादित्यैर्मरुदग्निभिः ।

चिन्त्यसे त्वमचिन्त्यात्मन्समस्तैश्चैव योगिभिः ॥

जगत्यर्थे जगन्नाथ भारवतरणेच्छया ।

अवतीर्णोऽत्र मर्त्येषु तवांशश्चाहमग्रजः ॥

The scholiast tacitly recognizes these lines as part of the text, and comments on them.

‡ The original is, here, not very closely adhered to:

मनुष्यलीलां भगवन्भवतो भजतः सुराः ।

विडम्बयन्तस्त्वल्लीलां सर्व एव समासते ॥

अवतार्य भवान्पूर्वं गोकुलेऽत्र सुराङ्गनाः ।

क्रीडार्थमात्मनः पश्चादवतीर्णोऽसि शाश्वतः ॥

§ Here, again, the rendering is very free.

*Bālu-chāpala.*

¶ तदयं दम्यतां ह्येषां दुष्टात्मा दशनायुधः ।

Thus reminded (of his real character, by Ráma), Kṛishná smiled gently, and (speedily) extricated himself from the coils of the snakes. Laying hold of the middle hood of their chief with both his hands, he bent it down, and set his foot upon the hitherto unbended head, and danced upon it in triumph. Wherever the snake attempted to raise his head, it was again trodden down; and many bruises were inflicted on the hood, by the pressure of the toes of Kṛishná.\* Trampled upon by the feet of Kṛishná, as they changed position in the dance, the snake fainted, and vomited forth much blood.<sup>1</sup> Beholding the head and neck of their lord thus injured, and the blood flowing (from his mouth), the females † of the snake-king implored the clemency of Madhusúdana. "Thou art recognized, O god of gods!" they exclaimed. "Thou art the sovereign of all; thou art light supreme, inscrutable; thou art the mighty lord, ‡ the portion of that (supreme light). The

<sup>1</sup> The expressions are कृष्णस्य रेचकैः and दण्डपातनिपातेन । And Rechaka and Dañdapáta are said to be different dispositions of the feet in dancing; variations of the bhrama, or pirouette: the latter is the a-plomb, or descent. It is also read Dañdapádanipátēna, § "the falling of the feet, like that of a club." ||

\* आनस्य चापि हस्ताभ्यामुभाभ्यां मध्यमं फणम् ।  
 आरुह्याभुग्नशिरसि प्रनतोरुविक्रमः ॥  
 व्रणाः फणेऽभवन्तस्य कृष्णस्याङ्घ्रिविकुट्टनैः ।  
 यत्रोन्नतिं च कुरुते ननामास्य ततः शिरः ॥

† *Patni*, 'wives.'

‡ *Paramēswara*.

§ Also, चण्डपादनिपातेन ।

The commentary quotes a considerable extract, from some unnamed metrical authority, on the steps in dancing.

gods themselves are unable worthily to praise thee, the lord self-existent.\* How, then, shall females proclaim thy nature? How shall we (fully) declare him, of whom the egg of Brahmá, made up of earth, sky, water, fire, and air, is but a small portion of a part? Holy sages have in vain sought to know thy eternal essence.† We bow to that form‡ which is the most subtle of atoms, the largest of the large; to him whose birth is without a creator, whose end knows no destroyer, and who, alone, is the cause of duration. There is no wrath in thee; for thine is the protection of the world; and, hence, this chastisement of Káliya. Yet, hear us.§ Women are to be regarded with pity by the virtuous: animals are humanely treated, even by fools.|| Let, therefore, the author of wisdom¶ have compassion upon this poor creature. Thyself, as an oviparous, hooded snake, art the upholder of the world. Oppressed by thee, he will speedily perish.\*\* What is this feeble serpent, compared to thee, in whom the universe re-

\* न समर्थाः सुरा स्तोतुं यमनन्यभवं प्रभुम् ।

† यतन्तो न विदुर्नित्यं यत्स्वरूपमयोगिनः ।

‡ *Paramārtha.*

§ कोपः स्वल्पोऽपि ते नास्ति स्थितिपालनमेव ते ।

कारणं कालियस्यास्य दमने श्रूयतामतः ॥

[ The only readings that I find yield a very different sense. The ordinary original is:

स्त्रियोऽनुकम्प्याः साधूनां मूढा दीनाश्च जन्तवः ।

Instead of दीनाश्च, one MS. has दीनां च ।

¶ चमतां वर,—the vocative.

\*\* समस्तजगदाधारी भवानप्यण्डजः फणी ।

त्वया च पीडितो जह्यान्मुहूर्तार्धेन जीवितम् ॥

Krishna is not here called a snake. Some copies have, instead of अप्यण्डजः, अल्पबलः ।

poses? Friendship and enmity are felt towards equals and superiors, (not for those infinitely beneath us\*). Then, sovereign of the world, have mercy upon us. This (unfortunate) snake is about to expire. Give us, as a gift of charity, our husband."

When they had thus spoken, the Nága himself, almost exanimate, repeated, feebly, their solicitations for mercy. "Forgive me," he murmured, "O god of gods! How shall I address thee, who art possessed, through thine own strength and essence, of the eight great faculties,—in energy unequalled?† Thou art the Supreme, the progenitor of the supreme (Brahmá). Thou art the Supreme Spirit; and from thee the Supreme proceeds. Thou art beyond all finite objects. How can I speak thy praise?‡ How can I declare his greatness from whom come Brahmá, Rudra, Chandra, Indra, the Maruts, the Aświns, the Vasus, and Ádityas; of whom the whole world is an infinitely small portion,§ a portion destined to represent his essence; and whose nature, primitive or derived,|| Brahmá and the immortals do not comprehend? How can I approach him, to whom the gods offer incense and flowers¶ culled from the groves of Nandana; whose incarnate forms the king of

\* I have parenthesized these words; there being nothing, in the original, answering to them. Even a Pauráńik writer would not use in such a lax way a word corresponding to "infinitely".

† तवाष्टगुणैश्चर्यं नाथ स्वाभाविकं बलम् ।

निरस्तातिशयं यस्य तस्य स्तोष्यामि किं त्वहम् ॥

‡ त्वं परस्त्वं परस्याद्यः परं त्वत्तः परात्मकः ।

परस्मात्परमो यस्त्वं तस्य स्तोष्यामि किं त्वहम् ॥

§ एकावयवसूक्ष्मांशः ।

|| *Sat* and *asat*.

¶ *Pushpánulepana*, "unguents made from flowers."

the deities ever adores, unconscious of his real person : whom the sages that have withdrawn their senses from all external objects worship in thought, and, enshrining his image in the purposes of their hearts, present to it the flowers of sanctity? <sup>1</sup>\* I am quite unable, O god of gods, to worship or to hymn thee. Thy own clemency must, alone, influence thy mind to show me compassion. It is the nature of snakes to be savage; and I am born of their kind. Hence, this is my nature, not mine offence. The world is created, as it is destroyed, by thee; and the species, form, and nature of all things in the world are thy work. Even such as thou hast created me, in kind, in form, and in nature, such I am; and such are my actions. † Should I act differently, then, indeed, should I deserve thy punishment; for so thou hast declared. <sup>2</sup> Yet, that I have been

<sup>1</sup> Bhāva-pushpas. There are said to be eight such flowers: clemency, self-restraint, tenderness, patience, resignation, devotion, meditation, and truth. ‡

<sup>2</sup> Both in the Vedas and in the institutes of law; where it is enjoined, that every one shall discharge the duties of his caste and condition; and any deviation from them merits punishment; as by the texts निषिद्धाचरणे दण्डः, "In following prohibited observances, a person is punishable;" and स्वभावविहितं कर्म

• हृदिसंकल्प्य यद्रूपं ध्यानेनार्चन्ति योगिनः ।  
 भावपुष्पादिभिनाथ सोऽर्चति वा कथं मया ॥  
 † यथाहं भवता सृष्टो जात्या रूपेण चेश्वर ।  
 स्वभावेन च संयुक्तस्तथेदं चेष्टितं मया ॥

‡ The commentator has: *ahimsā, indriya-nigraha, sarva-bhūta-dayā, kshamā, śama, tapas, dhyāna, satya.*

punished by thee is, indeed, a blessing; for punishment from thee alone is a favour.\* Behold, I am now without strength, without poison,—deprived of both by thee! Spare me my life. I ask no more. Command me what I shall do.”†

Being thus addressed by Káliya, Kṛishna replied:‡ “You must not tarry here, (nor anywhere) in the stream of the Yamuná. Depart, (immediately), with your family and followers, to the sea, where Garuḍa, the foe of the serpent-race, will not harm you, when he sees the impression of my feet upon your brow.”§ So saying, Hari set the snake-king at liberty, who, bowing, reverentially, to his victor, departed to the ocean; abandoning, in the sight of all, the lake he had haunted, accompanied by all his females, children, and dependants. When the snake was gone, the Gopas hailed Govinda as one risen from the dead, and embraced him, and bathed his forehead with tears of joy.¶ Others, contemplating the water of the river, now freed from

---

कुर्वन्नाप्नोति किल्बिषम्. \*\* “Who does acts unsuited to his natural disposition incurs guilt.”

---

\* तथापि यज्जगत्स्वामी दण्डं पातितवान्प्रिय ।  
स सोढोऽयं वरो दण्डस्त्वत्तो मे नान्यतो वरः ॥

† हतवीर्यो हतविषो दमितोऽहं त्वयाच्युत ।  
जीवितं दीयतामेकमाज्ञापय करोमि किम् ॥

‡ This introduction is supplied by the Translator.

§ *Mirdhan*, ‘head.’

|| ‘To Kṛishna’, in the original.

¶ गते सर्पे परिष्वज्य मृतं पुनरिवागतम् ।  
गोपा मूर्धनि गोविन्दं सिषिञ्चुर्नेत्रजैर्जलैः ॥

\*\* These quotations are taken from the commentary.

peril,\* were filled with wonder, and sang the praise of Kṛishṇa, who is unaffected by works.† Thus, eminent by his glorious exploits, and eulogized by the Gopas and Gopīs, Kṛishṇa returned to Vraja.‡

---

\* दृष्ट्वा शिवजलां नदीम् ।

† *Akṣiṣṭa-karman. Vide supra, p. 282, note †.*

‡ Instead of the reading of two verses, here rendered, the MSS. containing the commentary have three verses, naming Baladeva, Nanda and Yaśodā, as accompanying Kṛishṇa on his way back to Vraja.

---



## CHAPTER VIII.

The demon Dhenuka destroyed by Ráma.

AGAIN, tending upon the herds, Ráma and Keśava\* wandered through the woods, and (on one occasion), came to a pleasing grove of palms, where dwelt the fierce demon † Dhenuka, ‡ feeding upon the flesh of deer. § Beholding the trees covered with fruit, and desirous of gathering it, the cowherds called out (to the brothers), and said: "See, Ráma; see, Kṛishṇa! In this grove, belonging to the great Dhenuka, the trees are loaded with ripe fruit, the smell of which perfumes the air. We should like to eat some. Will you throw some down?" || As soon as the boys had spoken, San- karshaṇa and Kṛishṇa (shook the trees, and) brought down the fruit on the ground. Hearing the noise of the falling fruit, the fierce ¶ and malignant demon\*\* (Dhenuka), in the form of an ass, hastened to the spot, in a (great) passion, and began to kick Ráma †† on the

---

\* The original has Bala.

† *Dánava*.

‡ According to the *Harivamśa*, *śl.* 3114, Dhenuka was the same as Khara, for whom see Vol. III., p. 316, note ||.

§ The reading accepted by the commentator yields "flesh of men and kine."

|| हे राम हे कृष्ण सदा धेनुकेनैष रक्ष्यते ।  
भूप्रदेशोऽयतस्तस्मात्पक्कानीमानि सन्ति वै ॥  
फलानि पश्य तालानां गन्धामोदितदिंशि च ।  
वयमत्तुमभीप्सामः पाल्यतां यदि रोचते ॥

¶ *Durásada*.

\*\* *Daiteya*.

†† Substituted, by the Translator, for Bala.

breast with his hinder heels. Rāma,\* however, seized him by both hind legs, and, whirling him round, until he expired, tossed his carcass to the top of a palm-tree, from the branches of which it struck down abundance of fruit, like rain-drops poured upon earth by the wind.† The animals that were of kin to Dhenuka came running to his aid; but Kṛishṇa and Rāma‡ treated them in the same manner,§ until the trees were laden with dead asses,|| and the ground was strewed with ripe fruit. Henceforward, the cattle grazed, unobstructed, in the palm-grove, and cropped the new pasturage, where they had never before ventured.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> This exploit is related in the Bhāgavata, Hari Vaiṣṇa, and other Vaiṣṇava Purānas, much in the same strain, but not always in the same place. It more commonly precedes the legend of the discomfiture of Kālīya.

\* Elsewhere it is said that Kṛishṇa slew Dhenuka. See, for instance, the *Mahābhārata*, *Udyoga-parvan*, *śl.* 4410.

† ततः फलान्यनेकानि तालाग्रान्निपतन्खरः ।

पृथिव्यां पातयामास महावातोऽमुदानिव ॥

‡ Balabhadra, in the original. See the next note.

§ अन्यानप्यस्य वै ज्ञातीनागतान्दैत्यगर्दभान् ।

ऋष्णश्चिपे तालाग्रे बलभद्रश्च लीलया ॥

‡ *Daitya-gardabha*. This term is applied, throughout the chapter, to Dhenuka and his kindred. Their proper form, then, was the asinine, though they were of demonic extraction.

## CHAPTER IX.

Sports of the boys in the forest. Pralamba, the Asura, comes amongst them: is destroyed by Ráma, at the command of Kṛishná.

WHEN the demon in the form of an ass, and all his tribe, \* had been destroyed, the grove of palms became the favourite resort of the Gopas and their wives; † and the sons of Vasudeva, greatly pleased, repaired to the Bháńdíra fig-tree. ‡ They continued to wander about, shouting, and singing, and gathering fruits and flowers from the trees; now driving the cows afar to pasture; now calling them by their names: now carrying the foot-ropes of the kine upon their shoulders; now ornamenting themselves with garlands of forest-flowers. They looked like two young bulls, when the horns first appear. § Attired, the one in yellow, and the other, in sable garments, they looked like two clouds, one white, and one black, surmounted by the bow of Indra. || Sporting, mutually, with frolics beneficial to the world, they roamed about, like two monarchs over all the collected

---

\* *Anuga.*

† "Of the kine", likewise, and first of all: गोगोपगोपीनाम् ।

‡ भाण्डीरवटं is the reading here followed; but that accepted by the commentator is भाण्डीरवनं, his explanation of which is: भाण्डीराख्यो वटस्तत्संबन्धि वनम् । The tree referred to is, therefore, called Bhańdíra. In other works, however, it is called Bháńdíra, also.

§ The allusion here, the commentator says, is to their hair, as being tonsured in a peculiar fashion. *Vide supra*, p. 283, note 1.

|| सुवर्णाञ्जनचूर्णाभ्यां तौ तदा रूषिताम्बरी ।  
महेन्द्रायुधसंयुक्तौ श्वेतकृष्णाविवाम्बुदौ ॥

sovereigns of the earth. Assuming human duties, and maintaining the human character, they strayed through the thickets, amusing themselves with sports suited to their mortal species and condition, in swinging on the boughs of trees,\* or in boxing, and wrestling,† and hurling stones.

Having observed the two lads thus playing about, the Asura Pralamba, seeking (to devour) them, came amongst the cowherd boys, in the shape of one of themselves, and mixed, without being suspected, in their pastimes;‡ for he thought, that, thus disguised, it would not be difficult to find an opportunity to kill, first, Kṛishṇa, and, afterwards, the son of Rohiṇi.§ The boys commenced playing at the game of leaping like deer, two and two together.<sup>1</sup>|| Govinda was matched with Śrīdāman,¶ and Balarāma,\*\* with Pralamba:

---

<sup>1</sup> Jumping with both feet at once,—as deer bound,—two boys together. The one that holds out longest, or comes to a given point first, is the victor; and the vanquished is then bound to carry him to the goal, if not already attained, and back again to the starting-post, on his shoulders. The Bhāgavata does not specify the game, but mentions that the vanquished carry the victors on their backs.

---

\* सन्दोलिकाभिः । Comment: मनुष्यहस्तमयदोलारोहैः ।

† Vyāyāma.

‡ सोऽवगाहत निःशङ्कस्तेषां मध्यममानुषः ।

मानुषं वपुरास्थाय प्रलम्बो दानवोत्तमः ॥

§ Rauhīṇeya, in the original.

|| हरिणाक्रीडनं नाम बालक्रीडनकं ततः ।

प्रक्रीडिता हि ते सर्वे द्वौ द्वौ युगपदुत्पतन् ॥

¶ A friend of Kṛishṇa.

\*\* Bala, in the Sanskrit.

the other boys were coupled with one another, and went leaping away. Govinda\* beat his companion, and Balaráma, † his; and the boys who were on Kṛishná's side were, also, victorious. Carrying one another, they reached the Bháńdíra-fig; and from thence those who were victors were conveyed back to the starting-ground by those who were vanquished.‡ It being Pralamba's duty to carry Sankarshána, the latter mounted upon his shoulders, like the moon riding above a dark cloud; and the demon ran off with him, but did not stop.§ Finding himself, however, unable to bear the weight of Balaráma, || he enlarged his bulk, (and looked) like a black cloud in the rainy season. Balaráma, ¶ beholding him like a scorched mountain,—his head crowned with a diadem, and his neck hung round with garlands, having eyes as large as cart-wheels, a fearful form, and shaking the earth with his tread,—called out, as he was carried away, to his brother: “Kṛishná, Kṛishná, I am carried off by some demon, disguised as a cowherd, and huge as a mountain.\*\* What shall I do? Tell me, Madhusúdana. †† The villain runs away with speed.” Kṛishná ‡‡ opened his mouth, smiling,—for he well knew

\* Substituted, by the Translator, for Kṛishná.

† “The son of Rohińi, in the original.”

‡ पुनर्ववृतिरे सर्वे ये ये तत्र पराजिताः ।

§ संकर्षणं तु स्कन्धेन शीघ्रमुत्क्षिप्य दानवः ।

न तस्थौ प्रजगामैव सचन्द्र इव वारिदः ॥

|| Rauhineya, in the Sanskrit.

¶ In the Sanskrit, Sankarshańa.

\*\* This sentence is rendered very freely.

†† The original has Madhunishúdana.

‡‡ The Sanskrit has Govinda.

the might of the son of Rohiṇí, \*—and replied: “Why this subtle pretext of merely mortal nature, † thou who art the soul of all the most subtle of subtle things? Remember yourself, the radical cause of the whole world,—born before all cause, and all that is alone, when the world is destroyed. ‡ Dost thou not know that you and I are, alike, the origin of the world, who have come down to lighten its load? The heavens are thy head; the waters are thy body; § earth is thy feet; thy mouth || is eternal fire; the moon is thy mind; ¶ the wind, thy breath; thy arms and hands are the four regions of space.\*\* Thou hast, O mighty lord, a thousand heads, †† a thousand hands, and feet, and bodies. A thousand Brahmás spring from thee, who art before all, and whom the sages praise in myriads of forms. ‡‡ No one (but I) knoweth thy divine person. Thy incarnate person is glorified by all the gods. Knowest thou not, that, at the end of all, the universe disappears in thee; that, upheld by thee, this earth sustains living and inanimate things; §§ and that, in the character of uncreated time, with its divisions of ages, developed

\* Rauhiṇeya, in the original.

† किमयं मानुषो भावो व्यक्तमेवावलम्ब्यते ।

‡ Here, again, the translation is far from literal.

§ *Mūrti*.

|| *Vaktra*.

¶ *Manas*.

\*\* दिशश्चतस्रोऽव्यय बाहवस्ते ।

†† *Vaktra*.

‡‡ सहस्रपद्मोद्भवयोनिराद्यः

सहस्रशस्त्वां मुनयो गृणन्ति ।

§§ *Charāchara*.

from an instant, thou devourest the world? \* As the waters of the sea, when swallowed up by submarine flame, are recovered by the winds, and thrown, in the form of snow, upon the Himáchala, where, coming into contact with the rays of the sun, they reassume their watery nature;† so, the world, being devoured by thee,

† This passage is read and explained differently in different copies. † In some it is:

अत्तं यथा वाडववह्निनाम्बु †  
हिमस्वरूपं परिगृह्य खस्थम् ।  
हिमाचले भानुमतोऽशुसंगा-  
ज्जलत्वमुपैति पुनस्तथैव ॥

And this is explained: सामुद्रमम्बु वाडवाख्येन वह्निना अत्तं भक्षितं घनीभूय हिमस्वरूपं कस्तकसंज्ञेन वायुना वाडवाग्निगतेन सूर्यरश्मिनाडीमयेन परिगृह्य गृहीत्वा खस्थमाकाशस्थं कृतं सद्धिमाचले भवतीति शेषः ॥ “The water of the ocean, devoured by the fire called Vádava, becoming condensed, or in the form of dew or snow, is seized by the wind called Kastaka, § from which the Vádava fire has departed, consisting of a pipe of the solar rays, and, being placed in the air, lies or is on the Himáchala,” &c. This is rather an awkward and confused representation of the notion; and the other reading is somewhat preferable. It consists simply in sub-

\* कृतादिभेदैरजकालरूपो  
निमेषपूर्वो जगदेतदस्ति ।

The “instant”, or ‘twinkling’, is here intended as the smallest division of time, extending to *yugas* or ages.

† The various readings of the passage are, according to my copies of the text, few and unimportant; and my several MSS. of the commentary all agree together. The Translator transcribes but a small portion of the scholiast’s remarks.

‡ I have displaced the immetrical reading वाडवाग्निनाम्बु, in favour of the only one that I find in MSS., including those accompanied by the commentary.

§ According to some copies of the commentary, the wind here spoken of is called Karshaka. This name, at all events, is intelligible, which the other is not.

at the period of dissolution, becomes, of necessity, at the end of every Kalpa, the world again, through thy creative efforts. \* Thou and I, soul of the universe, are but one and the same cause of the creation of the earth, although, for its protection, we exist in distinct individuals. Calling to memory who thou art, O being of illimitable might, † destroy, of thyself, the demon. Suspending awhile your mortal character, do what is right.”

Thus reminded by the magnanimous Kṛishṅa, the powerful Baladeva‡ laughed, and squeezed Pralamba

---

stituting कास्तं for खस्यं; that is, according to the commentary, अस्त्रु वाडवाग्निना जग्धं कास्तं केन वायुना वाडवाग्निगतेनर्करश्मिना-डीमयेन अस्तं हिमाचले चिप्रं हिमरूपं परिगृह्य स्थितं सत् । § “The water devoured by the fire is thrown, by the wind Ka,|| made of a solar ray &c., on the Himāchala, where it assumes the form of snow;” and so on. However disfigured by inaccurate views of some of the instruments in operation, the physiology is, in the main very correct, and indicates accurate observation of natural phenomena. The waters of the ocean, converted into vapour by solar heat, are raised, by the same influence, into the air, and thence borne, by the winds, to the summits of lofty mountain-

---

\* एवं त्वया संहरणेऽत्तमेत-  
ज्जगत्समस्तं पुनरप्यवश्यम् ।  
तवैव सर्गाय समुद्यतस्य  
जगत्वमभ्येत्यनुकल्पमीश ॥

† *Ameyātman.*

‡ Bala, in the original.

§ I do not find this; and it seems to have been put together, with additions, from the words of the scholiast. Perhaps the Translator here transcribes some marginal gloss on the latter part of the scholiast's explanation; for the first quotation contains only a part of it.

Nowhere do I meet with the कास्तं of the Translator, from which he has extracted “Ka”. The only variant of खस्यं, in my MSS., is चास्तं, the अस्तं of which, the commentator explains, signifies हिमाचले चिप्रम् ।



with his knees,\* striking him, at the same time, on the head (and face), with his fists, so as to beat out both his eyes. The demon, vomiting blood from his mouth, and having his brain forced through the skull,† fell upon the ground, and expired. The Gopas, beholding Pralamba slain, were astonished, and rejoiced, and cried out “Well done”, and praised Balaráma.‡ And, thus commended by his play-fellows, and accompanied by Kṛishná, Bala, § after the death of the Daitya Pralamba, returned to Gokula.<sup>1</sup>

---

ranges, where they are arrested by a diminished temperature, descend in the form of snow, and again supply the streams that perpetually restore to the sea the treasures of which it is as perpetually plundered.

<sup>1</sup> According to the Hari Vaṁśa || the gods, themselves, praised this proof of Ráma's strength (bala), and hence he derived the name of Balaráma.

---

\* The Sanskrit has nothing corresponding to the words “with his knees”.

† निष्काशितमस्तिष्कः ।

‡ Substituted, by the Translator, for Bala.

§ The original has Ráma.

|| Śl. 3785.

## CHAPTER X.

Description of autumn. Kṛishná dissuades Nanda from worshipping Indra: recommends him and the Gopas to worship cattle and the mountains.

WHILST Ráma and Keśava were sporting, thus, in Vraja, the rainy season ended, and was succeeded by the season of autumn, when the lotos is full-blown. The (small) Śapharí fish, in their watery burrows,\* were oppressed by the heat, like a man by selfish desires, who is devoted to his family.† The peacocks, no longer animated by passion, were silent amidst the woods, like holy saints‡ who have come to know the unreality of the world. The clouds, of shining whiteness, exhausted of their watery wealth, deserted the atmosphere, like those who have acquired wisdom, and depart from their homes.§ Evaporated by the rays of the autumnal sun, the lakes were dried up, like the hearts of men, when withered by the contact of selfishness.|| The (pellucid) waters of the season were suitably embellished by white water-lilies; as are the minds of the pure, by the apprehension of truth. Brightly, in the starry sky, shone the moon, with undiminished orb, like the saintly being who has reached the last stage of

---

\* पल्लवोदके ।

† पुत्रचेत्रादिसक्तेन समत्वेन यथा गृही ।

‡ *Yogin.*

§ उत्सृज्य जलसर्वस्वं निर्मलाः सितमूर्तयः ।

तद्यजुश्चाम्बरं मेघा गृहं विज्ञानिनी यथा ॥

|| बह्मालम्बिममत्वेन हृदयानीव देहिनाम् ।

bodily existence, in the company of the pious.\* The rivers and lakes† slowly retired from their banks; as the wise, by degrees, shrink from the selfish attachment that connects them with wife and child.‡ First abandoned by the waters of the lake, the swans§ again began to congregate, like false ascetics whose devotions are interrupted, and they are again assailed by innumerable afflictions.¶ The ocean was still and calm, and exhibited no undulations, like the perfect sage who has completed his course of restraint, and has acquired undisturbed tranquillity of spirit.¶ Everywhere the waters were as clear and pure\*\* as the minds of the wise who behold Vishnú in all things. The autumnal sky was wholly free from clouds, like the heart of the ascetic†† whose cares have been consumed by the fire of devotion. The moon allayed the fervours of the sun; as discrimination alleviates the pain to which egotism gives birth. The clouds of the atmosphere, the mud-diness of the earth, the discoloration‡‡ of the waters, were, all, removed by autumn; as abstraction§§ detaches the senses from the objects of perception. The exercise of inspiring, suppressing, and expiring the vital

\* चरमदेहात्मा योगी साधुकुले यथा ।

† "Rivers and lakes" is for *jalásaya*.

‡ ममत्वं क्षेत्रपुत्रादिरूढं सर्वं यथा बुधाः ।

§ *Hansa*.

¶ क्लेशैः कुयोगिनोऽशेषैरन्तरायहता इव ।

¶ क्रमावाप्तमहायोगो निश्चलात्मा यथा यतिः ।

\*\* "Clear and pure" is to render *ati-prasanna*.

†† *Yogin*.

‡‡ *Kálushya*, 'foulness.'

§§ *Pratyáhára*, 'restraint of the senses.'

air was as if performed, daily, by the waters of the lakes, (as they were full, and stationary, and, then, again declined).<sup>1\*</sup>

At this season, when the skies were bright with stars, † Kṛishṇa, repairing to Vraja, found all the cowherds busily engaged in preparing for a sacrifice‡ to be offered to Indra;<sup>2</sup> and, going to the elders, he asked

<sup>1</sup> A set of very poor quibbles upon the terms § of the Prānāyāma: or, Pūraaka, ¶ drawing in the breath through one nostril; literally, ‘filling;’ Kumbhaka, closing the nostrils, and suppressing the breath,—keeping it stationary or confined, as it were in a Kumbha or water-pot; and Rechaka, opening the other nostril, and emitting the breath,—literally, ‘purging’ or ‘depletion.’ The waters of the reservoirs, replenished, in the beginning of the autumnal season, by the previous rains, remain, for a while, full, until they are drawn off for irrigation, or reduced by evaporation; thus representing the three operations of Pūraaka, Kumbhaka, and Rechaka.

<sup>2</sup> No public worship is offered to Indra, at present; and the only festival in the Hindu kalendar, the Śakradhwajothāna, ¶—the erection of a flag in honour of Śakra or Indra,—should be held on the twelfth or thirteenth of Bhādra,\*\* (which is in the

• प्राणायाम इवाभ्योभिः सरसां कृतपूरकैः ।  
अभ्यस्यतेऽनुदिवसं रेचकैः कुम्भकादिभिः ॥

† *Nakshatra*.

‡ *Maha*.

§ The commentator gives a quotation, apparently from some Yoga treatise, elucidating them.

¶ The Translator had, here, and near the end of the note, “Pūraā”, which occurs in the commentator’s explanation of the technicality *pūraaka*:

पूरकः । पूरणं वायोः ।

¶ The names of the festival which I find are Śakrotthāna, Śakrotthānadhvajotsava, Indradhwajasamutthāna, &c.

\*\* Light fortnight. The month of Bhādra includes part of August and part of September.

them, as if out of curiosity, what festival\* of Indra it was in which they took so much pleasure.† Nanda replied to his question, and said: “Śatakratu‡ (or Indra) is the sovereign of the clouds and of the waters. Sent by him, the former bestow moisture upon the earth, whence springs the grain by which we and all embodied beings subsist; with which, also, and with water, we please the gods.§ Hence, too, these cows bear calves and yield milk, and are happy, and well-nourished,|| So, when the clouds are seen distended with rain, the earth is neither barren of corn, nor bare of verdure; nor is man distressed by hunger. Indra,¶ the giver of water, having drunk the milk of earth by the solar rays, sheds it, again, upon the earth, for the sustenance of all the world. On this account, all sovereign princes offer, with pleasure, sacrifices to Indra,\*\* at the end

---

very middle of the rainy season), according to the Tithi Tattwa, †† following the authority of the Kālikā and Bhavishyottara Pūrānas. The Śakradhwajothāna is, also, a rite to be performed by kings and princes. It may be doubted, therefore, if the text intends any particular or appointed celebration.

\* *Maha.*

† This sentence is much more compressed than the original.

‡ See Vol. I., p. 150.

§ उपयुञ्जानास्तर्पयामश्च देवताः ।

|| क्षीरवत्य इमा गावो वत्सवत्यश्च निर्वृताः ।

तेन संवर्धितैः शर्प्यैः पुष्टास्तुष्टा भवन्ति वै ॥

¶ Parjanya, in the original.

\*\* The original has Śakra.

†† See Raghunandana's *Institutes of the Hindoo Religion*, Vol. I., pp. 73—75. Also see the *Śabdakalpadruma*, sub voce शक्रध्वज ।

of the rains: \* and so, also, do we, and so do other people.”

When Kṛishna† heard this speech from Nanda, in regard to the worship of Indra,‡ he determined to put the king of the celestials into a passion, and replied: We, father, are neither cultivators of the soil, nor dealers in merchandise: cows are our divinities;§ and we are sojourners in forests. There are four branches of knowledge,—logical, scriptural, practical, and political.<sup>1</sup> Hear me describe what practical science is. Agriculture, commerce, and tending of cattle,—the knowledge of these three professions constitutes practical science. || Agriculture is the subsistence of farmers; buying and selling, of traders. Kine are our support. Thus, the knowledge of means of support ¶ is threefold. The object that is cultivated by any one should be, to him,

<sup>1</sup> Or, Ānvikshikī (आन्वीक्षिकी), the science of inquiring by reasoning, Tarka (तर्क), or logic; Trayī (त्रयी), the three Vedas collectively, or the doctrines they teach: Vārttā (वार्त्ता), rendered ‘practical,’ is the knowledge of the means of acquiring subsistence (वृत्ति): the fourth is Daṇḍanīti (दण्डनीति), the science of government, both domestic and foreign. \*\*

\* प्रावृषि, “during the rainy season,” literally. But the Translator has the authority of the comment: प्रावृषि। गतायामिति शेषः शरद्वर्णनप्रसंगात् ।

† In the original, Dāmodara.

‡ Śakra, in the Sanskrit.

§ The original has the singular.

|| विद्या ह्येका महाभाग वार्त्ता वृत्तित्रयाश्रया ।

¶ “The knowledge of means of support” is to render *vārttā*.

\*\* This note is taken, as to its substance, from the commentary. Compare Vol. I., p. 85, note 1; and p. 86, note \*.

as his chief divinity:\* that should be venerated and worshipped, as it is his benefactor. He who worships the deity of another, and diverts from him the reward that is his due,† obtains not a prosperous station,‡ either in this world or in the next. Where the land ceases to be cultivated, there are bounds assigned, beyond which commences the forest: the forests are bounded by the hills; and so far do our limits extend. We are not shut in with doors, nor confined within walls; we have neither fields nor houses; we wander about, happily, wherever we list, travelling in our wag-gons.<sup>1</sup> The spirits of these mountains, § it is said, walk the woods in whatever forms they will, or, in their proper persons, sport upon their own precipices. || If they should be displeased with those who inhabit the forests, then, transformed to lions and beasts of prey, they will kill the offenders. We, then, are bound to worship the mountains, to offer sacrifices to cattle. ¶ What have we to do with Indra?\*\*\* Cattle and moun-

---

<sup>1</sup> These nomadic habits are entirely lost sight of in the parallel passages of those Purāṇas in which the juvenile life of Kṛishṇa is narrated. The text of the Hari Vamśa is, in most of the other verses, precisely the same as that of the Vishṇu Purāṇa; putting, however, into the mouth of Kṛishṇa a long additional eulogium on the season of autumn.

---

• विद्यया यो यथा युक्तस्तस्य सा दैवतं महत् ।

† योऽन्यस्याः फलमग्नन्वै पूजयत्यपरां नरः ।

‡ "A prosperous station" is for *śobhana*.

§ Literally, "these mountains."

|| *Sānu*.

¶ गिरियज्ञस्त्वयं तस्माद्गोयज्ञश्च प्रवर्त्यताम् ।

\*\* Mahendra, in the original.

tains are (our) gods. Brahmans offer worship with prayer; cultivators of the earth adore their landmarks;\* but we, who tend our herds in the forests and mountains,† should worship them and our kine. Let prayer and offerings, then, be addressed to the mountain Govardhana; and kill a victim in due form.‡ Let the whole station collect their milk,§ without delay, and feed, with it, the Brahmans, and all who may desire to partake of it. When the oblations|| have been presented, and the Brahmans have been fed, let the Gopas circumambulate the cows, decorated with garlands¶ of autumnal flowers. If the cowherds will attend to these suggestions, they will secure the favour of the mountain, of the cattle, and, also, mine.”

When Nanda and the other Gopas heard these words of Kṛishṇa, their faces expanded with delight, and they said that he had spoken well. “You have judged rightly, child,” exclaimed they. “We will do exactly as you have proposed, and offer adoration to the mountain.” Accordingly, the inhabitants of Vraja worshipped the mountain, presenting to it curds, and milk, and flesh; and they fed hundreds and thousands of Brahmans, and many other guests who came (to the ceremony),

\* *Sitā*. But there is a variant,—the reading of the commentator,—*sira*, ‘the plough.’

† *अद्रिवनाग्रयाः* । Some MSS. have *अद्रिवनौकसः* ।

‡ *तस्माद्गोवर्धनः शैलो भवद्भिर्विविधार्हणैः* ।

§ *अर्च्यतां पूज्यतां मेध्यं पशुं हत्वा विधानतः* ॥

¶ The Translator has taken this meaning of *sandoha* from the comment :  
*सम्यग्दोहभवचीरादिः* ।

|| *Homa*.

¶ *Āpīḍa*, ‘chaplet.’



even as Kṛishṇā had enjoined: and, when they had made their offerings, they circumambulated the cows and the bulls, that bellowed as loud as roaring clouds.\* Upon the summit of Govardhana, Kṛishṇā presented himself, saying "I am the mountain," and partook of much food presented by the Gopas; whilst, in his own form as Kṛishṇā, he ascended the hill, along with the cowherds, and worshipped his other self.<sup>1</sup> Having promised them many blessings, † the mountain-person of Kṛishṇā vanished; and, the ceremony being completed, the cowherds returned to their station.

<sup>1</sup> The Hari Vaṁśa says: † "An illusory Kṛishṇā, having become the mountain, ate the flesh that was offered:"

मांसं च मायया दृष्ट्वा गिरिर्भुत्वा समञ्जते ।

Of course, the 'personified' mountain is intended, as appears from several of the ensuing passages; as 'for instance', he says, § presently: "I am satisfied; and then, in his divine form, he smiled:"

संतुष्टोऽस्मीति दिव्येन रूपेण प्रजहास वै ।

The Hari Vaṁśa affords, here, as in so many other places, proofs of its Dakṣiṇī origin. It is very copious upon the homage paid to the cattle, and their decoration with garlands and plumes of peacocks' feathers, of which our text takes no notice. But, in the south of India, there is a very popular festival, that of the Punjal, scarcely known in the north, when cattle are decorated and worshipped; a celebration which has, no doubt, suggested to the compiler of the Hari Vaṁśa the details which he describes.

\* गावः शैलं ततश्चक्रुश्चार्चितास्ताः प्रदक्षिणम् ।

ऋषभाश्चापि नर्दन्तः सतोया जलदा इव ॥

† गोपा लब्ध्वा ततो वरान् ।

‡ Śl. 3874.

§ Śl. 3876.

## CHAPTER XI.

Indra, offended by the loss of his offerings, causes heavy rain to deluge Gokula. Kṛishṇa holds up the mountain Govardhana, to shelter the cowherds and their cattle.

INDRA,\* being thus disappointed of his offerings, was exceedingly angry, and thus addressed a cohort of his attendant clouds, called Saṁvartaka. "Ho! clouds," he said, "hear my words, and, without delay, execute what I command. The insensate cowherd Nanda, assisted by his fellows, has withheld the usual offerings to us, relying upon† the protection of Kṛishṇa. Now, therefore, afflict the cattle, that are their sustenance, and whence their occupation‡ is derived, with rain and wind. Mounted upon my elephant, as vast as a mountain-peak, I will give you aid, in strengthening the tempest." When Indra§ ceased, the clouds, obedient to his commands, came down, in a fearful storm of rain and wind, to destroy the cattle. In an instant, the earth, the points of the horizon, and the sky were, all, blended into one by the heavy and incessant shower. The clouds roared aloud, as if in terror of the lightning's scourge, and poured down uninterrupted torrents.¶ The whole earth was enveloped in (impenetrable) darkness by the thick and volumed clouds;

\* Śakra, in the Sanskrit.

† *Ādhmāta*, 'inflated by.'

‡ *Gopatya*.

§ The original has Surendra.

विद्युल्लताकशाघातत्रस्तीरिव घनैर्घनम् ।  
नादापूरितदिक्कैर्धारासारमपात्यत ॥

and above, below, and on every side, the world was water. The cattle, pelted by the storm, shrunk, cowering, into the smallest size, or gave up their breath:\* some covered their calves with their flanks; and some beheld their young ones carried away by the flood. The calves, trembling in the wind, looked piteously at their mothers, or implored, in low moans, as it were, the succour of Kṛishṇa.† Hari, beholding all Gokula agitated with alarm,—cowherds, cowherdesses, and cattle; all in a state of consternation,—thus reflected: “This is the work of Mahendra, in resentment of the prevention of his sacrifice; and it is incumbent on me to defend this station of herdsmen. I will lift up this spacious mountain from its stony base, and hold it up, as a large umbrella, over the cow-pens.” § Having thus determined, Kṛishṇa immediately plucked up the mountain Govardhana, and held it (aloft), with one hand, in sport, saying|| to the herdsmen: “Lo! the mountain is on high. Enter beneath it, quickly; and it will shelter you from the storm. Here you will be secure, and at your ease, in places defended from the wind. Enter, (without delay); and fear not that the mountain will

\* गावस्तु तेन पतता वर्षवातेन वेगिना ।

धूताः प्राणाञ्जङ्गः सन्नत्रिकसक्थिशिरोधराः ॥

† The Sanskrit says nothing of the calves looking piteously at their mothers :

वत्साश्च दीनवदनाः पवनाकम्पिकन्धराः ।

वाहि वाहीत्यल्पशब्दाः कृष्णमूचुरिवार्तकाः ॥

‡ In the original, the cows are named before their keepers.

§ इममद्रिमहं धैर्यादुत्पादोरुशिलातलम् ।

धारयिष्यामि गोष्ठस्य पृथुच्छत्रमिवोपरि ॥

|| Here the Sanskrit gives Kṛishṇa the title of Jagannātha.

fall." Upon this, all the people, with their herds, and their waggons and goods, and the Gopís, distressed by the rain, repaired to the shelter of the mountain, which Kṛishńa held, steadily, (over their heads). And Kṛishńa, as he supported the mountain, was contemplated, by the dwellers of Vraja, with joy and wonder; and, as their eyes opened wide with astonishment and pleasure, the Gopas and Gopís sang his praise.\* For seven days and nights did the vast clouds, sent by Indra, rain upon the Gokula of Nanda, to destroy its inhabitants; but they were protected by the elevation of the mountain: and the slayer of Bala, Indra, being foiled in his purpose, commanded the clouds to cease.† The threats of Indra‡ having been fruitless, and the heavens clear, all Gokula came forth (from its shelter), and returned to its own abode. Then, Kṛishńa, in the sight of the surprised inhabitants of the forests, restored the great mountain Govardhana to its original site.<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> It seems not unlikely that this legend has some reference to the caves or cavern-temples in various parts of India. A remarkable representation of it occurs upon the sculptured rocks of Mahabulipoor. It is related, much to the same purport, in the Bhāgavata, &c. Śiśupāla, ridiculing the exploit, asserts that Govardhana was nothing more than an ant-hill.

---

\* This sentence is rendered very freely.

† This sense is not conveyed by the original:

**मिथ्याप्रतिज्ञो बलभिद्वारयामास तान्घनान् ।**

Indra, not named, is here referred to as Balabhid. For Bala, an enemy of the celestials, see the *Rigveda*, *passim*.

‡ Devendra, in the Sanskrit.

---

## CHAPTER XII.

Indra comes to Gokula; praises Kṛishṇá, and makes him prince over the cattle. Kṛishṇá promises to befriend Arjuna.

AFTER Gokula had been saved by the elevation of the mountain, Indra\* became desirous of beholding Kṛishṇá. The conqueror of his foes, accordingly, mounted his vast elephant, Airávata,† and came to Govardhana, where the king of the gods beheld the mighty Dámodara‡ tending cattle, and assuming the person of a cow-boy, and, although the preserver of the whole world, surrounded by the sons of the herdsmen.§ Above his head he saw Garuḍa, the king of birds, ¶ invisible to mortals, ¶ spreading out his wings, to shade the head of Hari. Alighting from his elephant, and addressing him apart, Śakra, his eyes expanding with pleasure, thus spake to Madhusúdana: “Hear, Kṛishṇá, the reason why I have come hither,—why I have approached thee; for thou couldest not, otherwise, conceive it. Thou, who art the supporter of all,\*\* hast descended upon earth, to relieve her of her burthen. In resentment of my obstructed rites, I sent the clouds, to deluge Gokula; and they have done this evil deed. ††

---

\* Designated, in the original, by his epithet Pákaśásana, ‘the chastiser of Páka’, a Daitya slain by Indra.

† See Vol. I., p. 146, note 1.

‡ The Sanskrit has Kṛishṇá.

§ The translation is, here, compressed.

|| पक्षिपुङ्गव ।

¶ अन्तर्धानगत । There is a variant, अन्तरिक्षगत ।

\*\* The original adds *Paraméswara*.

†† *Kadana*. The commentator explains it by *vimarda*.

Thou, by raising up the mountain, hast preserved the cattle; and, of a verity, I am much pleased, O hero, with thy wondrous deed. The object of the gods is, now, methinks, accomplished; since, with thy single hand, thou hast raised aloft this chief of mountains. I have now come, by desire of the cattle,<sup>1</sup> grateful for their preservation, in order to install you as Upendra; and, as the Indra of the cows, thou shalt be called Govinda."<sup>2\*</sup> Having thus said, Mahendra took a ewer †

<sup>1</sup> Gobhiś cha choditalī (गोभिश्च चोदितः); that is, 'delegated,' says the commentator, 'by the cow of plenty, Kāmadhenu, and other celestial kine, inhabitants of Goloka, the heaven of cows.' But this is, evidently, unauthorized by the text; as celestial cattle could not be grateful for preservation upon earth: and the notion of Goloka, a heaven of cows and Kṛishṇā, is a modern piece of mysticism, drawn from such sectarial works as the Brahma Vaivarta Purāna and Hari Vaṇśa.

<sup>2</sup> The purport of Indra's speech is to explain the meaning of two of Kṛishṇā's names, Upendra and Govinda. The commentators on the Amara Kośa agree in explaining the first, the younger brother of Indra, इन्द्रानुजत्वादुपेन्द्रः, conformably to the synonym that immediately follows, in the text of Amara, ‡ Indravaraja (इन्द्रावरज), a name that occurs also in the Mahābhārata; Kṛishṇā, as the son of Devakī, who is an incarnation of Aditi, being born of the latter, subsequently, to Indra. Govinda is he who knows, finds, or tends, cattle; Gāṁ vindati (गां विन्दति). The Paurāṇik etymology makes the latter the Indra (इन्द्र, quasi इन्द्र) of cows; and, in this capacity, he may well be considered as a minor or

• गोभिश्च चोदितः कृष्ण त्वत्सकाशमिहागतः ।  
त्वया चाताभिरत्यर्थं युष्मत्सत्कारकारणात् ॥  
स त्वां कृष्णाभिषेक्ष्यामि गवां वाक्प्रचोदितः ।  
उपेन्द्रत्वे गवामिन्द्रो गोविन्दस्त्वं भविष्यसि ॥

† Ghāntā.

‡ I., I. I., 15.

from his elephant,\* Airāvata, and, with the holy water

inferior Indra; such being the proper sense of the term Upendra (Upa in composition); as, Upa-purāna, 'a minor Purāna,' &c. The proper import of the word Upendra has, however, been anxiously distorted by the sectarian followers of Kṛishna. Thus, the commentator on our text asserts that Upa is, here, synonymous with Upari (उपरि), and that Upendratwa, 'the station of Upendra,' means 'rule in the heaven of heavens, Goloka;' a new creation of this sect, above Satya-loka, which, in the uncorrupt Paurānik system, is the highest of the seven Lokas: see Vol. II., p. 227. So the Hari Vaiṣṇa† makes Indra say:

ममोपरि यथेन्द्रस्त्वं स्थापितो गोभिरीश्वरः ।

उपेन्द्र इति द्रव्यं त्वां गास्यन्ति दिवि देवताः ॥

"As thou, Kṛishna, art appointed, by the cows, Indra superior to me, therefore the deities in heaven shall call thee Upendra." The Bhāgavata does not introduce the name, though it, no doubt, alludes to it, in making the divine cow Surabhi, who is said to have come from Goloka with Indra, address Kṛishna, and say:

इन्द्रं नस्त्वाभिषेक्ष्यामो ब्रह्मणा नोदितावयम् ।

"We, instructed by Brahmā, will crown you as our Indra." Accordingly, Kṛishna has the water of the Ganges thrown over him by the elephant of Indra; and Indra, the gods, and sages praise him, and salute him by the appellation of Govinda. The Hari Vaiṣṇa§ assigns this to Indra alone, who says: "I am only the Indra of the gods: thou hast attained the rank of Indra of the kine; and they shall, for ever, celebrate thee, on earth, as Govinda:"

अहं किलेन्द्रो देवानां त्वं गावामिन्द्रतां गतः ।

गोविन्द्र इति लोकास्त्वां स्तोष्यन्ति भुवि शाश्वतम् ॥

All this is very different from the sober account of our text, and is, undoubtedly, of comparatively recent origin.

\* *Upavāhya*.

† *Śl.* 4005, 4006.

‡ लोके is the reading in the passage as cited by the commentator.

§ *Śl.* 4004, 4005.

it contained, performed (the regal ceremony of) asper-  
sion. The cattle, as the rite was celebrating, deluged  
the earth with their milk.

When Indra\* had, by direction of the kine, inau-  
gurated Kṛishṅā,† the husband of Śachī‡ said to him,  
affectionately: "I have, thus, performed what the cows  
enjoined me. Now, illustrious being, hear what further  
I propose, with a view to facilitate your task. § A por-  
tion of me has been born as Arjuna,|| the son of Pṛi-  
thā.¶ Let him ever be defended by thee, and he will  
assist thee in bearing thy burthen.\*\* He is to be cher-  
ished by thee, Madhusūdāna, like another self." To this,  
Kṛishṅā†† replied: "I know thy son,‡‡ who has been  
born in the race of Bharata; and I will befriend him as  
long as I continue upon earth. As long as I am pre-  
sent, invincible §§ Śakra, no one shall be able to subdue  
Arjuna in fight. When the great demon ||| Kāṁsa has  
been slain, and Arishṭa, Keśin, Kuvalayāpīḍa, Naraka,¶¶  
and other fierce Daityas shall have been put to death,

\* Devendra, in the original.

† The Sanskrit has Janārdana.

‡ Śachīpati, a title of Indra. See Vol. II., p. 72, note 2.

§ **भारावतरणेच्छया ।**

|| *Vide supra*, pp. 101, 102, and pp. 158, 159

¶ In the original, Kṛishṅā is here addressed as *purusha-vyāghra*, "tiger of a man." See Vol. III., p. 118, note §; also, *supra*, p. 1, note \*.

\*\* **भारावतरणे सद्यं स ते वीरः करिष्यति ।**

†† Bhagavat, in the Sanskrit.

‡‡ The original has Pārtha, a metronym of Arjuna. *Vide supra*, pp. 101, 102.

§§ *Arindama*.

||| One of the Daityas, Mahābāhu, is intended by the term translated "the great demon". *Vide supra*, p. 272, note \*.

¶¶ These Daityas, Kuvalayāpīḍa excepted, are named in p. 250, *supra*.



there will take place a great war,\* in which the burthen of the earth will be removed. † Now, therefore, depart; and be not anxious on account of thy son: for no foe shall triumph over Arjuna, whilst I am present. For his sake, I will restore to Kuntí‡ all her sons, with Yudhishthira at their head, unharmed, when the Bhá-rata war is at an end.”

Upon Kṛishná's § ceasing to speak, he and Indra || mutually embraced; and the latter, mounting his elephant, Airávata, returned to heaven. Kṛishná, with the cattle and the herdsmen, went his way to Vraja, where the wives of the Gopas watched for his approach. ¶

\* *Maháhava.*

† In the original, Indra is here addressed as Sahasraksha, ‘thousand-eyed.’ *Vide supra*, p. 261, text and note †.

‡ Kuntí, so called from her father, Kunti or Kuntibhoja, is the same person as Príthá. *Vide supra*, pp. 101, 102, and 158, 159.

§ Janárdana's, according to the Sanskrit.

|| Substituted, by the Translator, for Devarája.

¶ कृष्णोऽपि सहितो गोभिर्गोपालैश्च पुनर्व्रजम् ।  
आजगामाथ गोपीनां दृष्टिपूतेन वर्त्मना ॥

There is a variant, ending the second verse with the words दृष्टिपा-  
तैकभाजनम् ।

### CHAPTER XIII.

Kṛishṇa praised by the cowherds: his sports with the Gopis: their imitation and love of him. The Rāsa-dance.

AFTER Śakra had departed, the cowherds said to Kṛishṇa,\* whom they had seen holding up Govardhana: "We have been preserved, together with our cattle, from a great peril, by your supporting the mountain (above us). But this is very astonishing child's play, unsuitable to the condition of a herdsman; and all thy actions are those of a god. Tell us what is the meaning of all this.† Kāliya has been conquered in the lake;‡ Pralamba has been killed: Govardhana has been lifted up: our minds are filled with amazement. Assuredly, we repose at the feet of Hari. O thou of unbounded might.§ For, having witnessed thy power, we cannot believe thee to be a man. Thy affection, Keśava, for our women and children, and for Vraja: the deeds that thou hast wrought, which all the gods would have attempted in vain: thy boyhood, and thy

\* The original gives him the epithet *aklishta-kārīn*, the same as *aklishta-karman*, for which *vide supra*, p. 282, note †.

† बालक्रीडियमतुला गोपालत्वं जुगुप्सितम् ।

द्विद्यं च कर्म भवतः किमेतत्तात कथ्यताम् ॥

‡ *Toya*. The scene of Kāliya's defeat was the Yamunā. *Vide supra*, p. 286.

§ सत्यं सत्यं हरेः पादौ शपामोऽमितविक्रम ।

The cowherds adjure Kṛishṇa by the feet of Hari. And the commentators repeat the leading words of the text, of which I find no variants: पादौ पादाभ्यां शपामः । The original has nothing about sleeping.

prowess; thy humiliating\* birth amongst us,—are contradictions that fill us with doubt, whenever we think of them. Yet, reverence be to thee, whether thou be a god, or a demon, † or a Yaksha, or a Gandharva, or whatever we may deem thee; for thou art our friend.” When they had ended, Kṛishna remained silent, for some time, ‡ as if hurt and offended, § and then replied to them: “Herdsmen, if you are not ashamed of my relationship; if I have merited your praise; what occasion is there for you to engage in any discussion (concerning me)? If you have (any) regard for me; if I have deserved your praise; then be satisfied to know that I am your kinsman. || I am neither god nor Yaksha, nor Gandharva, nor Dánava. I have been born your relative; and you must not think differently of me.” Upon receiving this answer, the Gopas held their peace, and went into the woods, ¶ leaving Kṛishna apparently displeased.\*\*

But Kṛishna, observing the clear sky bright with the autumnal moon, and the air perfumed with the fragrance of the wild water-lily, †† in whose buds the clustering bees were murmuring their songs, ‡‡ felt inclined to join with the Gopis in sport. Accordingly, he §§ and Ráma commenced singing sweet low strains,

\* *Asobhana.*† *Dánava.*‡ “For a moment,” according to the original, *kshaiam.*§ *Prañaya-kopavat*, “affectionately vexed.”

|| तदात्मबन्धुसदृशी बुद्धिर्वः क्रियतां मयि ।

¶ Variant: *Vraja*, instead of *vana*.\*\* *Prañaya-kopin*; the same as *prañaya-kopavat*. See note §, above.

†† तथा कुमुदिनीं फुल्लामामोदितदिगन्तराम् ।

‡‡ वनराजिं तथा कूजद्वुङ्गमालामनोरमाम् ।

§§ Called, in the original, *Sauri*.

in various measures,\* such as the women loved; and they, as soon as they heard the melody, quitted their homes, and hastened to meet the foe of Madhu.† One damsel gently sang an accompaniment to his song; another attentively listened to his melody. One, calling out upon his name, then shrunk abashed; whilst another, more bold, and instigated by affection, pressed close to his side.‡ One, as she sallied forth, beheld some of the seniors (of the family), and dared not venture, contenting herself with meditating on Kṛishna,§ with closed eyes, and entire devotion, by which, immediately, all acts of merit were effaced by rapture, and all sin was expiated by regret at not beholding him;|| and others, again, reflecting upon the cause of the world, in the form of the supreme Brahma, obtained, by their sighing, final emancipation. Thus surrounded by the Gopis, Kṛishna ¶ thought the lovely moonlight night of autumn propitious to the Rāsa-dance.<sup>1</sup> Many

<sup>1</sup> The Rāsa-dance is danced by men and women, holding each others' hands, and going round in a circle, singing the airs to which they dance. According to Bharata, the airs are various, both in melody and time; and the number of persons should not exceed sixty-four:

अनेकनर्तकीयोज्यं चित्रताललयान्वितम् ।

आचतुःषष्टियुगमत्वाद्रासकं मसृणोद्धतम् ॥\*\*

\* There are four readings here, all containing unintelligible technicalities. The commentators dwell on this passage at length.

† Madhusūdana.

‡ ययौ च काचित्त्रेमान्धा तत्पार्श्वमविलज्जिता ।

§ Govinda, in the original.

This is a very free rendering.

¶ For Govinda, again.

\*\* Quoted by the commentators.

of the Gopís imitated the different actions of Kṛishṇa, and, in his absence, wandered through Vṛindāvana, (representing his person). "I am Kṛishṇa," cries one. "Behold the elegance of my movements." "I am Kṛishṇa," exclaims another. "Listen to my song."\* "Vile Káliya, stay! For I am Kṛishṇa," is repeated by a third, slapping her arms in defiance. A fourth calls out: "Herdsmen, fear nothing; be steady: the danger of the storm is over. For, lo! I lift up Govardhana, for your shelter." † And a fifth proclaims: "Now let the herds graze where they will: for I have destroyed Dhenuka." Thus, in various actions of Kṛishṇa, the Gopís imitated him, whilst away, and beguiled their sorrow by mimicking his sports. ‡ Looking down upon the ground, one damsel calls to her friend, as the light down upon her body stands erect (with joy), and the lotoses of her eyes expand: "See, here are the marks of Kṛishṇa's feet, as he has gone along sportively, and left the impressions of the banner, the thunderbolt, and the goad. § What lovely maiden has been his compan-

1 The soles of the feet of a deity are, usually, marked by a variety of emblematical figures. This is carried to the greatest extravagance by the Buddhists; the marks on the feet of Gautama

- \* कृष्णोऽहमेतल्ललितं ब्रजाम्यालोक्यतां गतिः ।  
अन्या ब्रवीति कृष्णस्य मम गीतिर्निश्चम्यताम् ॥
- † अलं वृष्टिभयेनात्र धृतो गोवर्धनो मया ।
- ‡ एवं नानाप्रकारासु कृष्णचेष्टासु तास्तदा ।  
गोप्यो व्यग्राः समं चेरु रम्यं वृन्दावनं वनम् ॥
- § ध्वजवज्राङ्कुशाज्जाङ्कुरेखावन्त्यालि पश्यत ।  
पदान्येतानि कृष्णस्य लीलालंकृतगामिनः ॥

According to the Paurānik writers, "the acts of the divinity are his, *lilā*, or sport"; and even "his appearances are regarded as his *lilā*, or

ion, inebriate with passion, as her irregular footmarks testify?\*" Here Dāmōdara has gathered flowers from on high; for we see alone the impressions of the tips of his feet. Here a nymph has sat down with him, ornamented with flowers, fortunate in having propitiated Vishnú in a prior existence.† Having left her in an arrogant mood, because he had offered her flowers, the son of Nanda has gone by this road; for, see, unable to follow him with equal steps, his associate has here tripped along upon her toes, and, holding his hand, the damsel has passed, as is evident from the uneven and intermingled footsteps.‡ But the rogue has merely

---

being 130. See Transactions of the Royal Asiatic Society, Vol. III., p. 70. It is a decoration very moderately employed by the Hindus.

---

pastime". Professor Wilson's collected works, Vol. I., p. 124; Vol. III., p. 147.

A similar phraseology, as if with design to convey an impressive idea of the divine nature,—absolute inertness and ataraxy being the sublimest attributes of the Supreme,—has been employed elsewhere than in India. "Every providential energy of deity, about a sensible nature, was said, by ancient theologians and philosophers, to be the *sport* of divinity." Thomas Taylor, *Metamorphosis, &c. of Apulcius*, p. 43, note l.

For the scholastic Supreme of the Hindus,—which, only that it has neither mate nor emanations, may be compared with the *Being* of Gnosticism,—see note \* to p. 253, *supra*. Brahma, the sole existence,—all else being sheer phantasm,—is pure spirit, and, therefore, incognitive. In short, it is not to be construed to the imagination, and is indistinguishable, save to the eye of faith, from a nonentity.

The Purānas generally modify this view, which is that of the Vedānta philosophy. See Vol. I., p. 41, note 2; and p. 172, notes 1 and •.

For extracts from Dr. South and Erigena, see the supplement to this note, at the end of the volume.

\* कापि तेन समं याता कृतपुण्या मदालसा ।

पदानि तस्याश्चितानि घनान्यल्पतनूनि च ॥

† अन्वजन्मनि सर्वात्मा विष्णुरभ्यर्चितो यथा ।

‡ This sentence, in its latter portion, is freely translated.

taken her hand, and left her neglected; for here the paces indicate the path of a person in despair. Undoubtedly, he promised that he would quickly come again; for here are his own footsteps returning with speed. Here he has entered the thick forest, imper-  
 vious to the rays of the moon; and his steps can be traced no further.”\* Hopeless, then, of beholding Kṛishná, the Gopís returned, and repaired to the banks of the Yamuná, where they sang his songs;† and presently they beheld the preserver of the three worlds,‡ with a smiling aspect, hastening towards them. On which, one exclaimed “Kṛishná! Kṛishná!” unable to articulate anything else; another affected to contract her forehead with frowns, as drinking, with the bees of her eyes, the lotos of the face of Hari; another, closing her eyelids, contemplated, internally, his form, as if engaged in an act of devotion. Then Mádhava, coming amongst them, conciliated some with soft speeches, some, with gentle looks;§ and some he took by the hand: and the illustrious deity sported with them in the stations of the dance. || As each of the Gopís, however, attempted to keep in one place, close to the side of Kṛishná, the circle of the dance could not be constructed; and he, therefore, took each by the hand, and,

\* प्रविष्टो गहनं कृष्णः पदमत्र न लक्ष्यते ।  
 निवर्तध्वं शशाङ्कस्य नैतद्दीधितिगोचरे ॥

† *Charita*, ‘achievements.’

‡ Also here called *aklishṭa-cheshtita*, “unwearied in exploits.” Compare *aklishṭa-karman*, in note † to p. 282, *supra*.

§ भ्रूमङ्गवीक्षितैः, “with frowning looks.”

|| ताभिः प्रसन्नचित्ताभिर्गोपीभिः सह सादरम् ।  
 रराम रासगोष्ठीभिरुदारचरितो हरिः ॥

when their eyelids were shut by the effects of such touch, the circle was formed.<sup>1</sup> Then proceeded the

<sup>1</sup> This is a rather inexplicit statement;\* but the comment makes it clear. Kṛishṇā, it is said, in order to form the circle, takes each damsel by the hand, and leads her to her place. There he quits her; but the effect of the contact is such, that it deprives her of the power of perception; and she contentedly takes the hand of her female neighbour, thinking it to be Kṛishṇā's. The Bhāgavata† is bolder, and asserts that Kṛishṇā multiplied himself, and actually stood between each two damsels:

रासोत्सवः संप्रवृत्तो गोपीमण्डलमण्डितः ।  
 योगेश्वरेण कृष्णेन तासां मध्ये द्वयोर्द्वयोः ।‡  
 प्रविष्टेन गृहीतानां कण्ठे खनिकटं स्त्रियः ॥  
 यं मन्येरन् \* \* \* \* \* ।§

The Rāsa-dance, formed of a circle graced by the Gopīs, was, then, led off by the lord of magic, Kṛishṇā having placed himself in the midst of every two of the nymphs." ॥ The Hari Vamśa¶ intimates the same, though not very fully:

तासु पङ्कीकृता सर्वा रमयन्ति मनोरमम् ।  
 गायन्त्यः कृष्णचरितं द्वन्द्वशो गोपकन्यकाः ॥

"Then all the nymphs of the cowherds, placing themselves in couples in a row, engaged in pleasant diversion, singing the deeds of Kṛishṇā." The Pankti, or row, is said, by the commentator,\*\*

\* And the rendering is very far from being literal.

† X., Prior Section, XXIII., 3.

‡ The commentator Ratnagarbha, who quotes the first two verses of this stanza, gives the second thus:

योगेश्वरेण तन्मध्ये प्रविष्टेन द्वयोर्द्वयोः ।

§ I have completed Professor Wilson's partial citation of this passage.

॥ M. Hanvette-Besnault's translation of the entire passage quoted above is as follows: "La fête du rāsa, embellie par le cercle des Gopis, était menée par Cṛishṇā, qui, usant de sa puissance magique et se plaçant entre elles, deux à deux, les tenait embrassées par le cou; et chaque femme croyait qu'il était auprès d'elle."

Vide *infra*, p. 331, note \*\*.

¶ Śl. 4088.

\*\* Nilakaṁṭha.



dance, to the music of their clashing bracelets, and songs that celebrated, in suitable strain, the charms of

to mean, here, the Mañḍala, or ring; and the 'couples', to imply that Kṛishṇā was between every two. He quotes a verse\* to this effect, from some other Vaishṇava work: अङ्गनामङ्गनामन्तरे माधवो माधवं चान्तरे चाङ्गनाः \* \* \* \* संजगौ वेणुना देवकीनन्दनः । "Between each two damsels was Mádharma; and between each two Mádharvas was a nymph; and the son of Devakī played on the flute". For, in fact, Kṛishṇā is not only dancing with each, but also, by himself, in the centre. For this the commentator on the Hari Vaṁśa cites a passage from the Vedas:

वस्ते पुरुरूपो वपूषि ऊर्ध्वा तस्थौ त्र्यविं रेरिहाणः । †

Literally, "The many-formed (being) assumes (various) bodies. One form stood apart, occupying triple observance." ‡ Now, if the verse be genuine, it probably refers to something that has little to do with Kṛishṇā; but it is explained to apply to the Rása; the form of Kṛishṇā being supposed to be meant, as wholly distinct from the Gopīs, and yet being beheld, by every one of them, on each side and in front of her. In the meditation upon Kṛishṇā which is enjoined in the Brahma Vaivarta, he is to be contemplated in the centre of the Rása Mañḍala, in association with his favourite Rádha. But the Mañḍala described in that work is not a ring of dancers, but a circle of definite space at Vṛindāvana, within which Kṛishṇā, Rádha, and the Gopīs divert them-

\* The quotation seems to be prose.

† Rightly, and as quoted by the commentator:

पद्मा वस्ते पुरुरूपा वपूष्यूर्ध्वा तस्थौ त्र्यविं रेरिहाणा ।

This is the first verse of *Rigveda*, III., LV., 14. Professor Wilson, in his translation of the *Rigveda*, Vol. III., p. 98, renders it thus: "The earth wears bodies of many forms: she abides on high, cherishing her year and a half old (calf)."

‡ This interpretation does not represent accurately the meaning of the verse as explained by the commentator on the *Harivaṁśa*. But the commentator's explanation is not worth stopping to set forth.

the autumnal season.\* Kṛishṇa sang the moon of autumn,—a mine of gentle radiance: but the nymphs repeated the praises of Kṛishṇa alone.† At times, one of them, wearied by the revolving dance, threw her arms, ornamented with tinkling bracelets, round the neck‡ of the destroyer of Madhu:§ another, skilled in the

---

selves, not very decorously. This work has, probably, given the tone to the style in which the annual festival, the Rāsa Yātrā, is celebrated, in various parts of India, in the month of Kārttika, upon the sun's entrance into Libra, by nocturnal dances, and representations of the sports of Kṛishṇa. A circular dance of men and women, however, does not form any prominent feature at these entertainments; and it may be doubted if it is ever performed. Some of the earliest labourers in the field of Hindu mythology have thought this circular dance to typify the dance of the planets round the sun (Maurice, Ancient History of Hindus, Vol. I., p. 108; Vol. II., p. 356); but there is no particular number assigned to the performers, by any of the Hindu authorities, beyond its limitation to sixty-four. At the Rāsa Maṇḍala of the Brahma Vairvarta, Rādhā is accompanied by thirty-six of her most particular friends amongst the Gopīs; but they are, each, attended by thousands of inferior personages; and none of the crowd are left without male multiples of Kṛishṇa. The only mysticism hinted at, in that Purāna, is, that these are, all, one with Kṛishṇa; the varied vital conditions of one spirit being represented by the Gopīs and the illusory manifestations of Kṛishṇa; he himself being supreme, unmodified soul.

---

\* ततः प्रववृते रासश्चलद्वलयनिःश्चनः ।  
अनुयातशरत्काव्यगेयगीतिरनुक्रमात् ॥

† छण्णः शरच्चन्द्रसमं कौमुदीं कुमुदाकरम् ।  
जर्गा गोपीजनस्त्विकं छण्णनाम पुनः पुनः ॥

‡ ददा \* स्कन्धे, "placed on the shoulder."

§ Madhu-nighātin.

art of singing his praises, embraced him.\* The drops of perspiration from the arms of Hari were like fertilizing rain, which produced a crop of down upon the temples † of the Gopís. Kṛishna sang the strain that was appropriate to the dance. The Gopís repeatedly exclaimed "Bravo, Kṛishna!" to his song. When leading, they followed him; when returning, ‡ they encountered him; and, whether he went forwards or backwards, they ever attended on his steps. Whilst frolicking thus with the Gopís, they considered every instant, without him, a myriad § of years; and, prohibited (in vain) by husbands, fathers, brothers, they went forth, at night, to sport with Kṛishna, the object of their affection. ¶ Thus, the illimitable being, the benevolent remover of all imperfections, assumed the character of a youth amongst the females of the herdsmen of Vraja; ¶ pervading their natures, and that of their lords, by his own essence, all-diffusive like the wind. For, even as, in all creatures, the elements of ether, fire, earth, water, and air are comprehended, so, also, is he everywhere present, and in all.\*\*\*

\* काचित्प्रविलसद्वाङ्गः परिरभ्य चुचुम्ब तम् ।  
गोपी गीतस्तुतिव्याजनिपुणा मधुसूदनम् ॥

The damsel not only embraced but kissed him.

† The original, *kapola*, yields 'cheeks.'

‡ *Valane*, "in turning."

§ *Koti*, 'ten millions.'

॥ कृष्णं गोपाङ्गना रात्रौ रमयन्ति रतिप्रियाः ।  
¶ सोऽपि कैशोरकवयो मानयन्मधुसूदनः ।  
रेमे ताभिरमेयात्मा क्षपासु क्षपिता हितः ॥

\*\* In the *Journal Asiatique* for 1865, pp. 373—445 (Series VI., Vol. V.), M. Hauvette-Besnault has published the text, accompanied by an exact

and elegant translation, of the *Panchādhyāyī*, i e., Chapters XXIX.—XXXIII. of the *Bhāgavata-purāna*, Book X., Prior Section, on the frolics of Kṛishna with the *gopis*. In his introductory remarks, M. Hauvette-Besnault has pertinently quoted, in the original, nearly the whole of the present Chapter of the *Vishnu-purāna*.

This careful scholar would render a real service to literature by completing the edition of the *Bhāgavata-purāna* which was left unfinished by the lamented Burnouf. The concluding Books of the *Bhāgavata*, as may be inferred even from the notes of the present volume, are well worthy of translation in detail.

-----

## CHAPTER XIV.

Krishna kills the demon Arishta, in the form of a bull.

ONE evening, whilst Krishna\* and the Gopis were amusing themselves in the dance, the demon Arishta, disguised as a savage bull,† came to the spot, after having spread alarm through the station. His colour was that of a cloud charged with rain; he had vast‡ horns; and his eyes were like two (fiery) suns. As he moved, he ploughed up the ground with his hoofs; his tongue was repeatedly licking his lips: his tail was erect; the sinews of his shoulders were firm, and, between them, rose a hump of enormous dimensions; his haunches were soiled with ordure, and he was a terror to the herds; his dewlap hung low: and his face was marked with scars, from butting against the trees.§ Terrifying all the kine, the demon who perpetually haunts the forests in the shape of a bull, destroying hermits and ascetics, advanced.¶ Beholding an animal of such a formidable aspect, the herdsmen and their women were exceedingly frightened, and called aloud on Krishna, who came to their succour, shouting, and slapping his arms in defiance.¶ When the Daitya heard the noise, he turned upon his challenger; and, fixing

---

\* Janardana, in the original.

† The Sanskrit simply calls Arishta *samada*, 'furious.'

‡ *Tikshna*, 'sharp.'

§ The description of Arishta is not rendered to the letter.

॥ पातयन्स गवां गर्भान्दैत्यो वृषभरूपधृक् ।  
सूदयंस्तापसानुयो वनान्यटाति यः सदा ॥

¶ सिंहनादं ततश्चक्रे तलशब्दं च केशवः ।

his eyes and pointing his horns at the belly of Keśava, he ran furiously upon the youth. Kṛishńa stirred not from his post, but, smiling in sport and derision, awaited the near approach of the bull, when he seized him, as an alligator\* would have done, and held him, firmly, by the horns, whilst he pressed his sides with his knees. Having thus humbled his pride, and held him captive by his horns, † he wrung his throat, as if it had been a piece of wet cloth, and, then, tearing off one of the horns, he beat the fierce demon with it, until he died, vomiting blood from his mouth. Seeing him slain, the herdsmen glorified Kṛishńa, ‡ as the companies of the celestials of old praised Indra, § when he triumphed over (the Asura) Jambha. ¹||

---

¹ This exploit is related a little more in detail in the Bhāgavata and Hari Vaiśa.

---

\* *Grāha.*

† तस्य दर्पबलं भङ्क्वा गृहीतस्य विषाणयोः ।

‡ The original has Janārdana.

§ Substituted, by the Translator, for Sahasrāksha. *Vide supra*, p. 321, note †.

|| There is mention of Jambha and Kujambha in p. 3, *supra*. In the *Mahābhārata*, *Śānti-parvan*, śl. 3660, Jambha, Bala, and Pāka are named together.

## CHAPTER XV.

Kaúsa informed, by Nárada, of the existence of Kṛishná and Balaráma: he sends Keśin to destroy them, and Akrúra, to bring them to Mathurá.

AFTER (these things had come to pass,) Arishá the bull-demon,\* and Dhenuka, and Pralamba had been slain, Govardhana had been lifted up, the serpent Káliya had been subdued, the two trees had been broken, the female fiend Pútaná had been killed, and the waggon had been overturned. Nárada went to Kaúsa, and related to him the whole, beginning with the transference of the child from Devakí to Yaśodá. Hearing this from Nárada, Kaúsa was highly incensed with Vasudeva, and bitterly reproached him, and all the Yádavas, in an assembly of the tribe. Then, reflecting what was to be done, he determined to destroy both Ráma and Kṛishná, whilst they were yet young, and before they had attained to manly vigour; for which purpose he resolved to invite them from Vraja, under pretext of the solemn rite of the lustration of arms,† when he would engage them in a trial of strength with his chief boxers, Chánúra and Musháika, by whom they would, assuredly, be killed.‡ “I will send,” he said, “the noble Yadu,§ Akrúra, the son of Swaphalka,|| to Gokula, to bring them hither. I will order the fierce Keśin, who haunts the woods of Vrīndávana, to attack

\* *Kakudmin*

† *Dhanur-maha.*

‡ There is much freedom in the rendering of this sentence.

§ *Yadu-pungava.*

|| *Vide supra, p. 94.*

them; and he is of unequalled might, and will surely kill them.\* Or, if they arrive here, my elephant, Kuvalayápīda, shall trample to death these two cow-boy sons of Vasudeva." Having thus laid his plans to destroy Rāma and Janārdana, the impious Kaṁsa sent for the heroic Akrūra, and said to him: "Lord of liberal gifts,<sup>1</sup> attend to my words, and, out of friendship for me, perform my orders. Ascend your chariot, and go hence to the station of the herdsman Nanda.† Two vile boys,‡ portions of Vishū, have been born there, for the express object of effecting my destruction. On the fourteenth lunation I have to celebrate the festival of arms:<sup>2</sup> and I wish them to be brought here, by you,

<sup>1</sup> Dāna-pati. The epithet refers to Akrūra's possession of the Syamantaka gem (*vide supra*, p. 91), although, as here used by Kaṁsa, it is an anachronism; the gem not becoming his until after Kṛishṇa's maturity.

<sup>2</sup> Dhanur-maha (धनुर्मह). The same phrase occurs in the different authorities. In its ordinary acceptation, it would imply any military festival. There is one of great celebrity, which, in the south of India, closes the Daśaharā, or festival of Durgā, when military exercises are performed, and a field is ravaged, as typical of the opening of a campaign. Worship is paid to military implements. The proper day for this is the Vijaya daśamī, or tenth of the light half of Āświna, falling about the end of September or beginning of October. Transactions of the Bombay Society, Vol. III., p. 73; also, Amara Kośa, § under the word लोहाभिसार † (Lohābhisāra). Both our text and that of the Bhā-

\* वृन्दावनचरं घोरमादेक्ष्यामि च केशिनम् ।  
तत्रैवासावतिबलस्तावुभौ घातयिष्यति ॥

† *Nanda-gokula.*

‡ The original has "sons of Vasudeva", वसुदेवसुतौ ।

§ II., VIII., II., 62.

† More usually read लोहाभिहार.



to take part in the games, and that the people may see them engage in a boxing-match with my two dexterous athletæ,\* Chánúra and Mushfika; or, haply, my elephant, Kuvalayápída, driven against them by his rider,† shall kill these two iniquitous youngsters, sons of Vasudeva. When they are out of the way, I will put to death Vasudeva himself, the cowherd Nanda, and my foolish father, Ugrasena; and I will seize upon the herds and flocks,‡ and all the possessions, of the rebellious Gopas, who have ever been my foes. Except thou, lord of liberality,§ all the Yádavas are hostile to me: but I will devise schemes for their extirpation; and I shall, then, reign over my kingdom,|| in concert with thee, without any annoyance. Through regard for me, therefore, do thou go, as I direct thee; and thou shalt command the cowherds to bring in, with speed, their supplies of milk, and butter, and curds.”¶

---

gavata, however, intimate the celebration of the feast in question on the fourteenth day of the fortnight (in what month, is not specified); and an occasional ‘passage of arms,’ therefore, is all that is intended. The fourteenth day of the light luration of any month is, commonly, held appropriate for a holyday or religious rite. It will be seen, in the sequel,\*\* that the leading feature of

---

\* ‘Pancratiasts,’ more nearly; *malla*, in the Sanskrit. For the import of this term, see an annotation near the end of Chapter XX. of the present Book.

† *Mahá-mátra*.

‡ *Go-dhanáni*.

§ *Dána-pati*.

|| अयादवं, says the original,—“freed from Yádavas.”

¶ यथा च माहिषं सर्पिर्दधि वाष्पुपहार्यं वै ।

गोपाः समानयन्त्याशु त्वया वाच्यास्तथा तथा ॥

\*\* See Chapter XX. of this Book.

Being thus instructed, the illustrious Akrúra readily undertook to visit Kṛishná;\* and, ascending his stately chariot, he † went forth from the city of Mathurá.

---

the ceremonial was intended to have been a trial of archery,—spoiled by Kṛishná's breaking the bow that was to have been used on the occasion.

\* इत्याक्षप्रस्तथाक्रूरो महाभागवतो द्विज ।

प्रीतिमानभवत्कृष्णं श्वो द्रक्ष्यामीति सत्वरः ॥

† *Madhu-priya* is the epithet which the original here gives him. It means, literally, "dear to the Madhus;" *i. e.*, the commentators say, "to the family of Madhu."

---

## CHAPTER XVI.

Keśin, in the form of a horse, slain by Kṛishṇa: he is praised  
by Nārada.

KEŚIN, confiding in his prowess, having received the commands of Kaṁsa, set off to (the woods of) Vṛindāvana, with the intention of destroying Kṛishṇa. He came (in the shape of a steed), spurning the earth with his hoofs, scattering the clouds with his mane, and springing, in his paces, beyond the orbits of the sun and moon. The cowherds and their females, hearing his neighings, were struck with terror, and fled to Govinda for protection, calling upon him to save them. In a voice deep as the roaring of the thunder-cloud, Kṛishṇa replied to them: "Away with these fears of Keśin! Is the valour of a hero annihilated by your alarms? What is there to apprehend from one of such little might, whose neighings are his only terrors; a galloping and vicious steed, who is ridden by the strength of the Daityas?\*" Come on, wretch! I am Kṛishṇa; and I will knock all thy teeth down thy throat, as the wielder of the trident† did to Púshan.<sup>1</sup>‡

<sup>1</sup> As Virabhadra did to Púshá§ or Púshan,—a form of Súrya,—at the sacrifice of Daksha. See Vol. I., p. 131, note ||.

\* किमनेनाल्पसारेण हेषिताटोपकारिणा ।  
दैतेयबलवाह्येन वल्गता दुष्टवाजिना ॥

† *Pinákadhṛik*. The *pináka* is, here, a club.

‡ एह्येहि दुष्ट कृष्णोऽहं पूष्णोरिव पिनाकघृक् ।  
पातयिष्यामि दशानान्वदनादखिलांस्तव ॥

§ Nominative case of, not an optional substitute for, Púshan.

|| Also see *Original Sanskrit Texts*, Vol. IV., pp. 168 and 322.

Thus defying him to combat, Govinda went to encounter Keśin. The demon ran upon him, with his mouth opened wide; but Kṛishṇa,\* enlarging the bulk of his arm, thrust it into his mouth, and wrenched out the teeth, which fell from his jaws like fragments of white clouds.† Still, the arm of Kṛishṇa, in the throat of the demon, continued to enlarge, like a malady increasing, from its commencement, till it ends in dissolution.‡ From his torn lips the demon vomited foam and blood; his eyes rolled in agony; his joints gave way; he beat the earth with his feet;§ his body was covered with perspiration; he became incapable of any effort. The formidable demon,|| having his mouth rent open by the arm of Kṛishṇa, fell down, torn asunder, like a tree struck by lightning. He lay separated into two portions, each having two legs, half a back, half a tail, one ear, one eye, and one nostril. Kṛishṇa stood,¶ unharmed and smiling, after the destruction of the demon, surrounded by the cowherds, who, together with their women, were filled with astonishment at the death of Keśin, and glorified the amiable god with the lotos-eyes.\*\* Nārada, the Brahman,†† invisible, seated

\* Janārdana, in the original.

† केशिनो वदनं तेन विशता कृष्णवाङ्मना ।

शान्तिता दशनाः पेतुः सिताभ्रावयवा इव ॥

‡ The only reading that I find is यथा व्याधिरासंभूतेरुपेक्षितः । Ratnagarbha's interpretation is: "like a disease neglected from its beginning": उत्पत्तिमारभ्य उपेक्षितः अविकसितः । Śrīdhara's comment is briefer.

§ Here follow the untranslated words शकृन्मूर्त्रं समुत्सृजन् ।

| Asura.

¶ Insert 'unwearied', अनायस्तनुः ।

\*\* Puṇḍarikāksha.

†† Vipra. Nārada is commonly considered to be a Devarshi. See Vol. III., p. 68, l. 1; but also see Vol. I., p. 100, note 2.

in a cloud, beheld the fall of Keśin, and delightedly exclaimed: "Well done! lord of the universe,\* who, in thy sports,† hast destroyed Keśin, the oppressor of the denizens of heaven!‡ Curious to behold this great combat between a man and a horse,—such a one as was never before heard of,—I have come from heaven. Wonderful are the works that thou hast done, in thy descent (upon the earth). They have excited my astonishment; but this, (above all), has given me pleasure. Indra§ and the gods lived in dread of this horse, who tossed his mane, and neighed, and looked down upon the clouds. For this, that thou hast slain the impious Keśin, thou shalt be known, in the world, by the name of Keśava.¹|| Farewell!¶ I will now depart. I shall meet thee again, conqueror of Keśin, in two days more, in conflict with Kaṁsa.\*\* When the son of Ugra-

¹ Or Keśi and va 'who kills,'—from vadh or badh, 'to kill.' But this is a Paurāṇik etymology, and less satisfactory than the usual grammatical one of Keśa, 'hair,' and 'va' possessive affix; Kṛishṇa corresponding, in this respect, to the Apollo Crinitus. It is, also, derived from the legend of his origin from 'a hair' (*vide supra*, p. 258, note 2). And, again, Keśa is said to purport 'radiance' or 'rays', whether of the sun, or moon, or fire,—all which are the light of Kṛishṇa,—whence he is called Keśava, 'the rayed' or 'radiant'. Mahābhārata, Moksha Dharma.

\* *Jagannātha*.

† *Vide supra*, p. 325, note §.

‡ *Tridivaukas*.

§ Substituted, by the Translator, for Śakra.

|| Compare the *Harivaṁśa*, *sl.* 4337:

यस्मान्त्वया हतः केशी तस्मान्मच्छासनं शृणु ।

केशवो नाम नाम्ना त्वं ख्यातो लोके भविष्यसि ॥

¶ स्वस्त्यस्तु ते ।

\*\* See Chapter XX. of this Book.

senā, with his followers, shall have been slain, then, upholder of the earth, will earth's burthens have been lightened by thee.\* Many are the battles of the kings that I have to see, in which thou shalt be renowned. I will now depart, Govinda. A great deed, and acceptable to the gods, has been done by thee. I have been much delighted with thee, and now take my leave." † When Nārada had gone, Kṛishṇa, not in any way surprised, returned, with the Gopas, to Gokula,—the sole object of the eyes of the women of Vraja.<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> The legend is told by all the other narrators of Kṛishṇa's juvenile exploits.

---

\* भारवतारकर्ता त्वं पृथिव्याः पृथिवीधर ।

† सोऽहं यास्यामि गोविन्द देवकार्यं महत्कृतम् ।  
त्वया सभाजितश्चाहं स्वस्ति तेऽस्तु व्रजाम्यहम् ॥

## CORRIGENDA, &amp;c.

- P. 2, note . Also see Vol. I, p. 200, supplement to p. 152.
- P. 11, note . Purúravas and Urvaśi are, both, named in the *Āgveda*, X., XCV. For other references touching them, see *Original Sanskrit Texts*, Part I., p. 226, *et aliter* (2nd ed.).
- P. 14, note \*\*. In *śl.* 1761 of the *Harivaṁśa*, we find its second mention of Jahnu and his wife Káveri. Probably it was in note 2 to p. 138 that Professor Wilson entertained the intention, which he pretermitted to fulfil, of recurring to Káveri.
- P. 15, l. 1. *Read* Kuśa.
- P. 15, notes, l. 14 For Girivraja, see p. 180, note 1.
- P. 17, l. 3 *ab infra*. For the original, from this point of Chapter VII. to its end, and an improved translation, see *Original Sanskrit Texts*, Part I., pp. 349—351 (2nd ed.).
- P. 20, notes, l. 4 *ab infra*. *Read* पितरं .
- P. 25, notes, ll. 9 and 12. For अक्लिष्टकर्मन्, here rendered “remorseless”, see p. 282, note †.
- P. 26, notes, l. 2. *Read* Devaráta.
- P. 26, notes, l. 5. *Read* चक्रुस्त्वामन्वञ्चो .
- P. 30, note \*. I am indebted to Dr. Muir for calling my attention to the Asura Swarbhānu of the *Āgveda*, V., XL. See *Original Sanskrit Texts*, Part I., pp. 469, 470 (2nd ed.).
- P. 31, notes, last line. That is to say, the *Bhāgavata-purāna* has Kuśa, where the *Vishṇu-purāna* has Leśa.
- P. 32, l. 2. For Káśirāja, *read* king of the Káśis. Compare supplementary note, a little below, on p. 57, notes 4 and §§. Also see my *Benares, Ancient and Medieval*, p. 7, notes 2 and 7.
- P. 32, note 2. *Read* Káśiya.
- P. 32, note ||. My MSS. of the *Vāyu-purāna* are rather doubtful as to the reading Rāshtra.
- P. 33, l. 5. For another Divodāsa, see p. 146, l. 1. Regarding the Káśis and the two Paurāṇik Divodāsas, I have elsewhere written as follows: “The *Āgveda* affords no warrant for connecting with the Káśis any person whom it mentions. It speaks of Divodāsa, and it speaks of Pratardana; but only in later literature are they called father and son, and rulers of the Káśis; and, where Kātyāyana, in his *Āgveda-nūktamanāikā*, characterizes the latter as *Káśirāja*, he may have expressed himself metachronically, under the influence of a modern tradition which he and his contemporaries accepted. As to the former, we find, indeed, in post-vaidik books, two Divodāsas; into whom a single personage seems to have been parted. One of them is son of Bhadrയാśwa, as in the *Āgveda*; but it is the other, the son of Bhimaratha, and father of Pratardana, that is called king of the Káśis. It may be added, that there is no ground for considering Bhadrयाśwa and Bhimaratha to be two names of one and the same person.” *Benares, &c.*, p. 9, note 1.
- P. 36, l. 1. *Read* Rítadhwaia.

- P. 39, notes, l. 9 *ab infra*. See, for *Kāśirāja*, supplementary note, a little above, on p. 32, l. 2.
- P. 40, notes, l. 2. Read Śānti Parvan.
- P. 40, note . . Kāśi, too, is a patronym of Kāśa.
- P. 43, notes, l. 3 *ab infra*. Read Śrīnjaya.
- P. 44, note ††. For Kshattravīddha, read Leśa. See p. 31, note †.
- P. 47, notes, l. 7 *ab infra*. Read **द्रुह्यं चानुं च पूरं**.
- P. 47, note †. Substitute, for the whole: *Ādi-parvan*, śl. 37C2.
- P. 55, notes, l. 3 *ab infra*. Instead of तव, some copies of the commentary read तस्य.
- P. 57, notes 4 and §§. We should translate: "king of the *Āvantyas*", to render *Āvantya*. In many such cases, the subjects of a ruler, not his territory, must be understood. Compare *Kāśirāja*, &c. &c.
- P. 59, notes, l. 21. The "Gehlots" or Gahlots are referred to Guhila or Gohhila, as their eponymist. See the *Journal of the American Oriental Society*, Vol. VI., pp. 500, 510, and p. 518, note n.
- P. 73, notes, l. 12. Read षट्.
- P. 73, note †. In one copy of the commentary, I find, as the reading, *Mṛittikāvata*,—the true name, in all probability. As to *Mṛittikāvati*,—by which appellation the same place seems to be designated,—it is represented as having been on the Narmadā. See the *Harivaṃśa*, śl. 1985.
- P. 74, notes, l. 13. Read अनमित्रं.
- P. 84, notes † and §. It should have been added, that the capital of Videha is Mithilā. This is not the name of a country, as Professor Wilson—in Vol. III., p. 330, note 1, and elsewhere,—supposes it to be.
- P. 87, ll. 12, 14, and 18. The term "*Kāśirāja*", it is most likely, is no proper name here, but simply descriptive,—“king of the *Kāśis*.” See supplementary note on p. 32, l. 2, of this volume.
- P. 103, note \*\*. For of Avanti, the country, read *Āvantyas*.
- P. 108, note †. The reading should be, undoubtedly: पूरुवंशोद्भवति.
- P. 109, note ††. Pūru must be right. See the preceding note.
- P. 110, l. 4. Read Kaṃsa.
- P. 111, notes, l. 3 *ab infra*. Read Suvamśa.
- P. 126, note †. Also *vide supra*, p. 101, note \*\*\*.
- P. 146, note ††. See supplementary note on p. 33, l. 5.
- P. 148, notes, l. 7. Read Hari Vamśa.
- P. 150, ll. 6 and 7. For an account, from the *Mahābhārata*, of the birth of Jarāsandha, see *Original Sanskrit Texts*, Part IV., pp. 247, 248. It is, in substance, as follows. Jarāsandha's father, King *Bṛihadhratha*, had two wives. After having long been barren, each of them bore him half of a son. These moieties, contemplated with horror, were cast away. Jarā, a female ghou, that she may carry off the pieces the more readily, lays them together. The halves coalesce, and become endowed with life. The boy thus patched up wails out; whereupon the servants sally forth from *Bṛihadhratha*'s palace, and the king and queen with them. The ghouless assumes a human form, and makes over the infant to its father. She discloses that she has been worshipped, in ignorance of her real character, as the king's house-goddess, and adds, that, in gratitude for the homage done her, she has restored



the monarch his son, the halves of whom, she alleges, were united into an animated whole quite independently of her will or power.

Bṛihadratha subsequently directs his subjects, the inhabitants of Magadha, to celebrate a great festival in Jarā's honour.

Herein, as Dr Muir repeats after Professor Lassen, we are furnished with "an instance of the local adoration of particular deities in ancient India."

P. 151, notes, l. 2 *ab infra*. For seventh, read ninth.

P. 158, note 1. See Colebrooke's *Digest of Hindu Law*, Vol. II., pp. 466—476.

P. 158, note †. For the probably correct interpretation of the original, *Kāśīrāja*, see supplementary note on p. 32, l. 2.

P. 159, notes, l. 4. For *hy*, read *by*.

P. 159, note ††. In the *Mahābhārata*, *Ādi-parvan*, 3829, we read, that Bhīmasena married **काश्यां बलन्धरां**, "Balandharā, daughter of the king of the Kāśīs." M. Fauche, mistaking an accusative for a locative, has translated: "Bhīmasēna épousa dans Kāçi Balandharā." I doubt whether Kāśī or Kāśī, as the name of a city or kingdom, is anywhere to be met with in ancient Sanskrit literature.

P. 164, note †. For Hāstinapura, compare p. 139, note \*.

P. 166, notes, l. 3. Read verse is.

P. 170, notes, l. 10. Read Mahāwamso.

P. 171, notes, l. 18. Read Rājagṛīha.

P. 173, notes, last line. Read षट्त्रिंशत्समा.

P. 180, note 1; and p. 181, note \*. We here have traces of a second dynasty of Kāśī kings. For the first, see pp. 30—40.

P. 186, note \*. The king named between Nanda and Chandragupta I have conjectured, very hesitatingly, may have borne the appellation of Bṛihanmanas. See my *Benares*, &c., p. 12, note 2.

P. 189, notes, l. 8. Read Priyadarśin.

P. 198, note §. For further mention of Śrisātakarñi, see General Cunningham's *Bhilsa Topes*, pp. 264 and 272.

P. 200, notes, l. 19. Read while differing.

P. 203, notes, last line. Read is it.

P. 212, l. 1. Here and elsewhere, the most carefully written MSS. yield Bāhlikas. Vāhlika, Vāhlika, &c., I am, therefore, disposed to account erroneous.

P. 231, l. 1; p. 232, l. 2; and p. 234, l. 8. Read Rīshis.

P. 235, notes, l. 1. Read प्रदीप्तिनामिना.

P. 237, l. 3. Regarding Devāpi, see p. 153, note ††.

P. 240, notes, l. 4. A comma has disappeared from the end of the line.

P. 247, note ||. The passage here referred to occurs, likewise, in the *Bṛihad-āraṇyaka Upanishad*, as V., 1: see Messrs. Boehtlingk and Roth's *Sanskrit-Wörterbuch*, Vol. I., under अच्. In Vol. V., again under अच्, the same learned and most meritorious lexicographers indicate the following similar stanza from the *Atharva-veda*,—X., VIII., 29:

पूर्णात्पूर्णांमुदचति पूर्णं पूर्णेन सिच्यते ।

उतो तदद्य विद्याम यतस्तत्परिषिच्यते ॥

The commentator whom I intend, in my note under remark, is Ratnagarbha. See, a little below, supplementary annotation on p. 303, note 1, &c.

- P. 250, note ††. For an explanation of the term *akshauhini*, see a note on Book V., Chapter XXII.
- P. 252, note †. Read *Śikshā*.
- P. 259, note †. For the native, read Śrīdhara's.
- P. 261, notes, l. 7. Read places where.
- P. 261, note \*. The mistake of the Translator is borrowed from his Bengal version.
- P. 262, notes, l. 4. Read fable, made.
- P. 262, note †. Read Three pages.
- P. 267, note \*. See Vol. II., p. 337, supplementary note on p. 59, l. 8. On *nāman*, as alleged to signify 'essence', see Burnouf's *Introduction à l'Histoire du Bouddhisme Indien*. Vol. I., p. 502, note 2, by Dr Theodor Goldstücker. Burnouf appends to the note these words: "Je n'ai pu jusqu'ici justifier cette interprétation par les textes."
- P. 280, note \*. The stanza occurs in the MSS. accompanied by Śrīdhara's commentary.
- P. 284, note \*. Read commentators.
- P. 286, note §. The words quoted by the Translator are Śrīdhara's.
- P. 290, note †. Both the scholiasts expound the stanzas here transcribed.
- P. 291, note ||. Śrīdhara, who, equally with Ratnagarbha, cites the verses on dancing, attributes them to Bharata.
- P. 293, l. 12. Inadvertently, I have not corrected the Translator's "Brahmā" into Brahma. But see the next note.
- P. 293, note †. As Dr. Muir suggests to me, I should have added, that **परस्वाद्यः** means 'preceding the Supreme,' not "the progenitor of the supreme (Brahma)", and **परस्मात्परमः** means 'supreme beyond the Supreme,' not "beyond all finite objects." These hyperboles, it scarcely need be observed, are designed to express incomprehensibilities.
- P. 295, notes, l. 1. I have to thank Dr Muir for calling my attention to the fact, that the adage adduced should be rendered: "He who does an act suited to his natural disposition incurs no guilt."
- P. 296, note †. The Translator has followed the text as accepted by Śrīdhara.
- P. 297, note §. The reading which Professor Wilson prefers is Śrīdhara's.
- P. 297, notes, l. 8. Read **भूपदेशो यत°**.
- P. 299, note †. **भाण्डोरवटं** is the lection of Śrīdhara.
- P. 303, note 1; and p. 304, notes § and ||. Of the two commentaries on Book V., Ratnagarbha's and Śrīdhara's, the Translator has relied on the former, most generally, and, in speaking of "the commentator", refers thereto, except in those scattered cases where I have noted to the contrary. These two commentaries—the latter of which was inaccessible to me, when preparing my annotations on the first twelve Chapters of Book V.—coincide, in a noticeable degree, not only in the authorities which they adduce, but in their elucidations,—as to their general drift, and, sometimes, as to the very words in which they are delivered. Ratnagarbha's, it seems from internal evidence, is the more recent composition.

In the Translator's note to which this annotation is appended, two explanations are cited, as if occurring "in different copies". They are, in fact, from different commentaries,—Ratnagarbha's and Śrīdhara's.

respectively. The words of Śrīdhara, as professedly copied by Professor Wilson, deviate somewhat, as usual, from a punctual representation.

कास्त्रं is the lection which Śrīdhara prefers to the more ordinary खस्थम्.

P. 304, notes, l. 2. Read -गतेनार्क०.

P. 304, note \*. In commenting on this stanza, Śrīdhara quotes from Daūdin, to whom, therefore, he must have been posterior.

P. 308, note §. The quotation is given by Śrīdhara, also, who claims to take it from the *Yoga-sāstra*.

P. 308, note ||. For commentator's, &c., read commentators' quotation explanatory of the technicalities *pūrakā*, &c.

P. 312, note \*. It is Śrīdhara's reading to which the Translator here accords the preference.

P. 316, note †. See, further, for Bala, p. 334, note ||.

P. 317, note \*. See, for Pāka, note || in p. 334.

P. 318, note †. Read *Ghañtā*

P. 326, notes, l. 6 *ab infra*. In a sermon by Dr. South, preached at Westminster Abbey, Feb. 22, 1684—5, is the following passage: "T is, as it were, *the sport of the Almighty*, thus to baffle and confound the sons of men by such events as both cross the methods of their actings and surpass the measure of their expectations."

With the *Beings* of the Gnostics compare "the superessential ONE of Plotinus, to whom neither Intelligence, nor Self-consciousness, nor Life, nor even *Being* can be attributed." Coleridge's *Aids to Reflection*, p. 158, (ed. of 1836).

Erigena sublimates deity into something well-nigh as shadowy: "Deus itaque nescit se quid est, quia non est quid; incomprehensibilis quippe in aliquo, et sibi ipsi et omni intellectui." *De Divisione Naturae*, II., 28 (ed. Migne, col. 589).

It seems, that, in the sphere of the profundities, the election lies, to most minds, between something like this and the popular theologies which offer, as their first principle, a Supreme constituted in the image of man.

P. 329, note \*. The quotation referred to, when read unmangled, turns out to be half of a Jānaki stanza:

अङ्गनामङ्गनामन्तरे माधवो माधवं माधवं चान्तरे चाङ्गना ।

इत्थमाकल्पिते मण्डले मध्यगः संजगौ वेणुना देवकीनन्दनः ॥

P. 331, notes, l. 3 *ab infra*. Read क्षपिताहितः.



A

# CATALOGUE OF IMPORTANT WORKS,

IN ALL DEPARTMENTS OF

## LITERATURE AND SCIENCE,

PUBLISHED BY

### TRÜBNER & CO.,

60, PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON.

---

ADDRESS OF THE ASSEMBLED STATES OF SCHLESWIG TO HIS MAJESTY THE KING OF DENMARK. 8vo. pp. 32. 1861. 1s.

Adler.—THE SECOND DAYS OF THE FESTIVALS. A Sermon delivered at the New Synagogue, Great St. Helen's, on the second day of Passover, 5628, by the Rev. Dr. Adler, Chief Rabbi. Printed by request. 8vo., pp. 16, sewed. 1868. 6d.

ADMINISTRATION (THE) OF THE CONFEDERATE STATES. Correspondence between Hon. J. A. Campbell and Hon. W. H. Seward, all of which was laid before the Provisional Congress, on Saturday, by President Davis. 8vo. sewed, pp. 8. 1861. 1s.

Æsop.—THE FABLES OF ÆSOP. With a Life of the Author, Illustrated with 111 Engravings, from Original Designs by Herrick, handsomely printed on toned paper. 8vo. pp. xiii. and 311. 1865. Cloth, extra gilt edges. 10s. 6d.

Agassiz.—AN ESSAY ON CLASSIFICATION. By Louis Agassiz. 8vo. pp. viii. and 381. Cloth. 1859. 12s.

Agassiz.—METHODS OF STUDY IN NATURAL HISTORY. By L. Agassiz. 12mo. pp. 319. Cloth. 1864. 5s. 6d.

Agassiz.—GEOLOGICAL SKETCHES. By L. Agassiz. With portrait and numerous Illustrations. 1 Vol., crown 8vo. cloth, pp. iv. and 311. 1866. 10s. 6d.

Agassiz.—JOURNEY IN BRAZIL. By Professor and Mrs. Louis Agassiz. In 1 large 8vo. vol. with numerous Illustrations, 8vo. pp. xx. 540. 1868. 1s.

Agassiz.—SEA-SIDE STUDIES IN NATURAL HISTORY. By Elizabeth C. and Alexander Agassiz. With numerous Illustrations. 8vo. pp. vi. and 155. 1865. 12s.

Agüero.—BIOGRAFIAS DE CUBANOS DISTINGUIDOS. Por P. De Agüero. I. Don José Antonio Saco. En 8vo. mayor, 88 páginas, con retrato. 1860. 6s.

Agüero.—LA GUERRA DE ITALIA, y la Paz de Villafranca, con todos sus incidentes y sus complicaciones y consecuencias políticas hasta la nueva constitucion de la Peninsula. Coleccion de artículos publicados en varios Periódicos de Europa y América. Por P. de Agüero. Un tomo en 8vo. mayor, de 138 páginas. 1859. 12s.

- Ahn.**—**DR. F. AHN'S PRACTICAL GRAMMAR OF THE GERMAN LANGUAGE.** A New Edition. By Dr. Dawson Turner, Head Master of Royal Institution School, Liverpool. Crown 8vo. pp. cxii. and 430. Cloth. 1866. 5s.
- Ahn.**—**NEW, PRACTICAL, AND EASY METHOD OF LEARNING THE GERMAN LANGUAGE.** By Dr. F. Ahn. First and Second Course. Bound in one vol. 12mo. cloth, pp. 86 and 120. 1866. 3s.
- Ahn.**—**KEY to Ditto.** 12mo. sewed, pp. 40. 8d.
- Ahn.**—**MANUAL OF GERMAN AND ENGLISH CONVERSATIONS, OR Vade Mecum for English Travellers.** 12mo. cloth, pp. 160. 1861. 2s. 6d.
- Ahn.**—**GERMAN COMMERCIAL LETTER WRITER, with Explanatory Introductions in English, and an Index of Words in French and English.** By Dr. F. Ahn. 12mo. cloth, pp. 248. 1861. 4s. 6d.
- Ahn.**—**NEW, PRACTICAL, AND EASY METHOD OF LEARNING THE FRENCH LANGUAGE.** By Dr. F. Ahn. First Course and Second Course, 12mo. cloth, each 1s. 6d. The Two Courses in one vol. 12mo. cloth, pp. 114 and 170. 1865. 3s.
- Ahn.**—**NEW, PRACTICAL, AND EASY METHOD OF LEARNING THE FRENCH LANGUAGE.** Third Course, containing a French Reader, with Notes and Vocabulary. By H. W. Ehrlich. 12mo. cloth, pp. viii. and 125. 1866. 1s. 6d.
- Ahn.**—**MANUAL OF FRENCH AND ENGLISH CONVERSATIONS, FOR THE USE OF SCHOOLS AND TRAVELLERS.** By Dr. F. Ahn. 12mo., pp. viii. and 200. Cloth. 1862. 2s. 6d.
- Ahn.**—**FRENCH COMMERCIAL LETTER WRITER, on the same Plan.** By Dr. F. Ahn. 12mo. cloth, pp. 228. 1866. 4s. 6d.
- Ahn.**—**NEW, PRACTICAL, AND EASY METHOD OF LEARNING THE ITALIAN LANGUAGE.** By Dr. F. Ahn. First and Second Course. 12mo. pp. 198. 1863. 3s. 6d.
- Ahn.**—**KEY to Ditto.** 12mo. sewed, pp. 22. 1865. 1s.
- Ahn.**—**NEW, PRACTICAL, AND EASY METHOD OF LEARNING THE DUTCH LANGUAGE, being a complete Grammar, with Selections.** By Dr. F. Ahn. 12mo. cloth, pp. viii. and 166. 1862. 3s. 6d.
- Ahn.**—**AHN'S COURSE. Latin Grammar for Beginners.** By W. Ihne, Ph. D. 12mo. pp. vi. and 184, cloth. 1861. 3s.
- Alcock.**—**A PRACTICAL GRAMMAR OF THE JAPANESE LANGUAGE.** By Sir Rutherford Alcock, Resident British Minister at Jeddo. 4to. pp. 62, sewed, 18s.
- Alcock.**—**FAMILIAR DIALOGUES IN JAPANESE, with English and French Translations, for the Use of Students.** By Sir Rutherford Alcock. 8vo. pp. viii. and 40, sewed. 1863. 5s.
- Alger.**—**A CRITICAL HISTORY OF THE DOCTRINE OF A FUTURE LIFE.** With a complete Bibliography of the Subject. By William Rounseville Alger. 4th Edition, thoroughly revised. 8vo. cloth, pp. x. and 914. 1866. 18s.
- Alger.**—**THE FRIENDSHIPS OF WOMEN.** By William Rounseville Alger. 12mo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 416. 1867. 8s.

**Alger.**—THE GENIUS OF SOLITUDE. The Solitudes of Nature and of Man, or the Loneliness of Human Life. By Rev. W. R. Alger. 16mo. pp. 412, cloth. 1867. 9s.

**Alger.**—THE POETRY OF THE ORIENT. By William Rounseville Alger. 12mo., pp. xii. and 337, cloth. 1867. 9s.

**Allibone.**—A CRITICAL DICTIONARY OF ENGLISH LITERATURE, AND BRITISH AND AMERICAN AUTHORS, from the Earliest Accounts to the Middle of the Nineteenth Century. By S. Austin Allibone. Vol. I. royal 8vo. pp. 1,006, cloth. 1859. £1 4s. (Vol. II. nearly ready).

**Althaus.**—A TREATISE ON MEDICAL ELECTRICITY, THEORETICAL AND PRACTICAL. By Julius Althaus, M.D. 8vo. pp. viii. and 352. 1859. 7s. 6d.

**Althaus.**—THE SPAS OF EUROPE. By Julius Althaus, M.D. 8vo. cloth, pp. 516. 1862. 12s.

"This is decidedly the most elaborate and complete work on mineral waters which has hitherto appeared in the English language."—*British Medical Journal*.

"A book of research and authority, written by one who is evidently master of his subject, and which we can confidently recommend to the reader."—*Lancet*.

"The book is well timed and well done."—*Corahill May*.

"We can recommend Dr. Althaus's work as by far the best that has been written in our language, with a medical object in view."—*Athenæum*.

**Althaus.**—ON THE VALUE OF GALVANISM IN THE TREATMENT OF PARALYSIS, NEURALGIA, LOSS OF VOICE, RHEUMATISM, AND OTHER DISEASES. By Julius Althaus, M.D. Fourth Edition. 12mo. cloth, pp. viii. and 236. 1866. 3s. 6d.

**American Bible Union.**—REVISED VERSION OF THE HOLY SCRIPTURES, viz.:—

BOOK OF JOB. The common English Version, the Hebrew Text, and the Revised Version. With an Introduction and Notes. By T. J. Conant. 4to. boards, pp. xxx. and 166. 1859. 7s. 6d.

GOSPEL BY MATTHEW. The Common English Version and the Received Greek Text; with a Revised Version, and Critical and Philological Notes. By T. J. Conant, D.D. Pp. xl. and 172. With an APPENDIX on the Meaning and Use of Baptizcin. Pp. 106. 4to. boards. 8s.

GOSPEL ACCORDING TO MARK. Translated from the Greek, on the Basis of the Common English Version, with Notes. 4to. boards, pp. vi. and 134. 1858. 5s.

GOSPEL BY JOHN. Ditto. 4to. boards, pp. xv. and 172. 1859. 5s.

ACTS OF THE APOSTLES. Ditto. 4to. boards, pp. iv. and 224. 1858. 6s.

EPISTLE TO THE EPHESIANS. Ditto. 4to. boards, pp. vi. and 40. 1857. 3s. 6d.

EPISTLES OF PAUL TO THE THESSALONIANS. Ditto. 4to. boards, pp. viii. and 74. 1858. 4s. 6d.

EPISTLES OF PAUL TO TIMOTHY AND TITUS. Ditto. 4to. boards, pp. vi. and 78. 1860. 2s. 6d.

EPISTLE OF PAUL TO PHILEMON; Ditto. 4to. sewed, pp. 404. 1s. 6d. 12mo. cloth, 2s. 1860.

EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS. 4to. boards, pp. iv. and 90. 1857. 4s.

SECOND EPISTLE OF PETER, EPISTLES OF JOHN AND JUDE, AND THE REVELATION. Ditto. 4to. pp. 254. 5s.

THE NEW TESTAMENT OF OUR LORD AND SAVIOUR, JESUS CHRIST. Forty-fifth Thousand. 32mo. cloth, pp. 488. 1866. 1s. 6d.

Ditto. Thirty-eighth Thousand. 12mo. cloth, pp. 488. 1866. 4s. 6d.

Ditto. Demy 8vo. cloth, pp. 488. 1866. 7s. 6d.

**American Bible Union.**—IL NUOVO TESTAMENTO. Traduzione dal Greco per Cura di G. Achilli. Post 8vo. roan, pp. 343. New York, 1854. 7s. 6d.

**Americans (The) Defended.** By an American. Being a Letter to one of his Countrymen in Europe, in answer to inquiries concerning the late imputations of dishonour upon the United States. 8vo. sewed, pp. 38. 1844. 1s.

**Anderson.**—**PRACTICAL MERCANTILE CORRESPONDENCE.** A collection of Modern Letters of Business, with Notes, Critical and Explanatory, and an Appendix, containing a Dictionary of Commercial Technicalities, pro forma Invoices, Account Sales, Bills of Lading, and Bills of Exchange; also an explanation of the German Chain Rule. 17th Edition, revised and enlarged. By William Anderson. 12mo. cloth, pp. 288. 1866. 5s.

**Anderson and Tugman.**—**MERCANTILE CORRESPONDENCE,** containing a collection of Commercial Letters, in Portuguese and English, with their translation on opposite pages, for the use of Business Men and of Students in either of the Languages, treating in modern style of the system of business in the principal Commercial Cities of the World. Accompanied by pro forma Accounts, Sales, Invoices, Bills of Lading, Drafts, etc. With an Introduction and copious Notes. By William Anderson and James E. Tugman. 12mo. cloth, pp. xi. and 193. 1867. 6s.

**Andrews.**—**A DICTIONARY OF THE HAWAIIAN LANGUAGE,** to which is appended an English-Hawaiian Vocabulary, and a Chronological Table of remarkable Events. By Lorrin Andrews. 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 560. Honolulu, 1865. £1 11s. 6d.

**Anglicus.**—**A VOICE FROM THE MOTHERLAND,** answering Mrs. H. Beecher Stowe's Appeal. By Civis Anglicus. 8vo. sewed, pp. 46. 1863. 1s.

**Anthropological Review, THE.** Vol. I. 1863. 8vo. cloth, pp. xxxiv. and 499. 18s.

Ditto	Ditto, Vol. II.	1864.	8vo. cloth, pp. 347 and cccxii.	18s.
Ditto	Ditto, „	III.	1865.	Ditto pp. 378 and cccxviii. 18s.
Ditto	Ditto, „	IV.	1866.	Ditto pp. 408 and ccciv. 18s.
Ditto	Ditto, „	V.	1867.	Ditto pp. 376 and cclxxii. 18s.

**Anthropological Society.**—**INTRODUCTORY ADDRESS ON THE STUDY OF ANTHROPOLOGY,** delivered before the Anthropological Society of London, on the 24th of February. By James Hunt, Ph. D., F.S.A., F.R.S.L., President. Post 8vo. sewed, pp. 20. 1863. 6d.

**Anthropological Society.**—**MEMOIRS** read before the Anthropological Society of London, 1863—1864. In one vol., 8vo. cloth, pp. 542. 21s.

**CONTENTS.**—I. On the Negro's Place in Nature. By James Hunt, Ph. D., F.S.A., F.R.S.L., F.A.S.L., President of the Anthropological Society of London.—II. On the Weight of the Brain in the Negro. By Thomas B. Peacock, M.D., F.R.C.P., F.A.S.L.—III. Observations on the Past and Present Populations of the New World. By W. Bollaert, Esq., F.A.S.L.—IV. On the Two Principal Forms of Ancient British and Gaulish Skulls. By J. Thurnam, Esq., M.D., F.A.S.L. With Lithographic Plates and Woodcuts.—V. Introduction to the Palæography of America; or, Observations on Ancient Picture and Figurative Writing in the New World; on the Fictitious Writing in North America; on the *Quipu* of the Peruvians, and Examination of Spurious *Quipus*. By William Bollaert, Esq., F.A.S.L.—VI.—Viti and its Inhabitants. By W. T. Pritchard, Esq., F.R.G.S., F.A.S.L.—VII. On the Astronomy of the Red Man of the New World. By W. Bollaert, Esq., F.A.S.L.—VIII. The Neanderthal Skull: its peculiar formation considered anatomically. By J. Barnard Davis, M.D., F.S.A., F.A.S.L.—IX. On the Discovery of large *Kist-vacuus* on the "Muckle Hog," in the Island of Unst (Shetland), containing Urns of Chloritic Schist. By George E. Roberts, Esq., F.G.S., Hon. Sec. A.S.L. With Notes on the Human Remains. By C. Carter Blake, Esq., F.A.S.L., F.G.S.—X. Notes on some Facts connected with the Dahoman. By Capt. Richard F. Burton, V.P.A.S.L.—XI. On certain Anthropological Matters connected with the South Sea Islanders (the Samoans). By W. T. Pritchard, Esq., F.R.G.S., F.A.S.L.—XII. On the Phallic Worship of India. By Edward Sellon.—XIII. The History of Anthropology. By T. Bendyshe, M.A., F.A.S.L., Vice-President A.S.L.—XIV. On the Two Principal Forms of Ancient British and Gaulish Skulls. Part II, with Appendix of Tables of Measurement. By John Thurnam, M.D., F.S.A., F.A.S.L.—APPENDIX. On the Weight of the Brain and Capacity of the Cranial Cavity of the Negro. By Thomas B. Peacock, M.D., F.R.C.P., F.A.S.L.



**Anthropological Society.**—MEMOIRS read before the Anthropological Society of London, 1865—1866. Vol. II. 8vo. cloth, pp. x. and 464. 1866. 21s.

CONTENTS.—I. The Difference between the Larynx of the White Man and Negro. By Dr. Gibb.—II. On the Derivatives of the East. By Arminius Vambéry.—III. Origin and Customs of the Gallinas of Sierra Leone. By J. Meyer Harris.—IV. On the Permanence of Anthropological Types. By Dr. Beddoe.—V. The Maya Alphabet. By Wm. Bollaert.—VI. The People of Spain. By H. J. C. Beavan.—VII. Genealogy and Anthropology. By G. M. Marshall.—VIII. Simious Skulls. By C. Carter Blake.—IX. A New Goniometer. By Dr. Paul Broca.—X. Anthropology of the New World. By Wm. Bollaert.—XI. On the Psychological Characteristics of the English. By Luke Owen Pike.—XII. Iconography of the Skull. By W. H. Wesley.—XIII. Orthographic Projection of the Skull. By A. Higgins.—XIV. On Hindu Neology. By Major S. R. I. Owen.—XV. The Brochs of Orkney. By George Petrie.—XVI. Ancient Caithness Remains. By Jos. Anderson.—XVII. Description of Living Microcephale. By Dr. Shortt.—XVIII. Notes on an Hermaphrodite. By Captain Burton.—XIX. On the Sacti Paja. By E. Sellon. XX. Resemblance of Inscriptions on British and American Rocks. By Dr. Seemann.—XXI. Sterility of the Union of White and Black Races. By R. B. N. Walker.—XXII. Analogous Forms of Flint Implements. By H. M. Westropp.—XXIII. Explorations in Unst, Brassay, and Zetland. By Dr. Hunt, President.—XXIV. Report of Expedition to Zetland. By Ralph Tate.—XXV. The Head-forms of the West of England. By Dr. Beddoe.—XXVI. Explorations in the Kirkhead Cave at Ulverstone. By J. P. Morris.—XXVII. On the Influence of Peat on the Human Body. By Dr. Hunt.—XXVIII. On Stone Inscriptions in the Island of Brassay. By Dr. Hunt.—XXIX. The History of Ancient Slavery. By Dr. John Bower.—XXX. Blood Relationship in Marriage. By Dr. Arthur Mitchell.

**Anthropology.**—ANTHROPOLOGY AND THE BRITISH ASSOCIATION. Reprinted from The Anthropological Review for October, 1865. Post 8vo. sewed, pp. 22. 1865. 6d.

**Anthropological Society.**—ANNIVERSARY ADDRESSES, 1863, 1864, and 1865. Each 1s.

**Apel.**—PROSE SPECIMENS FOR TRANSLATION INTO GERMAN, with copious Vocabularies and Explanations. By H. Apel. 12mo. cloth, pp. viii. and 246. London, 1862. 4s. 6d.

**Arago.**—LES ARISTOCRATIES. A Comedy in Verse. By Etienne Arago. Edited, with English Notes and Notice on Etienne Arago, by the Rev. P. H. Brette, B.D., Head Master of the French School, Christ's Hospital, Examiner in the University of London. Feap. 8vo. pp. 244, cloth. 1868. 4s.

**Asher.**—ON THE STUDY OF MODERN LANGUAGES in general, and of the English Language in particular. An Essay. By David Asher, Ph. D. 12mo. cloth, pp. viii. and 80. 1859. 2s.

**Asiatic Society.**—JOURNAL OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND, from the Commencement to 1863. First Series, complete in 20 Vols. 8vo., with many Plates. Price £10; or in single Numbers, as follows:—Nos. 1 to 14, 6s. each; No. 15, 2 Parts, 4s. each; No. 16, 2 Parts, 4s. each; No. 17, 2 Parts, 4s. each; No. 18, 6s. These 18 Numbers form Vols. I. to IX.—Vol. X., Part 1, op.; Part 2, 5s.; Part 3, 5s.—Vol. XI., Part 1, 6s.; Part 2 not published.—Vol. XII., 2 Parts, 6s. each.—Vol. XIII., 2 Parts, 6s. each.—Vol. XIV., Part 1, 5s.; Part 2 not published.—Vol. XV., Part 1, 6s.; Part 2, with Maps, 10s.—Vol. XVI., 2 Parts, 6s. each.—Vol. XVII., 2 Parts, 6s. each.—Vol. XVIII., 2 Parts, 6s. each.—Vol. XIX., Parts 1 to 4, 16s.—Vol. XX., 3 Parts, 4s. each.

**Asiatic Society.**—JOURNAL OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND. New Series. Vol. I. 8vo. sewed, pp. 32 and 490. 16s.  
CONTENTS.—I. Vajra-chediká, the "Kin Kong King," or Diamond Sūtra. Translated from the Chinese by the Rev. S. Beal, Chaplain, R.N.—II. The Páramitá-hridaya Sūtra, or, in Chinese, "Mo-ho-pó-ye-po-lo-mih-to-sin-king," *i.e.* "The Great Páramitá Heart Sūtra." Translated from the Chinese by the Rev. S. Beal, Chaplain, R.N.—III. On the Preservation of National Literature in the East. By Colonel F. J. Goldsmid.—IV. On the Agricultural, Commercial, Financial, and Military Statistics of Ceylon. By E. R. Power, Esq.—V. Contributions to a

Knowledge of the Vedic Theogony and Mythology. By J. Muir, D.C.L., L.L.D.—VI. A Tabular List of Original Works and Translations, published by the late Dutch Government of Ceylon at their Printing Press at Colombo. Compiled by Mr. Mat. P. J. Ondaatje, of Colombo.—VII. Assyrian and Hebrew Chronology compared, with a view of showing the extent to which the Hebrew Chronology of Usher must be modified, in conformity with the Assyrian Canon. By J. W. Bosanquet, Esq.—VIII. On the existing Dictionaries of the Malay Language. By Dr. H. N. van der Tuuk.—IX. Bilingual Readings: Cuneiform and Phœnician. Notes on some Tablets in the British Museum, containing Bilingual Legends (Assyrian and Phœnician). By Major-General Sir H. Rawlinson, K.C.B., Director R.A.S.—X. Translations of Three Copper-plate Inscriptions of the Fourth Century A.D., and Notices of the Châlukya and Gurjara Dynasties. By Professor J. Dowson, Staff College, Sandhurst.—XI. Yama and the Doctrines of a Future Life, according to the Rig-Yajur-, and Atharva-Vedas. By J. Muir, Esq., D.C.L., L.L.D.—XII. On the Jyotisha Observation of the Place of the Colures, and the Date derivable from it. By William D. Whitney, Esq., Professor of Sanskrit in Yale College, New Haven, U.S.—Note on the preceding Article. By Sir Edward Colebrooke, Bart., M.P., President R.A.S.—XIII. Progress of the Vedic Religion towards Abstract Conceptions of the Deity. By J. Muir, Esq., D.C.L., L.L.D.—XIV. Brief Notes on the Age and Authenticity of the Work of Aryabhata, Varâhamihira, Brahmagupta, Bhattotpala, and Bhâskaraçhârya. By Dr. Bihâr Dâjî, Honorary Member R.A.S.—XV. Outlines of a Grammar of the Malagasy Language. By H. N. Van der Tuuk.—XVI. On the Identity of Nandrames and Krananda. By Edward Thomas, Esq.

Vol. II. In Two Parts. pp. 522. Price 16s.

CONTENTS.—I. Contributions to a Knowledge of Vedic Theogony and Mythology. No. 2. By J. Muir, Esq.—II. Miscellaneous Hymns from the Rig- and Atharva-Vedas. By J. Muir, Esq.—III. Five Hundred questions on the Social Condition of the Natives of Bengal. By the Rev. J. Long.—IV. Short account of the Malay Manuscripts belonging to the Royal Asiatic Society. By Dr. H. N. van der Tuuk.—V. Translation of the Amitâbha Sûtra from the Chinese. By the Rev. S. Beal, Chaplain Royal Navy.—VI. The initial coinage of Bengal. By Edward Thomas, Esq.—VII. Specimens of an Assyrian Dictionary. By Edwin Norris, Esq.—VIII. On the Relations of the Priests to the other classes of Indian Society in the Vedic age. By J. Muir, Esq.—IX. On the Interpretation of the Veda. By the same.—X. An Attempt to Translate from the Chinese a work known as the Confessional Services of the great compassionate Kwan Yin, possessing 1,000 hands and 1,000 eyes. By the Rev. S. Beal, Chaplain Royal Navy.—XI. The Hymns of the Gaupâyânas and the Legend of King Asamâti. By Professor Max Müller, M.A., Honorary Member Royal Asiatic Society.—XII. Specimen Chapters of an Assyrian Grammar. By the Rev. E. Hincks, D.D., Honorary Member Royal Asiatic Society.

Asiatic Society.—TRANSACTIONS OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND. Complete in 3 vols. 4to., 80 Plates of Facsimiles, etc., cloth. London, 1827 to 1835. Published at £9 5s.; reduced to £1 11s. 6d. The above contains contributions by Professor Wilson, G. C. Haughton, Davis, Morrison, Colebrooke, Humboldt, Dorn, Grottefeld, and other eminent oriental scholars.

ATHARVA VEDA PRÂTIÇÂKHYA, THE, OR ÇÂUNAKÎYÂ ÇATURÂDHYÂYIKÂ. Text, Translation and Notes. By William D. Whitney, Professor of Sanskrit in Yale College. 8vo., pp. 286. Boards. 1862. 12s.

Atkinson.—CHANGE OF AIR considered with regard to Atmospheric Pressure and its Electric and Magnetic Concomitants, in the Treatment of Consumption and Chronic Disease; with a General Commentary on the most Eligible Localities for Invalids. By J. C. Atkinson, M.D. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 142. 1867. 4s. 6d.

Atkinson and Martineau.—LETTERS ON THE LAWS OF MAN'S NATURE AND DEVELOPMENT. By Henry George Atkinson, F.G.S., and Harriet Martineau. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. xii. and 390. 1851. 5s.

Auctores Sanscriti. Edited for the Sanskrit Text Society, under the supervision of Theodor Goldstücker, Vol. I., containing the Jaiminiya-Nyâya-Mâlâ-Vistara. Parts I. to V., large 4to. sewed, pp. 400. 1865. 10s. each.

Augier.—DIANE. A Drama in Verse. By Émile Augier. Edited with English Notes and Notice on Augier. By Theodore Karcher, LL.B., of the Royal Military Academy and the University of London. 12mo. cloth, pp. xiii. and 146. 1867. 2s. 6d.

Austin.—A PRACTICAL TREATISE on the Preparation, Combination, and Application of Calcareous and Hydraulic Limes and Cements. To which is added many useful Recipes for various Scientific, Mercantile, and Domestic Purposes. By James G. Austin, Architect. 12mo. cloth, pp. 192. 1862. 5s.

**AWAS I HIND; OR, A VOICE FROM THE GANGES.** Being a Solution of the true Source of Christianity. By an Indian Officer. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. xix. and 222. 1861. 5s.

**BACONI, FRANCISCI, VERULAMIENSIS SERMONES FIDELES, sive interiora rerum, ad Latinam orationem emendatiorem revocavit philologus Latinus.** 12mo. cloth, pp. xxvi. and 272. 1861. 3s.

**BADER.—THE NATURAL AND MORBID CHANGES OF THE HUMAN EYE, and their Treatment.** By C. Bader, Ophthalmic Assistant-Surgeon to Guy's Hospital. Medium 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 506. 1868. 16s.

**BADER.—PLATES ILLUSTRATING THE NATURAL AND MORBID CHANGES OF THE HUMAN EYE.** By C. Bader, Ophthalmic Assistant-Surgeon to Guy's Hospital. Six Chromo-Lithographic Plates, each containing the figures of six Eyes, and four Lithographed Plates with figures of Instruments. With an explanatory text of 32 pages. Medium 8vo. in a Portfolio. 21s.  
Price for Text and Atlas taken together, 32s.

**Baital Pachisi (The); OR TWENTY-FIVE TALES OF A DEMON.** A New Edition of the Hindi text, with each word expressed in the Hindústání character immediately under the corresponding word in the Nágarí; and with a perfectly literal English interlinear translation, accompanied by a free translation in English at the foot of each page, and explanatory notes. By W. Burekhardt Barker, M.R.A.S., Oriental Interpreter and Professor of the Arabic, Turkish, Persian, and Hindústání languages at Eton. Edited by E. B. Eastwick, F.R.S., Professor of Oriental languages, and Librarian in the East India College. 8vo., pp. viii. and 370. Cloth. 1855. 12s.

**Baker.—LIPIDHÁRÁ.** A Murathi Primer, compiled expressly for the use of accepted candidates for the Bombay Civil Service, by F. P. Baker, formerly Superintendent of Government Murathi and Canarese Schools in the Bombay Presidency, and lithographed under his supervision. 8vo., pp. 60, sewed. 1868. 5s.

**Ballantyne.—ELEMENTS OF HINDI AND BRAJ BHAKHA GRAMMAR,** Compiled for the use of the East India College at Haileybury. By James R. Ballantyne. Second Edition. Crown 8vo., pp. 38. Cloth. 1868. 5s.

**Barlow.—FRANCESCA DA RIMINI, HER LAMENT AND VINDICATION;** with a brief notice of the Malatesti, e'l Mastin Vecchio, e'l nuovo da Verrucchio. By Henry Clark Barlow, M.D., Academico Corrispondente de Quiritti di Roma, etc., etc. 8vo. sewed, pp. 52. 1859. 1s. 6d.

**Barlow.—IL GRAN RIFIUTO, WHAT IT WAS, WHO MADE IT, AND HOW FATAL TO DANTE ALLIGHIERI.** A dissertation on Verses 58 to 65 of the Third Canto of the Inferno. By H. C. Barlow, M.D., Author of "Francisca da Rimini, her Lament and Vindication"; "Letteratura Dantesca," etc., etc., etc. 8vo. sewed, pp. 22. 1862. 1s.

**Barlow.—IL CONTE UGOLINO E L'ARCIVESCOVO RUGGIERI,** a Sketch from the Pisan Chronicles. By H. C. Barlow, M.D. 8vo. sewed, pp. 24. 1862. 1s.

**Barlow.—THE YOUNG KING AND BERTRAND DE BORN.** By H. C. Barlow, M.D. 8vo. sewed, pp. 35. 1862. 1s.

**Barnstorff.—A KEY TO SHAKSPEARE'S SONNETS.** By D. Barnstorff. Translated from the German by T. J. Graham. 8vo. cloth, pp. 216. 1862. 6s.

- Bartlett.**—**DICTIONARY OF AMERICANISMS.** A Glossary of Words and Phrases colloquially used in the United States. By John Russell Bartlett. Second Edition, considerably enlarged and improved. 1 vol. 8vo. cloth, pp. xxxii. and 524. 1860. 16s.
- Barton.**—**THE REALITY, BUT NOT THE DURATION OF FUTURE PUNISHMENT, IS REVEALED.** An Appeal to Scripture. By John Barton, M.A. 8vo. sewed, pp. 40. 1866. 1s. 6d.
- Beal.**—**THE TRAVELS OF THE BUDDHIST PILGRIM FAH HIAN,** translated from the Chinese, with Notes and Prolegomena. By S. Beal, a Chaplain in H. M.'s Fleet, a member of the Royal Asiatic Society, and formerly of Trinity College, Cambridge. Crown 8vo.
- Beeston.**—**THE TEMPORALITIES OF THE ESTABLISHED CHURCH** as they are and as they might be; collected from authentic Public Records. By William Beeston. 8vo. sewed, pp. 36. 1850. 1s.
- Beigel.**—**THE EXAMINATION AND CONFESSION OF CERTAIN WITCHES AT CHELMSFORD, IN THE COUNTY OF ESSEX, ON THE 26TH DAY OF JULY, 1556.** Communicated and Prefaced by Hermann Beigel, M.D. Small 4to., pp. 49. 1864. 10s. 6d.
- Bell.**—**VISIBLE SPEECH.** The Science of Universal Alphabetics; or, Self-Interpreting Physiological Letters, for the Writing of all Languages in One Alphabet. Illustrated by Tables, Diagrams, and Examples. By Alexander Melville Bell, F.E.I.S., F.R.S.S.A., Professor of Vocal Physiology, Lecturer on Elocution in University College, London; Author of "Principles of Speech and Cure of Stammering," "Elocutionary Manual," "Standard Elocutionist," "Emphasized Liturgy," "Reporter's Manual," etc., etc. Inaugural Edition. 4to. cloth, pp. 126. 1867. 15s.
- Bell.**—**ENGLISH VISIBLE SPEECH FOR THE MILLION,** for communicating the Exact Pronunciation of the Language to Native or Foreign Learners, and for Teaching Children and illiterate Adults to Read in a few Days. By Alexander Melville Bell, F.E.I.S., F.R.S.S.A., Lecturer on Elocution in University College, London. 4to. sewed, pp. 16. 1867. 1s.
- Bell.**—**THE ENGLISH IN INDIA.** Letters from Nagpore. Written in 1857-8. By Captain Evans Bell. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. 202. 1859. 5s.
- Bell.**—**THE EMPIRE IN INDIA;** Letters from Madras and other Places. By Major Evans Bell. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. vi. and 412. 1864. 8s. 6d.
- "We commend the letters of Major Bell to every friend of India. He is not only an ardent lover of justice in the abstract, but he has gone deeply into the questions which he discusses, and reasons on them with a force of argument quite irresistible."—*Athenæum*.
- Bell.**—**REMARKS ON THE MYSORE BLUE BOOK,** with a Few Words to Mr. R. D. Mangles. By Major Evans Bell. 8vo. sewed, pp. xi. and 74. 1866. 2s.
- Bell.**—**THE MYSORE REVERSION.** By Major Evans Bell. Second Edition. With Remarks on the Parliamentary Papers, and a few Words to Mr. R. D. Mangles. 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 292. London, 1866. 7s. 6d.
- Bell.**—**RETROSPECTS AND PROSPECTS OF INDIAN POLICY.** By Major Evans Bell, late of the Madras Staff Corps, author of "The Empire in India," "The Mysore Reversion," etc. 8vo. pp. vi. and 344, cloth, 1868. 10s. 6d.

**Bellew.**—A DICTIONARY OF THE PUKKHTO OR PUKSHTO LANGUAGE, in which the Words are traced to their Sources in the Indian and Persian Languages. With a Reversed Part, or English and Pukkkhto. By Henry Walter Bellew, Assistant Surgeon, Bengal Army. Small 4to., pp. 356. 1867. 42s.

**Bellew.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE PUKKHTO OR PUKSHTO LANGUAGE, on a New and Improved System, combining Brevity with practical Utility, and including Exercises and Dialogues, intended to facilitate the Acquisition of the Colloquial. By Henry Walter Bellew, Assistant Surgeon, Bengal Army. Small 4to., pp. 155. London, 1867. 1l. 1s.

**Bellows.**—ENGLISH OUTLINE VOCABULARY for the use of Students of the Chinese, Japanese, and other Languages. Arranged by John Bellows. With Notes on the Writing of Chinese with Roman Letters. By Professor Summers, King's College, London. 1 vol. crown 8vo., pp. vi. and 368, cloth. 1867. 6s.

**Bellows.**—OUTLINE DICTIONARY FOR THE USE OF MISSIONARIES, EXPLORERS, AND STUDENTS OF LANGUAGE. By Max Müller, M.A., Taylorian Professor in the University of Oxford. With an Introduction on the proper use of the ordinary English Alphabet in transcribing Foreign Languages. The Vocabulary compiled by John Bellows. Crown 8vo. limp morocco, pp. xxxi. and 368. 1867. 7s. 6d.

**Bellows.**—TOUS LES VERBES. Conjugations of all the Verbs in the French and English Languages. By John Bellows. Revised by Professor Beljame, B.A., LL.B. of the University of Paris, and Official Interpreter to the Imperial Court, and George B. Strickland, late Assistant French Master, Royal Naval School, London. Also a New Table of Equivalent Values of French and English Money, Weights, and Measures. 32mo. sewed, 76 Tables. 1867. 1s.

**Bellows.**—THE NEW DICTIONARY OF THE FRENCH AND ENGLISH LANGUAGES, showing both divisions on the same page, distinguishing the genders at sight by different types, and giving Conjugations of all the Irregular Verbs in French, each Irregular Preterite and Past Participle, and the accent of every word in English, the respective Prepositions to be used, etc. By John Bellows, Gloucester. Revised and corrected by Professor Beljame, B.A. and LL.B. of the University, Official Interpreter to the Imperial Court, Paris; G. Beauchamp Strickland, late French Preceptor at the Royal Naval School, London. Dedicated by special permission to Prince Louis Lucien Bonaparte. [*In the Press.*]

**Bellows.**—TWO DAYS' EXCURSION FROM GLOUCESTER TO LLANTHONY ABBEY AND THE BLACK MOUNTAINS. By John Bellows. Fcap. 8vo. pp. 32 sewed, Illustrated. 1868. 6d.

**Benedix.**—DER VETTER. Comedy in Three Acts. By Roderich Benedix. With Grammatical and Explanatory Notes by F. Weinmann, German Master at the Royal Institution School, Liverpool, and G. Zimmermann, Teacher of Modern Languages. Post 8vo., pp. 128, cloth. 1863. 2s. 6d.

**Benfey.**—A PRACTICAL GRAMMAR OF THE SANSKRIT LANGUAGE, for the use of Early Students. By Theodor Benfey, Professor of Sanskrit in the University of Göttingen. Second, revised and enlarged, edition. Royal 8vo., pp. viii. and 296, cloth. 1868. 10s. 6d.

**Benisch.**—TRAVELS OF RABBI PETACHIA OF RATISBON: who, in the latter end of the twelfth century, visited Poland, Russia, Little Tartary, the Crimea, Armenia, Assyria, Syria, the Holy Land, and Greece. Translated from Hebrew, and published together with the original on opposite pages. By Dr. A. Benisch; with Explanatory Notes, by the Translator and William F. Ainsworth, Esq., F.S.A., F.G.S., F.R.G.S. 12mo. cloth, pp. vii. and 106. 1856. 5s.

- Benjamin.**—**SPEECH OF HON. J. P. BENJAMIN**, of Louisiana, on the Right of Secession, delivered in the Senate of the United States, Dec. 31st, 1860. Royal 8vo. sewed, pp. 16. 1860. 1s.
- Benjumea.**—**GIBRALTAR TO SPAIN**; or, the Important Question of the Cession of that Fortress by England, as recently brought before the Spanish Public. Being an Accurate Translation of a Pamphlet just published at Madrid, and written by Nicolas Diaz Benjumea, Esq. 8vo. sewed, pp. 92. 1863. 1s. 6d.
- Bentham.**—**THEORY OF LEGISLATION.** By Jeremy Bentham. Translated from the French of Etienne Dumont by R. Hildreth. Post 8vo., pp. xv. and 472. Cloth. 1864. 7s. 6d.
- Bentham.**—**ANALYSIS OF JEREMY BENTHAM'S THEORY OF LEGISLATION.** By G. W. H. Fletcher, LL.B. 12mo. cloth, pp. ix. and 86. 1864. 2s. 6d.
- Bethune.**—**EARLY LOST, EARLY SAVED**; or, Consolation for Bereaved Parents. By the Rev. George W. Bethune, D.D., LL.D., of New York, Author of "Lectures on the Heidelberg Catechism," etc. Edited by the Rev. A. Pope, late of Leamington. In 1 vol. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. xii. and 173. 1866. 3s.
- Beurmann.**—**VOCABULARY OF THE TIGRÉ LANGUAGE.** Written down by Moritz von Beurmann. Published with a Grammatical Sketch. By Dr. A. Merx, of the University of Jena. pp. viii. and 78, cloth. 1868. 3s. 6d.
- Bible.**—**THE HOLY BIBLE.** First division, the Pentateuch, or Five Books of Moses, according to the authorised version, with Notes, Critical, Practical, and Devotional. Edited by the Rev. Thomas Wilson, M.A., of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge. 4to. Part I. pp. vi. and 84; part II. pp. 85 to 176; part III. pp. 177 to 275, sewed. 1853—4. Each pt. 5s., the work complete 20s.
- Biblia Hebraica Secundum Editiones J. Athiæ, Joannis Leusdeni, J. Simonis, aliorumque.** Imprimis E. Van der Hooght, recensuit Augustus Hahn. 8vo. bound, pp. 1396. 1868. 6s.
- Bibliomane, Le.**—**REVUE DE LA BIBLIOGRAPHIE ANTIQUAIRE.** Texte et gravures par J. Ph. Berjeau. Nos. 1 and 2. 8vo. pp. 20 and 42, sewed. 1861. 1s. each part.
- Bibliophile, Le.**—**REVUE DE LA BIBLIOGRAPHIE ANTIQUAIRE,** Texte et gravures par J. Ph. Berjeau. Nos. 1, 2, 3. 8vo. pp. 16, 32, and 48, sewed. 1861. 1s. each part.
- Bicknell.**—**IN THE TRACK OF THE GARIBALDIANS THROUGH ITALY AND SICILY.** By Algernon Sidney Bicknell. Cr. 8vo. cloth, pp. xx. and 344. 1861. 10s. 6d.
- Bigandet.**—**THE LIFE OR LEGEND OF GAUDAMA,** the Budha of the Burmese, with Annotations. The ways to Neibban, and Notice on the Phongyies, or Burmese Monks. By the Right Reverend P. Bigandet, Bishop of Ramatha, Vicar Apostolic of Ava and Pegu. 8vo. sewed, pp. xi., 538, and v. 1866. 18s.
- Bigelow.**—**AUTOBIOGRAPHY OF BENJAMIN FRANKLIN.** Edited from his manuscript, with Notes and an Introduction. By John Bigelow. With a portrait of Benjamin Franklin. Post 8vo., pp. 410. Cloth. 1868. 10s.

- Biglow Papers (The).**—By James Russell Lowell. Newly Edited, with a Preface, by the Author of "Tom Brown's School Days." In 1 vol. crown 8vo. cloth, pp. lxxviii. and 140. 1861. 2s. 6d.
- Ditto.** People's Edition. 12mo. sewed, fancy cover. 1865. 1s.
- Biglow Papers (The).**—**MELIBÆUS-HIPPONAX.** The Biglow Papers, Second Series. With a Portrait of the Author. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. lxxiii. and 190. 1867. 2s. 6d.
- "Masterpieces of satirical humour, they are entitled, as such, to a permanent place in American, which is English Literature."—*Daily News*.
- "No one who ever read the *Biglow Papers* can doubt that true humour of a very high order is within the range of American gift."—*Guardian*.
- "The book undoubtedly owed its first vogue to party feeling; but it is impossible to ascribe to that cause only, so wide and enduring a popularity as it has now."—*Spectator*.
- Blasius.**—**A LIST OF THE BIRDS OF EUROPE.** By Professor I. H. Blasius. Reprinted, from the German, with the Author's Corrections. 8vo. sewed, pp. 24. 1862. 1s.
- Bleek.**—**A COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF SOUTH AFRICAN LANGUAGES.** By Dr. W. H. I. Bleek. Will be completed in Four parts. Part I., sewed, pp. 104. 1862. 5s.
- Bleek.**—**FORMENLEHRE DER LATEINISCHEN SPRACHE ZUM ERSTEN UNTERRICHT,** Von W. H. I. Bleek. 8vo. pp. 68, sewed. 1863. 1s.
- Bleek.**—**REYNARD THE FOX IN SOUTH AFRICA; OR, HOTTENTOT FABLES and Tales,** chiefly Translated from Original Manuscripts in the Library of His Excellency Sir George Grey, K.C.B. By W. H. I. Bleek, Ph.D. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. xxvi. and 94. 1864. 3s. 6d.
- Blyth and Speke.**—**REPORT ON A ZOOLOGICAL COLLECTION FROM THE SOMALI COUNTRY.** By Edward Blyth, Curator of the Royal Asiatic Society's Museum, Calcutta. Reprinted from the Twenty-fourth volume of the Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society of Bengal; with Additions and Corrections by the Collector, Capt. J. H. Speke, F.R.G.S., etc. 8vo. pp. 16. One Coloured Plate. 1860. 2s. 6d.
- Bohlen, Von.**—**HISTORICAL AND CRITICAL ILLUSTRATIONS OF THE FIRST PART OF GENESIS,** from the German of Professor Von Bohlen. Edited by James Heywood, M.A., F.R.S. Revised. 2 vols. 8vo., pp. xxxii. and 336, iv. and 298. Cloth. 1868. 6s.
- Bojesen.**—**A GUIDE TO THE DANISH LANGUAGE.** Designed for English Students. By Mrs. Maria Bojesen. 12mo, cloth, pp. 250. 1863. 5s.
- Boke of Nurture (The); OR, SCHOOLE OF GOOD MANERS,** for Men-Servants, and Children, with stans puer ad mensam. Newly corrected, very necessary for all youth and children. Compyled by Hugh Rhodes of the Kinges Chappell, born and bred in Deuonshyre, p. 13 and ii. Imprinted at London in Fleetestreete, beneath the Conduite, at the sign of S. John Euangelist. By H. Jackson, 1577. 4to., pp. xxx. and 56. Cloth. London, 1868. 10s. 6d.
- Bollaert.**—**ANTIQUARIAN, ETHNOLOGICAL, AND OTHER RESEARCHES,** in New Granada, Equador, Peru, and Chili; with Observations on the Pre-Incarial, Incarial, and other Monuments of Peruvian Nations. With numerous Plates. By William Bollaert. 8vo. cloth, pp. 279. 1860. 15s.
- Bollaert.**—**THE EXPEDITION OF PEDRO DE URSUA AND LOPE DE AGUIRRE IN SEARCH OF EL DORADO AND AMAGUA IN 1560-1.** Translated from Fray Pedro Simon's "Sixth Historical Notice of the Conquest of Tierra Firme." By William Bollaert, Esq., F.R.G.S. With an Introduction by Clements R. Markham, Esq. 8vo. cloth, pp. 237. 1861. 10s. 6d.

- Boltz.**—A NEW COURSE OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE, after a New Practical and Theoretical Method, by T. Robertson. For the use of schools and for private tuition, with numerous analogies of English words, with the corresponding French or German expressions. Translated from his fourth German edition into Russian by Dr. August Boltz, Professor of the Russian, the English, the Spanish, etc., Languages at the Royal Military Academy and the Royal Navy Institution at Berlin. 2 vols. Post 8vo., pp. 166 and 160, cloth. 1865. 7s.
- Book of God.** THE APOCALYPSE OF ADAM OANNES. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. 648. 1867. 12s. 6d.
- Book of God.** An Introduction to the Apocalypse. In 1 vol. crown 8vo. pp. iv and 752, cloth. 14s.
- Bowditch.**—SUFFOLK SURNAMENES. By N. L. Bowditch. Third Edition. 8vo. cloth. pp. xxvi. and 758. 1861. 7s. 6d.
- Bowles.**—LIFE'S DISSOLVING VIEWS. By G. C. Bowles. 12mo., pp. 108. 1865. 3s.
- Bowring.**—ON RELIGIOUS PROGRESS BEYOND THE CHRISTIAN PALE. An Address delivered at St. Martin's Hall, London, by Sir John Bowring, LL.D., F.R.S., etc., on Sunday, 14th January, 1866. Post 8vo. sewed, pp. 16. 1866. 3d.
- Bowring.**—SIAM AND THE SIAMESE. A Discourse delivered by Sir John Bowring at St. Martin's Hall, on February 17th, 1867. Also the Introductory Address of J. Baxter Langley, Esq., M.R.C.S., F.L.S. 8vo. sewed, pp. 12. 1867. 2d.
- Boyce.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE KAFFIR LANGUAGE. By William B. Boyce, Wesleyan Missionary. Third Edition, augmented and improved, with Exercises, by William J. Davis, Wesleyan Missionary. 12mo., pp. xii. and 164, cloth, 8s.
- Bracton** AND HIS RELATION TO THE ROMAN LAW. A Contribution to the History of the Roman Law in the Middle Ages. By Carl Güterbock, Professor of Law in the University of Königsberg. Translated by Brinton Coxé. 8vo., pp. 182, cloth. 1866. 9s.
- Brazil,** THE EMPIRE OF, at the Paris International Exhibition of 1867. Post 8vo., sewed, pp. 139. Rio de Janeiro. 1867. 2s. 6d.
- Ditto,** Ditto, with Maps and Catalogue of the Articles sent to the Universal Exhibition at Paris, in 1867. Post 8vo. sewed, pp. 139, iii. and 197. Rio de Janeiro. 1867. 7s. 6d.
- Brentano.**—HONOUR: OR, THE STORY OF THE BRAVE CASPAR AND THE FAIR ANNERL. By Clemens Brentano. With an Introduction, and a Biographical Notice of the Author. By T. W. APPELL. Translated from the German. 12mo. cloth, pp. 74. 1847. 2s. 6d.
- Bretschneider.**—A MANUAL OF RELIGION AND OF THE HISTORY OF THE Christian Church, for the use of upper classes in public schools in Germany, and for all educated men in general. By Karl Gottlieb Bretschneider. Translated from the German. 12mo. cloth, pp. 296. 1857. 2s. 6d.
- Brice.**—A ROMANIZED HINDUSTANI AND ENGLISH DICTIONARY, designed for the Use of Schools and for Vernacular Students of the Language. Composed by Nathaniel Brice. New Edition, revised and enlarged. Post 8vo., cloth, pp. 366, 1864. 8s.
- Bridges.**—THE UNITY OF COMTE'S LIFE AND DOCTRINE: A Reply to Strictures on Comte's Later Writings, addressed to J. S. Mill, Esq., M.P. By Dr. J. H. Bridges, Translator of Comte's General View of Positivism. 8vo., sewed, pp. 70. 1866. 2s.



- Brinton.**—THE MYTHS OF THE NEW WORLD. A Treatise on the Symbolism and Mythology of the Red Race of America. By Daniel G. Brinton, A.M., M.D. Crown 8vo., pp. viii. and 308. Cloth. 1868. 10s. 6d.
- Brown.**—THE DERVISHES; OR, ORIENTAL SPIRITUALISM. By John P. Brown, Secretary and Dragoman of the Legation of the United States of America at Constantinople. Crown 8vo., cloth, pp. viii. and 416, with 24 Illustrations. 1868. 14s.
- Buchner.**—FORCE AND MATTER. By Dr. Louis Buchner. Edited from the Eighth Edition of "Kraft and Stoff," by J. Frederick Collingwood, F.R.S.L., F.G.S. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. 320. 1865. 7s. 6d.  
"The work is valuable on account of its close and logical reasoning, and the profound and in many cases striking views taken of the subjects discussed."—*Observer*.
- Buckle.**—HISTORIA DE LA CIVILIZACION EN ESPAÑA POR ENRIQUE TOMAS BUCKLE. Capitulo I<sup>o</sup> del segundo tomo de la historia de la civilizacion en Inglaterra. Traducido de la primera edicion Inglesa por F. G. y T. Post 8vo., cloth, pp. xvi. and 188. 1861. 2s. 6d.
- Bumstead.**—THE PATHOLOGY AND TREATMENT OF VENEREAL DISEASES. By F. J. Bumstead, M.D. 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 640. 1866. 21s.
- Bunsen.**—MEMOIR ON THE CONSTITUTIONAL RIGHTS OF THE DUCHIES OF SCHLESWIG AND HOLSTEIN, presented to Viscount Palmerston, by Chevalier Bunsen, on the 8th of April, 1848. With a Postscript of the 15th of April. Published with M. de Gruner's Essay, on the Danish Question, and all the official Documents, by Otto Von Wenkstern. Illustrated by a Map of the Two Duchies. 8vo., sewed, pp. 166. 1848. 2s. 6d.
- Burgess.**—THE PHOTOGRAPHIC MANUAL. A Practical Treatise containing the cartes-de-visite process, and the method of taking stereoscopic pictures, including the Albumen process, the dry Collodion process, the Tanning process, the various Alkaline Toning baths, etc., etc., etc. To which is added an Appendix containing all the recent improvements in the art. By N. G. Burgess. 12mo. cloth, pp. 283. 1865. 6s.
- Burgh.**—THE MANUFACTURE OF SUGAR AND THE MACHINERY EMPLOYED FOR COLONIAL AND HOME PURPOSES. Read before the Society of Arts, Adelphi, London, April 4th, 1866. By N. P. Burgh, Engineer. 8vo. sewed, pp. 31. 1866. 1s.
- Burgh.**—THE PRINCIPLES THAT GOVERN THE FUTURE DEVELOPMENT OF THE MARINE BOILER, ENGINE, AND SCREW PROPELLER. Read before the Society of Arts, Adelphi, London, December 18th, 1867. By N. P. Burgh, Engineer. 8vo., sewed, pp. 30. 1868. 2s.
- Burton.**—CAPTAIN RICHARD F. BURTON'S HANDBOOK FOR OVERLAND EXPEDITIONS: being an English Edition of the "Prairie Traveller," a Handbook for Overland Expeditions; with Illustrations and Itineraries of the Principal Routes between the Mississippi and the Pacific, and a Map. By Captain Randolph B. Marcy (now General and Chief of the Staff, Army of the Potomac). Edited (with Notes) by Captain Richard F. Burton. Crown 8vo., cloth, pp. 270. Numerous Woodcuts, Itineraries, and Map. 1863. 6s. 6d.
- Busch.**—GUIDE FOR TRAVELLERS IN EGYPT AND ADJACENT COUNTRIES SUBJECT TO THE PASHA. Translated from the German of Dr. Moritz Busch. By W. C. Wrangmore. Square 12mo., cloth, pp. xxxviii. and 182, with 14 Illustrations, a Travelling Map, and Plan of Cairo. 1858. 7s. 6d.

- Busch.**—**MANUAL OF GERMAN CONVERSATION:** A choice and comprehensive collection of sentences on the ordinary subjects of every-day life, with a copious Vocabulary on an entirely new and simple plan. By Dr. Oscar Busch, Teacher of Ancient and Modern Languages at the establishment of Dr. Krause at Dresden. 12mo., cloth, pp. x. and 340. 1861. 4s.
- Butchers.**—**A WAIF ON THE STREAM.** By S. M. Butchers. 12mo. cloth, pp. viii. and 200. London, 1866. 3s. 6d.
- Calvert.**—**LECTURES ON COAL-TAR COLOURS AND ON RECENT IMPROVEMENTS AND PROGRESS IN DYEING AND CALICO PRINTING.** Embodying Copious Notes taken at the International Exhibition of 1862, and Illustrated with numerous specimens of Aniline and other colours. By Dr. F. Craze Calvert, F.R.S. 8vo. sewed, pp. 64. 2s.
- Callaway.**—**IZINGANEDWANE, NENSUMANSUMANE, NEZINDABA ZABANTU** (Nursery Tales, Traditions, and Histories of the Zulus. In their own words.) With a Translation into English and Notes. By the Rev. Canon Callaway, M.D. Volume I. 8vo. pp. vii. and 390. cloth. Springvale (Natal), Pietermaritzburg (Natal) and London. 1868. 16s.
- Camerini.**—**L'ÉCO ITALIANO; A PRACTICAL GUIDE TO ITALIAN CONVERSATION.** By E. Camerini. With a Vocabulary. 12mo. cloth, pp. 98. 1860. 4s. 6d.
- Campbell.**—**NEW RELIGIOUS THOUGHTS.** By Douglas Campbell. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. xii. and 425. 1860. 6s. 6d.
- Canones LEXICOGRAPHICI:** or Rules to be observed in editing the New English Dictionary of the Philological Society, prepared by a Committee of the Society. 8vo. sewed, pp. 12. 1860. 6d.
- Canticum Canticorum,** reproduced in facsimile, from the Scriverius copy in the British Museum. With an Historical and Bibliographical Introduction by I. Ph. Berjeau. Folio, pp. 36, with Sixteen Tables of Illustrations. Vellum. 1860. £2 2s.
- Carey.**—**THE SLAVE TRADE, DOMESTIC AND FOREIGN, WHY IT EXISTS AND HOW IT MAY BE EXTINGUISHED.** By H. C. Carey, Author of "Principles of Political Economy," "The Past, the Present, and the Future," etc., etc. 8vo. cloth, pp. 426. 1853. 6s.
- Carey.**—**THE PAST, THE PRESENT, AND THE FUTURE.** By H. C. Carey. Second Edition. 8vo. cloth, pp. 474. 1856. 10s. 6d.
- Carey.**—**PRINCIPLES OF SOCIAL SCIENCE.** By H. C. Carey. In Three Volumes. 8vo. cloth, pp. 474, 480, and 511. 1858—1867. 42s.
- Cape Town.**—**PICTORIAL ALBUM OF CAPE TOWN,** with Views of Simon's Town, Port Elizabeth, and Graham's Town, from original Drawings by T. W. Bowler. With Historical and Descriptive Sketches by W. R. Thomson. Oblong 4to. With Twelve Plates, pp. 44. 1866. 25s.
- Carpenter.**—**THE LAST DAYS IN ENGLAND OF THE RAJAH RAMMOHUN ROY.** Edited by Mary Carpenter, of Bristol. With Illustrations. 8vo. cloth, pp. v. and 255. 1866. 7s. 6d.
- Catherine II., MEMOIRS OF THE EMPRESS.** Written by herself. With a Preface by A. Herzen. Translated from the French. 12mo., boards, pp. xvi. and 352. 1859. 7s. 6d.

- Catherine II., MÉMOIRES DE L'IMPÉRATRICE.** Ecrits par elle-même et précédés d'une préface par A. Herzen. Seconde édition. Revue et augmentée, de huit lettres de Pierre III., et d'une lettre de Catherine II. au Comte Poniatowsky. 8vo., pp. xvi. and 370. 1859. 10s. 6d.
- Catholic, THE NEW CHURCH.** Second Edition. 8vo., sewed, pp. 15. 1867. 6d.
- Catlin.—THE BREATH OF LIFE.** By G. Catlin. 8vo., with Illustrations. Pp. 76. 1864. 2s. 6d.
- Catlin.—O-KEE-PA.** A Religious Ceremony; and other Customs of the Mandans. By George Catlin. With Thirteen coloured Illustrations. Small 4to. cloth, pp. vi. and 52. 1867. 14s.
- CAVOUR.—CONSIDERATIONS ON THE CONDITION OF IRELAND, AND ITS FUTURE.** By the late Count Cavour. Translated by W. B. Hodgson, LL.D.
- Caxton.—THE GAME OF CHESS.** A reproduction of William Caxton's Game of Chess, the first work printed in England. 4to. 1862. In cloth, £1 1s. Ditto, full morocco antique, £2 2s.
- Frequently as we read of the works of Caxton, and the early English Printers, and of their black letter books, very few persons have ever had the opportunity of seeing any of these productions, and forming a proper estimate of the ingenuity and skill of those who first practised the "Noble Art of Printing."
- This reproduction of the first work printed by Caxton at Westminster, containing 23 woodcuts, is intended, in some measure, to supply this deficiency, and bring the present age into somewhat greater intimacy with the *Father of English Printers*.
- The type has been carefully imitated, and the cuts traced from the copy in the British Museum. The paper has also been made expressly, as near as possible like the original.
- Cazeaux.—A THEORETICAL AND PRACTICAL TREATISE ON MIDWIFERY.** By J. Cazeaux. Translated by W. R. Bullock. 4th edition, royal 8vo. Pp. 988. 1866. Cloth. 24s.
- Centoniana.—REVUE ANALYTIQUE DES OUVRAGES ÉCRITS EN CENTONS, DEPUIS LES TEMPS ANCIENS, JUSQU'AU XIXIEME SIECLE.** Par un Bibliophile Belge. Small 4to., pp. 508. 1868. 30s.
- Chalmers.—THE ORIGIN OF THE CHINESE.** An Attempt to trace the connection of the Chinese with Western Nations in their Religion, Superstitions, Arts, Language, and Traditions. By John Chalmers, A.M. Fcap. 8vo., pp. 80, cloth. 1868. 2s. 6d.
- Chalmers.—THE SPECULATIONS ON METAPHYSICS, POLITY, AND MORALITY OF "THE OLD PHILOSOPHER" LAU-TSZE.** Translated from the Chinese, with an Introduction by John Chalmers, M.A. Fcp. 8vo. cloth, pp. xx. and 62. 1868. 4s. 6d.
- Channing.—SELF-CULTURE.** By William E. Channing. Post 8vo. Cloth. Pp. 56. 1844. 1s.
- Chapman.—GEORGE CHAPMAN'S TRAGEDY OF ALPHONSUS, EMPEROR OF GERMANY.** Edited with an Introduction and Notes, by Karl Elze, Ph. D., Hon. M.R.S.L. 12mo. sewed, p. 152. 1867. 3s. 6d.
- Chapman.—THE COTTON AND COMMERCE OF INDIA, considered in relation to the Interests of Great Britain: with Remarks on Railway Communication in Bombay Presidency.** By John Chapman, Founder of the Great India Peninsula Railway Company. 8vo. cloth, pp. xvii. and 412. 1851. 6s.

- Chapman.**—BARODA AND BOMBAY; their Political Morality. A Narrative drawn from the Papers laid before Parliament in relation to the Removal of Lieut.-Col. Outram, C.B., from the Office of Resident at the Court of the Gaekwar. With Explanatory Notes, and Remarks on the Letter of L. R. Reid, Esq., to the Editor of the *Daily News*. By J. Chapman. 8vo. sewed, pp. iv. and 174. 1853. 3s.
- Chapman.**—INDIAN POLITICAL REFORM. Being Brief Hints, together with a Plan for the Improvement of the Constituency of the East India Company, and the Promotion of Public Works. By John Chapman. 8vo. sewed, pp. 36. 1853. 1s.
- Chapman.**—REMARKS ON THE LEGAL BASIS REQUIRED BY IRRIGATION IN INDIA. By John Chapman. 8vo. sewed, pp. 20. 1854. 1s.
- Chapman.**—CHLOROFORM AND OTHER ANÆSTHETICS; their History and Use during Childbed. By John Chapman, M.D. 8vo. sewed, p. 52. 1859. 1s.
- Chapman.**—CHRISTIAN REVIVALS; THEIR HISTORY AND NATURAL HISTORY. By John Chapman, M.D. 8vo. sewed, pp. 53. 1860. 1s.
- Chapman.**—FUNCTIONAL DISEASES OF WOMEN. Cases illustrative of a New Method of Treating them through the Agency of the Nervous System, by means of Cold and Heat. With Appendix, containing Cases illustrating a New Method of Treating Epilepsy, Infantile Convulsions, Paralysis, and Diabetes. By John Chapman, M.D. 8vo. sewed, pp. xviii. and 74. 1863. 2s. 6d.
- Chapman.**—SEA-SICKNESS: ITS NATURE AND TREATMENT. By John Chapman, M.D. 8vo. sewed, pp. 72. 1864. 2s. 6d.
- Chapman.**—DIARRHŒA AND CHOLERA; their NATURE, ORIGIN, AND TREATMENT THROUGH THE AGENCY OF THE NERVOUS SYSTEM. By John Chapman, M.D., M.R.C.P., M.R.C.S. 2nd edition. Enlarged. 8vo. cloth, pp. xix. and 248. 1866. 7s. 6d.
- Charnock.**—VERBA NOMINALIA: OR Words derived from Proper Names. By Richard Stephen Charnock, Ph.D., F.S.A., F.R.G.S., etc. 8vo. cloth, pp. iv. and 357. London. 1866. 14s.
- Charnock.**—LUDUS PATRONYMICUS; OR, The Etymology of Curious Surnames. By Richard Stephen Charnock, Ph.D., F.S.A., F.R.G.S. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. 182. 1868. 7s. 6d.
- Chauvenet.**—A MANUAL OF SPHERICAL AND PRACTICAL ASTRONOMY, embracing the general problems of Spherical Astronomy, the special applications to Nautical Astronomy, and the theory and use of fixed and portable Astronomical Instruments. With an Appendix on the method of least squares. By William Chauvenet, Professor of Mathematics and Astronomy. Library edition, revised and corrected. 2 vols. 8vo., pp. 708 and 632. With fourteen plates. Cloth. 1864. £2 16s. 0d.
- Chess.**—ONE HUNDRED CHESS GAMES, played between Mr. J. F. Emmett and Mr. Vivian Fenton, during the Winter of 1864. Small 4to. sewed, pp. 60. Boulogne and London. 1865. 2s.
- Chess-Strategy.**—A Collection of the Most Beautiful Chess Problems, composed by "J. B., of Bridport," and contributed by him to the chief Chess Periodicals during the last fifteen years. Illustrated by Diagrams, and accompanied by Solutions. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. 118. 1865. 5s.

- Chess World (THE).**—Volumes 1, 2, and 3, each 12s. 1865, 1866, 1867. Continued in monthly numbers at 1s. each.
- Childe.**—INVESTIGATIONS IN THE THEORY OF REFLECTED RAY-SURFACES, AND THEIR RELATION TO PLANE REFLECTED CAUSTICS. Also, in the Appendix, A THEORY OF PLANE CAUSTIC CURVES, IDENTIFIED WITH THE EVOLUTE OF THE AUXILIARY CURVE OF EQUIANGULAR INTERSECTION. By Rev. G. F. Childe, M.A., Mathematical Professor in the South African College, Cape of Good Hope. 8vo. Boards. Pp. 140. 1857. 7s.
- Chronique DE ABOU-DJAFAR-MOHAMMED BEN-DJARIR BEN-YEZID TABARI.** Traduite par Monsieur Hermann Zotenberg. Volume I., 8vo., pp. 608, sewed. 7s. 6d. 1867. (To be completed in four volumes).
- Claim (THE) OF ENGLISHWOMEN TO THE SUFFRAGE CONSTITUTIONALLY CONSIDERED.** Reprinted by permission from the *Westminster Review*, for January, 1867. Post 8vo. sewed, pp. 19. London. 1867. 6d.
- Clayton and Bulwer CONVENTION, OF THE 19TH APRIL, 1850, BETWEEN THE BRITISH AND AMERICAN GOVERNMENTS, CONCERNING CENTRAL AMERICA.** 8vo. Pp. 64, sewed. 1856. 1s.
- Clegg.**—A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE MANUFACTURE AND DISTRIBUTION OF COAL GAS, ITS INTRODUCTION AND PROGRESSIVE IMPROVEMENT. Illustrated by Engravings from Working Drawings, with General Estimates. By Samuel Clegg, Jun., M. Inst. C.E., F.G.S. Fifth Edition. Greatly enlarged, and with numerous Additional Engravings. 4to. Pp. xii. and 412, cloth. 1868. 21s.
- Cobbe.**—FEMALE EDUCATION, AND HOW IT WOULD BE AFFECTED BY UNIVERSITY EXAMINATIONS. A Paper read at the Social Science Congress, London, 1862. By Frances Power Cobbe. Third Edition. 18mo. sewed, pp. 20. 1862. 2d.
- Cobbe.**—FRIENDLESS GIRLS AND HOW TO HELP THEM. Being an Account of the Preventive Mission at Bristol. From a Paper read at the Social Science Congress in Dublin, 1861. By Frances Power Cobbe. Fourth Thousand. 18mo. sewed, pp. 14. 1862. 2d.
- Cobbe.**—THE WORKHOUSE AS AN HOSPITAL. By Frances Power Cobbe. 18mo. sewed, pp. 16. 1862. 2d.
- Cobbe.**—THE RELIGIOUS DEMANDS OF THE AGE. A Reprint of the Preface to the Collected Works of Theodore Parker. By Frances Power Cobbe. 8vo. sewed, pp. 36. 1863. 1s.
- Cobbe.**—THANKSGIVING. A Chapter of Religious Duty. By Frances Power Cobbe. 18mo. pp. 40, cloth. 1863. 6d.
- Cobbe.**—THE CITIES OF THE PAST. By Frances Power Cobbe. 12mo. cloth, pp. 216. 1864. 3s. 6d.
- Cobbe.**—AN ESSAY ON INTUITIVE MORALS. Being an attempt to popularise Ethical Science. By Frances Power Cobbe. Part I. Theory of Morals. New Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. xv. and 289. 1864. 5s.
- Cobbe.**—ITALICS: Brief Notes on Politics, People, and Places in Italy, in 1864. By Frances Power Cobbe. 8vo. cloth, pp. 534. 1864. 12s. 6d.
- Cobbe.**—RELIGIOUS DUTY. Second Edition. Crown 8vo., cloth, pp. vi. and 332. 1864. 7s. 6d.

- Cobbe.**—**BROKEN LIGHTS.** A Survey of the Religious Controversies of our Times. By Frances Power Cobbe. Second Edition. Crown 8vo., cloth, pp. ix. and 192. 1865. 5s.
- Cobbe.**—**STUDIES, NEW AND OLD, ON ETHICAL AND SOCIAL SUBJECTS.** By Frances Power Cobbe. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. 446. 1865. 10s. 6d.
- CONTENTS.—I. Christian Ethics and the Ethics of Christ.—II. Self-Abnegation and Self-Development.—III. The Sacred Books of the Zoroastrians.—IV. Hades.—V. The Philosophy of the Poor Laws.—VI. The Rights of Man and the Claims of Brutes.—VII. The Morals of Literature.—VIII. The Hierarchy of Art.
- Cobbe.**—**HOURS OF WORK AND PLAY.** By Frances Power Cobbe. Post 8vo., cloth, pp. 374. 1867. 6s.
- Cobden.**—**RICHARD COBDEN, ROI DES BELGES; par un ex-Colonel de la Garde Civique.** Dédié aux blessés de Septembre. Deuxième Edition. 12mo. sewed, pp. 62. 1863. 2s. 6d.
- Coleção de VOCABULOS E FRASES usados na Provincia de S. Pedro de Rio Grande do Sul no Brazil.** 16mo., pp. 32, sewed, 2s. 6d.
- Ditto ditto, large paper, small 4to. 1856. 5s.
- Colección de DOCUMENTOS ineditos relativos al Descubrimiento y á la Historia de las Floridas.** Los ha dado á luz el Señor Don Buckingham Smith, segun los manuscritos de Madrid y Sevilla. Tomo primero, folio, pp. 216, con retrato del Rey D. Fernando V. 1851. 28s.
- Colenso.**—**FIRST STEPS IN ZULU-KAFIR: An Abridgement of the Elementary Grammar of the Zulu-Kafir Language.** By the Right Rev. John W. Colenso, Bishop of Natal. 8vo., pp. 86, cloth. Ekukanyeni, 1859. 4s. 6d.
- Colenso.**—**ZULU-ENGLISH DICTIONARY.** By the Right Rev. John W. Colenso, Bishop of Natal. 8vo., pp. viii. and 552, sewed. Pietermaritzburg, 1861. 15s.
- Colenso.**—**FIRST ZULU-KAFIR READING BOOK, two parts in one.** By the Right Rev. John W. Colenso, Bishop of Natal. 16mo., pp. 44, sewed. Natal. 1s.
- Colenso.**—**SECOND ZULU-KAFIR READING BOOK.** By the same. 16mo. pp. 108, sewed. Natal. 3s.
- Colenso.**—**FOURTH ZULU-KAFIR READING BOOK.** By the same. 8vo. pp. 160, cloth. Natal, 1859. 7s.
- Colenso.**—**THREE NATIVE ACCOUNTS OF THE VISITS OF THE BISHOP OF NATAL, IN SEPTEMBER AND OCTOBER, 1859, TO UPMANDE, KING OF THE ZULUS.** With Explanatory Notes and a Literal Translation, and a Glossary of all the Zulu words employed in the same. Designed for the use of Students of the Zulu Language. By the Right Rev. John W. Colenso, Bishop of Natal. 16mo., pp. 160. Stiff cover. Maritzburg, Natal. 1860. 4s. 6d.
- Colenso.**—**TWO SERMONS Preached by the Lord Bishop of Natal, in St. Paul's, D'Urban, on Sunday, November 12, 1865; and in the Cathedral Church of St. Peter's, Maritzburg, on Sunday, November 19, and Sunday, November 26, 1865.** 8vo., sewed, pp. 12. 1866. 6d.
- Colenso.**—**THE PREFACE AND CONCLUDING REMARKS OF PART V. OF THE PENTATEUCH AND BOOK OF JOSHUA CRITICALLY EXAMINED.** By the Right Rev. John William Colenso, D.D., Bishop of Natal. Printed separately by request. 8vo., sewed, pp. xlvii. and pp. 305 to 320. 1865. 1s.

- Colenso.**—ON MISSIONS TO THE ZULUS IN NATAL AND ZULULAND. A Lecture by the Right Rev. J. W. Colenso, D.D., Bishop of Natal. 8vo. sewed, pp. 24. 1866. 6*d.*
- Colenso.**—NATAL SERMONS. A Series of Discourses Preached in the Cathedral Church of St. Peter's, Maritzburg. By the Right Rev. John William Colenso, D.D., Bishop of Natal. 8vo., cloth, pp. viii. and 373. 1866. 7*s.* 6*d.*
- Colenso.**—NATAL SERMONS. The Second Series. Preached in the Cathedral Church of St. Peter's, Maritzburg. By the Right Reverend John William Colenso, D.D., Bishop of Natal. Crown 8vo. 1868. 5*s.*
- Coleridge.**—A GLOSSARIAL INDEX to the Printed English Literature of the Thirteenth Century. By Herbert Coleridge. 8vo. cloth. Pp. 104. 1859. 2*s.* 6*d.*
- Collet.**—GEORGE JACOB HOLYOAKE AND MODERN ATHEISM. A Biographical and Critical Essay. By Sophia Dobson Collet. 12mo., pp. 54, sewed. 1855. 1*s.*
- Comte.**—THE POSITIVE PHILOSOPHY OF AUGUSTE COMTE. Translated and Condensed. By Harriet Martineau. 2 Vols. Large post 8vo. Cloth. Vol. 1, pp. xxxvi. and 480. Vol. 2, pp. xvi. and 561. 1853. 16*s.*
- Comte.**—THE CATECHISM OF POSITIVE RELIGION. Translated from the French of Auguste Comte. By Richard Congreve. 12mo. cloth. Pp. vi. and 428. 1858. 6*s.* 6*d.*
- Comte.**—A GENERAL VIEW OF POSITIVISM. By Auguste Comte. Translated by Dr. J. H. Bridges. Crown 8vo. cloth. Pp. xi. and 426. 1865. 8*s.* 6*d.*
- Cobant.**—THE MEANING AND USE OF BAPTIZEIN PHILOLOGICALLY AND HISTORICALLY INVESTIGATED. By T. J. Cobant, D.D. 8vo. cloth. Pp. 164. 1861. 2*s.* 6*d.*
- Confessions (The) of a Catholic Priest.** Post 8vo. cloth. Pp. v. and 320. 1858. 7*s.* 6*d.*
- Congreve.**—THE ROMAN EMPIRE OF THE WEST. Four Lectures delivered at the Philosophical Institution, Edinburgh, February, 1855, by Richard Congreve, M.A. 8vo. pp. 176, cloth. 1855. 4*s.*
- Congreve.**—INDIA. By Richard Congreve. 8vo. sewed. Pp. iv. and 35. 1857. 1*s.*
- Congreve.**—THE CATECHISM OF POSITIVE RELIGION. Translated from the French of Auguste Comte. By Richard Congreve, M.A. 12mo. cloth, pp. 428. 1858. 6*s.* 6*d.*
- Congreve.**—THE NEW RELIGION IN ITS ATTITUDE TOWARDS THE OLD. A Sermon. By Richard Congreve. 12mo. sewed, pp. 34. 1859. 3*d.*
- Congreve.**—ITALY AND THE WESTERN POWERS. By Richard Congreve. 8vo. sewed, pp. 18. 1860. 6*d.*
- Congreve.**—THE PROPAGATION OF THE RELIGION OF HUMANITY. A Sermon preached at South Fields, Wandsworth, 19th January, 1860, on the Anniversary of the Birth of Auguste Comte, 19th January, 1798. By Richard Congreve. 8vo. sewed, pp. 22. 1860. 1*s.*

- Congreve.**—THE LABOUR QUESTION. By Richard Congreve. Post 8vo. sewed, pp. 24. 1861. 4*d.*
- Congreve.**—ELIZABETH OF ENGLAND. Two Lectures delivered at the Philosophical Institution, Edinburgh, January, 1862. By Richard Congreve. 18mo. sewed. Pp. 114. 1862. 2*s.* 6*d.*
- Congreve.**—GIBRALTAR; OR, THE FOREIGN POLICY OF ENGLAND. By Richard Congreve, M.A. Second Edition. 8vo., pp. 70, sewed. 1864. 1*s.* 6*d.*
- Congreve.**—IRELAND. By Richard Congreve, M.A., M.R.C.P.L. 8vo. pp. 40, sewed. 1868. 1*s.*
- Contopoulos.**—A LEXICON OF MODERN GREEK-ENGLISH AND ENGLISH MODERN GREEK. By N. Contopoulos. First Part, Modern Greek-English, 8vo., pp. 460, cloth. 1868. 12*s.*
- Constitution of the United States,** with an Index to each Article and Section. By a Citizen of Washington. 8vo. Pp. 64, sewed. 1860. 2*s.*
- Cornelia.**—A NOVEL. Post 8vo., pp. 250. Boards. 1863. 1*s.* 6*d.*
- Cornet.**—A MANUAL OF RUSSIAN AND ENGLISH CONVERSATION. By Julius Cornet. 12mo. Boards. Pp. 424. 1858. 3*s.* 6*d.*
- Cornwallis.**—SELECTIONS FROM THE LETTERS OF CAROLINE FRANCES CORNWALLIS, Author of "Pericles," "Small Books on Great Subjects," etc. Also some Unpublished Poems, Original and Translated. 1 Vol. 8vo. cloth, pp. xv. and 482. 1864. 12*s.*
- Cotta, Von.**—GEOLOGY AND HISTORY. A popular Exposition of all that is known of the Earth and its inhabitants in pre-historic times. By Bernhard Von Cotta, Professor of Geology at the Academy of Mining, Freiberg, in Saxony. 12mo., pp. iv. and 84, cloth. 1865. 2*s.*
- Cotton.**—THE FAMINE IN INDIA. Lecture by Major-General Sir Arthur Cotton, R.E., K.C.S.I. (late Chief Engineer, Madras). Read at the Social Science Congress, at Manchester, October 12, 1866, and printed at the request of a Special Committee by the Cotton Supply Association. 8vo. sewed. Pp. 46. 1866. 1*s.*
- Coupland.**—SHALL WE NOT GO FORWARD? A Discourse delivered in the Unitarian Chapel, Bridgewater. By William Chatterton Coupland, B.A., B.Sc. 8vo. sewed, pp. 20. 1865. 1*s.*
- Coupland.**—INCENTIVES TO A HIGHER LIFE. Discourses by William Chatterton Coupland, B.A., B.Sc. Feap, 8vo. cloth. Pp. xi. and 118. 1866. 2*s.* 6*d.*
- Courtenay.**—RELIGIOUS PERSECUTION. Report of the Prosecution at Bow Street. The Queen *versus* Dumergue. From the shorthand Notes of John Kelley Courtenay. 8vo. sewed, pp. 12. 1867. 2*d.*
- Cousin.**—ELEMENTS OF PSYCHOLOGY: included in a Critical Examination of Locke's Essay on the Human Understanding, and in additional pieces. Translated from the French of Victor Cousin, with an Introduction and Notes. By Caleb S. Henry, D.D. Fourth improved Edition, revised according to the Author's last corrections. Crown 8vo., cloth, pp. 568. 1864. 7*s.*
- Cousin.**—THE PHILOSOPHY OF KANT. Lectures by Victor Cousin. Translated from the French. To which is added a Biographical and Critical Sketch of Kant's Life and Writings. By A. G. Henderson. Large post 8vo., cloth, pp. xciv. and 194. 1864. 9*s.*



**Cowan.**—**CURIOUS FACTS IN THE HISTORY OF INSECTS.** By Frank Cowan. Crown 8vo., pp. 396. Cloth. 1865. 7s. 6d.

**Cowell.**—**PRAKRITA-PRAKASA**; or, the Prakrit Grammar of Vararuchi, with the Commentary (Manorama) of Bhamaha; the first complete Edition of the Original Text, with various Readings from a collection of Six MSS. in the Bodleian Library at Oxford, and the Libraries of the Royal Asiatic Society and the East India House; with Copious Notes, an English Translation, and Index of Prakrit Words, to which is prefixed an Easy Introduction to Prakrit Grammar. By Edward Byles Cowell, of Magdalen Hall, Oxford. Professor of Sanskrit at Cambridge. Cloth. New Edition, with New Preface, Additions, and Corrections. Second Issue. 8vo., pp. xxxi. and 204. Cloth. 1868. 14s.

**Cowper.**—**POPERY AND COMMON SENSE.** A Poem. By William Cowper. Post 8vo., sewed, pp. 8. 1866. 6d.

**Cox.**—**A MONOGRAPH OF AUSTRALIAN LAND SHELLS.** By James C. Cox, M.D. Univ. Edin., F.R.C.S. Edin., Corresponding Member of the Zoological Society of London, Correspondent of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia, Member of Royal Medical Society of Edinburgh, Royal and Entomological Societies of New South Wales. 8vo. pp. v. and 112. Illustrated by 18 plates, sewed. 1868. £2 2s.

**Craicroft.**—**ESSAYS, POLITICAL AND MISCELLANEOUS.** By Barnard Craicroft, M.A., Trinity College, Cambridge. Reprinted from various sources. Two Volumes. Crown 8vo., pp. xvi. and 322, pp. xvi. and 320, cloth. 21s.

CONTENTS OF VOL. I.

The Session of 1866.  
The State of Affairs in January, 1867.  
Analysis of the House of Commons in 1867.  
The Session of 1867.

SOCIAL ARTICLES:—

Magnanimity.  
Work.  
Praise.  
Vanity.  
The Talent of looking like a Fool with propriety.  
Jealousy.  
Hatred.  
Cruelty.  
Intellectual Playfulness.  
Englishmen's Arguments.  
Manners.  
Private Theatricals.  
County Balls.  
Landladies and Laundresses.  
Man and Bee.

CONTENTS OF VOL. II.

The Jews of Western Europe.  
Arabian Nights.  
Greek Anthology.  
Ovid as a Satirist.  
Plautus.  
Translation at Cambridge.  
On a Translation of Tacitus.  
Professor Conington's Horace.  
Professor Conington's Æneid.  
Hiawatha translated into Latin.  
Sir Kingston James' Tasso.  
M. Karcher's Rienzi.  
The Etching Club.  
Macaroneana.  
Professor Tyndall on Heat.  
Professor Tyndall on Sound.  
Burton's Anatomy of Melancholy.  
Dreamthorp.  
Mr. Forsyth's Life of Cicero.  
The worldly Wisdom of Bacon.  
Life and Times of Sir Joshua Reynolds.  
Mr. Robert Leslie Ellis.  
Madame de Tracy.  
Madame de Sevigné.

**Cranbrook.**—**CREDIBILA**; or, Discourses on Questions of Christian FAITH. By the Rev. James Cranbrook, Edinburgh. Reissue. Post 8vo., pp. iv. and 190, cloth. 1868. 3s. 6d.

**Cranbrook.**—**THE FOUNDERS OF CHRISTIANITY**; or, Discourses upon the Origin of the Christian Religion. By the Rev. James Cranbrook, Edinburgh. Post 8vo., pp. xii. and 324. 1868. 6s.

**Crawfurd.**—**THE PLURALITY OF THE RACES OF MAN.** A Discourse delivered by John Crawfurd, Esq., F.R.S., President of the Ethnological Society at Martin's Hall, January 13th, 1867, with Explanatory Notes. Also the Inaugural Address of J. Baxter Langley, Esq., M.R.C.S., F.L.S. 8vo., sewed, pp. 12. 1867. 2d.

**Crosskey.**—**A DEFENCE OF RELIGION.** By Henry W. Crosskey. Pp. 48. 12mo. sewed. 1854. 1s.

**Current (The) Gold and Silver Coins of all Countries, their Weight and Fineness, and their Intrinsic Value in English Money, with Facsimiles of the Coins.** By Leopold C. Martin, of Her Majesty's Stationery Office, and Charles Trübner. In one volume, medium 8vo., 141 Plates, printed in Gold and Silver, and representing about 1,000 Coins, with 160 pages of Text, handsomely bound in embossed cloth, richly gilt, with Emblematical Designs on the Cover, and gilt edges. 1863. £2 2s.

This work, which the Publishers have much pleasure in offering to the Public, contains a series of the Gold and Silver Coins of the whole world, current during the present century. The collection amounts, numerically, to nearly a thousand specimens, comprising, with their reverses, twice that number; and the Publishers feel confident that it is as nearly complete as it was possible to make it.

It seems almost superfluous to allude to the utility of the work. It is evident that it must become a highly valuable Handbook to the Bullion-dealer and the Money-changer; and to the Merchant and Banker it will prove a sure and safe work of reference, from the extreme accuracy of its details and computations.

The elegance and splendour of the work admirably adapt it as a choice and instructive ornament to the drawing room table; the amusement to be found in the comparison of the taste of different countries as exemplified in their Coins, may chase away many a half-hour's ennui.

In the valuation of the substantial Coins, and the notation of their relative worth in English money, the minutest accuracy has been observed, as also in the statements of their relative purity, which are given according to the legal Mint regulations of each country. In exceptional cases only, where official information was not to be obtained of the weight and fineness of the Coins, assays as found at different places, are reported.

The exact weight of the Coins is expressed both in English troy grains and in French grammes, and the fineness by the English technical terms, as well as in French millièmes; the general tendency of our time towards the decimal metrical system making such a notation almost indispensable. For easier reference, tables of British reports for millièmes of gold and silver have been affixed.

**Da Costa.**—**MEDICAL DIAGNOSIS: with Special References to Practical Medicine.** By J. M. Da Costa, M.D. 2nd edition revised. 8vo. cloth. pp. 784. 1866. 24s.

**Dadabhai.**—**THE EUROPEAN AND ASIATIC RACES.** Observations on Mr. Crawford's Paper read before the Ethnological Society. By Dadabhai Navroji. 8vo. sewed, pp. 32. 1866. 1s.

**Dalton.**—**A TREATISE ON HUMAN PHYSIOLOGY.** For the Use of Students and Practitioners of Medicine. By John C. Dalton, Jun., M.D. Third Edition, revised and enlarged. 8vo. cloth, pp. 706. 1866. 21s.

**Dana.**—**A TEXT-BOOK OF GEOLOGY,** designed for Schools and Academies. By J. D. Dana, LL.D. Illustrated by 375 Woodcuts. Crown 8vo., cloth, pp. vi. and 354. 1864. 7s. 6d.

**Dana.**—**MANUAL OF GEOLOGY; treating of the Principles of the Science, with Special Reference to American Geological History.** For the Use of Colleges, Academies, and Schools of Science. By James D. Dana, M.A., LL.D. Illustrated by a Chart of the World, and over One Thousand Figures, mostly from American Sources. 8vo. cloth, pp. 798. 1866. 21s.

**Dana.**—**MANUAL OF MINERALOGY; including Observations on Mines, Rocks, Reduction of Ores, and the Applications of the Science to the Arts; designed for the Use of Schools and Colleges.** By James D. Dana. New edition, revised and enlarged. With 260 Illustrations. 12mo., pp. xii. and 456. 1867. 7s. 6d.

**Dana.**—A SYSTEM OF MINERALOGY, DESCRIPTIVE MINERALOGY, comprising the most recent Discoveries. By James Dwight Dana and George Jarvis Brush. Fifth edition. 1 vol. 8vo., pp 874. 1868. £1 16s.

**Darby.**—RUGGIERO VIVALDI and other Lays of Italy. By Eleanor Darby. 8vo. cloth. pp. viii. and 208. 1865. 5s.

**Day.**—THE LAND OF THE PERMAULS, or Cochin, its Past and its Present. By Francis Day, Esq., F.L.S. 8vo. cloth, pp. 577. 1863. 25s.

**Deichmann.**—NEW TABLES to facilitate the Practice of Great Circle Sailing, together with an Application of the Theory of the great Circle on the Globe to the sailing, and an Appendix, containing some mathematical demonstrations. Accompanied by a scale of great circles on a blank chart, to determine without calculation the great circle which passes through two given places, and to show the places at which the spherical courses expressed in fourths of the point, take place on the great circle's arc between the two given places. By A. H. Deichmann. 8vo. boards. pp. viii. and 88. 1857. 5s.

**Delepierre.**—HISTOIRE LITTERAIRE DES FOUS. Par Octave Delepierre. 184. 1860. 5s.

**Delepierre.**—ANALYSE DES TRAVAUX DE LA SOCIÉTÉ DES PHILOBIBLON DE LONDRES. Par Octave Delepierre. Small 4to., pp. viii. and 134, bound in the Roxburghe style. 1862. 10s. 6d.

"It is probably not generally known, that among the numerous learned associations of the British metropolis there exists one called the Philobiblon Society. This somewhat exclusive union of bibliographic philosophers was established in 1853, under the auspices of the late Prince Consort, and after the model of the French Academy—it being one of the fundamental rules of the Society never to depass in number the immortal Forty. . . . The statutes of the Philobiblon provided for the annual issue of a volume of historical, biographical, critical, and other essays, contributed by any of the forty members, and printed in a very limited edition—not a single book to be disposed of for money. To enhance the value of the works thus published, it was arranged that every member should receive only two copies of each volume, to be signed by the president and secretary of the society, and with the name of the possessor on the title-page. . . . The contents of this half-a-dozen semi-mysterious and rare works have just been revealed in a curious little book published by Messrs. Trübner and Co., and got up in exact imitation of the products of Caxton's press. The work is dedicated by M. Octave Delepierre, the author, to the Duke D'Aumale, the patron of the Philobiblon since the decease of Prince Albert, and one of the leading members from the beginning."—*Spectator*.

"Two unpretending but very useful books have been lately compiled by M. Delepierre and Mr. Nichols. The former, whose 'History of Flemish Literature' has already been noticed in these columns, has printed an abstract of the multifarious works issued by the Philobiblon Society of London, of which, by the way, he is the honorary secretary. . . . How great a boon such catalogues as these are to historical and literary enquirers can only be estimated by those who have experienced the want of them. . . . The gentlemen whose works we have named at the head of this paper, have done, in their way and degree, a service to literature which may be compared with those rendered by the compilers of the Calendars of the State Papers."—*Saturday Review*.

"M. Delepierre, the secretary, is also a very important contributor. By way of tantalizing the public he issues this 'Analyse,' which is a descriptive catalogue of the precious rarities collected by the society."—*Literary Budget*.

"The account which M. Delepierre gives of these volumes makes us regret that their contents have remained, as he tells us, almost unknown to the public, since many of the contributions appear to be of much interest."—*Parthenon*.

**Delepierre.**—MACARONEANA ANDRA; overum Nouveaux Mélanges de Littérature Macaronique. Par Octave Delepierre. Small 4to., pp. 180, printed by Whittingham, and handsomely bound in the Roxburghe style. 1862. 10s. 6d.

This Volume, together with the one published by the Author in 1852, form the completest collection of that peculiar form of poetry in existence.

*Publications of Trübner & Co.*

**Deliberation or Decision?** being a Translation from the Danish, of the Reply given by Herr Raaslöf to the accusations preferred against him on the part of the Danish Cabinet; together with an Introductory Article from the Copenhagen "Dagbladet," and Explanatory Notes. Svo., pp. 40, sewed. 1861. 1s.

**Delpech.**—**THE BEGINNER'S COMPREHENSIVE FRENCH BOOK.** By J. Delpech, French Master at Christ's Hospital. Crown Svo. cloth, pp. viii. and 326. 1866. 4s. 6d.

**Demarteau.**—**GALVANIZED IRON, AND ITS APPLICATION: A Treatise** by A. Demarteau on J. and G. Winniwarter's Galvanizing and Lead Works at Gumpoldskirchen. Oblong royal Svo., pp. viii. 42. 1862. 2s. 6d.

**Dennys.**—**THE TREATY PORTS OF CHINA AND JAPAN.** A complete Guide to the open Ports of those Countries, together with Peking, Yedo, Hong-Kong, and Macao. Forming a Guide Book and Vade Mecum for Travellers, Merchants, and Residents in general. With 29 Maps and Plans. With Index to Hong Kong, Canton, Macao, Swatow, Amoy, Foochow, Formosa (General), Takao, Taiwanfoo, Tamsui, Kelung, Ningpo, Shanghai, Yangtz River, Chinkiang, Nanking, Kinkiang, Hankow, Chefoo, Taku, Tientsing, Peking, Newchang, Japan (General), Nagasaki, Yokohama, Yedo, Hakodadi and Hiogo. Appendices, viz., Means of Transport between England, France, and America, and China and Japan. French Mail Steam Ships, Compagnie des Services Maritimes des Messageries Impériales. Extract from Handbook of Information. Overland Route to India, China, and Japan. The Pacific Mail Steamship Company. Alfred Holt's Line of Steamers from Liverpool to China, via the Cape of Good Hope. Distances in Nautical Miles from Shanghai to Towns on the Yang-tse-Kiang, and Catalogue of Books, etc., in China and Japan. By William Frederick Mayers, F.R.G.S., Her Majesty's Consular Service, N. B. Dennys, late Her Majesty's Consular Service, and Charles King, Lieutenant Royal Marine Artillery. Compiled and Edited by N. B. Dennys. Svo. Half bound. pp. 668, xlvi. and 26. 1867. 42s.

**De Tracy.**—**ESSAIS DIVERS, LETTRES ET PENSÉES de Madame de Tracy.** 3 volumes. 12mo., paper covers, pp. iv. 404, 360, and 388. 1852, 1854, and 1855. 1l. 1s.

**De Veitelle.**—**MERCANTILE DICTIONARY; a Complete Vocabulary of the Technicalities of Commercial Correspondence, Names of Articles of Trade, and Marine Terms in English, Spanish, and French.** With Geographical Names, Business Letters, and Tables of the Abbreviations in Common Use in the three Languages. By J. De Veitelle. Crown Svo. cloth, pp. 302. 1864. 7s.

**De Vere.**—**STUDIES IN ENGLISH; or, Glimpses of the Inner Life of our Language.** By M. Schele de Vere, LL.D., Professor of Modern Languages in the University of Virginia. Svo. cloth, pp. vi. and 365. 1867. 10s. 6d.

**Dewey.**—**AMERICAN MORALS AND MANNERS.** By Orville Dewey, D.D. Svo., pp. 32, sewed. 1844. 1s.

**Diary of a Poor Young Gentlewoman.** Translated from the German, by M. Anna Childs. Crown Svo. cloth, pp. 224. 1860. 3s. 6d.

**Dickinson's, (John), Pamphlets relating to Indian Affairs.**

**THE FAMINE IN THE NORTH-WEST PROVINCES OF INDIA: How we might have prevented it, and may prevent another.** Svo. pp. 36, sewed. 1861. 1s.

**OBSTRUCTIONS TO TRADE IN INDIA.** A Letter to P. C. Brown, Esq., of Tellicherry. With his Reply. Edited by John Dickinson. Svo. pp. 15, sewed. 1861. 6d.

DICKINSON'S (JOHN), Pamphlets relating to Indian Affairs—(*continued*).

ADDRESS TO THE MEMBERS OF THE HOUSE OF COMMONS on the Relation between the Cotton Crisis and Public Works in India. 8vo. pp. 39, sewed. 1862. 6*d*.

OBSTRUCTIONS TO TRADE IN INDIA. A Letter. By F. C. Brown, Esq., of Tellicherry. Edited by John Dickinson. 8vo. pp. 20, sewed. 1862. 6*d*.

REMARKS ON THE INDIAN RAILWAY REPORTS PUBLISHED BY THE GOVERNMENT, and Reasons for a Change of Policy in India. 8vo. pp. 32, sewed. 1862. 6*d*.

A LETTER TO LORD STANLEY, M.P., etc., etc., on the Policy of the Secretary of State for India. By John Dickinson. 8vo. pp. 40, sewed. 1863. 6*d*.

DHAR NOT RESTORED, in Spite of the House of Commons and of Public Opinion. By John Dickinson. 8vo. pp. 110, cloth. 1864. 1*s*.

SEQUEL TO "DHAR NOT RESTORED," and a Proposal to Extend the Principle of Restoration. By John Dickinson. 8vo. sewed, pp. 35. 1865. 1*s*.

LETTERS TO MALCOLM MOSS, Esq., President of the Manchester Chamber of Commerce. By John Dickinson, F.R.A.S, etc., etc., and John Malcolm Ludlow, Barrister at Law, author of "British India, its Races and its History," "The War in Oude," etc., etc. 8vo. pp. 16, sewed. 1866. 6*d*.

RESULTS OF IRRIGATION WORKS IN GODAVERY DISTRICT, and Reflections upon them. By Major-General Sir Arthur Cotton, R.E. Part I. 8vo. pp. 15, and Appendix, sewed. 1866. 6*d*. Part II. 8vo. pp. 11, sewed. 1866. 6*d*.

DICTIONARY AND COMMERCIAL PHRASEOLOGY in the German, Dutch, English, French, Italian, and Spanish Languages, including a complete Catalogue of Goods, and Five Tables of References in the above Languages. Compiled by Prof. Dr. Brutzer, Prof. Dr. Binder, Messrs. J. Bos Iz, M. W. Brasch and others. 8vo. pp. 544, cloth. 1868. 10*s*.

DIREKINEK-HOLMFELD.—ATTIC TRACTS ON DANISH AND GERMAN MATTERS. By Baron C. Direkinek-Holmfeld. 8vo. sewed, pp. 116. 1861. 1*s*.

DIREKS.—THE CENTURY OF INVENTIONS, written in 1655; by Edward Somerset, Marquis of Worcester. Now first translated into French from the first edition, London, 1663. Edited by Henry Direks, C.E., LL.D., F.R.S.E., M.R.S.L., etc., Author of "The Life of the Marquis of Worcester," "Worcesteriana," etc., etc. Crown 8vo. sewed, pp. 62. 1868. 1*s*.

DISCUSSION (A) AMONG UPWARDS OF 250 THEOLOGICAL INQUIRERS ON THE UNITY, DUALITY, AND TRINITY OF THE GODHEAD. With Discussions on the Creation, Fall, Incarnation, Atonement, Resurrection, Infallibility of Scripture, Inspiration, Miracles, Future Punishment, Revision of the Bible, etc. 8vo. cloth, pp. 206. 1864. 6*s*.

DOHERTY.—ORGANIC PHILOSOPHY; or, Man's True Place in Nature. Vol. I. Epicosmology. By Hugh Doherty, M.D. 8vo. cloth, pp. 408. 1864. 10*s*.

DOHERTY.—ORGANIC PHILOSOPHY. Volume II. Outlines of Ontology, Eternal Forces, Laws, and Principles. By Hugh Doherty, M.D. 8vo. pp. vi. and 462. 1867. 12*s*.

DOHERTY.—PHILOSOPHY OF RELIGION. By Hugh Doherty, M.D. 8vo. sewed, pp. 48. 1865. 1*s*.

DOHNE.—THE FOUR GOSPELS IN ZULU. By the Rev. J. L. Dolme, Missionary to the American Board C. F. M. 8vo. pp. 208, cloth. Pietermaritzburg, 1866. 5*s*.

- Dohne.**—A ZULU-KAFIR DICTIONARY, etymologically explained, with copious illustrations and examples, preceded by an introduction on the Zulu-Kafir Language. By the Rev. J. L. Dohne. Royal 8vo. pp. xlii. 418, sewed. Cape Town, 1867. 21s.
- Dolgoroukow.**—LA VÉRITÉ SUR LE PROCÈS du Prince Pierre Dolgoroukow, par un Russe. 32mo. sewed. pp. 144. 1862. 8s.
- Dolgoroukow.**—LA FRANCE SOUS LE RÉGIME BONAPARTISTE, par le Prince Pierre Dolgoroukow. 2 volumes. 12mo. paper, pp. 478. 1864. 10s.
- D. O. M.**—THE TRIUNE; or, the New Religion. By Scrutator. 8vo. cloth, pp. ii. and 50. 1867. 2s.
- Dominquay's** HISTORY OF THE ARGENTINE REPUBLIC. Volume I. (1492 to 1807), Translated from the Spanish. By J. W. Williams. Royal 8vo. sewed, pp. vii. and 149. Buenos Ayres. 1865. 9s.
- D'Orsey.**—COLLOQUIAL PORTUGUESE; or, Words and Phrases of Every-day Life. Compiled from Dictation and Conversation. For the Use of English Tourists in Portugal, Brazil, Madeira, etc. By A. J. D. D'Orsey. Third Edition, enlarged. 12mo. cloth, pp. viii. and 126. 1868. 3s. 6d.
- D'Orsey.**—A PRACTICAL GRAMMAR OF PORTUGUESE AND ENGLISH, exhibiting in a Series of Exercises, in Double Translation, the Idiomatic Structure of both Languages, as now written and spoken. Adapted to Ollendorff's System by the Rev. Alexander J. D. D'Orsey, of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, and Professor of the English Language in that University. Third edition. In one vol. 12mo. cloth, pp. viii. and 298. 1868. 7s. 6d.
- D'Orsey.**—A PORTUGUESE-ENGLISH AND ENGLISH-PORTUGUESE DICTIONARY. By Rev. Alex. J. D. D'Orsey. [*In preparation.*]
- Dour and Bertha.** A Tale. 18mo. pp. vi. and 72, sewed. 1848. 1s.
- Drummond.**—PRESIDENT LINCOLN AND THE AMERICAN WAR. A Funeral Address, delivered on Sunday, April 30th, 1865. By Robert Blackley Drummond, B.A. 8vo. sewed, pp. 12. 1865. 3d.
- Duncanson.**—THE PROVIDENCE OF GOD MANIFESTED IN NATURAL LAW. By John Duncanson, M.D. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. v. and 354. 1861. 7s.
- Dunglison.**—MEDICAL LEXICON. A Dictionary of Medical Science, containing a concise explanation of the various subjects and terms of Anatomy, Physiology, Pathology, Hygiene, Therapeutics, Pharmacology, Pharmacy, Surgery, Obstetrics, Medical Jurisprudence, and Dentistry. Notices of Climate and of Mineral Waters. Formulæ for Official, Empirical, and Dietetic Preparations, with the accentuation and etymology of the terms, and the French and other Synonymes, so as to constitute a French as well as English Medical Lexicon. By Robley Dunglison, M.D., LL.D., Professor of the Institute of Medicine, etc., in the Jefferson Medical College of Philadelphia. New edition, thoroughly revised, and very greatly modified and augmented. Roy. 8vo. cloth, pp. 1048. 1866. 24s.
- Dunlop.**—BRAZIL AS A FIELD FOR EMIGRATION. Its Geography, Climate, Agricultural Capabilities, and the Facilities afforded for Permanent Settlement. By Charles Dunlop. Post 8vo. sewed, pp. 32. 1866. 6d.
- Dwight.**—MODERN PHILOLOGY; its Discoveries, History and Influence. With Maps, Tabular Views, and an Index. By Benjamin W. Dwight. First Series. Third edition, revised and corrected. 8vo. cloth, pp. xviii. and 360. 1864.
- Second Series. 8vo. cloth, pp. 504. 1864. 2 vols. 8vo. 24s.

**Early English Meals and Manners.** — John Russell's *Boke of Nurture*, Wynkyn de Worde's *Boke of Kerynge*, the *Boke of Curtasye*, R. Weste's *Booke of Demeanor*, Seager's *Schoole of Vertue*, the *Babee's Booke*, Aristotle's *A B C*, *Urbanitatis*, *Stans Puer ad Mensam*, the *Lytylle Childrenes Lytil Boke*, for to serve a Lord, *Old Symon*, the *Birched School-Boy*, etc., etc. With some Forewords on Education in Early England. Edited by Frederick J. Furnivall, M.A., Trinity Hall, Cambridge. 4to., pp. c. and 388. With 16 tables of Illustrations. Cloth. 1868. 42s.

**Early English Text Society's Publications.**

1864.

1. EARLY ENGLISH ALLITERATIVE POEMS. In the West-Midland Dialect of the Fourteenth Century. Edited by R. Morris, Esq., from an unique Cottonian MS. 16s.
2. ARTHUR (about 1440 A.D.). Edited by F. J. Furnivall, Esq., from the Marquis of Bath's unique M.S. 4s.
3. ANE COMPENDIOUS AND BREVE TRACTATE CONCERNYNG YE OFFICE AND DEWTIE OF KYNGIS, etc. By William Lauder. (1556 A.D.) Edited by F. Hall, Esq., D.C.L. 4s.
4. SIR GAWAYNE AND THE GREEN KNIGHT (about 1320-30 A.D.). Edited by R. Morris, Esq., from an unique Cottonian M.S. 10s.

1865.

5. OF THE ORTHOGRAPHIE AND CONGRUITIE OF THE BRITAN TONGUE; a treatise, noe shorter than necessarie, for the Schooles, be Alexander Hume. Edited for the first time from the unique MS. in the British Museum (about 1617 A.D.), by Henry B. Wheatley, Esq. 4s.
6. LANCELOT OF THE LAIK. Edited from the unique M.S. in the Cambridge University Library (about 1500), by the Rev. Walter W. Skeat, M.A. 8s.
7. THE STORY OF GENESIS AND EXODUS, an Early English Song, of about 1250 A.D. Edited for the first time from the unique MS. in the Library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, by R. Morris, Esq. 8s.
8. MORTE ARTHURE; the Alliterative Version. Edited from Robert Thornton's unique MS. (about 1440 A.D.) at Lincoln. By the Rev. George Perry, M.A., Prebendary of Lincoln. 7s.
9. ANIMADVERSIONS UPON THE ANNOTACIONS AND CORRECTIONS OF SOME IMPERFECTIONS OF IMPRESSIONES OF CHAUER'S WORKES, reprinted in 1598; by Francis Thynne. Edited from the unique MS. in the Bridgewater Library. By G. H. Kingsley, Esq., M.D. 4s.
10. MERLIN, OR THE EARLY HISTORY OF KING ARTHUR. Edited for the first time from the unique MS. of the Cambridge University Library (about 1450 A.D.). By Henry B. Wheatley, Esq. Part I. 2s. 6d.
11. THE MONARCHE, and other Poems of Sir David Lyndesay. Edited from the first edition by John Skott, in 1552. By Fitzedward Hall, Esq., D.C.L. Part I. 3s.
12. THE WRIGHT'S CHASTE WIFE, a Merry Tale, by Adam of Cobsam (about 1642 A.D.), from the unique Lambeth MS. 306. Edited for the first time by F. J. Furnivall, Esq., M.A. 1s.

1866.

13. SEINTE MARHERETE, YE MEIDEN ANT MARTYR. Three Texts of about 1200, 1310, 1330 A.D. First edited in 1862. By the Rev. Oswald Cockayne, M.A., and now re-issued. 2s.
14. KYNG HORN, with fragments of Floriz and Blancheffur, and the Assumption of the Blessed Virgin. Edited from the MS. in the Library of the University of Cambridge and the British Museum. By the Rev. J. Rawson Lumby. 3s. 6d.
15. POLITICAL, RELIGIOUS, AND LOVE POEMS, from the Lambeth MS., No. 306, and other sources. Edited by F. J. Furnivall, Esq., M.A. 7s. 6d.
16. A TRETICE IN ENGLISH breuely drawe out of þ book of Quintis essencijs in

## EARLY English Text Society's Publications—(continued).

- Latyn, þ Hermys þ *prophete* and king of Egypt after þ flood of Noe, fader of Philosophis, hadde by reuelacion of an aungil of God to him sente. Edited from the Sloane MS. 73. By F. J. Furnivall, Esq., M.A. 1s.
17. PARALLEL EXTRACTS from 29 Manuscripts of PIERS PLOWMAN, with Comments, and a Proposal for the Society's Three-text edition of this Poem. By the Rev. W. Skeat, M.A. 1s.
18. HALL MEIDENHEAD, about 1290 A.D. Edited for the first time from the MS. (with a translation) by the Rev. Oswald Cockayne, M.A. 1s.
19. THE MONARCHE, and other Poems of Sir David Lyndesay. Part II., the Complaynt of the King's Papingo, and other minor Poems. Edited from the first edition by F. Hall, Esq., D.C.L. 3s. 6d.
20. SOME TREATISES by RICHARD ROLLE DE HAMPOLE. Edited from Robert of Thornton's MS. about 1440 A.D. By the Rev. George G. Perry, M.A. 1s.
21. MERLIN, OR THE EARLY HISTORY OF KING ARTHUR. Part II. Edited by Henry B. Wheatley, Esq. 4s.
22. THE ROMANS OF PARTENAY, OR LUSIGNEN. Edited for the first time from the unique MS. in the Library of Trinity College, Cambridge, by the Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 6s.
23. DAN MICHEL'S AXENBITE OF INWYT, OR Remorse of Conscience, in the Kentish dialect, 1340 A.D. Edited from the unique MS. in the British Museum, by Richard Morris, Esq. 10s. 6d.  
1867.
24. HYMNS OF THE VIRGIN AND CHRIST; THE PARLIAMENT OF DEVILS, and Other Religious Poems. Edited from the Lambeth MS. 853, by F. J. Furnivall, M.A. 3s.
25. THE STACIONS OF ROME, and the Pilgrim's Sea-Voyage and Sea-Sickness, with Cleve Maidenhod. Edited from the Vernon and Porkington MSS., etc. By F. J. Furnivall, Esq., M.A. 1s.
26. RELIGIOUS PIECES IN PROSE AND VERSE. Containing Dan Jon Gaytrigg's Sermon; The Abbaye of S. Spirit; Sayne Jon, and other pieces in the Northern Dialect. Edited from Robert of Thornton's MS. (about 1460 A.D.) by the Rev. George G. Perry, M.A. 2s.
27. MANIPULUS VOCABULORUM: a Rhyming Dictionary of the English Language, by Peter Levens (1570). Edited, with an Alphabetical Index, by Henry B. Wheatley. 12s.
28. THE VISION OF WILLIAM CONCERNING PIERS PLOWMAN, together with Vita de Dowel, Dobet et Dobest. 1362 A.D. By William Langland. The earliest or Vernon Text; Text A. Edited from the Vernon MS., with full Collations. By Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 7s.
29. ENGLISH GILDS, their Statutes and Customs, with an Introduction and an Appendix of translated Statutes. Edited from the MSS. 1389 A.D. By Toulmin Smith, Esq. [In the press.]
30. PIERCE THE PLOUGHMAN'S CREDE (about 1394). Edited from the MSS. by the Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 2s.  
1868.
31. INSTRUCTIONS FOR PARISH PRIESTS. By John Myre. Edited from Cotton MS. Claudius A. II. By Edward Peacock, Esq., F.S.A., etc., etc. 4s.
32. THE BABEES BOOK, Aristotle's A B C, Urbanitatis, Stans Puer ad Mensam, The Lytille Childrenes Lytil Boke. The Bokes of Nurture of Hugh Rodes and John Russell, Wynnyn de Worde's Boke of Kerynge, the Booke of Demeanor, the Boke of Curtasye, Seager's Schoole of Vertue, etc., etc. With some French and Latin Poems on like subjects, and some Forewords on Education in Early England. Edited by F. J. Furnivall, M.A., Trinity Hall, Cambridge. 15s.
33. THE BOOK OF THE KNIGHT DE LA TOUR LANDRY, 1372. A Father's Book for his Daughters. Edited from the Harleian MS. 1764. By Thomas Wright, Esq., M.A., and Mr. William Rossiter. 8s.



- Eastwick.**—**KHIRAD AFROZ** (the Illuminator of the Understanding). By Manlaví Hafízu'd-dín. A New Edition of the Hindústání Text, carefully revised, with Notes, Critical and Explanatory. By Edward B. Eastwick, F.R.S., F.S.A., M.R.A.S., Professor of Hindústání at Haileybury College. Imperial 8vo. cloth, pp. xiv. and 319. Re-issue, 1867. 18s.
- Echo (Deutsches).**—**THE GERMAN ECHO.** A Faithful Mirror of German Conversation. By Ludwig Wolfram. With a Vocabulary. By Henry P. Skelton. Post 8vo., pp. 130 and 70. Cloth. 1863. 3s.
- Echo Français.**—**A PRACTICAL GUIDE TO CONVERSATION.** By Fr. de la Fruston. With a complete Vocabulary. By Anthony Maw Border. Post 8vo., pp. 120 and 72. Cloth. 1860. 3s.
- Eco Italiano (L').**—**A PRACTICAL GUIDE TO ITALIAN CONVERSATION.** By Eugene Camerini. With a complete Vocabulary. By Henry P. Skelton. Post 8vo., pp. vi., 128 and 98. Cloth. 1860. 4s. 6d.
- Eco de Madrid.**—**THE ECHO OF MADRID.** A Practical Guide to Spanish Conversation. By J. E. Hartzembusch, and Henry Lemming. With a complete Vocabulary, containing Copious Explanatory Remarks. By Henry Lemming. Post 8vo., pp. xii., 144 and 83. Cloth. 1860. 5s.
- Edaljí.**—**A DICTIONARY, GUJARÁTÍ AND ENGLISH.** By Shápurjí Edaljí. Second edition. 8vo. pp. xxiv. 874, cloth. 1868. £1 1s.
- Edaljí.**—**A GRAMMAR OF THE GUJARÁTÍ LANGUAGE.** By Shapurjí Edaljí. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. 127. 1867. 10s. 6d.
- Edda SÆMUNDAR HINNS FRODA.** The Edda of Sæmund the Wise. Translated from the Old Norse, with a Mythological Index. Part First. Mythological. 12mo. cloth, pp. viii. and 152. 1866. 3s. 6d.
- Edda SÆMUNDAR HINNS FRODA.** The Edda of Sæmund the Learned. From the Old Norse or Icelandic. Part II., Historical. 12mo. cloth, pp. viii. and 170. London, 1866. 4s.
- Edda SÆMUNDAR HINNS FRODA.** The Edda of Sæmund the Learned. Translated from the Old Norse, by Benjamin Thorpe. Complete in 1 vol. fcap. 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. 152, and pp. viii. 170. 1866. 7s. 6d.
- Edgar.**—**MODERN TIMES, THE LABOUR QUESTION, AND THE FAMILY.** A Brief Statement of Facts and Principles. By Henry Edgar. 12mo. sewed, pp. 24. 3d.
- Edgar.**—**THE POSITIVIST'S CALENDAR; or, Transitional System of Public Commemoration, instituted by Auguste Comte, Founder of the Positive Religion of Humanity.** With a Brief Exposition of Religious Positivism. By Henry Edgar. 12mo. sewed, pp. 103. 1856. 2s. 6d.
- Edge.**—**MAJOR-GENERAL McCLELLAN AND THE CAMPAIGN ON THE YORKTOWN PENINSULA.** By Frederick Milnes Edge. With a map of the Peninsula, drawn expressly for this work, by James Wyld, Geographer to the Queen. 12mo. pp. iv. and 201. 1865. 4s.
- Edwards.**—**MEMOIRS OF LIBRARIES, together with a Practical Handbook of Library Economy.** By Edward Edwards. 2 vols. roy. 8vo. Numerous illustrations. Cloth. Vol. 1, pp. xxviii. and 841. Vol. 2, pp. xxxvi. and 1104. 1859. £2 8s.
- Ditto, large paper, imperial 8vo. cloth. £4 4s.

- Edwards.**—CHAPTERS OF THE BIOGRAPHICAL HISTORY OF THE FRENCH ACADEMY. 1629—1863. With an Appendix relating to the Unpublished Chronicle "Liber de Hyda." By Edward Edwards, Esq. 1 vol. 8vo., pp. 180. cloth. 1864. 6s.  
Ditto, large paper. Roy. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- Edwards.**—LIBRARIES AND FOUNDERS OF LIBRARIES. By Edward Edwards. 8vo. cloth, pp. xix. and 506. 1865. 18s.  
Ditto, large paper, imperial 8vo. cloth. £1 10s.
- Edkins.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE CHINESE COLLOQUIAL LANGUAGE, COMMONLY CALLED THE MANDARIN DIALECT. By Joseph Edkins. 8vo., pp. viii. and 266, sewed. 1857. 20s.
- Edkins.**—PROGRESSIVE LESSONS IN THE CHINESE SPOKEN LANGUAGE, with Lists of Common Words and Phrases, and an Appendix, containing the laws of tones in the Peking dialect. 8vo., pp. vi. and 104, sewed. 1862. 12s.
- Eger and Grime.**—AN EARLY ENGLISH ROMANCE. Edited from Bishop Percy's Folio Manuscripts, about 1650 A.D. By John W. Hales, M.A., Fellow and late Assistant Tutor of Christ's College, Cambridge, and Frederick J. Furnivall, M.A., of Trinity Hall, Cambridge. 4to. large paper. Half bound, Roxburgh style, pp. 64. 1867. 10s. 6d.
- Elder.**—BIOGRAPHY OF ELISHA KENT KANE. By William Elder. 8vo. pp. 416. Cloth. 1858. 12s.
- Ellet.**—THE MISSISSIPPI AND OHIO RIVERS: containing Plans for the Protection of the Delta from inundation, and Investigations of the Practicability and Cost of Improving the Navigation of the Ohio, and other Rivers, by means of Reservoirs. With an Appendix on the Bars at the Mouths of the Mississippi. By Charles Ellet, Junior, Civil Engineer. 8vo. pp. 368. Cloth. 1853. 16s.
- Elliott.**—THE HISTORY OF INDIA AS TOLD BY ITS OWN HISTORIANS. The Muhammadan Period. Edited from the Posthumous Papers of the late Sir H. M. Elliott, K.C.B., East India Company's Bengal Civil Service. By Professor John Dowson, M.R.A.S., Staff College, Sandhurst. Vol. I. 8vo. cloth, pp. xxxii. and 541. 1867. 18s. To be completed in three volumes.
- Elliott.**—MEMOIRS ON THE HISTORY, PHILOLOGY, AND ETHNIC DISTRIBUTION OF THE RACES OF THE NORTH-WEST PROVINCES OF INDIA: being an amplified Edition of the Glossary of Indian Terms. By the late Sir H. M. Elliott, K.C.B. Arranged from M.S. materials collected by him, and Edited by Reinhold Rost, Ph. D., Secretary to the Royal Asiatic Society. 2 vols. 8vo. In the press.
- Emerson.**—THE YOUNG AMERICAN. A Lecture. By Ralph Waldo Emerson. 8vo., pp. 24. 1844. 1s.
- Emerson.**—REPRESENTATIVE MEN. Seven Lectures. By R. W. Emerson. Post 8vo., pp. 215, cloth. 1850. 5s.
- Emerson.**—ESSAYS. By Ralph Waldo Emerson. First Series, embodying the Corrections and Editions of the last American edition; with an Introductory Preface, by Thomas Carlyle, reprinted by permission, from the first English Edition. Post 8vo. pp. viii. and 192, sewed. 1853. 2s.
- Emerson.**—ESSAYS. By Ralph Waldo Emerson. Second Series, with Preface by Thomas Carlyle. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. vi. and 190, 1858. 3s. 6d.

- Emerson.**—**POEMS.** By Ralph Waldo Emerson. 16mo. cloth. Blue and Gold Series, pp. 254. With portrait. 1865. 5s.
- Emerson.**—**ESSAYS.** By Ralph Waldo Emerson. First and Second Series. Blue and Gold Edition. 16mo. cloth, gilt edges, pp. iv. and 515. 5s.
- Emperor OF AUSTRIA VERSUS LOUIS KOSSUTH.** A few words of Common Sense. By an Hungarian. 8vo. pp. 28. 1861. 1s.
- Epistle, AN.** In Familiar Verse. To a Young Statesman. By a Loyal Subject. Post 8vo. sewed, pp. 11. 1867. 6d.
- Ethnological Journal.**—A Monthly Record of Ethnological Research and Criticism. Edited by Luke Burke. July, 1865, to March, 1866. Nos. 1 to 7, 1s, each; 8 and 9, 4d. each.
- Ethnological Journal.**—A MAGAZINE OF ETHNOGRAPHICAL AND ANTIQUARIAN SCIENCE. Edited by Luke Burke. New Series. No. 1. January, 1854. 8vo. pp. 90, sewed. 3s. 6d. (No more published.)
- Everett.**—**SELF GOVERNMENT IN THE UNITED STATES.** By the Hon. Edward Everett. 8vo., pp. 44, sewed. 1860. 1s.
- Everett.**—**THE QUESTIONS OF THE DAY.** An Address. By Edward Everett. Royal 8vo. sewed, pp. 46. 1861. 1s. 6d.
- Ewbank.**—**A DESCRIPTIVE AND HISTORICAL ACCOUNT OF HYDRAULIC AND OTHER MACHINES FOR RAISING WATER,** Ancient and Modern, with Observations on various Subjects connected with the Mechanic Arts: including the progressive Development of the Steam Engine; Descriptions of every variety of Bellows, Piston, and Rotary Pumps; Fire Engines, Water Rams, Pressure Engines, Air Machines, Eolipiles, etc.; Remarks on Ancient Wells, Air Beds, Cog Wheels, Blow Pipes, Bellows of various People, Magic Goblets, Steam Idols, and other Machinery of Ancient Temples. To which are added, Experiments of Blowing and Spouting Tubes, and other original Devices, Natures, Modes, and Machinery for raising Water; Historical Notices respecting Siphons, Fountains, Water Organs, Clepsydræ, Pipes, Valves, Coeks, etc. In Five Books, illustrated by nearly 300 Engravings. 15th edition, with additional matter. By Thomas Ewbank. 8vo. cloth, pp. 624. 1864. 21s.
- Exposition (AN), OF SPIRITUALISM;** comprising Two Series of Letters, and a review of the *Spiritual Magazine*, No. 20. As published in the *Star and Dial*. With Introduction, Notes, and Appendix. By Sceptic. Crown 8vo. sewed, pp. xiv. and 314. Cloth. 1862. 6s.
- Falkener.**—**A DESCRIPTION OF SOME IMPORTANT THEATRES AND OTHER REMAINS IN CRETE.** From a MS. History of Candia, by Onorio Belli, in 1586. Being a Supplement to the "Museum of Classical Antiquities." Illustrations and nine Plates. By Edward Falkener. 1p. 32, royal 8vo. cloth. 1854. 5s. 6d.
- Farm (HOW TO GET A) AND WHERE TO FIND ONE.** Showing that Homesteads may be had by those desirous of securing them, with the Public Law on the subject of Free Homes, and suggestions from Practical Farmers, together with numerous successful experiences of others, who, though beginning with little or nothing, have become the owners of ample farms. By the Author of "Ten Acres Enough." Second edition, pt. 8vo. pp. 345. Cloth. 6s.

**Faulkner.**—A DICTIONARY OF COMMERCIAL TERMS, WITH THEIR SYNONYMS IN VARIOUS LANGUAGES. By Alexander Faulkner, Assistant Commissioner of Customs, Salt and Opium. Author of the "Orientalist's Grammatical Vade-Mecum," etc. 12mo, pp. iii. and 158, and vii. Half-bound. 1866. 4s.

**Fay.**—GREAT OUTLINE OF GEOGRAPHY FOR HIGH SCHOOLS AND FAMILIES. By Theodore S. Fay. With an Atlas of 8 plates in folio. 12mo., pp. viii. and 238. Boards. 1867. 16s.

**Felton.**—SELECTIONS FROM MODERN GREEK WRITERS, in Prose and Poetry. With Notes. By Dr. C. C. Felton. 8vo. cloth, pp. xv. and 216. 1857. 6s.

**Felton.**—GREECE, ANCIENT AND MODERN. Lectures delivered before the Lowell Institute. By C. C. Felton, LL.D., late President of Harvard University. Two vols., 8vo. cloth, pp. vi. 511, and iv. 549. 1867. 28s.

**Feuerbach.**—THE ESSENCE OF CHRISTIANITY. By Ludwig Feuerbach. Translated from the Second German Edition, by Marian Evans, translator of Strauss's "Life of Jesus." Large post 8vo. cloth, pp. xx. and 310. 1864. 10s. 6d.

**Fichte.**—THE CHARACTERISTICS OF THE PRESENT AGE. By Johann Gottlieb Fichte. Translated from the German by William Smith. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. xi. and 271. 1847. 6s.

"We accept these lectures as a true and most admirable delineation of the present age; and on this ground alone we should bestow on them our heartiest recommendation; but it is because they teach us how we may rise above the age, that we bestow on them our most emphatic praise.

"He makes us think, and perhaps more sublimely than we have ever formerly thought, but it is only in order that we may the more nobly act.

"As a majestic and most stirring utterance from the lips of the greatest German prophet, we trust that the book will find a response in many an English soul, and potently help to regenerate English society."—*The Critic*.

**Fichte.**—THE VOCATION OF A SCHOLAR. By Johann Gottlieb Fichte. Translated from the German by William Smith. Post 8vo. cloth. Pp. 78, sewed, 1847. 2s.

"The Vocation of a Scholar . . . is distinguished by the same high moral tone, and manly, vigorous expression' which characterise all Fichte's works in the German, and is nothing lost in Mr. Smith's clear, unembarrassed, and thoroughly English translation."—*Douglas Jerrold's Newspaper*.

"We are glad to see this excellent translation of one of the best of Fichte's works presented to the public in a very neat form . . . No class needs and earnest and sincere spirit more than the literary class; and therefore the 'Vocation of the Scholar,' the 'Guide of the Human Race,' written in Fichte's most earnest, most commanding temper, will be welcomed in its English dress by public writers, and be beneficial to the cause of truth."—*Economist*.

**Fichte.**—THE VOCATION OF MAN. By Johann Gottlieb Fichte. Translated from the German by William Smith. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. xii. and 198. 1848. 4s.

"In the progress of my present work, I have taken a deeper glance into religion than ever I did before. In me the emotions of the heart proceed only from perfect intellectual clearness; it cannot be but the clearness I have now attained on this subject shall also take possession of my heart."—*Fichte's Correspondence*.

"The Vocation of Man' is, as Fichte truly says, intelligible to all readers who are really able to understand a book at all; and as the history of the mind in its various phases of doubt, knowledge, and faith, it is of interest to all. A book of this stamp is sure to teach you much because it excites thought. If it rouses you to combat his conclusions, it has done a good work; for in that very effort you are stirred to a consideration of points which have hitherto escaped your indolent acquiescence."—*Foreign Quarterly*.

"This is Fichte's most popular work, and is every way remarkable."—*Atlas*.

"It appears to us the boldest and most emphatic attempt that has yet been made to explain to man his restless and unconquerable desire to win the True and the Eternal."—*Sentinel*.

**Fichte.**—ON THE NATURE OF THE SCHOLAR, AND ITS MANIFESTATIONS.

By Johann Gottlieb Fichte. Translated from the German by William Smith. Second Edition. Cloth. Post 8vo. Pp. vii. and 131. 1848. 3s.

"With great satisfaction we welcome this first English translation of an author who occupies the most exalted position as a profound and original thinker; as an irresistible orator in the cause of what he believed to be the truth; as a thoroughly honest and heroic man . . . The appearance of any of his works in our language is, we believe, a perfect novelty . . . These orations are admirably fitted for their purpose; so grand is the position taken by the lecturer, and so irresistible their eloquence."—*Examiner*.

"This work must inevitably arrest the attention of the scientific physician, by the grand spirituality of its doctrines, and the pure morality it teaches . . . Shall we be presumptuous if we recommend these views to our professional brethren? or if we say to the enlightened, the thoughtful, the serious. This—if you be true scholars—is *your* Vocation? We know not a higher morality than this, or more noble principles than these: they are full of truth."—*British and Foreign Medico-Chirurgical Review*.

**Fichte.**—MEMOIR OF JOHANN GOTTLIEB FICHTE. By William Smith. Second Edition. Post 8vo. Cloth. Pp. 168. 1848. 4s.

". . . . A Life of Fichte, full of nobleness and instruction, of grand purpose, tender feeling, and brave effort! . . . the compilation of which is executed with great judgment and fidelity."—*Prospective Review*.

"We state Fichte's character as it is known and admitted by men of all parties among the Germans, when we say that so robust an intellect, a soul so calm, so lofty, so massive, and immovable, has not mingled in philosophical discussion since the time of Luther . . . Fichte's opinions may be true or false; but his character as a thinker can be slightly valued only by such as know it ill; and as a man, approved by action and suffering, in his life and in his death, he ranks with a class of men who were common only in better ages than ours."—*State of German Literature, by Thomas Carlyle*.

**Fichte.**—THE WAY TOWARDS A BLESSED LIFE; OR, THE DOCTRINE OF RELIGION. By Johann Gottlieb Fichte. Translated by William Smith.

Post 8vo. Cloth. Pp. viii. and 221. 1849. 5s.

**Fichte.**—THE POPULAR WORKS OF JOHANN GOTTLIEB FICHTE.

Translated from the German, with a Memoir of the Author, by William Smith. 2 vols. Post 8vo. Cloth. Pp. 554, and pp. viii. and 529. 1859. 20s.

**Fichte.**—THE SCIENCE OF KNOWLEDGE. By J. G. Fichte. Translated from the German by A. E. Krøger. Crown 8vo., pp. 378. Cloth. 1868. 8s.**Filippo Malincontri; OR, STUDENT LIFE IN VENETIA. An Autobiography.** Edited by Girolamo Volpe. Translated from the unpublished Italian MS. by C. B. Cayley, B.A. Two vols., post 8vo. Pp. xx. and 646. 1861. 18s**Fitzgerald.**—THE BOSTON MACHINIST. Being a Complete School for the Apprentice as well as the Advanced Machinist, showing how to make and use every tool in every branch of the business, with a Treatise on Screw and Gear Cutting. By Walter Fitzgerald, Inventor and Mechanical Engineer. 12mo. cloth, pp. 80. 1866. 2s. 6d.**Fletcher.**—ANALYSIS OF BENTHAM'S THEORY OF LEGISLATION. By G. W. H. Fletcher, LL.B., of the Civil Service Commission. 12mo. cloth, pp. ix. and 86. 1864. 2s. 6d.**FOX.**—THE SERVICE IN COMMEMORATION OF WILLIAM JOHNSON FOX, late M.P. for Oldham, and Minister at South Place, Finsbury. At Finsbury Chapel, on Sunday Morning, June 12, 1864. By M. D. Conway. Post 8vo., sewed, pp. 23. 1864. 6d.

- FOX.**—MEMORIAL EDITION OF COLLECTED WORKS, by W. J. FOX:—  
 Vol. 1. Lectures, Lessons, etc., prior to 1824. 8vo. cloth, pp. 390. 1865. 5s.  
 Vol. 2. Christ and Christianity. 8vo. cloth, pp. 355. 1865. 5s.  
 Vol. 3. Miscellaneous Lectures and Sermons, and Twenty Sermons on Principles of Morality Inculcated in Holy Scripture. 8vo. cloth, pp. 350. 1865. 5s.  
 Vol. 4. Anti-Corn Law Speeches and occasional Speeches. 8vo. cloth, pp. 378. 1866. 5s.  
 Vol. 5. Letters on the Corn Laws. By a Norwich Weaver Boy, and Extracts from Letters by Publicola. 8vo. cloth, pp. 325. 1866. 5s.  
 Vol. 6. Miscellaneous Essays, Political, Literary, Critical, and Biographical. From the *Retrospective Review*, *Westminster Review*, *Monthly Repository*, *Morning Chronicle*, etc. 8vo. cloth, pp. 424. 1867. 5s.  
 Vol. 7. Reports of Lectures at South Place Chapel, Finsbury. 8vo. cloth, pp. 312. 1865. 5s.  
 Vol. 8. Reports of Lectures at South Place Chapel, Finsbury. 8vo. cloth, pp. 321. 1865. 5s.  
 Vol. 9. Reports of Lectures at South Place Chapel, Finsbury, supplementary to the Course on the Religious Ideas. 8vo. cloth, pp. 323. 1867. 5s.  
 Vol. 10. Reports of Lectures at South Place Chapel, Finsbury, supplementary to the Course on the Religious Ideas, and Miscellaneous Lectures. 8vo. cloth, pp. 314. 1867. 5s.  
 Vol. 11. Reports of Miscellaneous Lectures at South Place Chapel, Finsbury. 8vo. cloth, pp. vi. and 322. 1868. 5s.  
 Vol. 12. Reports of Miscellaneous Lectures at South Place Chapel, Finsbury. 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 358. 1868. 5s.
- Foxton.**—THE PRIESTHOOD AND THE PEOPLE. By Frederick J. Foxton, A.B., Author of "Popular Christianity," etc. 8vo., pp. 58, sewed. 1862. 1s. 6d.
- Foxton.**—POPULAR CHRISTIANITY; ITS TRANSITION STATE, AND PROBABLE DEVELOPMENT. By Frederick J. Foxton, A.B., formerly of Pembroke College, Oxford, and Perpetual Curate of Stoke Prior and Docklow, Herefordshire. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. ix. and 226. 1849. 5s.
- Francis.**—LOWELL HYDRAULIC EXPERIMENTS. Being a selection from experiments on Hydraulic Motors, on the Flow of Water over Weirs, in Open Canals of Uniform Rectangular Section and through Submerged Orifices and Diverging Tubes, made at Lowell, Massachusetts. By James B. Francis, Civil Engineer, Member of the American Society of Civil Engineers and Architects, Fellow of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences, Member of the American Philosophical Society, etc. Second Edition. Revised and enlarged. With many new experiments and additional illustrations. 4to., pp. 250, 23 plates. Cloth. 1868. £3 3s.
- Franklin.**—LIFE AND TIMES OF BENJAMIN FRANKLIN. By James Parton. With Steel Portraits. Two vols. 8vo., pp. 1,336. 1864. 21s.
- Free Press (Publications of the):**  
 REASONS FOR DEMANDING INVESTIGATIONS INTO THE CHARGES AGAINST LORD PALMERSTON. 8vo., pp. 19. 1840. 1s.  
 THE CRISIS—FRANCE IN FACE OF THE FOUR POWERS. With Supplement, by David Urquhart. 8vo., pp. 58. 1840. 1s.  
 THE SULPHUR MONOPOLY. By David Urquhart. 8vo., pp. 8. 1840. 3d.  
 THE EDINBURGH REVIEW AND THE AFGHAN WAR. By David Urquhart. 8vo., pp. 61. 1843. 6d.  
 A FRAGMENT OF THE HISTORY OF SERVIA, 1843. By David Urquhart. 8vo., pp. 96. 6d.  
 AN APPEAL AGAINST FACTION. By David Urquhart. 8vo., pp. 56. 1843. 1s.

FREE PRESS (Publications of the)—*continued.*

CANADA UNDER SUCCESSIVE ADMINISTRATIONS. By David Urquhart. 8vo., pp. 100. 1844. 1s.

THE CHANNEL ISLANDS—NORMAN LAWS AND MODERN PRACTICE. 8vo., pp. 32. 1844. 6*d.*

PUBLIC OPINION AND ITS ORGANS. By David Urquhart. 8vo., pp. 94. 1855. 6*d.*

THE SERF AND THE COSSACK. By Francis Marx. 8vo., pp. 60. 1855. 6*d.*

TUCKER'S POLITICAL FLY SHEETS. 8vo. 1855. 3s. Containing:—Palmerston and Poland; Palmerston, what has he done? England's Part in Turkey's Fall; War for Russia—not against Russia; Louis Napoléon, Russia, Circassia; the Invasion of the Crimea; the Words of Palmerston; the Spider and the Fly; the Home Face of the Four Points.

THE FREE PRESS SERIALS. 8vo. 1855-56. Containing:—The Nation Cheated out of its Food; Visit of David Urquhart to the Hungarian Exiles at Kutayah; Contradictions of Lord Clarendon in reference to Corn; The Story of the Life of Lord Palmerston; the Afghan War; the Will of Peter the Great.

PARLIAMENTARY USURPATIONS in reference to Money Cognizance and Suppression of Treason by leading Statesmen and Diplomats; Betrayal of Denmark to Russia; the Chartist Correspondence; Selections from the Blue Books as Materials for Study, by Gustavus; the Danger of the Political Balance of Europe; Crimes of Louis Philip; Report of the Newcastle Committee on the Union of the Principalities.

REPORTS OF COMMITTEES OF THE BIRMINGHAM CONFERENCE, ON THE RIGHT OF SEARCH AND NEWSPAPER FOLIO. 6*d.*

THE PROPOSED BASIS OF PACIFICATION KNOWN AS THE FOUR POINTS. 1855. 1s.

NEWCASTLE COMMITTEE REPORTS, ON THE LIMITATION OF THE SUPPLY OF GRAIN, AND CONSTITUTIONAL REMARKS. 8vo., pp. 48. 1855. 6*d.*

FAMILIAR WORDS AS AFFECTING ENGLAND AND THE ENGLISH. 8vo., pp. 350. 1856. 2s.

THE TURKISH BATH, WITH A VIEW TO ITS INTRODUCTION INTO THE BRITISH DOMINIONS. 8vo., pp. 68. 1856. 1s.

THE QUEEN AND THE PREMIER. 8vo., pp. 32. 1857. 6*d.*

THE REBELLION OF INDIA. By David Urquhart. 8vo., pp. 46. 1s.

THE HOSTILITIES AT CANTON. By Augustus G. Stapleton. 8vo., pp. 16. 1857. 6*d.*

THE IMMEDIATE CAUSE OF THE INDIAN MUTINY. By G. Crawshay. 8vo., pp. 28. 1857. 6*d.*

THE REPORT OF THE EAST INDIAN COMMITTEE OF THE COLONIAL SOCIETY ON THE MILITARY OPERATIONS IN CHINA. 8vo., pp. 67. 1857. 6*d.*

THE REPORT OF THE BRADFORD COMMITTEE WHAT CONSTITUTES LAWFUL WAR. 8vo., pp. 24. 1857.

THE SRADDHA, THE KEYSTONE OF THE BRAHMINICAL, BUDDHISTIC, AND ARIAN RELIGIONS. By David Urquhart. 8vo., pp. 43. 1858. 1s.

THE GROWTH OF RUSSIAN POWER, CONTINGENT ON THE DECAY OF THE BRITISH CONSTITUTION. 8vo., pp. 18. 1858. 6*d.*

PROSELYTISM DESTRUCTIVE OF CHRISTIANITY. 8vo., pp. 44. By G. Crawshay. 1858. 1s.

CATASTROPHE OF THE EAST INDIA COMPANY. By G. Crawshay. 8vo., pp. 24. 1858. 6*d.*

KOSSUTH AND URQUHART. Estrath di una Corrispondenza. 8vo., pp. 40. 1859. 1s.

HOW RUSSIA TRIES TO GET INTO HER HANDS THE SUPPLY OF CORN OF THE WHOLE OF EUROPE. 8vo., pp. 24. 1859. 6*d.*

THE EUROPEAN COMPLICATION EXPLAINED. By G. Crawshay. 8vo., pp. 10. 1859. 6*d.*

FREE PRESS (Publications of the)—*continued.*

- DAVID URQUHART ON THE ITALIAN WAR. To which is added a Memoir of Europe, drawn up for the Instruction of the present Emperor of Russia. 8vo., pp. 40. 1859. 1s.
- THE RUSSO-DUTCH QUESTION. Obligations of England to Russia contracted to ensure the maintenance of the Kingdom of Poland, and paid for its Suppression. 4to., pp. 15. 6d.
- A LETTER ON THE DANGER TO ENGLAND OF AUSTRIA'S SUBJUGATION. 8vo., pp. 8. 1859. 6d.
- THE AFGHAN PAPERS. Report and Petition of the Newcastle Foreign Affairs Association. 8vo., pp. 32. 1860. 6d.
- THE INVASION OF ENGLAND. By David Urquhart. 8vo., pp. 18. 3d.
- THE DUKE OF COBURG'S PAMPHLET. THE DESPOTS AS REVOLUTIONISTS. 8vo., pp. 31. 1s.
- PALMERSTON UNMASKED. Answer to Ismail's Reply to the Duke of Coburg's Pamphlet. By Edward Fischel. 8vo., pp. 51. 1s.
- SUCCESSION TO THE CROWN OF DENMARK. Speech of Lord R. Montague. 8vo., pp. 24. 1861. 1s.
- THE PACIFIC AND THE AMAAR. By Francis Mark. 8vo., pp. 28. 1s.
- THE DEFENCE OF ENGLAND. Nine Letters by a Journeyman Shoemaker. 8vo., pp. 34. 1862. 6d.
- CIRCASSIA. Speech of S. E. Rolland at Preston. 8vo., pp. 34. 1862. 1s.
- THE RIGHT OF SEARCH. Two Speeches, by David Urquhart. January 20 and 27. 8vo., pp. 103. 1862. 1s.
- THE CIRCASSIAN WAR AND POLISH INSURRECTION. SECRET OF RUSSIA IN THE CASPIANA EUXINE. 8vo., pp. 102. 1863. 1s.
- THE EXPEDITION OF THE CHESEPEAKE TO CIRCASSIA. 8vo., pp. 18. 1864. 6d.
- THE NEW HERESY—PROSELYTISM SUBSTITUTED FOR RIGHTEOUSNESS. By David Urquhart. 4to., pp. 19. 1862. 6d.
- THE REASON FOR ABROGATING THE TREATY OF LONDON OF MAY 8TH, 1852. Presented by a Deputation from the Lancashire Foreign Affairs Committee. 4to., pp. 15. 6d.
- THE STORY OF THE CRIMEAN WAR. From the *Times* and *Herald* Correspondents, and the evidence before the Sebastopol Committee. 4to., pp. 24. 3d.
- DEBATES ON THE MOTION FOR PAPERS, WITH A VIEW TO THE IMPEACHMENT OF VISCOUNT PALMERSTON. 4to., pp. 59. 1s. 6d.

Friedrich.—PROGRESSIVE GERMAN READER, with Copious Notes to the First Part. By P. Friedrich. Crown 8vo., pp. 166. Cloth. 1868. 4s. 6d.

Froembling.—GRADUATED GERMAN READER, consisting of a selection from the most popular writers, arranged progressively; with a complete Vocabulary for the first part. By Friedrich Otto Froembling. 12mo., pp. viii. and 256. Cloth. 1867. 3s. 6d.

Froembling.—GRADUATED EXERCISES FOR TRANSLATION INTO GERMAN. Consisting of Extracts from the best English Authors, arranged progressively; with an Appendix, containing Idiomatic Notes. By Friedrich Otto Froembling, Ph.D., Principal German Master at the City of London School. Crown 8vo., cloth, pp. xiv. and 322. With Notes, pp. 66. 1867. 4s. 6d. Without Exercises, 4s.



**Froude.**—THE BOOK OF JOB. By J. A. Froude, M.A., late Fellow of Exeter College, Oxford. Reprinted from the *Westminster Review*. New Series, No. 7. 8vo., sewed, pp. 38. 1853. 8*d*.

**Fruston.**—ECHO FRANÇAIS. A Practical Guide to French Conversation. By F. de la Fruston. With a Vocabulary. 12mo., pp. vi. and 192. Cloth. 3*s*.

**Fulton.**—THE FACTS AND FALLACIES OF THE SABBATH QUESTION CONSIDERED SCRIPTURALLY. By Henry Fulton. 12mo., limp cloth, pp. 108. 1858. 1*s*. 6*d*.

**Furnivall.**—EDUCATION IN EARLY ENGLAND. Some Notes used as forewords to a Collection of Treatises on "Manners and Meals in Olden Times," for the Early English Text Society. By Frederick J. Furnivall, M.A. 8vo., sewed, pp. 4 and lxxiv. 1867. 1*s*.

**Furnivall.**—A CONCISE MIDDLE-ENGLISH DICTIONARY FOR THE PERIOD, 1250—1526, THE BEGINNING OF EARLY ENGLISH TO THE DATE OF THE FIRST ENGLISH NEW TESTAMENT. Edited by F. J. Furnivall, Esq., M.A. 8vo.

**Galitzin.**—EMANCIPATION-FANTASIA. Dedicated to the Russian people. By Prince George Galitzin. Partition to Orchestra and Piano Duet. Fol. pp. 38, sewed. 1861. 5*s*.

**Galitzin.**—THE HERZEN WALTZ, for two performers on the piano-forte. Composed by Prince George Galitzin. Folio, pp. 20, sewed. 5*s*.

**Gavazzi.**—LECTURE. By Signor Gavazzi, on "Garibaldi," delivered at the Liverpool Institute, October 3rd, 1864. 12mo., sewed, pp. 20. 1864. 2*d*.

**Geiger.**—JUDAISM AND ITS HISTORY. By Dr. Abraham Geiger, Rabbi of the Israelitish Congregation at Frankfort. Translated by M. Mayer. Vol. 1. Closing with the Destruction of the Second Temple. To which is added an Appendix. "Strauss and Rénan." 8vo., half-bound, pp. x. and 344. 1866. 10*s*. 6*d*.

**Geological Magazine (The) ; OR MONTHLY JOURNAL OF GEOLOGY**, with which is incorporated "The Geologist." Edited by Henry Woodward, F.G.S., F.Z.S., Honorary Member of the Geological Societies of Glasgow and Norwich; Corresponding Member of the Natural History Society of Montreal. Assisted by Professor John Morris, F.G.S., etc., etc., and Robert Etheridge, F.R.S.E., F.G.S. Volume III. 8vo. pp. 592, cloth. January to December, 1866. 20*s*. Volume IV. 8vo. pp. iv. and 584, cloth. January to December, 1867. 20*s*. Continued monthly.

**Germany and Italy.**—ANSWER TO MAZZINI'S "ITALY AND GERMANY." By Rodbertus, De Berg, and L. Bucher. 8vo., pp. 20, sewed. 1861. 1*s*.

**Gervinus.**—THE MISSION OF THE GERMAN CATHOLICS. By G. G. Gervinus, Professor of History in the University of Heidelberg. Translated from the German. Post 8vo., sewed, pp. iv. and 66. 1846. 1*s*.

- Gesenius.**—**HEBREW GRAMMAR.** Translated from the 17th edition by Dr. T. J. Conant, including the corrections and additions of Dr. E. Rödiger, with Grammatical Exercises and Chrestomathy, by the Translator. 8vo. cloth. pp. xv. and 297. Exercises, pp. 20. Chrestomathy, pp. 64. 1864. 10s. 6d.
- Gesenius.**—**HEBREW AND ENGLISH LEXICON OF THE OLD TESTAMENT,** including the Biblical Chaldee. Translated by Edward Robinson, with corrections and additions by the Author. 14th Edition. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. ix. and 1160. 1855. 25s.
- Gessner.**—**LE DROIT DES NEUTRES SUR MER.** Par L. Gessner. 8vo. Paper covers, pp. 437. 1865. 7s.
- Ghose.**—**THE OPEN COMPETITION FOR THE CIVIL SERVICE OF INDIA.** By Manomohan Ghose, of the Calcutta University and Lincoln's Inn. 8vo., sewed, pp. 68. 1866. 1s. 6d.
- Giles.**—**HEBREW RECORDS.** An Historical Enquiry concerning the Age, Authorship, and Authenticity of the Old Testament. By Rev. Dr. Giles, late Fellow of Corpus Christi College, Oxford. Second Edition. 8vo. pp. 356. cloth. 1853. 10s. 6d.
- Gillespie.**—**A TREATISE ON LAND-SURVEYING;** comprising the Theory developed from Five Elementary Principles; and the Practice with the Chain alone, the Compass, the Transit, the Theodolite, the Plain Table, etc. Illustrated by 400 Engravings and a Magnetic Chart. By W. M. GILLESPIE, LL.D., C.E. 8vo., cloth, pp. 424 and 84. 8th Edition. 1867. 16s.
- Gillespie.**—**A MANUAL OF THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF ROAD MAKING;** comprising the Location, Construction, and Improvement of Roads (common, Macadam, paved, planked, etc.) and Railroads. By W. M. Gillespie, LL.D., C.E. Ninth Edition, with Additions. Post 8vo., cloth, pp. 372. 1867. 9s.
- Gillmore.**—**ENGINEER AND ARTILLERY OPERATIONS** against the Defences of Charleston Harbour in 1863, comprising the Descent upon Morris Island, the Demolition of Fort Sumter, the Reduction of Forts Wagner and Gregg, with Observations on Heavy Ordnance, Fortifications, etc. By G. A. Gillmore. Illustrated by 76 Plates and Engraved Views. 8vo. cloth, pp. vi. and 354. 1865. 5s.
- Glennie.**—**KING ARTHUR;** or, the Drama of the Revolution. By John S. Stuart Glennie, M.A., F.S.A., F.R.A.S., etc. Volume I, Prologue and Overture. 12mo. cloth, pp. vi. and 279. 1867. 7s. 6d.
- Gliddon.**—**ANCIENT EGYPT.** Her monuments, hieroglyphics, history, and archaeology, and other subjects connected with hieroglyphical literature. By George R. Gliddon, late United States Consul at Cairo. Fifteenth edition. Revised and corrected, with an Appendix. 4to. pp. 68, sewed. 2s. 6d.
- God's COMMANDMENTS,** according to Moses, according to Christ, and according to our present knowledge. A Sketch suggestive of a New Westminster Confession of Faith. For the Laity of the 19th Century. Addressed to all who deem it their highest duty, as well as right, to think for themselves. 8vo., sewed, pp. 24. 1867. 6d.

- Goethe.**—**FEMALE CHARACTERS OF GOETHE.** From the original Drawings of William Kaulbach. With explanatory text, by George Henry Lewes. Folio, 21 full page steel engravings. Cloth, gilt. 1868. £7 7s.
- Goethe's CORRESPONDENCE WITH A CHILD.** 8vo., pp. viii. and 498. 1860. 7s. 6d.
- Golden A. B. C.**—Designed by Gustav König. Engraved by Julius Thater. Oblong, cloth. 5s.
- Goldstücker.**—**A COMPENDIOUS SANSKRIT-ENGLISH DICTIONARY**, for the Use of those who intend to read the Easier Works of Classical Sanskrit Literature. By Theodore Goldstücker. Small 4to., pp. 900, cloth. [In preparation.]
- Goldstücker.**—**A COMPENDIOUS GRAMMAR OF THE SANSKRIT LANGUAGE FOR BEGINNERS.** By Theodore Goldstücker. 8vo. [In preparation.]
- Goldstücker.**—**A DICTIONARY, SANSKRIT AND ENGLISH**, extended and improved from the second edition of the Dictionary of Professor H. H. Wilson, with his sanction and concurrence; together with a Supplement, Grammatical Appendices, and an Index, serving as a Sanskrit-English Vocabulary. By Theodore Goldstücker. Parts I. to VI. pp. 480. 1854-1864. Each 6s.
- Goldstücker.**—**PANINI: His Place in Sanskrit Literature.** An Investigation of some Literary and Chronological Questions which may be settled by a study of his Work. By Theodore Goldstücker. A separate impression of the Preface to the Facsimile of M.S. No. 17 in the Library of Her Majesty's Home Government for India, which contains a portion of the Manava-Kalpa-Sutra, with the Commentary of Kumarila-Swamin. Imperial 8vo., pp. 268, cloth. 1861. 12s.
- Goldstücker.**—**MANAVA-KALPA-SUTRA**; being a portion of this ancient work on Vaidik Rites, together with the Commentary of Kumarila-Swamin. A Facsimile of the MS. No. 17 in the Library of Her Majesty's Home Government for India. With a Preface by Theodore Goldstücker. Oblong folio, pp. 268, of letter press, and 121 leaves of facsimiles. Cloth. 1861. £4. 4s.
- Goldstücker.**—**AUCTORES SANSCRITI.** Edited for the Sanskrit Text Society, under the supervision of Theodore Goldstücker. Vol. I., containing the Jaiminiya-Nyâya-Mâlâ-Vistara. Parts I. to V. pp. 400, large 4to., sewed. 1865-7. 10s. each.
- Golovin.**—**THE NATIONS OF RUSSIA AND TURKEY, AND THEIR Destiny.** By Ivan Golovin, author of "The Caucasus." 2 vols. crown 8vo. pp. xvi. and 172; xvi. and 170. Cloth. 1854.
- Gooroo Simple.**—**Strange Surprising Adventures of the Venerable G. S. and his Five Disciples, Noodle, Doodle, Wiseacre, Zany, and Fozzle**; adorned with Fifty Illustrations, drawn on wood, by Alfred Crowquill. A companion Volume to "Münchhausen" and "Owlglass," based upon the famous Tamul tale of the Gooroo Paramartan, and exhibiting, in the form of a skilfully-constructed consecutive narrative, some of the finest specimens of Eastern wit and humour. Elegantly printed on tinted paper, in crown 8vo., richly gilt ornamental cover, gilt edges, pp. 223. 1861. Price 10s. 6d.
- Gould.**—**GOOD ENGLISH, OR POPULAR ERRORS IN LANGUAGE.** By Edward S. Gould, author of "Abridgment of Alison's Europe. Crown 8vo., cloth, pp. v. and 228. 1867. 6s.

**Grammatography.**—A MANUAL OF REFERENCE to the Alphabets of Ancient and Modern Languages. Based on the German Compilation of F. Ballhorn. In one vol. royal 8vo. cloth. pp. 80. 1861. 7s. 6d.

The "Grammatography" is offered to the public as a compendious introduction to the reading of the most important Ancient and Modern Languages. Simple in its design, it will be consulted with advantage by the Philological Student, the Amateur Linguist, the Bookseller, the Corrector of the Press, and the diligent Compositor.

## ALPHABETICAL INDEX.

Afghan (or Pushto).	German.	Numidian.
Amharic.	Glagolitic.	Old Slavonic (or Cyrillic).
Anglo-Saxon.	Gothic.	Palmyrenian.
Arabic.	Greek.	Persian.
Arabic Ligatures.	Greek Ligatures.	Persian Cuneiform.
Aramaic.	Greek (Archaic).	Phœnician.
Archaic Characters.	Gujerati (or Guzerattee)	Polish.
Armenian.	Hieratic.	Pushito (or Afghan).
Assyrian Cuneiform.	Hieroglyphics.	Romaic (or Modern Greek).
Bengali.	Hebrew.	Russian.
Bohemian (Czechian).	Hebrew (Archaic).	Runes.
Bigfs.	Hebrew (Rabbinical).	Samaritan.
Burmese.	Hebrew (Judæo-German).	Sanscrit.
Canarese (or Carnâtaca).	Hebrew (current hand);	Servian.
Chinese.	Hungarian.	Slavonic (Old).
Coptic.	Ilyrian.	Sorbian (or Wendish).
Croat-Glagolitic.	Irish.	Swedish.
Cufic.	Italian (Old).	Syriac.
Cyrillic (or Old Slavonic).	Japanese.	Tamil.
Czechian (or Bohemian).	Javanese.	Telugu.
Danish.	Lettish.	Tibetan.
Demotic.	Mantshu.	Turkish.
Estrangelo.	Median Cuneiform.	Wallachian.
Ethiopic.	Modern Greek (or Romaic).	Wendish (or Sorbian).
Etruscan.	Mongolian.	Zend.
Georgian.		

**Grattan.**—CONSIDERATIONS ON THE HUMAN MIND, its Present State and Future Destination. By Richard Grattan, Esq., M.D., ex M.P. 8vo. cloth, pp. 336. 1861. 8s.

**Grattan.**—THE RIGHT TO THINK. An Address to the Young Men of Great Britain and Ireland. By Richard Grattan, M.D. Crown 8vo. stiff covers, pp. 134. 1865. 2s. 6d.

**Gray.**—MANUAL OF THE BOTANY OF THE NORTHERN UNITED STATES, including Virginia, Kentucky, and all east of the Mississippi; arranged according to the Natural System. Third Revised Edition, with Garden Botany, etc. By Asa Gray. With six plates, illustrating the Genera of Ferns, etc. 8vo. half-bound, pp. xcvi. and 606. 1862. 14s.

**Gray.**—FIRST LESSONS IN BOTANY AND VEGETABLE PHYSIOLOGY. Illustrated by 360 wood engravings, with copious Dictionary of Botanical Terms. By Dr. Asa Gray. 8vo. half-bound, pp. xii. and 236. 1866. 6s.

**Gray.**—INTRODUCTION TO STRUCTURAL AND SYSTEMATIC BOTANY, AND VEGETABLE PHYSIOLOGY. By Dr. Asa Gray. With 1300 woodcuts. 8vo. cloth, pp. 1866. 10s. 6d.

**Gray.**—NATURAL SELECTION NOT INCONSISTENT WITH NATURAL THEOLOGY. A free examination of Darwin's treatise on the Origin of Species, and of its American reviewers. By Asa Gray, M.D., Fisher Professor of Natural Philosophy in Harvard University. 8vo. pp. 56, sewed. 1861.

**Gray.**—HOW PLANTS GROW: A Simple Introduction to Structural Botany. By Asa Gray, M.D. Square 8vo., boards. New edition. pp. 233. 1866. 6s.

- Green.**—SHAKESPEARE AND THE EMBLEM WRITERS OF HIS AGE; with Illustrations from the original Woodcuts and Engravings. By Henry Green, M.A. In one volume, demy 8vo., of about 400 pages, and upwards of 100 Illustrative Woodcuts or Engravings. [In the press.]
- Greg.**—THE CREED OF CHRISTENDOM: its Foundation and Superstructure. By William Rathbone Greg. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. pp. xx. and 280. 1863. 6s.
- Greg.**—LITERARY AND SOCIAL JUDGMENTS. By William Rathbone Greg. In One Volume, cr. 8vo.
- Grey.**—HANDBOOK OF AFRICAN, AUSTRALIAN, AND POLYNESIAN PHILOLOGY, etc., as represented in the Library of His Excellency Sir George Grey, K.C.B., Her Majesty's High Commissioner of the Cape Colony. Classified, Annotated, and Edited by Sir George Grey and Dr. H. I. Bleek.
- Vol. I. Part 1.—South Africa. 8vo. pp. 186, sewed. 1853. 7s. 6d.  
 Vol. I. Part 2.—Africa (North of the Tropic of Capricorn). 8vo. pp. 70, sewed. 1858. 2s.  
 Vol. I. Part 3.—Madagascar. 8vo. pp. 24, sewed. 1859. 1s.  
 Vol. II. Part 1.—Australia. 8vo. pp. iv. and 44, sewed. 1858. 1s. 6d.  
 Vol. II. Part 2.—Papuan Languages of the Loyalty Islands and New Hebrides, comprising those of the Islands of Nengone, Lifu, Aneitum, Tana, and others. 8vo. pp. 12, sewed, 1858. 6d.  
 Vol. II. Part 3.—Fiji Islands and Rotuma (with Supplement to Part II, Papuan Languages, and Part I., Austral a). 8vo. pp. 34, sewed. 1859. 1s.  
 Vol. II. Part 4.—New Zealand, the Chatham Islands, and Auckland Islands. 8vo. pp. 76, sewed. 1858. 2s. 6d.  
 Vol. II. Part 4.—(Continuation).—Polynesia and Borneo, 8vo. pp. 77—154, sewed. 1859 3s. 6d.  
 Vol. III. Part 1.—Manuscripts and Incunables. 8vo. pp. viii. and 24. 1862. 2s.  
 Vol. IV. Part 1.—England. Early Printed Books. 8vo. pp. 264, sewed. 1867. 12s.
- Grey.**—MAORI MEMENTOS: being a Series of Addresses, presented by the Native People to His Excellency Sir George Grey, K.C.B., F.R.S. With Introduction, Remarks, and Explanatory Notes. To which is added a small Collection of Laments, etc. By Charles Oliver B. Davis. 8vo. Pp. 227. Auckland, 1855. 12s.
- Gross.**—A SYSTEM OF SURGERY, PATHOLOGICAL, DIAGNOSTIC, THERAPEUTIC, AND OPERATIVE. By Samuel D. Gross, M.D. Illustrated by more than 1,300 engravings. Fourth Edition, much enlarged, and carefully revised. 2 vols. 8vo. sheep, pp. xxxi. 1049, and xxviii. 1087. 1866. £3 3s.
- Grote.**—REVIEW of the Work of Mr. John Stuart Mill, entitled "Examination of Sir William Hamilton's Philosophy." By George Grote, author of "The History of Ancient Greece," "Plato, and the other Companions of Socrates," etc. 12mo. pp. 112, cloth. 1868. 3s. 6d.
- Grout.**—THE ISIZULU. A Grammar of the Zulu Language; accompanied with a Historical Introduction, also with an Appendix. By Rev. Lewis Grout. 8vo. cloth, pp. liii. and 432. 1859. 21s.
- Grout.**—ZULU-LAND; or, Life among the Zulu-Kafirs of Natal and Zulu-Land, South Africa. With Map and Illustrations, largely from Original Photographs. By the Rev. Lewis Grout. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. 352. 7s. 6d.
- Groves.**—JOHN GROVES. A Tale of the War. By S. E. De M——. 12mo. Pp. 16, sewed. London, 1846. 2d.
- Guizot.**—MÉDITATIONS SUR L'ESSENCE DE LA RELIGION CHRETIENNE. Par M. Guizot. 12mo. paper. Pp. 384. 1864. 4s. 6d.
- Gunderode.**—CORRESPONDENCE OF FRÄULEIN GUNDERODE and BETTINA VON ARNIM. Cr. 8vo. cloth, pp. 356. 1861. 6s.

**Gutenberg, John, FIRST MASTER PRINTER, his Acts, and most remarkable Discourses, and his Death.** From the German. By C. W. 8vo. cloth, pp. 141. 1860. 10s. 6d.

**Hagen.—NORICA; or, Tales from the Olden Time.** Translated from the German of August Hagen. Fcap. 8vo., ornamental binding, suitable for presentation. Pp. xiv. and 374. 1850. 5s.

"This pleasant volume is got up in that style of imitation of the books a century ago, which has of late become so much the vogue. The typographical and mechanical departments of the volume speak loudly for the taste and enterprise bestowed upon it. Simple in its style, pithy, reasonably pungent—the book smacks strongly of the picturesque old days of which it treats. A long study of the art-antiquities of Nürnberg, and a profound acquaintance with the records, letters, and memoirs, still preserved, of the times of Albert Durer and his great brother artists, have enabled the author to lay before us a forcibly-drawn and highly-finished picture of art and household life in that wonderfully-art-practising and art-reverencing old city of Germany."—*Atlas*.

"A delicious little book. It is full of a quaint garrulity, and characterised by an earnest simplicity of thought and diction, which admirably conveys to the reader the household and artistic German life of the times of Maximilian, Albert Durer, and Hans Sachs, the celebrated cobbler and 'master singer,' as well as most of the artist celebrities of Nürnberg in the 16th century. Art is the chief end and aim of this little history. It is lauded and praised with a sort of unostentatious devotion, which explains the religious passion of the early moulders of the ideal and the beautiful; and, perhaps, through a consequent deeper concentration of thought, the secret of their success."—*Weekly Dispatch*.

"A volume full of interest for the lover of old times; while the form in which it is presented to us may incite many to think of art and look into its many wondrous influences with a curious earnestness unknown to them before. It points a moral also, in the knowledge that a people may be brought to take interest in what is chaste and beautiful as in what is coarse and degrading."—*Manchester Examiner*.

**Hall.—THE LAW OF IMPERSONATION AS APPLIED TO ABSTRACT IDEAS AND RELIGIOUS DOGMAS.** By S. W. Hall. Third edition, with an Appendix on the Dual Constitution of First Causation. 12mo. cloth, pp. xxiv. and 135. 1863. 4s. 6d.

**Hall.—A CONTRIBUTION TOWARDS AN INDEX TO THE BIBLIOGRAPHY OF THE INDIAN PHILOSOPHICAL SYSTEMS.** By Fitzedward Hall, M.A., Inspector of Public Instruction, Saugor and Nerbudda Territories, Published by order of the Government of the North Western Provinces. 8vo. sewed, pp. iv. and 236. 1859. 7s. 6d.

**Hambleton.—THE SONG OF SONGS; the Voice of the Bridegroom and the Voice of the Bride; divided into Acts and Scenes, with the Dialogues apportioned to the different Intercolutors, chiefly as directed by M. the Professor Ernest Renan, Membre de l'Institut. Rendered into Verse, from the received English Translation and other Versions.** By Joseph Hambleton. Post 8vo., sewed, pp. 70. 1864. 2s. 6d.

**Hamilton.—A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON FRACTURES AND DISLOCATIONS.** By Frank H. Hamilton, M.D. 3rd edition, revised, 8vo. cloth, pp. 777. 1866. 25s.

**Hammond.—MILITARY MEDICAL AND SURGICAL ESSAYS.** Prepared for the United States Sanitary Commission. Edited by W. A. Hammond, M.D., Surgeon-General. 8vo. cloth, pp. 552. 1864. 15s.

**Harkness.—LATIN OLLENDORFF.** Being a Progressive Exhibition of the Principles of the Latin Grammar. By Albert Harkness, Ph. D. 12mo. cloth, pp. xii. and 355. 1858. 6s.

**Harris.—A DICTIONARY OF MEDICAL TERMINOLOGY, DENTAL SURGERY, AND THE COLLATERAL SCIENCES.** By Chapin A. Harris, M.D., D.D.S., Professor of the Principles of Dental Surgery in the Baltimore College. Third edition, carefully revised and enlarged, by Ferdinand J. S. Gorgas, M.D., D.D.S., Professor of Dental Surgery in the Baltimore College. 8vo. cloth, pp. 744, 1867.

- Harrison.**—THE MEANING OF HISTORY; Two Lectures delivered by Frederic Harrison, M.A. 8vo., pp. 80, sewed. 1862. 1s.
- Harrison.**—SUNDAYS AND FESTIVALS. A Lecture delivered by Frederic Harrison, Esq., M.A., at St. Martin's Hall, on Sunday evening, March 10th, 1867. 8vo. sewed, pp. 15. 1867. 2d.
- Hartzenbusch, J. E., and H. Lemming.**—ECO DE MADRID: A Practical Guide to Spanish Conversation. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. 240. 1860. 5s.
- Haslett.**—THE MECHANICS', MACHINISTS', AND ENGINEERS' PRACTICAL BOOK OF REFERENCE, containing Tables and Formulæ for use in superficial and solid Mensuration; Strength and Weight of Materials; Mechanics, Machinery, Hydraulics, Hydrodynamics, Marine Engines, Chemistry, and miscellaneous Recipes. Adapted to and for the use of all Practical Mechanics. Together with the Engineer's Field Book; containing Formulæ for the various Methods of running and changing Lines, locating Side-tracks and Switches, etc., etc.; Tables of Radii and their Logarithms, natural and logarithmic versed Sines and external Secants, natural Sines and Tangents to every Degree and Minute of the Quadrant, and Logarithms of natural Numbers from 1 to 10,000. By Charles Haslett, Civil Engineer. Edited by Charles W. Hackley, Professor of Mathematics. Fcap. 8vo. tuck, pp. 533. 1866. 7s. 6d.
- Hasty CONCLUSIONS; OR, THE SAYINGS THAT WENT ABROAD.** 16mo. sewed, pp. 20. 1866.
- Haug.**—ESSAYS ON THE SACRED LANGUAGE, WRITINGS, AND RELIGION OF THE PARSEES. By Martin Haug, Dr. Phil. Superintendent of Sanskrit Studies in the Poona College. 8vo. cloth, pp. 278. 1862. 21s.
- Haug.**—OUTLINE OF A GRAMMAR OF THE ZEND LANGUAGE. By Martin Haug, Ph. D. 8vo., sewed, pp. 82. 1862. 14s.
- Haug.**—THE AITAREYA BRAHMANAM OF THE RIG VEDA: containing the Earliest Speculations of the Brahmans on the meaning of the Sacrificial Prayers, and on the Origin, Performance, and Sense of the Rites of the Vedic Religion. Edited, Translated, and Explained by Martin Haug, Ph. D., Superintendent of Sanskrit Studies in the Poona College, etc., etc. In 2 Vols. Crown 8vo. Vol. I. Contents, Sanskrit Text, with Preface, Introductory Essay, and a Map of the Sacrificial Compound at the Soma Sacrifice, pp. 312. Vol. II. Translation with Notes, pp. 544. 1863. £2 2s.
- Haug.**—A LECTURE ON AN ORIGINAL SPEECH OF ZOROASTER (Yasha 45), with remarks on his age. By Martin Haug, Ph. D. 8vo. pp. 28, sewed. 1865. 2s.
- Haug.**—AN OLD ZAND-PAHLAVI GLOSSARY. Edited in the Original Characters, with a Transliteration in Roman Letters, an English Translation, and an Alphabetical Index. By Destur Hoshengji Jamasji, High-priest of the Parsis in Malwa, India. Revised with Notes and Introduction by Martin Haug, Ph. D., late Superintendent of Sanscrit Studies in the Poona College, Foreign Member of the Royal Bavarian Academy. Published by order of the Government of Bombay. 8vo. sewed, pp. lvi. and 132. 1867. 15s.
- Haug.**—THE RELIGION OF THE ZOROASTRIANS, as contained in their Sacred Writings. With a History of the Zend and Pehlevi Literature, and a Grammar of the Zend and Pehlevi Languages. By Martin Haug, Ph. D., late Superintendent of Sanscrit Studies in the Poona College. 2 vols. 8vo. [In preparation.]

- Haupt.**—**MILITARY BRIDGES**: with Suggestions of New Expedients and Constructions for Crossing Streams and Chasms. Including also Designs for Trestle and Truss Bridges for Military Railroads. Adapted especially to the wants of the Service in the United States. By Hermann Haupt, A.M., Civil Engineer. Illustrated by 69 Lithographic engravings. 8vo. cloth, pp. xix. and 310. 1864. 21s.
- Haupt.**—**GENERAL THEORY OF BRIDGE CONSTRUCTION**: containing Demonstrations of the Principles of the Art and their Application to Practice; furnishing the means of calculating the Strains upon the Chords, Ties, Braces, Counter-braces, and other parts of a Bridge or Frame of any description. With practical Illustrations. By Herman Haupt, A.M., Civil Engineer. New Edition. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. 268. Plates. 1867. 16s.
- Hazard.**—**ESSAY ON LANGUAGE AND OTHER PAPERS**. By Rowland G. Hazard. Edited by E. P. Peabody. 8vo. cloth, pp. 348. 1857.
- Hazard.**—**FREEDOM OF MIND IN WILLING; OR, EVERY BEING THAT WILLS A CREATIVE FIRST CAUSE**. By Rowland G. Hazard. 8vo. cloth, pp. xviii. and 456. 1865.
- Hazard.**—**OUR RESOURCES**. A Series of Articles on the Financial and Political Condition of the United States. By Rowland G. Hazard. 8vo. sewed, pp. 32. 1864. 1s.
- Hearts in Mortmain, and Cornelia**. Two Novels. Post 8vo. Fancy boards. Pp. 206 and 252. 1863. Each 1s. 6d.
- Heatherington.**—**A PRACTICAL GUIDE FOR TOURISTS, MINERS, AND INVESTORS**, and all Persons interested in the Development of the Gold Fields of Nova Scotia. By A. Heatherington, Author of *Cosmopolite's Statistical Chart* and *Petraglot Reviews*, adopted by the Department of Mines, and the Paris Exhibition Committee, etc., etc. 12mo. cloth, pp. 180. 1868. 2s. 6d.
- Heaviside.**—**AMERICAN ANTIQUITIES; OR, THE NEW WORLD THE OLD, AND THE OLD WORLD THE NEW**. By John T. C. Heaviside. 8vo. sewed, pp. 46. 1s. 6d.
- Hecker.**—**THE EPIDEMICS OF THE MIDDLE AGES**. Translated by G. B. Babington, M.D., F.R.S. Third Edition, completed by the Author's Treatise on Child-Pilgrimages. By J. F. C. Hecker. 8vo. cloth, pp. 384. 1859. 9s.  
Contents:—The Black Death—The Dancing Mania—The Sweating Sickness—Child Pilgrimages.
- Heine.**—**SELECTIONS FROM THE POETRY OF HENRICH HEINE**. Translated by John Ackerlos. 12mo. pp. viii. and 66, stiff cover. 1854. 1s.
- Heine.**—**PICTURES OF TRAVEL**. Translated from the German of Henry Heine. By Charles G. Leland. Fifth revised edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. 472. 1866. 10s. 6d.
- Heine.**—**HEINE'S BOOK OF SONGS**. By Heinrich Heine. Translated by Charles G. Leland, author of "*Meister Karl's Sketch-book*, and *Sunshine in Thought*." Cloth, fcap. 8vo. pp. xiv. and 240. 1868. 7s.
- Hennell.**—**AN ESSAY ON THE SCEPTICAL TENDENCY OF BUTLER'S "Analogy"**. By Sara S. Hennell. 12mo. sewed, pp. 66. 1859. 1s.
- Hennell.**—**THOUGHTS IN AID OF FAITH**. Gathered chiefly from recent works in Theology and Philosophy. By Sara S. Hennell. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. 428. 1860. 10s. 6d.



- Hennell.**—PRIZE ESSAY. Christianity and Infidelity, an Exposition of Arguments on both sides. By Sara S. Hennell. 8vo. cloth, pp. 173. 1857. 3s. 6d.
- Hennell.**—THE EARLY CHRISTIAN ANTICIPATION OF AN APPROACHING END OF THE WORLD, and its bearing upon the Character of Christianity as a Divine Revelation. Including an investigation into the primitive meaning of the Antichrist and Man of Sin; and an examination of the argument of the Fifteenth Chapter of Gibbon. By Sara S. Hennell. 12mo. cloth, pp. 136. 1860. 2s. 6d.
- Hennell.**—PRESENT RELIGION, as a Faith owning Fellowship with Thought. Part I. By Sara S. Hennell, Author of "Thoughts in Aid of Faith." Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. 570. 1865. 7s. 6d.
- Hepburn.**—A JAPANESE AND ENGLISH DICTIONARY. With an English and Japanese Index. By J. C. Hepburn, A.M., M.D. Imperial 8vo. cloth, pp. xii., 560 and 132. 1867. £5 5s.
- Herbert.**—THE SANITARY CONDITION OF THE ARMY. By the Right Honourable Sidney Herbert, M.P. 8vo. sewed, pp. 48. 1859. 1s. 6d.
- Hernisz.**—A GUIDE TO CONVERSATION in the English and Chinese Languages, for the Use of Americans and Chinese, in California and elsewhere. By Stanislas Hernisz. Square 8vo. sewed, pp. 274. 1855. 10s. 6d.
- The Chinese characters contained in this work are from the collections of Chinese groups, engraved on steel, and cast into moveable types, by Mr. Marcellin Legrand, Engraver of the Imperial Printing Office at Paris; they are used by most of the Missions to China.
- Hervey.**—THE POEMS OF THOMAS KIBBLE HERVEY. Edited by Mrs. Hervey. With a Memoir. 16mo. cloth, pp. viii. and 437. 1866.
- Herzen.**—DU DEVELOPPEMENT DES IDÉES REVOLUTIONNAIRES EN RUSSIE. Par Alexander Herzen. 12mo. sewed, pp. xxiii. and 144. 1853. 2s. 6d.
- Herzen.**—LA FRANCE OU L'ANGLETERRE? Variations Russes sur le thème de l'attentat du 14 Janvier 1858. Par Iscander. 1858. 1s.
- Herzen.**—FRANCE OR ENGLAND? 8vo. 1858. 6d.
- Herzen.**—NOUVELLE PHASE DE LA LITTÉRATURE RUSSE. Par A. Herzen. 8vo. sewed, pp. 81. 1864.
- Hester and Elinor;** OR, THE DISCIPLINE OF SUFFERING.—A Tale. Crown 8vo., fancy boards, pp. 473. 1863. 2s.
- Hickok.**—A SYSTEM OF MORAL SCIENCE. By Lawrens P. Hickok, D.D., Author of "Rational Psychology." Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 432. 1853. 12s.
- Higginson.**—WOMAN AND HER WISHES. An Essay. By Thomas Wentworth Higginson. Post 8vo. sewed, pp. 23. 1854. 1s.
- Hincks.**—SPECIMEN CHAPTERS OF AN ASSYRIAN GRAMMAR. By the Rev. E. Hincks, D.D., Honorary Member Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland. 8vo. sewed, pp. 40. 1866. 1s.
- Histoire DU GRAND ORIENT DE FRANCE.** 8vo sewed, pp. 528. 1865.

- Hutton.**—MODERN WARFARE; its Positive Theory and True Policy. With an application to the Russian War, and an Answer to the Question "What shall we do?" By Henry Dix Hutton, Barrister. 8vo. sewed, pp. 74. 1855. 1s.
- Ibis (THE).**—A MAGAZINE OF GENERAL ORNITHOLOGY. Edited by Philip Lutley Selater, M.A. Vol. i. 1859. 8vo. cloth. Coloured Plates.  
 Vol. ii., 1860.  
 Vol. iii., 1861. £1 6s.  
 Vol. iv., 1862. £1 6s.  
 Vol. v., 1863. £1 6s.  
 Vol. vi., 1864. £1 6s.
- Ihne.**—A LATIN GRAMMAR FOR BEGINNERS. By W. H. Ihne, late Principal of Carlton Terrace School, Liverpool. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. vi. and 184. 1864. 3s.
- India.**—BREACH OF FAITH IN; or, Sir John Lawrence's Policy in Oudh. 8vo. sewed, pp. 40.
- Indian Annexations.**—BRITISH TREATMENT OF NATIVE PRINCES. Reprinted from the *Westminster Review*. New Series, No. xlv. January, 1863. Revised and corrected. 8vo. sewed, pp. 48. 1863. 6d.
- Indian INVESTMENTS, A GUIDE TO,** interesting to Shareholders or or intending Shareholders in the following Joint Stock Companies;—East Indian Railway, Great Indian Peninsular Railway, Madras Railway, Seinde Railway, Indus Flotilla, Punjaub Railway, Bombay and Baroda Railway, Eastern of Bengal Railway, Calcutta and South Eastern Railway, Madras Irrigation Company, Oriental Inland Steam Company, Peninsular and Oriental Steam Company. By a Manchester Man. Second edition. With an introduction exposing the hollowness of Indian guarantees. 8vo. sewed, pp. viii. and 40. 1861. 1s.
- Inman.**—ANCIENT FAITHS EMBODIED IN ANCIENT NAMES. By Thomas Inman, M.D. Vol. 1, 8vo., containing pp. viii. and 790, and illustrated with 5 Plates and numerous Woodcuts. 30s.
- Inspiration.**—By J. B. 24mo. sewed, pp. 51. 1865. 1s.
- Inspiration; How is it RELATED to REVELATION AND THE REASON?** With a few remarks suggested by recent criticisms on Mansel's Bampton Lectures. 8vo. limp cloth, pp. 64. 1859. 2s.
- International Exhibition of 1862.**—OFFICIAL CATALOGUE OF THE MINING AND METALLURGICAL PRODUCTS; Class 1, in the Zollverein Department of the International Exhibition, 1862. Compiled under the immediate direction of Mr. Von Dechen. By Dr. Hermann Wedding. Royal 8vo. sewed, pp. 106. 1862. 1s.
- International Exhibition of 1862.**—AUSTRIA AT THE INTERNATIONAL EXHIBITION OF 1862. Upon Orders from the J. R. Ministry for Commerce and National Economy. By Professor Dr. Jos. Arenstein, Vienna, 1862. Royal 8vo., paper covers, pp. 125. 1862. 1s.
- International Exhibition of 1862.**—SPECIAL CATALOGUE OF THE ZOLLVEREIN DEPARTMENT. Edited by authority of the Commissioners of the Zollverein-Governments, together with Advertisements, Recommendations, and Illustrations. Royal 8vo., sewed, pp. 180 and lxxix. 1862. 1s.  
 Ditto ditto, in German, pp. 196 and cxv. 1s.
- Jackson's GYMNASTIC EXERCISES FOR THE FINGERS AND WRIST.** With numerous Illustrations. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. x. and 90. 1865. 3s. 6d.

- Jackson.**—ECHOES FROM MY YOUTH, AND OTHER POEMS. By J. W. Jackson. 12mo., cloth, pp. 126. 1864. 2s. 6d.
- Jackson.**—ETHNOLOGY AND PHRENOLOGY AS AN AID TO THE HISTORIAN. By J. W. Jackson. Crown 8vo., cloth, pp. 324. 1863. 4s.
- Jacobus.**—REFLECTIONS ON THE PSALMS OF DAVID AS INSPIRED COMPOSITIONS; and as indicating "the Philosophy of Jewish Faith." By Jacobus. 8vo. sewed, pp. iv. and 32. 1863. 1s.
- Jaeschke.**—A SHORT PRACTICAL GRAMMAR OF THE TIBETAN LANGUAGE, with Special Reference to the Spoken Dialects. By H. A. Jaeschke, Moravian Missionary. 8vo., pp. 60. 1865. 2s. 6d.
- Jamison.**—THE LIFE AND TIMES OF BERTRAND DU GUESCLIN. A History of the Fourteenth Century. By D. F. Jamison, of South Carolina. Portrait. Two vols. 8vo., elegantly printed, extra cloth, pp. xvi. 287, and viii. 314. 1864. £1 1s.
- Jay.**—THE AMERICAN REBELLION; its History, its Aims, and the Reasons why it must be Suppressed. An Address. By John Jay. Post 8vo. sewed, pp. 50. 1861. 1s.
- Jay.**—THE GREAT CONSPIRACY. An Address. By John Jay. 8vo. sewed, pp. 50. 1861. 1s.
- Jenkins's VEST-POCKET LEXICON.** A Dictionary of all except the common Words which everybody knows. By omitting these it contains the less familiar Words, and the principal Scientific and Technical Terms, Foreign Moneys, Weights and Measures; also the common Latin and French Phrases of two and three Words, Law Terms, etc.
- "A little book, entitled, 'Jenkins's Vest-pocket Lexicon,' has just been published by Messrs. Trübner and Co., of Paternoster-row, which has a somewhat novel but very useful design. The object of the work is to compress within the smallest practicable compass a full lexicon of all the words used in writing or speaking English, except—and in the exception lies the essence of the undertaking—those which may fairly be considered familiar to every one. Thus every word which any reader but the most ignorant, and any reader but the most amazingly learned, could need to look for in a dictionary, is to be found in the columns of this little book. We have put it to several tests, by looking out for peculiar scientific words, terms used in art, legal phrases, names of foreign coins, titles of foreign officials, etc., and, so far as our examination went, have not found it to fail in any instance. We can, therefore, cordially recommend it to writers as well as to readers. It really does fit in the waistcoat pocket, and may literally be made a constant companion.—*Morning Star, July 17.*
- 64mo. limp morocco, pp. 560. 1861. 2s. 6d.
- Jewish (A) REPLY TO DR. COLENSO'S CRITICISM ON THE PENTATEUCH.** Issued by the Jewish Association for the Diffusion of Religious Knowledge. 8vo. cloth, pp. ix. and 147. 1865. 3s.
- Ἰωάννης.**—Φιλολογικὰ παρέργα ὑπὸ Φιλίππου Ἰωάννου Καθηγητοῦ τῆς φιλοσοφίας παρὰ τῷ πανεπιστημίῳ Ἀθηνῶν. (Literary Miscellanies. By Philippe Joannes, Professor of Philosophy at the University of Athens). 8vo. cloth, pp. 488. 10s. 6d.
- John Groves.**—A TALE OF THE WAR. By S. E. de M—. 12mo. sewed, pp. 16. 1856.
- Jolowicz.**—THE FIRST EPISTLE OF BARUCH. Translated from the Syraic, with an Introduction. By the Rev. Dr. H. Jolowicz, ordinary Member of the German Oriental Society. Read at the meeting of the Syro-Egyptian Society, December 12, 1854. John Lee, Esq., LL.D., F.R.S., in the Chair. 8vo. sewed, pp. 12. 1855.

- Hutton.**—MODERN WARFARE; its Positive Theory and True Policy. With an application to the Russian War, and an Answer to the Question "What shall we do?" By Henry Dix Hutton, Barrister. Svo. sewed, pp. 74. 1855. 1s.
- Ibis (THE).**—A MAGAZINE OF GENERAL ORNITHOLOGY. Edited by Philip Lutley Selater, M.A. Vol. i. 1859. Svo. cloth. Coloured Plates.  
 Vol. ii., 1860.  
 Vol. iii., 1861. £1 6s.  
 Vol. iv., 1862. £1 6s.  
 Vol. v., 1863. £1 6s.  
 Vol. vi., 1864. £1 6s.
- Ihne.**—A LATIN GRAMMAR FOR BEGINNERS. By W. H. Ihne, late Principal of Carlton Terrace School, Liverpool. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. vi. and 184. 1864. 3s.
- India.**—BREACH OF FAITH IN; or, Sir John Lawrence's Policy in Oudh. Svo. sewed, pp. 40.
- Indian Annexations.**—BRITISH TREATMENT OF NATIVE PRINCES. Reprinted from the *Westminster Review*. New Series, No. xlv. January, 1863. Revised and corrected. Svo. sewed, pp. 48. 1863. 6d.
- Indian INVESTMENTS, A GUIDE TO, interesting to Shareholders or or intending Shareholders in the following Joint Stock Companies;—**East Indian Railway, Great Indian Peninsular Railway, Madras Railway, Scinde Railway, Indus Flotilla, Punjaub Railway, Bombay and Baroda Railway, Eastern of Bengal Railway, Calcutta and South Eastern Railway, Madras Irrigation Company, Oriental Inland Steam Company, Peninsular and Oriental Steam Company. By a Manchester Man. Second edition. With an introduction exposing the hollowness of Indian guarantees. Svo. sewed, pp. viii. and 40. 1861. 1s.
- Inman.**—ANCIENT FAITHS EMBODIED IN ANCIENT NAMES. By Thomas Inman, M.D. Vol. 1, 8vo., containing pp. viii. and 790, and illustrated with 5 Plates and numerous Woodcuts. 30s.
- Inspiration.**—By J. B. 24mo. sewed, pp. 51. 1865. 1s.
- Inspiration; How is it RELATED TO REVELATION AND THE REASON?** With a few remarks suggested by recent criticisms on Mansel's Bampton Lectures. Svo. limp cloth, pp. 64. 1859. 2s.
- International Exhibition of 1862.**—OFFICIAL CATALOGUE OF THE MINING AND METALLURGICAL PRODUCTS; Class 1, in the Zollverein Department of the International Exhibition, 1862. Compiled under the immediate direction of Mr. Von Dechen. By Dr. Hermann Wedding. Royal 8vo. sewed, pp. 106. 1862. 1s.
- International Exhibition of 1862.**—AUSTRIA AT THE INTERNATIONAL EXHIBITION OF 1862. Upon Orders from the J. R. Ministry for Commerce and National Economy. By Professor Dr. Jos. Arenstein, Vienna, 1862. Royal 8vo., paper covers, pp. 125. 1862. 1s.
- International Exhibition of 1862.**—SPECIAL CATALOGUE OF THE ZOLLVEREIN DEPARTMENT. Edited by authority of the Commissioners of the Zollverein-Governments, together with Advertisements, Recommendations, and Illustrations. Royal 8vo., sewed, pp. 180 and lxxix. 1862. 1s.  
 Ditto ditto, in German, pp. 196 and cxv. 1s.
- Jackson's GYMNASTIC EXERCISES FOR THE FINGERS AND WRIST.** With numerous Illustrations. Post 8vo., cloth, pp. x. and 90. 1865. 3s. 6d.

- Jackson.**—ECHOES FROM MY YOUTH, AND OTHER POEMS. By J. W. Jackson. 12mo., cloth, pp. 126. 1864. 2s. 6d.
- Jackson.** — ETHNOLOGY AND PHRENOLOGY AS AN AID TO THE HISTORIAN. By J. W. Jackson. Crown 8vo., cloth, pp. 324. 1863. 4s.
- Jacobus.**—REFLECTIONS ON THE PSALMS OF DAVID AS INSPIRED COMPOSITIONS; and as indicating “the Philosophy of Jewish Faith.” By Jacobus. 8vo. sewed, pp. iv. and 32. 1863. 1s.
- Jaeschke.** — A SHORT PRACTICAL GRAMMAR OF THE TIBETAN LANGUAGE, with Special Reference to the Spoken Dialects. By H. A. Jaeschke, Moravian Missionary. 8vo., pp. 60. 1865. 2s. 6d.
- Jamison.**—THE LIFE AND TIMES OF BERTRAND DU GUESCLIN. A History of the Fourteenth Century. By D. F. Jamison, of South Carolina. Portrait. Two vols. 8vo., elegantly printed, extra cloth, pp. xvi. 287, and viii. 314. 1864. £1 1s.
- Jay.**—THE AMERICAN REBELLION; its History, its Aims, and the Reasons why it must be Suppressed. An Address. By John Jay. Post 8vo. sewed, pp. 50. 1861. 1s.
- Jay.**—THE GREAT CONSPIRACY. An Address. By John Jay. 8vo. sewed, pp. 50. 1861. 1s.
- Jenkins's VEST-POCKET LEXICON.** A Dictionary of all except the common Words which everybody knows. By omitting these it contains the less familiar Words, and the principal Scientific and Technical Terms, Foreign Moneys, Weights and Measures; also the common Latin and French Phrases of two and three Words, Law Terms, etc.
- “A little book, entitled, ‘Jenkins's Vest-pocket Lexicon,’ has just been published by Messrs. Trübner and Co., of Paternoster-row, which has a somewhat novel but very useful design. The object of the work is to compress within the smallest practicable compass a full lexicon of all the words used in writing or speaking English, except—and in the exception lies the essence of the undertaking—those which may fairly be considered familiar to every one. Thus every word which any reader but the most ignorant, and any reader but the most amazingly learned, could need to look for in a dictionary, is to be found in the columns of this little book. We have put it to several tests, by looking out for peculiar scientific words, terms used in art, legal phrases, names of foreign coins, titles of foreign officials, etc., and, so far as our examination went, have not found it to fail in any instance. We can, therefore, cordially recommend it to writers as well as to readers. It really does fit in the waistcoat pocket, and may literally be made a constant companion.—*Morning Star*, July 17.
- 64mo. limp morocco, pp. 560. 1861. 2s. 6d.
- Jewish (A) REPLY TO DR. COLENSO'S CRITICISM ON THE PENTATEUCH.** Issued by the Jewish Association for the Diffusion of Religious Knowledge. 8vo. cloth, pp. ix. and 147. 1865. 3s.
- Ἰωάννης.**—*Φιλολογικὰ παρέργα ὑπὸ Φιλίππου Ἰωάννου Καθηγητοῦ τῆς φιλοσοφίας παρὰ τῷ πανεπιστημίῳ Ἀθηνῶν.* (Literary Miscellanies. By Philippe Joannes, Professor of Philosophy at the University of Athens). 8vo. cloth, pp. 488. 10s. 6d.
- John Groves.**—A TALE OF THE WAR. By S. E. de M—. 12mo. sewed, pp. 16. 1856.
- Jolowicz.**—THE FIRST EPISTLE OF BARUCH. Translated from the Syriac, with an Introduction. By the Rev. Dr. H. Jolowicz, ordinary Member of the German Oriental Society. Read at the meeting of the Syro-Egyptian Society, December 12, 1854. John Lee, Esq., LL.D., F.R.S., in the Chair. 8vo. sewed, pp. 12. 1855.

**Jomini.**—THE ART OF WAR. By Baron de Jomini, General and Aide-de-Camp to the Emperor of Russia. A New Edition, with Appendices and Maps. Translated from the French. By Capt. G. H. Mendell, and Capt. W. O. Craighill. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. 410. 1864. 9s.

**Jomini.**—TREATISE ON GRAND MILITARY OPERATIONS, or a Critical and Military History of the Wars of Frederick the Great, as contrasted with the modern system. Together with a few of the most important principles of the Art of War. By Baron Jomini, Commander-in-Chief, and Aide-de-Camp to the Emperor of Russia. Translated from the French by Col. S. B. Holabird, U.S.A. Illustrated with Maps and Plans. 2 vols. 8vo. cloth, pp. 448, 496; and an Atlas, containing 39 maps and plans of battles, 1741-1762. 1865. £3.

**Jomini.**—THE MILITARY AND POLITICAL LIFE OF THE EMPEROR NAPOLEON. By Baron Jomini, General-in-Chief, and Aide-de-Camp to the Emperor of Russia. Translated from the French, with Notes, by H. W. Halleck, LL.D., Major-General U.S. Army. 4 vols., royal 8vo. cloth, pp. 395, 451, 414, 453, with an Atlas of 60 Maps and Plans. 1864. £4 4s.

**Jomini.**—THE POLITICAL AND MILITARY HISTORY OF THE CAMPAIGN OF WATERLOO. Translated from the French of General Baron de Jomini, by Captain S. V. Benét, United States Ordnance. Third Edition. 12mo. cloth, pp. . . . 6s.

This is a separate reprint of the twenty-second chapter of "Jomini's Life of Napoleon," and forms a capital summary of the campaign.

**Jones.**—WARNING; OR, THE BEGINNING OF THE END. An Address to the Jews. By C. Jones. 8vo. sewed, pp. 58. 1866. 2s.

**Justi.**—HANDBUCH DER ZENDSPRACHE, VON FERDINAND JUSTI. Altbactrisches Woerterbuch. Grammatik Chrestomathie. Four parts, 4to. sewed, pp. xxii. and 424. Leipzig, 1864. 24s.

**Kafir Essays,** and OTHER PIECES; with an English Translation. Edited by the Right Rev. the Bishop of Grahamstown. 32mo. sewed, pp. 84. 1861. 2s. 6d.

**Karcher.**—LES ECRIVAINS MILITAIRES DE LA FRANCE. Par Theodore Karcher, Professeur à l'Académie Royale Militaire de Woolwich, etc. 8vo. cloth, with numerous Illustrations. Pp. viii. and 348. 1866. 7s. 6d.

**Karcher.**—QUESTIONNAIRE FRANÇAIS. Questions on French Grammar, Idiomatic Difficulties, and Military Expressions. By Theodore Karcher, LL.B. 12mo. cloth, pp. 111. 1865. 2s. 6d.  
Interleaved with writing paper. 3s.

**Kaulbach.**—ALBUM-THIERFABELN, GESCHICHTEN UND MÄRCHEN IN BILDERN. Nach Original-Federzeichnungen von Wilhelm von Kaulbach. In Holz-schitten von J. G. Flegel. Text von Dr. Julius Grosse. 12 plates, oblong folio. 10s. 6d.

**Kendrick.**—GREEK OLLENDORFF. A Progressive Exhibition of the Principles of the Greek Grammar. By Asahel C. Kendrick. 8vo. cloth, pp. 371. 1857. 6s.

**Keyne.**—SPELLS AND VOICES. By Ada Keyne. 12mo. cloth, pp. 124. 1865. 2s. 6d.

**Khird-Afroz** (The Illuminator of the Understanding). By Maulavi Hafizu'd-din. A New Edition of the Hindustani Text, carefully Revised, with Notes, Critical and Explanatory. By Edward B. Eastwick, F.R.S., F.S.A., M.R.A.S., Professor of Hindustani at the late East India Company's College at Haileybury. 8vo. cloth, pp. xiv. and 321. 1868. 18s.

- Kidd.**—CATALOGUE OF THE CHINESE LIBRARY OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY. By the Rev. S. Kidd. 8vo. sewed, pp. 58. 1s.
- Kidder.**—A TREATISE ON HOMILETICS; designed to Illustrate the True Theory and Practice of Preaching the Gospel. By Daniel P. Kidder, D.D., Professor in the Garratt Biblical Institute. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. 495. 1864-5. 6s.
- King.**—THE PATRIOT. A Poem. By J. W. King. 12mo. sewed, pp. 56. 1853. 1s.
- King.**—LESSONS AND PRACTICAL NOTES ON STEAM, THE STEAM ENGINE, PROPELLERS, etc., etc., for young Engineers, Students, and others. By the late W. H. King, U.S.N. Revised by Chief-Engineer J. W. King, U.S.N. Ninth Edition. Enlarged. 8vo. cloth, pp. 229. 1865. 9s.
- Kingsford.**—AN ESSAY ON THE ADMISSION OF WOMEN TO THE PARLIAMENTARY FRANCHISE. By Ninon Kingsford. 8vo. sewed, pp. 40. 1868. 1s.
- Knight.**—THE INDIAN EMPIRE AND OUR FINANCIAL RELATIONS THEREWITH. A Paper read before the London Indian Society, May 25, 1866. By Robert Knight ("Times of India"). 8vo. sewed, pp. 42. 1866. 1s.
- Knight.**—LETTER TO THE RIGHT HON. SIR STAFFORD NORTHCOTE, Baronet, Her Majesty's Secretary of State for India, upon the present condition of Bombay, with suggestions for its relief. By Robert Knight, "Times of India." 8vo. sewed, pp. 24. 1867. 1s.
- Kohl.**—TRAVELS IN CANADA AND THROUGH THE STATES OF NEW YORK AND PENNSYLVANIA. By I. J. Kohl. Translated by Mrs. Percy Sinnett. Revised by the Author. Two vols., post 8vo. cloth, pp. xiv. and 794. 1831. 21s.
- Kortum.**—THE JOBSIAD; a grotesco-comico-heroic Poem. From the German of Dr. Carl Arnold Kortum. By Charles T. Brooks, Translator of "Faust," "Titan," etc., etc. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. xviii. and 182. 1863. 5s.
- Kossuth.**—SPEECHES OF LOUIS KOSSUTH IN AMERICA. Edited, with his sanction, by F. W. Newman. Post 8vo. cloth. pp. 388. 1853. 5s.
- Kossuth.**—SHEFFIELD AND NOTTINGHAM EVENING SPEECHES. Edited by himself. 1854. 2d.
- Kossuth.**—GLASGOW SPEECHES. Edited by himself. 2d.
- Krapf.**—TRAVELS, RESEARCHES, AND MISSIONARY LABOURS, during an Eighteen Years' Residence on the Eastern Coast of Africa. By the Rev. Dr. J. Lewis Krapf, late Missionary in the service of the Church Missionary Society in Eastern and Equatorial Africa; to which is prefixed a concise Account of Geographical Discovery in Eastern Africa, up to the present time, by J. E. Ravenstein, F.R.G.S. In demy 8vo., with a Portrait, two Maps, and twelve Plates. Cloth, pp. li. and 566. 1866. £1 1s.
- Kühner.**—AN ELEMENTARY GRAMMAR OF THE GREEK LANGUAGE. By Raphael Kühner. Translated by Samuel H. Taylor. One vol. Twentieth Edition. 8vo. half-bound, pp. xii. and 355. 1865. 6s.
- Kühner.**—GRAMMAR OF THE GREEK LANGUAGE for the use of High Schools and Colleges. Translated from the German by B. B. Edwards and S. H. Taylor. By Raphael Kühner. Fourth Edition. 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 620. 1862. 10s. 6d.

- Küstel.**—NEVADA AND CALIFORNIA PROCESSES OF SILVER AND GOLD EXTRACTION FOR GENERAL USE, and especially for the Mining Public of California and Nevada, with full explanations and directions for all Metallurgical Operations connected with Silver and Gold, from a preliminary examination of the ore to the final casting of the ingot. Also a description of the General Metallurgy of Silver Ores. By Guido Küstel, Mining Engineer and Metallurgist. Illustrated by accurate engravings. 8vo. cloth, pp. 328. 1868. 14s.
- Lady Nurses FOR THE SICK POOR IN OUR LONDON WORKHOUSES.** Report of Proceedings at the Strand Union Board of Guardians, September 4, 1866. From the Short Hand Notes of Mr. John White. With an Appendix. 8vo. sewed, pp. 15. 1866. 6d.
- Laghu Kaumudī.**—A SANSKRIT GRAMMAR. By Varadarāja. With an English Version, Commentary and References. By James R. Ballantyne, LL.D., Principal of the Sanskrit College, Benares. 8vo. cloth, pp. xxxvi. and 424. 1867. £1 11s. 6d.
- Lange.**—THE UPPER RHINE. Illustrating its finest Cities, Castles, Ruins, and Landscapes. From Drawings by Messrs. Rohbock, Louis and Julius Lange. Engraved by the most distinguished Artists. With a History and Topographical Text. Edited by Dr. Gaspey. 8vo., pp. 494. 134 Plates. 1859. £2 2s.
- Langford.**—ENGLISH DEMOCRACY; its History and Principles. By John Alfred Langford. Fcap. 8vo., stiff cover. Pp. 88. 1855. 1s. 6d.
- Langford.**—RELIGION AND EDUCATION IN RELATION TO THE PEOPLE. By John Alfred Langford. 12mo. cloth, pp. iv. and 132. 1852. 2s.
- Langford.**—RELIGIOUS SCEPTICISM AND INFIDELITY; their History, Cause, Cure, and Mission. By John Alfred Langford. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. iv. and 246. 1850. 2s. 6d.
- Lathe (THE) AND ITS USES; or, Instruction in the Art of Turning Wood and Metal.** Including a description of the most modern appliances for the ornamentation of plane and curved surfaces. With an Appendix, in which is described an entirely novel form of lathe for eccentric and rose engine turning; a lathe and planing machine combined; and other valuable matter relating to the art. Copiously illustrated. 8vo. cloth, pp. 290. 1868. 15s.
- Lawrence, SIR JOHN, G.C.B., AND THE TALOOQDARS OF OUDH.** A series of articles contributed to "The Press," showing how the Viceroy of India proposes to undermine and destroy the proprietary rights of the landowners of that province. 8vo. sewed, pp. 46. 1865. 6d.
- Layman's Faith (A).**—DOCTRINES AND LITURGY. By a Layman. 12mo. cloth, pp. viii. and 150. 1866. 2s. 6d.
- Lea.**—AN HISTORICAL SKETCH OF SACERDOTAL CELIBACY IN THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH. By Henry Carey Lea. 8vo. cloth, pp. 601. 1867. 15s.
- Lea.**—SUPERSTITION AND FORCE. Essays on the Wager of Law—the Wager of Battle—the Ordeal—Torture. By Henry C. Lea. 8vo. cloth. pp. 408. 1866. 10s. 6d.
- Le-BRUN.**—MATERIALS FOR TRANSLATING FROM ENGLISH INTO FRENCH; being a short Essay on Translation, followed by a Graduated Selection in Prose and Verse. By Le-Brun. Second Edition. Revised and corrected by Henri Van Lauw. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. xii. and 203. 1865. 4s.



**Lees.** AN INQUIRY INTO THE REASONS AND RESULTS OF THE PRESCRIPTION OF INTOXICATING LIQUORS IN THE PRACTICE OF MEDICINE.—By Dr. F. R. Lees, F.S.A. 12mo. cloth, pp. iv. and 144. 1866. 1s. 4d.

**Leeser.**—THE TWENTY-FOUR BOOKS OF THE HOLY SCRIPTURES: carefully Translated according to the Massoretic Text, after the best Jewish Authorities. By Isaac Leeser. 18mo. bound, pp. xii. and 1243. 1865. 7s. 6d.

**Legge.**—THE LIFE AND TEACHINGS OF CONFUCIUS. With explanatory Notes. By James Legge, D.D. Reproduced for General Readers from the Author's work, containing the Original Text. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. vi. and 338. 1867. 10s. 6d.

**Legge.**—THE CHINESE CLASSICS. With a Translation, Critical and Exegetical, Notes, Prolegomena, and copious Indexes. By James Legge, D.D., of the London Missionary Society. In seven Vols.

Vol. 1, containing Confucian analects, the great learning, and the doctrine of the mean. 8vo. cloth, pp. 526. 1861. 42s.

Vol. 2, containing the works of Mencius. 8vo. cloth, pp. 634. 1861. 42s.

Vol. 3, part 1, containing the first parts of the Shoo-King, or the Books of T'ang, the Books of Yu; the Books of Hea; the Books of Shang, and the Prolegomena. 8vo. cloth, pp. 291. 1865. 42s.

Vol. 3, part 2, containing the fifth part of the Shoo-King, or the Books of Chow, and the indexes. 8vo. cloth, pp. 453. 1865. 42s.

**Legge.**—THE CHINESE CLASSICS: translated into English. With Preliminary Essays and Explanatory Notes. Popular Edition. Reproduced for General Readers from the Author's work, containing the Original Text. By James Legge, D.D. Vol. 1—The Life and Teachings of Confucius. 8vo. cloth pp. vi. and 338. 1867. 10s. 6d.

**Leitner.**—THE RACES AND LANGUAGES OF DARDISTAN. By G. W. Leitner, M.A., Ph. D., Honorary Fellow of King's College, London, etc. late on Special Duty in Kashmir. 4 vols. 4to. 1868. [*In the press.*]

**Lesley.**—MAN'S ORIGIN AND DESTINY, Sketched from the Platform of the Sciences, in a Course of Lectures delivered before the Lowell Institute, in Boston, in the Winter of 1865-6. By J. P. Lesley, Member of the National Academy of the United States, Secretary of the American Philosophical Society. Numerous Woodcuts. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. 392. 1868. 10s. 6d.

CONTENTS.—Lecture 1. On the Classification of the Sciences; 2. On the Genius of the Physical Sciences, Ancient and Modern; 3. The Geological Antiquity of Man; 4. On the Dignity of Mankind; 5. On the Unity of Mankind; 6. On the Early Social Life of Man; 7. On Language as a Test of Race; 8. The Origin of Architecture; 9. The Growth of the Alphabet; 10. The Four Types of Religious Worship; 11. On Arkite Symbolism. Appendix.

**Lessing.**—NATHAN THE WISE. A Dramatic Poem. By Gotthold Ephraim Lessing. Translated from the German. With an introduction on Lessing and the "Nathan;" its antecedents, character, and influence. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. xxviii. and 214. 1868. 5s.

**Lessing.**—LETTERS ON BIBLIOLATRY. By Gotthold Ephraim Lessing. Translated from the German by the late H. H. Bernard, Ph. Dr. 8vo. cloth, pp. 184. 1862. 5s.

*Three Generations of British Reviewers on LESSING.*

"The work before us is as genuine sour-kraut as ever perfumed a feast in Westphalia."—*Edinburgh Review*, April, 1806.

"As a poet, as a critic, a philosopher, or controversialist, his style will be found precisely such as we of England are accustomed to admire most. Brief, nervous, vivid; yet quiet, without glitter or antithesis; idiomatic, pure without purism; transparent, yet full of character and reflex hues of meaning."—*Edinburgh Review*, October, 1827.

"The first foreigner who had the glory of proclaiming Shakespeare to be the greatest dramatist the world had ever seen, was Gotthold Ephraim Lessing."—*London Review*, July, 1849.

**Lessing.**—THE LIFE AND WORKS OF G. E. LESSING. From the German of Adolph Stahr. By E. P. Evans, Ph. D. 2 vols., crown 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 383, iv. and 442. 1867. 25s.

**Letter TO LORD PALMERSTON, CONCERNING THE QUESTION OF SCHLESWIG-HOLSTEIN.** 8vo. sewed, pp. 32. 1850. 1s.

**Letters FROM THE ARCHBISHOP OF CANTERBURY, THE BISHOP OF CAPETOWN, AND THE BISHOP OF NATAL.** With some Observations on the Archbishop of Canterbury's reply to the Bishop of Natal. 8vo. pp. 30. 1866. 1s.

**Letter TO THE RIGHT HONORABLE THE EARL OF DERBY ON POLITICAL REFORM.** By one of the People. 8vo. sewed, pp. 46. 1867. 1s.

**Leveson.**—THE REFORMER'S REFORM BILL. Being a Proposed New and complete Code of Electoral Law for the United Kingdom. By Montague R. Leveson. Post 8vo. sewed, pp. 36. 1866. 1s.

**Levy (M.).**—THE HISTORY OF SHORTHAND WRITING. By Matthias Levy. To which is appended the System used by the Author. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 194. 1862. 5s.

**Lima.**—SKETCHES OF THE CAPITAL OF PERU, HISTORICAL, STATISTICAL, ADMINISTRATIVE, COMMERCIAL, AND MORAL. By Manuel A. Fuentes, Advocate. With numerous Illustrations. 8vo. half bound, pp. ix. and 224. 1867. 21s.

**Little French Reader (THE).**—Extracted from the above. By the same Editor. Crown 8vo. cloth. 1863. 2s.

**Liturgy.**—*Ἡ θεία λειτουργία τοῦ ἐν ἀγίοις πατρὸς ἡμῶν Ἰωάννου τοῦ Χρυσοστόμου. Παραφρασθεῖσα κατὰ τὸ κείμενον τὸ ἐκδοθὲν ἐγκρίσει τῆς ἱερᾶς Συνόδου τοῦ βασιλείου τῆς Ἑλλάδος.* (The divine Liturgy of our holy father St. Chrysostome, paraphrased according to the text published with the sanction of the Holy Synod of the kingdom of Greece.) 12mo. cloth, gilt edges, pp. 76. 2s. 6d.

**Lobscheid.**—ENGLISH AND CHINESE DICTIONARY, with the Punti and Mandarin Pronunciation. By the Rev. W. Lobscheid, Knight of Francis Joseph, C.M.I.R.G.S.A., N.Z.B.S.V., etc. Parts I. and II., folio, pp. iv. and 1 to 980. (Will be completed in Four Parts). 1867. Price, each part, £1 16s.

**Log Cabin (THE); OR, THE WORLD BEFORE YOU.** Post 8vo. cloth, pp. iv. and 120. 1844. 2s. 6d.

**Longfellow.**—FLOWER DE LUCE. By Henry Wadsworth Longfellow. With Illustrations. Small 4to., extra cloth, gilt edges, pp. 72. 1867. 10d. 6d.

**Longfellow.**—EVANGELINE. A Tale of Acadie. By Henry W. Longfellow. With Illustrations by F. O. C. Darley. Small 4to. extra cloth, gilt edges, pp. 157. 1867. 12s.

**Longfellow.**—THE POETICAL WORKS OF HENRY WADSWORTH LONGFELLOW. Revised Edition. 4 vols., crown 8vo. cloth, gilt top, pp. 318, v. 283, v. 351, 372. 1866. 40s.

**Longfellow.**—THE PROSE WORKS OF HENRY WADSWORTH LONGFELLOW. Revised Edition. 3 vols. crown 8vo., gilt top, pp. 364, 391, 365. 1866. 30s.

- Loomis.**—AN INTRODUCTION TO PRACTICAL ASTRONOMY, with a Collection of Astronomical Tables. By Elias Loomis, LL.D. Seventh Edition. 8vo. sheep, pp. xi. and 499. 1866. 10s. 6d.
- Loomis.**—A TREATISE ON ASTRONOMY. By Elias Loomis, Professor of Natural Philosophy and Astronomy in Yale College, Author of "An Introduction to Practical Astronomy," and of a series of Mathematics for Schools and Colleges. 8vo. sheep, pp. 338. With eight Plates. 1868. 10s. 6d.
- Lorgion.**—THE PASTOR OF VLIETHUIZEN, OR CONVERSATIONS about the Groningen School, the Doctrine of the Church, the Science of Theology, and the Bible. By E. J. Diest Lorgion, D.D. Translated from the Dutch. Post 4to., pp. iv. and 128. 1861. 7s. 6d.
- Lowe.**—SPEECH OF THE RIGHT HON. ROBERT LOWE, M.P., on the Irish Tenant Right Bill, and a Letter of Lord Oranmore's to the *Times*. 8vo. sewed, pp. 22. 1866. 6d.
- Lowell.**—THE VISION OF SIR LAUNFAL. By James Russell Lowell. With Illustrations by S. Eyttinge, jun. Small 4to. 28 leaves, printed on one side only. 1867. 10s. 6d.
- Lowell.**—THE POETICAL WORKS OF JAMES R. LOWELL. Complete in two volumes. Blue and Gold Series. 24mo. cloth, pp. ix. 315, 322. With Portrait. 1863. 10s.
- Ludewig.**—THE LITERATURE OF AMERICAN ABORIGINAL LANGUAGES, with Additions and Corrections by Professor Wm. W. Turner. Edited by Nicolas Trübner. 8vo. fly and general Title, 2 leaves; Dr. Ludewig's Preface, pp. v.—viii.; Editor's Preface, pp. ix.—xii.; Biographical Memoir of Dr. Ludewig, pp. xiii., xiv.; and Introductory Bibliographical Notices, pp. xv.—xxiv., followed by List of Contents. Then follow Dr. Ludewig's *Bibliotheca Glottica*, alphabetically arranged, with Additions by the Editor, pp. 1—209; Professor Turner's Additions, with those of the Editor to the same, also alphabetically arranged, pp. 210—246; Index, pp. 247—256; and list of Errata, pp. 257, 258. By Hermann E. Ludewig. 8vo. cloth. London. 1858. 10s. 6d.

This work is intended to supply a great want, now that the study of Ethnology has proved that exotic languages are not mere curiosities, but essential and interesting parts of the natural history of man, forming one of the most curious links in the great chain of national affinities, defining as they do the reciprocity existing between man and the soil he lives upon. No one can venture to write the history of America without a knowledge of her aboriginal languages; and unimportant as such researches may seem to men engaged in the mere bustling occupations of life, they will at least acknowledge that these recovers of the past, like the stern-lights of a departing ship, are the last glimmers of savage life, as it becomes absorbed or recedes before the tide of civilization. Dr. Ludewig and Prof. Taylor have made most diligent use of the public and private collections in America, access to all of which was most liberally granted to them. This has placed at their disposal the labours of the American Missionaries, so little known on this side of the Atlantic that they may be looked upon almost in the light of untrodden ground. But English and Continental libraries have also been ransacked; and Dr. Ludewig kept up a constant and active correspondence with scholars of "the Fatherland," as well as with men of similar tastes and pursuits in France, Spain, and Holland, determined to leave no stone unturned to render his labours as complete as possible. The volume, perfect in itself, is the first of an enlarged edition of Vater's "*Linguarum totius orbis Indec.*" The work has been noticed by the press of both Continents, and we may be permitted to refer particularly to the following.

OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.

"This work, mainly the production of the late Herr Ludewig, a German, naturalized in America, is devoted to an account of the literature of the aboriginal languages of that country. It gives an alphabetical list of the various tribes of whose languages any record remains, and refers to the works, papers, or manuscripts, in which such information may be found. The work has evidently been a labour of love; and as no pains seem to have been spared by the editors, Prof. Turner and Mr. Trübner, in rendering the work as accurate and complete as possible, those who are most interested in its contents will be best able to judge of the labours and assiduity bestowed upon it by author, editors, and publisher."—*Athenæum*, 5th April, 1858.

"This is the first instalment of a work which will be of the greatest value to philologists; and is a compendium of the aboriginal languages of the American continents, and a digest of all the known literature bearing upon those languages. Mr. Trübner's hand has been engaged *passim*, and in his preface he lays claim to about one-sixth of the whole; and we have no doubt that the encouragement with which this portion of the work will be received by scholars, will be such as to inspire Mr. Trübner with sufficient confidence to persevere in his arduous and most honourable task."—*The Critic*, 15th Dec., 1857.

"Few would believe that a good octavo volume would be necessary to exhaust the subject; yet so it is, and this handsome, useful, and curious volume, carefully compiled by Mr. Ludewig, assisted by Prof. Turner, and edited by the careful hand of Mr. Trübner, the well-known publisher, will be sure to find a place in many libraries."—*Bent's Advertiser*, 6th Nov., 1857.

"The lovers of American linguistics will find in the work of Mr. Trübner scarcely any point omitted calculated to aid the comparative philologist in tracing the various languages of the great Western Continent."—*Gabran Mercury*, 30th Jan., 1858.

"Only those deeply versed in philological studies can appreciate this book at its full value. It shows that there are upwards of seven hundred and fifty aboriginal American languages."—*Gentleman's Magazine*, Feb., 1858.

"The work contains an account of no fewer than seven hundred different aboriginal dialects of America, with an introductory chapter of bibliographical information; and under each dialect is an account of any grammars or other works illustrative of it."—*The Bookeller*, Jan., 1858.

"We have here the list of monuments still existing, of an almost innumerable series of languages and dialects of the American Continent. The greater part of Indian grammars and vocabularies exist only in MS., and were compiled chiefly by Missionaries of the Christian Church; and to Dr. Ludewig and Mr. Trübner, we are, therefore, the more indebted for the great care with which they have pointed out where such are to be found, as well as for enumerating those which have been printed, either in a separate shape, in collections, or in voyages and travels, and elsewhere."—*Leader*, 11th Sept., 1858.

"I have not time, nor is it my purpose, to go into a review of this admirable work, or to attempt to indicate the extent and value of its contents. It is, perhaps, enough to say, that apart from a concise but clear enumeration and notice of the various general philological works which treat with greater or less fulness of American languages, or which incidentally touch upon their bibliography, it contains not less than 256 closely-printed octavo pages of bibliographical notices of grammars, vocabularies, etc., of the aboriginal languages of America. It is a peculiar and valuable feature of the work that not only the titles of printed or published grammars or vocabularies are given, but also that unpublished or MS. works of these kinds are noticed, in all cases where they are known to exist, but which have disappeared among the debris of the suppressed convents and religious establishments of Spanish America."—*E. G. Squier*, in a paper read before the American Ethnological Society, 12th Jan., 1858.

"In consequence of the death of the author before he had finished the revision of the work it has been carefully examined by competent scholars, who have also made many valuable additions."—*American Publishers' Circular*, 30th Jan., 1858.

"It contains 256 closely-printed pages of titles, or printed books and manuscripts, and notices of American aboriginal languages, and embraces references to nearly all that has been written or published respecting them, whether in special works or incidentally in books of travel, periodicals, or proceedings of learned societies."—*New York Herald*, 26th Jan., 1858.

"The manner in which this contribution to the bibliography of American languages has been executed, both by the author, Mr. Ludewig, and the able writers who have edited the work since his death, is spoken of in the highest terms by gentlemen most conversant with the subject."—*American Historical Magazine*, Vol. II., No. 5, May, 1858.

"Je terminerai en annonçant le premier volume d'une publication appelée à rendre de grands services à la philologie comparée et à la linguistique générale. Je veux parler de la Bibliotheca Glottica, ouvrage devant renfermer la liste de tous les dictionnaires et de toutes les grammaires des langues connues, tant imprimés que manuscrits. L'éditeur de cette précieuse bibliographie est M. Nicolas Trübner, dont le nom est honorablement connu dans le monde oriental. Le premier volume est consacré aux idiomes Américains; le second doit traiter des langues de l'Inde. Le travail est fait avec le soin le plus consciencieux, et fera honneur à M. Nicolas Trübner, surtout s'il poursuit son œuvre avec la même ardeur qu'il a mise à la commencer."—*L. Léon de Rosny. Revue de l'Orient, Février*, 1858.

"Mr. Trübner's most important work on the bibliography of the aboriginal languages of America is deserving of all praise, as eminently useful to those who study that branch of literature. The value, too, of the book, and of the pains which its compilation must have cost, will not be lessened by the consideration that it is first in this field of linguistic literature."—*Petermann's Geographische Mittheilungen*, p. 79, Feb., 1858.

"Undoubtedly this volume of Trübner's Bibliotheca Glottica ranks amongst the most valuable additions which of late years have enriched our bibliographical literature. To us Germans it is most gratifying, that the initiative has been taken by a German bookseller, himself one of the most intelligent and active of our countrymen abroad, to produce a work which has higher aims than mere pecuniary profit, and that he, too, has laboured at its production with his own hands; because daily it is becoming a circumstance of rarer occurrence that, as in this case, it is a bookseller's primary object to serve the cause of literature rather than to enrich himself."—*P. Tremel, Börsenblatt*, 4th Jan., 1858.

"In the compilation of the work the editors have availed themselves not only of the labours of Vater, Barton, Duponceau, Gallatin, De Souza, and others, but also of the MS. sources left by the missionaries, and of many books of which even the library of the British Museum is deficient, and furnish the fullest account of the literature of no less than 525 languages. The value of the work, so necessary to the study of ethnology, is greatly enhanced by the addition of a good Index."—*Berliner National-Zeitung*, 22nd Nov., 1857.

"The name of the author, to all those who are acquainted with his former works, and who know the thoroughness and profound character of his investigations, is a sufficient guarantee that this work will be one of standard authority, and one that will fully answer the demands of the present time."—*Petzholdt's Anzeiger*, Jan., 1858.

"The chief merit of the editor and publisher is to have terminated the work carefully and lucidly in contents and form, and thus to have established a new and largely augmented edition of '*Vater's Linguarum totius orbis Index*,' after Professor Jülg's revision of 1847. In order to continue and complete this work the editor requires the assistance of all those who are acquainted with this new branch of science, and we sincerely hope it may be accorded to him."—*Magazin für die Literatur des Auslandes*, No. 38, 1858.

"As the general title of the book indicates, it will be extended to the languages of the other continents, in case it meets with a favourable reception, which we most cordially wish it."—*A. F. Pott, Preussische Jahrbücher*, Vol. II., part I.

"Cette compilation savante est, sans contredit, le travail bibliographique le plus important que notre époque ait vu surgir sur les nations indigènes de l'Amérique."—*Nouvelles Annales des Voyages*, Avril, 1859.

"La Bibliotheca Glottica, dont M. Nicolas Trübner a commencé la publication, est un des livres les plus utiles qui aient jamais été rédigés pour faciliter l'étude de la philologie comparée. Le premier tome de cette grande bibliographie linguistique comprend la liste textuelle de toutes les grammaires, de tous les dictionnaires et des vocabulaires même les moins étendus qui ont été imprimés dans les différents dialectes des deux Amériques; en outre, il fait connaître les ouvrages manuscrits de la même nature renfermés dans les principales bibliothèques publiques et particulières. Ce travail a dû nécessiter de longues et patientes recherches; aussi mérite-t-il d'attirer tout particulièrement l'attention des philologues. Puissent les autres volumes de cette bibliothèque être rédigés avec le même soin et se trouver bientôt entre les mains de tous les savants auxquels ils peuvent rendre des services inappréciables."—*Revue Américaine et Orientale*, No. 1, Oct., 1858.

"To every fresh addition to the bibliography of language, of which we have a most admirable specimen in this work, the thoughtful linguist will ever, as the great problem of the unity of human speech approaches towards its full solution, turn with increasing satisfaction and hope.

"But Mr. Nicolas Trübner, however, has, perhaps, on the whole, done the highest service of all to the philologist, by the publication of '*The Literature of American Aboriginal Languages*.'" He has, with the aid of Professor Turner, greatly enlarged, and at the same time most skilfully edited, the valuable materials acquired by his deceased friend, M. Ludewig. We do not, indeed, at this moment, know any similar work deserving of full comparison with it. In its ample enumeration of important works of reference, and careful record of the most recent facts in the literature of its subject, it, as might have been expected, greatly surpasses Jülg's '*Vater*,' valuable and trustworthy though that learned German's work undoubtedly is."—*North British Review*, No. 59, Feb., 1859.

The Editor has also received most kind and encouraging letters respecting the work from Sir George Grey, the Chevalier Bunsen, Dr. Th. Goldstücker, Mr. Watts (of the Museum), Professor A. Fr. Pott (of Halle), Dr. Julius Petzholt (of Dresden), Hofrath Dr. Grasse (of Dresden), M. F. F. de la Fignière (of Lisbon), E. Edwards (of Manchester), Dr. Max Müller (of Oxford), Dr. Buschmann (of Berlin), Dr. Jülg (of Craew), and other linguistic scholars.

### LUVINI.—TABLES OF LOGARITHMS with Seven Places of Decimals.

By John Luvini. Crown 8vo, cloth, pp. viii. and 368. 1866. 5s.

### LYMAN.—COTTON CULTURE. By Joseph B. Lyman, late of Louisiana.

With an additional chapter on Cotton Seed, and its Uses. By J. R. Sypher. Cloth, pp. VII. and 190. 6s.

### LYSONS.—OUR VULGAR TONGUE. A Lecture on Language in

general, with a few words on Gloucestershire in particular. Delivered before the Literary and Scientific Association at Gloucester, January 17th, 1868, with Appendix containing tables of the world-wide affinity of Languages. By the Rev. Samuel Lysons, M.A., F.S.A., Hon. Canon of Gloucester Cathedral, and Rector of Rodmarton, Author of "*Our British Ancestors*," "*The Model Merchant of the Middle Ages*," etc., etc. 8vo. stiff cover, pp. 51 and 62. 1868. 2s. 6d.

- Maccall, W.**—**NATIONAL MISSIONS.** A Series of Lectures. 8vo. pp. viii. and 382. 1855. 10s. 6*d.*
- Maccall.**—**SACRAMENTAL SERVICES.** 12mo. sewed, pp. 20. 1847. 6*d.*
- Maccall.**—**THE AGENTS OF CIVILIZATION.** A Series of Lectures. 12mo. cloth, pp. 126. 1843. 1s. 6*d.*
- Maccall.**—**THE DOCTRINE OF INDIVIDUALITY.** A Discourse delivered at Crediton, on the 28th of May, 1843. 12mo. sewed, pp. 22. 1843. 6*d.*
- Maccall.**—**THE EDUCATION OF TASTE.** A Series of Lectures. 12mo. sewed, pp. 101. 1846. 1s.
- Maccall.**—**THE ELEMENTS OF INDIVIDUALISM.** A Series of Lectures. 8vo. cloth, pp. 358. 1847. 7s. 6*d.*
- Maccall.**—**THE INDIVIDUALITY OF THE INDIVIDUAL.** A Lecture delivered at Exeter on the 29th March, 1844, before the Literary Society. 12mo. sewed, pp. 40. 1844. 6*d.*
- Maccall.**—**THE LESSONS OF THE PESTILENCE.** A Discourse delivered at Royston, on the 23rd September, 1849. 12mo. sewed, pp. 22. 1849. 6*d.*
- Maccall.**—**THE UNCHRISTIAN NATURE OF COMMERCIAL RESTRICTIONS.** A Discourse delivered at Bolton, on Sunday, the 27th September, 1840. 12mo. sewed, pp. 14. 1840. 3*d.*
- Macfarlane.**—**A LETTER TO OUR GRANDCHILDREN.** By William Macfarlane, Esq., Brighton, Author of "A Letter to the Bishop of Natal." 8vo. sewed, pp. 15. 1862. 2*d.*
- Macfarlane.**—**A LETTER TO THE RIGHT REVEREND DR. COLENZO,** Bishop of Natal, remonstrating against his leaving the Church of England. By William Macfarlane, Esq., Brighton. 8vo. sewed, pp. 8. 1862. 1*d.*
- Macfarlane.**—**A PRACTICAL LETTER to the Citizens of the World on the Civil Wars among the Bishops and Clergy.** By William Macfarlane, Esq., Brighton, Author of "A Letter to our Grandchildren," and "A Letter to the Bishop of Natal." 8vo. sewed, pp. 18. 1863. 3*d.*
- Mackellar.**—**THE AMERICAN PRINTER.** A Manual of Typography, containing complete instructions for beginners, as well as practical directions for managing all departments of a Printing Office. With several useful tables, schemes for imposing forms in every variety, hints to Authors and Publishers, etc., etc. By Thomas Mackellar. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. 336. 1867. 9s.
- Mackenzie.**—**CONDENSED TEMPERANCE FACTS FOR CHRISTIANS.** With remarks on ancient and modern wines and malt liquors. By J. Mackenzie, M.D., Justice of the Peace, Provost of Inverness. 12mo. sewed, pp. 40. 1868. 3*d.*
- Madeira.**—**A BRIEF LETTER OF ADVICE TO AN INVALID,** in reply to a request for information about Madeira as a winter residence. By an ex-invalid. 8vo. sewed, pp. 8. 1859. 6*d.*
- M'Caul.**—**JERUSALEM: its Bishop, its Missionaries, and its Converts;** being a Series of Letters addressed to the Editor of the "Daily News" in the Year 1858, by the late Rev. Alexander M'Caul, D.D., with other Letters, etc., illustrative thereof. Collected and Edited by his Son, Samuel M'Caul, B.C.L., of St. John's College, Oxford, etc. 8vo. sewed, pp. 80. 1866. 1s. 6*d.*

**McCulloch.**—A TREATISE on the Circumstances which determine the Rate of Wages and the Condition of the Labouring Classes. By J. R. McCulloch, Esq. 12mo. cloth, pp. x. and 114. 1868.

**McPherson.**—THE POLITICAL HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA during the Great Rebellion, from November 6, 1860, to July 4, 1864; with Summary of the Legislation thereon, and the Executive, Judicial, and Politico-Military Facts; together with an Account of the Rebel Administration. By Edward McPherson, of Gettysburg, Pennsylvania, Clerk of the House of Representatives. Royal 8vo., bound. 1864. 18s.

**Mahan.**—AN ELEMENTARY COURSE OF MILITARY ENGINEERING. Part I. Comprising Field Fortifications, Military Mining and Siege Operations. By D. H. Mahan, LL.D., Professor of Military and Civil Engineering in the U. S. Military Academy. 8vo. cloth, pp. xxx. and 284. 1865. 16s.

"The best treatise on its subject we know—lucid, accurate, full, and yet concise... it is the book by which most can be learned about the art of war."—*United States Service Magazine*.

**Mahan.**—A TREATISE ON FIELD FORTIFICATIONS, containing Instructions on the Method of Laying-out, Constructing, Defending, and Attacking Intrenchments, with the General Outline also of the Arrangement, the Attack, and Defence of Permanent Fortifications. By D. H. Mahan. Third edition, revised and enlarged. 18mo. 6s.

**Mahan.**—SUMMARY OF THE COURSE OF PERMANENT FORTIFICATIONS, and of the Attack and Defence of Permanent Works. For the Use of the Cadets of the United States Military Academy. By D. H. Mahan, Professor of Military Engineering, at the United States Military Academy. 2 vols. 4to. with folio Plates. Lithographed at the United States Military Academy Press. 25s.

**Mahan.**—AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON MILITARY ENGINEERING Part II. Permanent Fortifications. By D. H. Mahan, LL.D. With Plates. 8vo. cloth, pp. 176. 25s.

**Mahan.**—AN ELEMENTARY COURSE OF CIVIL ENGINEERING for the use of Cadets of the United States Military Academy. By D. H. Mahan, M.A. New Edition, with large Addenda, and many new Cuts. 8vo. cloth, pp. 410. 18s.

**Maharajahs.**—HISTORY OF THE SECT OF MAHARAJAHS; or, Vallabhacharyas in Western India. With a Steel Plate. 1 vol. 8vo. cloth, pp. xv. and 183. 1865. 12s.

**Malleson.**—ESSAYS AND LECTURES ON INDIAN HISTORICAL SUBJECTS. I. A Native State and its Rulers.—II. Lord Lake of Laswarie.—III. Count Lally.—IV. Havelock.—V. Hyder Ali's Last War.—VI. Sir Hugh Rose. By Major G. B. Malleson, Bengal Staff Corps. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. 360. 1868. 6s.

**Manava-Kalpa-Sutra.**—Being a portion of this ancient Work on Vaidik Rites, together with the Commentary of Kumarila-Swamin. A Facsimile of the MS. No. 17, in the Library of Her Majesty's Home Government for India. With a Preface by Theodor Goldstücker. Oblong folio, pp. 268 of letter-press, and 121 leaves of facsimiles. Cloth. 1863. £4 4s.

**Manipulus Vocabulorum.**—A RHYMING DICTIONARY OF THE ENGLISH Language. By Peter Levins (1570). Edited, with an Alphabetical Index, by Henry B. Wheatley. 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 370. 1867. 14s.

**Mann.**—A FEW THOUGHTS FOR A YOUNG MAN. A Lecture delivered before the Boston Mercantile Library Association, on its 29th anniversary. By Horace Mann. Second Edition. 12mo. sewed, pp. 56. 1854. 6d.

- Mannheimer.**—THE STUDY OF GERMAN SIMPLIFIED in a New Systematic and Practical Grammar, according to the Systems of Ollendorff and Dr. Ahn. By H. Mannheimer. Third Edition, carefully revised, greatly enlarged, and improved. Post 8vo., stiff covers, pp. 270. 1864. 4s. 6d.  
Ditto. Ditto. Key to. 1s.
- Manning.**—INQUIRY INTO THE CHARACTER AND ORIGIN OF THE POSSESSIVE, AUGMENT, IN ENGLISH AND COGNATE DIALECTS. By James Manning, Q.A.S., Recorder of Oxford. Reprinted from the "Transactions of the Philological Society," with an Appendix and Index. 1 vol. crown 8vo., sewed, Pp. ii. and 90. 1864. 2s.
- Manning.**—THOUGHTS UPON SUBJECTS CONNECTED WITH PARLIAMENTARY REFORM. By James Manning, Her Majesty's Ancient Serjeant-at-Law. 8vo., sewed. Pp. 20. 1866. 1s.
- Manual OF PUNCTUATION (A),** for Self-teaching and for Schools. By a Practical Printer. 12mo. pp. 40, limp cloth. 1859.
- Maritime CAPTURE.**—Shall England uphold the Capture of Private Property at Sea? By a Lawyer. Post 8vo. sewed. Pp. 40. 1866. 1s.
- Markham.**—QUICHUA GRAMMAR AND DICTIONARY. Contributions towards a Grammar and Dictionary of Quichua, the Language of the Yncas of Peru; collected by Clements R. Markham, F.S.A., Corr. Mem. of the University of Chili, Author of "Cuzco and Lima," and "Travels in Peru and India." In one vol., crown 8vo., pp. 150, cloth. 1864. 10s. 6d.
- Marmontel.**—BÉLISAIRE. Par Marmontel. Nouvelle édition, revue et corrigée par Ernest Brette, Chas. Cassal, Theod. Karker. 12mo. cloth, pp. xii. 123. 1867. 2s. 6d.
- Martin.**—THE AGE OF LOUIS XIV. By Henri Martin. Translated from the Fourth Paris Edition, with the author's sanction and co-operation. By Mary L. Boeth. 2 vols. 8vo. cloth, pp. xxii. and 563; viii. and 543. 1865. £1 16s.
- Martineau.**—LETTERS FROM IRELAND. By Harriet Martineau. Reprinted from the "Daily News." Post 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 220. 1852. 6s. 6d.
- Martineau.**—A HISTORY OF THE AMERICAN COMPROMISES. Reprinted (with additions) from the "Daily News." By Harriet Martineau. 8vo. pp. 35. 1856. 1s.
- Martineau.**—ESSAYS, PHILOSOPHICAL AND THEOLOGICAL. By James Martineau. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. iv. and 424. 1866. 10s. 6d.
- Marx.**—THE SERF AND THE COSSACK. A Sketch of the Condition of the Russian People. By Francis Marx. Second Edition, enlarged. 12mo. sewed, pp. 60. 1865.
- Mason.**—BURMAH: ITS PEOPLE AND NATURAL PRODUCTIONS; or, Notes on the Nations, Fauna, Flora, and Minerals of Tenasserim, Pegu, and Burmah; with systematic Catalogues of the known Mammals, Birds, Fish, Reptiles, Insects, Molluscs, Crustaceans, Annalids, Radiates, Plants, and Minerals, with Vernacular Names. By Rev. F. Mason, D.D., M.R.A.S., Corresponding Member of the American Oriental Society, etc., etc. Second Edition, 8vo. cloth, pp. xvii. and 913. 1860. 30s.



- Massey, Gerald.**—HAVELOCK'S MARCH; and other Poems. 12mo. cloth, pp. vii. and 269. 1861. 5s.
- Mathura.**—A TRILINGUAL DICTIONARY, being a comprehensive Lexicon in English, Urdú, and Hindi, exhibiting the Syllabication, Pronunciation, and Etymology of English Words, with their Explanation in English, and in Urdú and Hindi in the Roman Character. By Mathurá Prasáda Misra, Second Master, Queen's College, Benares. 8vo. cloth, pp. xiv. and 1330. 1865. £2 2s.
- Matthay.**—DEUTSCHE LITERATUR UND LESE-BUCH. German Literature and Reader. By T. Matthay, M.R.C.P., Professor to the Wimbledon College, Clapham Grammar School, and other Military and Ladies' Colleges, etc. Post 8vo., cloth, pp. viii. and 575. 1866. 7s. 6d.
- Matthew.**—SCHLESWIG-HOLSTEIN. By Patrick Matthew. 8vo. sewed, pp. 62. 1864. 1s.
- Mayer Papyri,** and the Palimpsest Manuscripts of Uranius belonging to M. Simonides, Report of the Council of the Royal Society of Literature, with letters from Messrs. Pertz, Ehrenberg, and Dindorf. 8vo. sewed, pp. 30. 1863. 1s.
- Mayne.**—THE LOST FRIEND. A Crimean Memory. And other Poems. By Colbourn Mayne, Esq. 12mo., cloth, pp. viii. and 134. 1857. 3s. 6d.
- Mazzini.**—AN ADDRESS TO POPE PIUS IX., on his Encyclical Letter. By Joseph Mazzini. 8vo., sewed, pp. 24. 4th Edition. 1865. 6d.
- Medhurst.**—CHINESE DIALOGUES, QUESTIONS, AND FAMILIAR SENTENCES, literally rendered into English, with a view to promote commercial intercourse, and assist beginners in the Language. By the late W. H. Medhurst, D.D. A new and enlarged edition. 8vo. sewed, pp. 225. 1863. 18s.
- Meditations ON LIFE AND ITS RELIGIOUS DUTIES.** Translated from the German by Frederica Rowan. Dedicated to H.R.H. Princess Louis of Hesse. Published by Her Majesty's gracious permission. Being the Companion Volume to "Meditations on Death and Eternity." 8vo. cloth, pp. 1863. 10s. 6d.
- Ditto. Smaller Edition, crown 8vo., printed on toned paper, pp. 338. 1863. 6s.
- Meditations ON DEATH AND ETERNITY.** Translated from the German by Frederica Rowan. Published by Her Majesty's gracious permission. 8vo. cloth, pp. 386. 1862. 10s. 6d.
- Ditto. Smaller Edition, crown 8vo. cloth, printed on toned paper, pp. 352. 1863. 6s.
- Mellet.**—SUNDAY AND THE SABBATH. Translated from the French of Louis Victor Mellet, Pastor of Yverne. 12mo., sewed, pp. viii. 106. 1856. 6d.
- Menke, Dr. T.**—ORBIS ANTIQUI DESCRIPTIO: an Atlas illustrating Ancient History and Geography, for the Use of Schools; containing 18 Maps engraved on Steel and Coloured, with Descriptive Letter-press. 4th edition. Folio, half-bound morocco. 1866. 1s.
- Mercer.**—MOUNT CARMEL: A Poem. By Edward Smith Mercer. 12mo. sewed, pp. 80. 1867. 1s.
- Merimée.**—COLOMBA. Par Prosper Merimée, de l'Académie Française. 12mo. cloth, pp. viii. and 210. 1857. 3s. 6d.

**Mertens.**—**HUIT JOURS À LONDRES**, Guide du touriste et du voyageur. Par Constant Mertens. Small 4to. sewed, pp. 82. 1867.

**Michael.**—**THE SOCIAL GOSPEL**. By R. J. Michael. First English Edition. To be continued by "The Social Code." Crown 8vo. sewed, pp. 294. 1867.

**Michælis.**—**A NEW SYSTEM OF STENOGRAPHY OR SHORT-HAND**, on the Principles of W. Stolze. By Dr. Gustav Michælis. With 32 lithographic plates. 12mo. stiff covers, pp. viii. and 135. 1864. 3s.

**Michælis.**—**THE LITTLE TIRO.**—**A Practical Compendium of English Shorthand**. By Gustav Michælis. With Sixteen Lithographic Plates. 12mo. stiff covers, pp. 28. 1864. 1s.

**Michel.**—**LES ÉCOSSAIS EN FRANCE, LES FRANÇAIS EN ÉCOSSE**. Par Francisque Michel, Correspondant de l'Institut de France, etc. Handsomely bound in two Volumes, 8vo., in rich blue cloth, with emblematical designs. Pp. vii. 547 and 551, with upwards of 100 Coats of Arms, and other Illustrations. Price £1 12s.—Also a Large Paper Edition (limited to 100 Copies), printed on Thick Paper. Two Volumes, 4to., half morocco, with three additional Steel Engravings. 1862. £3 3s.

**Michelena y Rójas.**—**EXPLORACION OFICIAL por la primera vez desde el Norte de la América del Sur siempre por Ríos, entrando por las Bocas del Orinóco, de los Valles de este mismo y del meta, casiquiare, Rio-Negro ó Guaynia y Amazonas, hasta nauta en el alto Marañon ó Amazonas, arriba de las Bocas del Ucayali bajada del Amazonas Hasta el Atlántico**. Comprendiendo en ese inmenso espacio los Estados de Venezuela, Guayana Inglesa, Nueva-Granada, Brásil, Ecuador, Péru y Bolivia. Viaje a Rio de Janeiro desde belen en el Gran Pará, por el Atlántico, tocando en las Capitales de las principales provincias del Imperio en los años, de 1855 hasta 1859. Por F. Michelena y Rójas, Viajero al Rededor del Mundo, Miembro de la Real Sociedad Economica Matritense y de la Real Academia de Arqueologia y de Geografia de la Misma. Publicado bajo los Auspicios del Gobierno de los Estados Unidos de Venezuela. Royal 8vo. With Map. Sewed, pp. 684. 1867. 18s.

**Miles.**—**THE SOCIAL, POLITICAL AND COMMERCIAL ADVANTAGES** of Direct Steam Communication and Rapid Postal Intercourse between Europe and America, viâ Galway, Ireland. By Pliny Miles. Illustrated by a Map. 8vo. sewed, pp. 122. 1859. 1s.

**Mill.**—**THE ENFRANCHISEMENT OF WOMEN**. By Mrs. Stuart Mill. (Reprinted from the "Westminster Review.") 8vo. sewed, pp. 16. 1868. 1d.

**Mill.**—**AUGUSTE COMTE AND POSITIVISM**. By John Stuart Mill, Esq., M.P. 8vo. cloth, pp. 200. 1866. 6s.

**Mill.**—**SPEECH of John Stuart Mill, Esq., M.P., on the Admission of Women to the Electoral Franchise**, spoken in the House of Commons, May 20th, 1867. 8vo. sewed, pp. 18. 1867. 6d.

**Millhouse.**—**NEW ENGLISH AND ITALIAN PRONOUNCING AND EXPLANATORY DICTIONARY**. By John Millhouse. Vol. I. English-Italian. Vol. II. Italian-English. Two vols. square 8vo. cloth. 3rd edition, with Numerous Additions and Improvements. Pp. 608 and 740. 1867. 12s.

**Millhouse, John.**—**MANUAL OF ITALIAN CONVERSATION**. For the Use of Schools. 18mo. cloth, pp. 126. 1866. 2s.

- Miscegenation:** THE THEORY OF THE BLENDING OF THE RACES, applied to the American White Man and Negro. 12mo. cloth, pp. 92. 1864. 2s. 6d.
- Modern FRENCH READER (The).** Edited by the Rev. P. H. Ernest Brette, B.D., of Christ's Hospital, London; Professor Ch. Cassal, LL.D., of University College, London, and Theodor Karcher, LL.B., of the Royal Military Academy, Woolwich, former and present Examiner in the University of London, and for the Civil Service of India. Crown 8vo. cloth. 1868. 2s. 6d.
- Moffat.**—THE "STANDARD-ALPHABET" PROBLEM; or, the Preliminary Subject of a General Phonic System considered, on the basis of some important Facts in the Sechwana Language of South Africa, and in Reference to the Views of Professors Lepsius, Max Müller, and others. A Contribution to Phonetic Philology, by Robert Moffat, jun., Fellow of the Royal Geographical Society. 8vo. cloth, pp. xxviii. and 174. 1864. 7s. 6d.
- Molesworth.**—A DICTIONARY, MARATHI AND ENGLISH. Compiled by J. T. Molesworth, assisted by George and Thomas Candy. Second Edition, revised and enlarged, by J. T. Molesworth. Royal 4to. pp. xxx. and 922, boards. 1857. £3 3s.
- Moor.**—THE HINDU PANTHEON. By Edward Moor, F.R.S. A New Edition, with additional Plates, Condensed and Annotated, by the Rev. W. O. Simpson. 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 402. With a Frontispiece and 59 Plates. 1864. £2 8s.
- Morell.**—RUSSIA AND ENGLAND; their Strength and their Weakness. By John Reynell Morell, Author of "Russia as it is," etc. 12mo. sewed, pp. 104. 1854. 1s.
- Morgan.**—A DICTIONARY OF TERMS USED IN PRINTING. By H. Morgan, Government Printing Establishment. 8vo. cloth, pp. 136. 1863. 7s. 6d.
- Morgan.**—THE DUKE'S DAUGHTER. A Classic Tragedy, Acting Edition.
- Morley.**—A DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE of the Historical Manuscripts in the Arabic and Persian Languages preserved in the Library of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland. By William H. Morley, M.R.A.S. 8vo., pp. viii. and 160, sewed. 1854. 2s. 6d.
- Morley.**—SUNRISE IN ITALY, etc. Reveries. By Henry Morley. 4to. cloth, pp. 164. 1848. 7s. 6d.
- Morrison.**—A DICTIONARY OF THE CHINESE LANGUAGE. By the Rev. R. Morrison, D.D. New Edition. 2 vols. small 4to. cloth. Vol. 1, pp. ix. and 762. Vol. 2, pp. 827. 1865. £4 4s.
- Motley.**—CAUSES OF THE CIVIL WAR IN AMERICA. By John Lothrop Motley, LL.D. Reprinted from the "Times." 8vo. sewed, pp. 30. 1861. 1s.
- Muhammed.**—THE LIFE OF MUHAMMED. Based on Muhammed Ibn Ishak. By Abd El Malik Ibn Hisham. Edited by Dr. Ferdinand Wüstenfeld. One volume containing the Arabic Text. 8vo. sewed, pp. 1026. 21s. Another Volume, containing Introduction, Notes, and Index in German. 8vo. sewed, pp. lxxii. and 266. 7s. 6d. Each part sold separately.
- The text based on the Manuscripts of the Berlin, Leipsic, Gotha, and Leyden Libraries, has been carefully revised by the learned editor, and printed with the utmost exactness.

- Muir.**—ORIGINAL SANSKRIT TEXTS, on the Origin and History of the People of India, their Religion and Institutions. Collected, Translated, and Illustrated by J. Muir, Esq., D.C.L., LL.D. Volume First: Mythical and Legendary Accounts of the Origin of Caste, with an inquiry into its existence in the Vedic age. Second Edition. Re-written and greatly enlarged. 8vo. pp. xx. and 532, cloth. 1868. 21s.
- Muir.**—ORIGINAL SANSKRIT TEXTS, on the Origin and History of the People of India, their Religion and Institutions. Collected, Translated, and Illustrated by J. Muir, Esq., D.C.L., LL.D. Volume Third. The Vedas: Opinions of their Authors, and of later Indian Writers, on their Origin, Inspiration, and Authority. Second Edition, Enlarged. [In the press.]
- Muir.**—ORIGINAL SANSKRIT TEXTS, on the Origin and History of the People of India, their Religion and Institutions. Collected, Translated into English, and Illustrated by Remarks, by J. Muir, D.C.L., LL.D. Vol. Fourth. Comparison of the Vedic with the later representation of the principal Indian Deities. 8vo. cloth, pp. xii. and 440. 1863. 15s.
- Mullhall.**—COTTON FIELDS OF PARAGUAY AND CORRIENTES; being an Account of a Tour through these Countries, preceded by Annals of Cotton Planting in the River Plate Territories, from 1862 to 1864. By Michael G. Mullhall. Square 8vo. sewed, pp. 120. 1866. 5s.
- Müller.**—PARALLÈLE ENTRE JULES CÉSAR, par Shakspeare, et La Mort de César, par Monsieur de Voltaire. Faite par Robert Müller, Philos. Doctor. 12mo. sewed, pp. 20. 1864. 1s.
- Müller.**—THE SACRED HYMNS OF THE BRAHMINS, as Preserved to us in the Oldest Collections of Religious Poetry, "The Rig Veda-Sanhita." Translated and Explained. By Max Müller, M.A., Taylorian Professor of Modern European Languages in the University of Oxford, Fellow of All Souls College. In 8 vols. [Vol. I. in the press.]
- Müller.**—OUTLINE DICTIONARY for the Use of Missionaries, Explorers and Students of Language. With an Introduction on the proper Use of the Ordinary English Alphabet in transcribing Foreign Languages. By Max Müller, M.A., Taylorian Professor in the University of Oxford. The Vocabulary compiled by John Bellows. 12mo. morocco, pp. 368. 1867. 7s. 6d.
- Munch.**—WILLIAM AND RACHAEL RUSSELL; A Tragedy, in Five Acts. By Andreas Munch. Translated from the Norwegian, and Published under the Special Sanction of the Poet. By John Heyliger Burt. 12mo. pp. 126. 1862. 3s. 6d.
- Münchhausen, Baron.**—THE TRAVELS AND SURPRISING ADVENTURES OF. With Thirty original Illustrations (Ten full-page coloured plates and twenty woodcuts), by Alfred Crowquill. Crown 8vo. ornamental cover, richly gilt front and back, pp. xii. and 194. 1859. 7s. 6d.
- Munroe.**—THE PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION OF ALCOHOL. A Lecture delivered at the Royal Institution, Hull. By Henry Munroe, M.D., F.L.S. 8vo. sewed, pp. 35. 1865. 6d.
- Nahl.**—INSTRUCTIONS IN GYMNASTICS. By Arthur and Charles Nahl. Illustrated with 53 plates. Containing several hundred figures, Designed and Engraved by the Authors, representing the various exercises on the ground, the Vaulting Horse, Parallel Bars, Horizontal Bars, Rings, etc., including construction of Pyramids, Plan of Apparatus, etc. 4to. cloth, pp. 67. 1865. £1 1s.

- Nayler.**—AN APPEAL from the Prejudices to the Judgments of the Thinking Inhabitants of Pembrokeshire on the Sabbath Question. By B. S. Nayler. Small 4to. sewed, pp. 64. 1859. 1s.
- Neale.**—MY COMRADE AND MY COLOURS; or, Men who know not when they are Beaten. By Rev. E. Neale. 12mo. sewed, pp. 135. 1854. 1s.
- Neutrals AND BELLIGERENTS.**—The Rights of Neutrals and Belligerents, from a Modern Point of View. By a Civilian. 8vo. sewed, pp. 41. 1862. 1s.
- New Universal Dictionary** of the English, French, Italian, and German Languages, arranged after a new system. Small 8vo. cloth, pp. 1200. 1865. 7s. 6d.
- Newman.**—THE DIFFICULTIES OF ELEMENTARY GEOMETRY, especially those which concern the straight line, the plane, and the theory of parallels. By Francis William Newman, formerly Fellow of Balliol College, Oxford. 8vo. boards, pp. viii. and 144. 1841. 5s.
- Newman.**—ON THE RELATIONS OF FREE KNOWLEDGE TO MORAL SENTIMENT. A Lecture delivered in University College, London, on the 13th of October, 1847, as introductory to the Session of 1847-1848. By Francis W. Newman, Professor of Latin, and formerly Fellow of Balliol College, Oxford. 8vo. sewed, pp. 24. 1847. 1s.
- Newman.**—LECTURES ON POLITICAL ECONOMY. By Francis William Newman. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. vi. and 342. 1851. 5s.  
 “The most able and instructive book, which exhibits, we think, no less moral than economical wisdom.”—*Prospective Review*.
- Newman.**—A REPLY TO THE ECLIPSE OF FAITH; being Chapter IX. of the Second Edition of the Phases of Faith. By F. W. Newman. Post 8vo. sewed, pp. 28. 1853. 6d.
- Newman.**—THE ODES OF HORACE. Translated into Unrhymed Metres, with Introduction and Notes. By F. W. Newman, Professor of Latin, University College, London. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. xxi. and 247. 1853. 5s.
- Newman.**—THE CRIMES OF THE HOUSE OF HAPSBURG AGAINST ITS OWN LIEGE SUBJECTS. By F. W. Newman. 8vo. sewed, pp. 60. 1853. 1s.
- Newman.**—THE ILIAD OF HOMER, faithfully translated into Unrhymed Metre. By F. W. Newman, Professor of Latin in University College, London. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. xxii. and 436. 1856. 6s. 6d.
- Newman.**—THEISM, DOCTRINAL AND PRACTICAL; or, Didactic Religious Utterances. By Francis W. Newman. 4to. cloth, pp. 184. 1858. 8s. 6d.
- Newman.**—THE RELATIONS OF PROFESSIONAL TO LIBERAL KNOWLEDGE. A Lecture delivered in University College, London, October 12, 1859. Introductory to the Session of the Faculty of Arts and Laws, 1859-1860. By Francis W. Newman, Professor of Latin, and formerly Fellow of Balliol College, Oxford. 8vo. sewed, pp. 30. 1859. 1s.
- Newman.**—HOMERIC TRANSLATION IN THEORY AND PRACTICE. A Reply to Matthew Arnold, Esq., Professor of Poetry, Oxford. By Francis W. Newman, a Translator of the Iliad. Crown 8vo. stiff covers, pp. 104. 1861. 2s. 6d.

- Newman.**—**ILAWATHA**: Rendered into Latin. With Abridgment. By Francis William Newman, Professor of Latin in University College, London. 12mo. sewed, pp. vii. and 110. 1862. 2s. 6*d.*
- Newman.**—**THE SOUL**: Her Sorrows and her Aspirations. An Essay towards the Natural History of the Soul, as the Basis of Theology. By Francis William Newman, formerly Fellow of Balliol College, Oxford. New ed., post 8vo. cloth, pp. xi. and 162. 1862. 3s. 6*d.*
- Newman.**—**A DISCOURSE AGAINST HERO-MAKING IN RELIGION**, delivered in South Place, Finsbury. By Francis W. Newman. Printed by request, with enlargements. 8vo. sewed, pp. 30. 1864. 1s.
- Newman.**—**CATHOLIC UNION**: Essays towards a Church of the future, as the organization of Philanthropy. By F. W. Newman. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. 113. 1864. 3s. 6*d.*
- Newman.**—**A HISTORY OF THE HEBREW MONARCHY** from the Administration of Samuël to the Babylonish Captivity. By Francis William Newman, formerly Fellow of Balliol College, Oxford, and Author of "The Soul; its Sorrows and Aspirations," etc. Third edition, crown 8vo. cloth, pp. x. and 354. 1865. 8s. 6*d.*
- Newman.**—**PHASES OF FAITH**; or, Passages from the History of my Creed. New Edition; with Reply to Professor Henry Rogers, Author of the "Eclipse of Faith." Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. 212. 1865. 3s. 6*d.*
- Newman.**—**ENGLISH INSTITUTIONS AND THEIR MOST NECESSARY REFORMS**. A Contribution of Thought. By Francis W. Newman. 8vo. pp. 32. 1865. 6*d.*
- Newman.**—**THE PERMISSIVE BILL MORE URGENT THAN ANY EXTENSION OF THE FRANCHISE**. An Address at Ramsgate, February 17th, 1865. By F. W. Newman. 8vo. sewed, pp. 12. 1865. 1*d.*
- Newman.**—**A HANDBOOK OF MODERN ARABIC**: consisting of a Practical Grammar, with numerous examples, etc. By F. W. Newman. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. xxx. and 190. 1866. 6s.
- Newman.**—**ON THE PHILOSOPHICAL CLASSIFICATION OF NATIONAL INSTITUTIONS**. A Lecture delivered at the Bristol Institution for the Advancement of Science, Literature, and the Arts, March 4th, 1867. By F. W. Newman. Published by Request. 8vo. sewed, pp. 24. 1867. 6*d.*
- Newman.**—**THE TEXT OF THE IGUVINE INSCRIPTIONS**. With Inter-linear Latin Translation and Notes. By Francis W. Newman. 8vo. sewed, pp. 56. 1868. 2s.
- Newman.**—**TRANSLATIONS OF ENGLISH POETRY INTO LATIN VERSE**. Designed as Part of a New Method of Instructing in Latin. By Francis W. Newman, Emeritus Professor of University College, London, formerly Fellow of Balliol College, Oxford. In 1 crown 8vo. vol. cloth, pp. xiv. and 202. 1868. 6s.
- Newton.**—**THE OPERATION OF THE PATENT LAWS**, with Suggestions for their better Administration. By A. V. Newton. 8vo. sewed, pp. 31. 1864. 6*d.*
- Nicholson.**—**EL PUR SI MUOVE**. By N. A. Nicholson, M.A., Trinity College, Oxford. 8vo. cloth, pp. 115. 1866. 2s. 6*d.*

**Nicholson.**—ONE RESERVE OR MANY? Thoughts Suggested by the Crisis of 1866. By N. A. Nicholson, M.A., Trinity College, Oxford. Post 8vo. sewed, pp. 21. 1867. 1s.

**Nicholson.**—THE CONTROVERSY ON FREE BANKING, being a few observations on an Article in "Fraser's Magazine," January, 1868. By N. A. Nicholson, M.A., Trinity College, Oxford. 8vo. sewed, pp. 32. 1868. 1s.

**Nicholson.**—OBSERVATIONS ON COINAGE, SEIGNORAGE, etc., etc. By N. A. Nicholson, M.A., Trinity College, Oxford. 8vo. sewed, pp. 22. 1868. 1s.

**Norton.**—A TREATISE ON ASTRONOMY, SPHERICAL AND PHYSICAL; with Astronomical Problems, and Solar, Lunar, and other Astronomical Tables, for the use of Colleges, and Scientific Schools. By William A. Norton, M.A., Professor of Civil Engineering in Yale College. Fourth Edition. Revised, remodelled, and enlarged. 8vo. cloth, pp. 574. With numerous plates. 1867. 15s.

**Notes and Queries ON CHINA AND JAPAN.** Edited by N. B. Dennys. Vol. I. January to December, 1867. Royal 8vo., double columns, pp. 186, sewed. £1 1s.

**Nott.**—LECTURES ON BIBLICAL TEMPERANCE. By Eliphalet Nott, D.D. With an Introduction. By Taylor Lewis, LL.D. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. 268. 1863. 6s.

Ditto. Ditto. sewed. 1863. 1s.

**Nott and Gliddon.**—TYPES OF MANKIND; or, Ethnological Researches based upon the Ancient Monuments, Paintings, Sculptures, and Crania of Races, and upon their Natural, Geographical, Philological, and Biblical History. By J. C. Nott, M.D., Mobile, Alabama; and Geo. R. Gliddon, formerly U.S. Consul at Cairo. Plates. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. 738. 1854. £1 5s.

**Nott and Gliddon.**—THE SAME, in 4to. £1 16s.

**Nott and Gliddon.**—INDIGENOUS RACES OF THE EARTH: or, New Chapters of Ethnological Inquiry: including Monographs on Special Departments of Philology, Iconography, Craniosecopy, Paleontology, Pathology, Archæology, Comparative Geography, and Natural History, contributed by Alfred Maury, Francis Pulszky, and J. Aitken Meigs, M.D.; presenting Fresh Investigations, Documents, and Materials, by J. C. Nott, M.D., and Geo. R. Gliddon. Plates and Maps. 4to. pp. 656, sewed. 1857. £1 16s.

**Nott and Gliddon.**—THE SAME, royal 8vo. £1 5s.

**Nouvelles PLAISANTES RECHERCHES d'un Homme Grave sur quelques Faueurs.** 8vo. pp. 53. 1863. 10s. 6d.

**Novalis.**—CHRISTIANITY OF EUROPE. By Novalis (Frederick Von Hardenberg). Translated from the German by the Rev. John Dalton. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. 34. 1844. 1s.

**Nugent's IMPROVED FRENCH AND ENGLISH AND ENGLISH AND FRENCH POCKET DICTIONARY.** Par Smith. 24mo. cloth, pp. 489 and 320. 1867. 3s.

**Nyström.**—POCKET BOOK OF MECHANICS AND ENGINEERING, containing a Memorandum of Facts and Connection of Practice and Theory. By John W. Nyström, C.E. 10th Edition, pp. 326. Revised with additional matter. 12mo. roan with tuck. 1867. 7s. 6d.

- Oehlschlager's GERMAN-ENGLISH AND ENGLISH-GERMAN Pocket Pronouncing Dictionary.** New edition, 24mo. strongly bound in cloth. 4s.
- Ogareff.—ESSAI SUR LA SITUATION RUSSE.** Lettres à un Anglais. Par N. Ogareff. 12mo. sewed, pp. 150. 1862. 3s.
- Oliver.—A TRANSLATION OF THE SYRIAC PESHITO VERSION OF THE PSALMS OF DAVID,** with notes, critical and explanatory. By the Rev. Andrew Oliver, M.A. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. xiv. and 332. 1861. 7s. 6d.
- Ollendorff.—MÉTODO PARA APRENDU A LEER,** escribir y hablar el Inglés segun el sistema de Ollendorff. Por Ramon Palenzuela y Juan de la Carneño. 8vo. cloth, pp. xlvi. and 460. 1867. 7s. 6d.  
Key to ditto. 12mo. cloth, pp. 111. 1863. 5s.
- Omnibus, The.—A SATIRE.** Crown 8vo. limp cloth, pp. 44. 1865. 2s. 6d.
- O'Neill.—THE FINE ARTS AND CIVILIZATION OF ANCIENT IRELAND,** illustrated with chromo and other lithographs, and several woodcuts. By Henry O'Neill, author of the work on "The most interesting of the Sculptured Crosses of Ancient Ireland." 4to. pp. vi. and 118, cloth. 1863. 15s.
- Oriental Text Society Publications.**
1. **THEOPHANIA,** or Divine Manifestations of our Lord and Saviour. By Eusebius, Bishop of Caesarea, Syriae. Edited by Professor S. Lee. 8vo. 1842. 15s.
  2. **ATHANASIVS' FESTAL LETTERS,** discovered in an ancient Syriae version. Edited by the Rev. W. Cureton. 8vo. 1848. 15s.
  3. **SHAHRASTANI: Book of Religious and Philosophical Sects,** in Arabia. Two parts. 8vo. 1842. 30s.
  4. **UMDAT AKIDAT ahl al Sunnat wa al Tamaat; Pillar of the Creed of the Sunnites.** Edited in Arabia by the Rev. W. Cureton. 8vo. 1843. 5s.
  5. **HISTORY OF THE ALMOHADES.** Edited in Arabia by Dr. R. P. A. Dozy. 8vo. 1847. 10s. 6d.
  6. **SAMA VEDA.** Edited in Sanskrit by the Rev. G. Stevenson. 8vo. 1843. 12s.
  7. **DASA KUMARA CHARITA.** Edited in Sanskrit by Professor H. H. Wilson. 8vo. 1846. 15s.
  8. **MAHA VIRA CHARITA,** or a History of Rama. A Sanskrit Play. Edited by F. H. Trithem. 8vo. 1848. 15s.
  9. **MAKHZAN UL ASRAR; the Treasury of Secrets.** By Nizami. Edited in Persian by N. Bland. 4to. 1844. 10s. 6d.
  10. **SALAMAN-U-UBSAL; a Romance of Jami (Dshami).** Edited in Persian by F. Falconer. 4to. 1843. 10s.
  11. **MIRKHOND'S HISTORY OF THE ATABEKS.** Edited in Persian by W. H. Morley. 8vo. 1850. 12s.
  12. **TUHEAT-UL-AHRAR; the Gift of the Noble.** A Poem by Jami (Dshami). Edited in Persian by F. Falconer. 4to. 1843. 10s.
- Oswald.—AUSTRIA IN 1868.** By Eugene Oswald. Reprinted from the "English Leader." 8vo. sewed, pp. 40. 1868. 1s.
- Orthodox Catholic Review (THE).** Edited by Professor J. J. Overbeck. Vol. 1. 8vo. cloth, pp. iv. and 290. 1868. 7s. 6d.



**Osburn.**—THE MONUMENTAL HISTORY OF EGYPT, as recorded on the Ruins of her Temples, Palaces, and Tombs. By William Osburn, F.S.L. Illustrated with Maps, Plates, etc. 2 vols. 8vo. cloth, pp. xii. and 461; vii. and 643. 1854, £2 2s.

Vol. I. From the Colonization of the Valley to the Visit of the Patriarch Abram.

Vol. II. From the Visit of Abram to the Exodus.

**Ott.**—THE ART OF MANUFACTURING SOAP AND CANDLES, including the most recent discoveries, embracing all kinds of ordinary Hard, Soft, and Toilet Soaps, especially those made by the Cold Process, the modes of detecting frauds, and the making of Tallow and Composite Candles. By Adolph Ott, Ph. D., Practical and Analytical Chemist. 8vo. cloth, pp. xxi. and 193. 1867. 10s. 6d.

**Our North-West Frontier.** With Map. 8vo. sewed, pp. 20. 1856. 1s.

**Our Resources.** A Series of Articles on the Financial and Political Condition of the United States. 8vo. sewed, pp. 32. 1864. 1s.

**Overbeck.**—CATHOLIC ORTHODOXY AND ANGLO-CATHOLICISM. A Word about the Intercommunion between the English and Orthodox Churches. By J. J. Overbeck, D.D. 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 299. 1866. 5s.

**Overman.**—MECHANICS FOR THE MILLWRIGHT, MACHINIST, ENGINEER, CIVIL ENGINEER, ARCHITECT, AND STUDENT; containing a clear elementary exposition of the Principles and Practice of Building Machines. By Frederick Overman, Author of "The Manufacture of Iron," and other scientific treatises. Illustrated by 154 fine Wood Engravings by William Gihon. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. 420. 1864. 7s.

**Overman.**—PRACTICAL MINERALOGY, ASSAYING AND MINING, with a Description of the useful Minerals, and instructions for Assaying and Mining according to the simplest methods. By Frederick Overman, mining engineer, Author of "Manufacture of Iron," and other works of applied sciences. Fifth Edition. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. 230. 1862. 4s. 6d.

**Overman.**—THE MANUFACTURE OF STEEL; containing the Practice and Principles of working and making Steel. A hand-book for blacksmiths and workers in steel and iron, wagon-makers, die-sinkers, cutlers, and manufacturers of files and hardware, of steel and iron, and for men of science and art. By Frederick Overman, Mining Engineer; Author of the "Manufacture of Iron," etc. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. 226. 1860. 4s. 6d.

**Overman.**—THE MOULDER'S AND FOUNDER'S POCKET GUIDE. A Treatise on moulding and founding in green-sand, dry-sand, loam, and cement; the moulding of machine frames, mill-gear, hollow ware, ornaments, trinkets, bells, and statues; description of moulds for iron, bronze, brass, and other metals; plaster of Paris, sulphur, wax, and other articles commonly used in casting; the construction of melting furnaces, the melting and foundering of metals; the composition of alloys and their nature. With an Appendix, containing receipts for alloys, bronze, varnishes and colours for castings, also tables on the strength and other qualities of cast metals. By Frederick Overman, Mining Engineer; Author of "The Manufacture of Iron," "a Treatise on Steel," etc. With 42 Wood Engravings. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. 252. 1866. 4s. 6d.

**Owen.**—FOOTFALLS ON THE BOUNDARY OF ANOTHER WORLD. An enlarged English Copyright Edition. Ten editions of this work have been sold within a very short time in America. In the present edition, the author has introduced a considerable quantity of new matter. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. xx. and 392. 1861. 7s. 6d.

**Owlglass (MASTER TYLL).—THE MARVELLOUS ADVENTURES AND RARE CONCEITS OF.** Edited, with an Introduction, and a Critical and Bibliographical Appendix. By Kenneth R. H. Mackenzie, F.S.A., with six coloured full-page Illustrations, and twenty-six Woodcuts, from original designs by Alfred Crowquill. Cloth gilt, pp. xix. and 255. 1860. 10s. 6d.

**Oyster (THE): WHERE, HOW, AND WHEN TO FIND, BREED, COOK, AND EAT IT.** Second Edition, with a new chapter, 'The Oyster-Seeker in London.' 12mo. boards, pp. viii. and 106. 1863. 1s.

**Page.—LA PLATA, THE ARGENTINE CONFEDERATION AND PARAGUAY.** Being a Narrative of the Exploration of the Tributaries of the River La Plata and adjacent countries during the years 1853, 1854, 1855, and 1856, under the orders of the United States Government. By Thomas J. Page, U. S. N. Commander of the Expedition. With Map and numerous Engravings. New Edition. Svo. cloth, pp. 632. £1 1s.

**Palmer.—EGYPTIAN CHRONICLES,** with a Harmony of Sacred and Egyptian Chronology, and an Appendix on Babylonian and Assyrian Antiquities. By William Palmer, M.A., and late Fellow of Magdalen College, Oxford. 2 vols. Svo. cloth, pp. lxxiv. 428, viii. and 636. 1861. 12s.

**Palmerston.—LORD PALMERSTON.** By R. H. Reprinted from the *Westminster Review* for January, 1866. Svo. sewed, pp. 36. 1866. 1s.

**Pandit (THE).—A MONTHLY JOURNAL OF BENARES COLLEGE,** devoted to Sanskrit Literature. Vol. 1. Nos. 1 to 24, November, 1866, to May, 1868. Folio sewed, pp. 184. £2 8s.

The object of the *Pandit* is to publish rare Sanskrit works which appear worthy of careful editing hereafter; to offer a field for the discussion of controverted points in Old Indian Philosophy, Philology, History, and Literature; to communicate ideas between the Aryan scholars of the East and of the West; between the Pandits of Benares and Calcutta and the Sanskritists of the Universities of Europe.

The Journal, which will be enlarged as soon as the subscriptions cover the actual expenses of publication, will contain also Original Articles in Sanskrit and English, Critical Notices of new Sanskrit Books, and Translations from and into Sanskrit.

Annual subscription, 24s. Intending subscribers are requested to address the European Publishers.

**Papers ON PICTURE PLAYING AT THE NATIONAL GALLERY.** Reprinted from the *Weekly Dispatch*. By an Artist. Post Svo. sewed, pp. 44. 1867. 1s.

**Parker.—THE PUBLIC FUNCTION OF WOMAN.** A Sermon preached at the Music Hall, March 27, 1853. By Theodore Parker. Post Svo. sewed. 1855. 1s.

**Parker.—THE COLLECTED WORKS OF THEODORE PARKER,** Minister of the Twenty-Eighth Congregational Society at Boston, U.S. Containing his Theological, Polemical, and Critical Writings; Sermons, Speeches, and Addresses; and Literary Miscellanies. Edited by Frances Power Cobbe. In 12 vols. Svo., 1863 to 1865.

Vol. I. Containing Discourses on Matters pertaining to Religion; with Preface by the Editor, and a Portrait of Parker, from a medallion by Saulini. Cloth, pp. 350. 6s.

Vol. II. Containing Ten Sermons and Prayers. Cloth, pp. 360. 6s.

Vol. III. Containing Discourses of Religion. Cloth, pp. 318. 6s.

Vol. IV. Containing Discourses on Politics. Cloth, pp. 312. 6s.

Vol. V. Containing Discourses of Slavery, Vol. I. Cloth, pp. 336. 6s.

Vol. VI. Containing Discourses of Slavery, Vol. II. Cloth, pp. 323. 6s.

Vol. VII. Containing Discourses of Social Science. Cloth, pp. 296. 6s.

Vol. VIII. Contains Miscellaneous Discourses. Cloth, pp. 230. 6s.

Vol. IX. Containing Critical Writings, Vol. I. Cloth, pp. 292. 6s.

Vol. X. Containing Critical Writings, Vol. II. Cloth, pp. 308. 6s.

Vol. XI. Containing Sermons of Theism, Atheism, and Popular Theology. Cloth, pp. 257. 6s.

Vol. XII. Autobiographical and Miscellaneous pieces. Cloth, pp. 376. 6s.

- Parker.**—LESSONS FROM THE WORLD OF MATTER AND THE WORLD OF MAN; being Selections from the unpublished Sermons of Theodore Parker. By Rufus Leighton, and Edited by Frances Power Cobbe. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. xix. and 332. 1865. 7s. 6d.
- Parker.**—THE CRITICAL WRITINGS OF THEODORE PARKER. Edited by Frances Power Cobbe. 2 vols. 8vo., cloth, pp. 600. 1864-5. 12s.
- Parrish.**—A TREATISE ON PHARMACY; designed as a Text Book for the Student, and as a Guide to the Physician and Pharmacist. Containing the official and many unoffical formulas, and many examples of extemporaneous prescriptions. By Edward Parrish, Professor of Materia Medica in the Philadelphia College of Pharmacy. Third Edition, revised with important additions. 238 Illustrations. 8vo. cloth, pp. 850. £1 4s.
- Partnership, WITH LIMITED LIABILITY.** Reprinted, with additions, from the *Westminster Review*. New Series, No. 8, October, 1853. Post 8vo., sewed, pp. 63. 1854. 1s.
- Partridge.**—THE MAKING OF THE AMERICAN NATION; or, the Rise and Decline of Oligarchy in the West. Showing how the American Nation and Democracy have been made, and what they are, with considerations on their tendency and destiny. 8vo. cloth, pp. xxxvii. and 523. 1866. 16s.
- Partridge.**—ON DEMOCRACY. By J. Arthur Partridge. 8vo. cloth, pp. 418. 1866. 10s.
- Parvula; OR A FEW LITTLE RHYMES ABOUT A FEW LITTLE FLOWERS, A FEW LITTLE BIRDS, AND A FEW LITTLE GIRLS; to which are added a Few Little Songs, and a Few other Little Things, by Minimus.** 18mo. cloth, pp. 192. 1864. 5s.
- Patell.**—COWASJEE PATELL'S CHRONOLOGY, containing corresponding dates of the different eras used by Christians, Jews, Greeks, Hindus, Mohamedans, Parsees, Chinese, Japanese, etc. By Cowasjee Sorabjee Patell. 4to. cloth, pp. viii. and 183. 1866. £2 10s.
- Paterson.**—TREATISE ON MILITARY DRAWING. With a Course of 25 Progressive Plates. By Captain W. Paterson, Professor of Military Drawing at the Royal Military College, Sandhurst. Oblong 4to. cloth, pp. xii. and 31. 1862. £1 1s.
- Paton.**—RESEARCHES ON THE DANUBE AND THE ADRIATIC; or, Contributions to the Modern History of Hungary and Transylvania, Dalmatia, and Croatia, Servia and Bulgaria. By A. A. Paton, F.R.G.S. In 2 vols. 12mo, cloth, pp. 830. 1861. 12s.
- Paton.**—A HISTORY OF THE EGYPTIAN REVOLUTION, from the Period of the Mamelukes to the Death of Mohammed Ali; from Arab and European Memoirs, Oral Tradition, and Local Research. By A. A. Paton, F.R.G.S., Author of "Researches on the Danube and the Adriatic." 2 vols. 8vo. cloth, pp. xii., 395, and viii. 352. 1863. £1 4s.
- Paton.**—SKETCHES OF THE UGLY SIDE OF HUMAN NATURE. By A. A. Paton. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. 302. 1868. 7s. 6d.

- Percy.** — BISHOP PERCY'S FOLIO MANUSCRIPT — BALLADS AND ROMANCES. Edited by John W. Hales, M.A., Fellow and late Assistant Tutor of Christ's College, Cambridge; and Frederick J. Furnivall, M.A., of Trinity Hall, Cambridge; assisted by Professor Child, of Harvard University, U.S.A., W. Chappell, Esq., etc. In 3 vols. Vol. 1, pp. 610. Vol. 2, pp. 681. Vol. 3, pp. 640. Demy 8vo., half-bound, £2 2s. Extra demy 8vo., half-bound, on Whatman's ribbed paper, £3 15s. Extra royal 8vo., paper covers, on Whatman's best ribbed paper, £5 5s. Large 4to., paper covers, on Whatman's best ribbed paper, £10 10s.
- Perrin.** — AN ENGLISH-ZULU DICTIONARY. By J. Perrin. New Edition, revised by J. A. Brickhiel, Interpreter to the Supreme Court of Natal. 16mo. cloth, pp. 226. Pietermaritzburg. 1865. 5s.
- Petőfi.** — POEMS, Selected from the Works of the Great Hungarian Bard, Alexander Petőfi. Translated from the Magyar, with a Biographical and Critical Introduction by Sir John Bowring, K.C.B., LL.D., etc., etc. Fcap. 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 239. 1866. 5s.
- Petrucelli.** — PRELIMINAIRES DE LA QUESTION ROMAINE DE M. Ed. About. Par F. Petrucelli de la Gattina. 8vo. cloth, pp. xv. and 364. 1860. 7s. 6d.
- Petzholdt.** — BIBLIOTHECA BIBLIOGRAPHICA. Kritisches Verzeichniss der das Gesamtgebiet der Bibliographie betreffenden Litteratur des In- und Auslandes. In Systematischer Ordnung bearbeitet von Dr. Julius Petzholdt. Mit Alphabetischem Namen- und Sachregister. Royal 8vo., paper covers, pp. 939. 1866. 12s.
- Philological Society.** — PROPOSALS FOR THE PUBLICATION OF A NEW ENGLISH DICTIONARY. 8vo. sewed, pp. 32. 1859. 6d.
- Pick.** — A NEW METHOD OF STUDYING FOREIGN LANGUAGES. By Dr. Edward Pick. The French Language, Part 1, the Genders and Irregular Verbs. Part 2, New Method of Studying the Language. 12mo. cloth, pp. viii. and 212. 1863. 3s. 6d.
- Pick.** — ON MEMORY AND THE RATIONAL MEANS OF IMPROVING IT. By Dr. Edward Pick. Fourth Edition, with new Applications to the Study of the French and German Languages. Royal 18mo. cloth, pp. vi. and 20. 1866. 3s. 6d.
- Pick.** — ON MEMORY. By Dr. Edward Pick. A Condensed Edition. Royal 18mo. limp, pp. 140. 1866. 1s. 6d.
- Pickering.** — THE GEOGRAPHICAL DISTRIBUTION OF ANIMALS AND PLANTS. By Charles Pickering, M.D. 4to. cloth, pp. 214. 1864. 15s.
- Picture Flaying (PAPERS ON) AT THE NATIONAL GALLERY.** Reprinted from the *Weekly Dispatch*. By an Artist. 8vo. sewed, pp. 44. 1867. 1s.
- Piggot.** — CHEMISTRY AND METALLURGY, as applied to the study and practice of Dental Surgery. By A. Snowden Piggot, M.D., late Professor of Anatomy and Physiology in the Washington University of Baltimore. With numerous Illustrations. 8vo. cloth, pp. 516. 1854. 18s.
- Piggot.** — THE CHEMISTRY AND METALLURGY OF COPPER, including a description of the principal Copper Mines of the United States and other countries, the art of mining and preparing ores for market, and the various processes of Copper Smelting, etc. By A. Snowden Piggot, M.D., Analytical and Consulting Chemist. With Illustrations. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. 388. 1858. 7s. 6d.

- Pilgrims of Fashion.**—A NOVEL. By R. C. 8vo. pp. xvi. and 338. Cloth. 1862. 16s.
- Pim.**—THE NEGRO AND JAMAICA. By Commander Bedford Pim, R.N. Read before the Anthropological Society of London, February 1st, 1866, at St. James's Hall. Post 8vo. sewed, pp. vii. and 32. 1866. 1s.
- Pirazzi.**—L'ANGLETERRE ET L'ALLEMAGNE À PROPOS DU SCHLESWIG-HOLSTEIN. Par Emile Pirazzi. Mémoire envoyé à plusieurs membres du parlement Anglais et suivi d'un article à l'adresse du *Times*. 8vo. sewed, pp. 180. 1865. 2s. 6d.
- Plain Papers.**—By Pikestaff. Vol. I. 12mo. cloth, pp. vii. and 144. 1866. 1s.
- Plumb-Line (THE);** OR THE TRUE SYSTEM OF THE INTERPRETATION OF SCRIPTURE. Also Queries on the Foregoing Subjects. 8vo. sewed, pp. iv. and 63. 1861. 1s.
- Poe.**—THE WORKS OF EDGAR ALLAN POE. In 4 vols., crown 8vo. cloth. Vol. 1, pp. lv. and 483. Vol. 2, pp. xxvi. and 495. Vol. 3, pp. 607. Vol. 4, pp. 447. 1866. £1 12s.
- Policy** OF THE DANISH GOVERNMENT AND THE "MISUNDERSTANDINGS." A Key to the Budget Dispute. 8vo. sewed, pp. 74. 1861. 1s.
- Political (THE).**—PROBLEM OF THE DAY. MR. GLADSTONE THE MAN TO SOLVE IT. 8vo. sewed, pp. 21. 1865. 1s.
- Ponsard.**—CHARLOTTE CORDAY. A Tragedy. By F. Ponsard. Edited with English Notes and Notice on Ponsard, by Professor C. Cassal, LL.D., of University College, London. 12mo. cloth, pp. xi. and 133. 1867. 2s. 6d.
- Popes' RIGHTS AND WRONGS.** An Historical Sketch. 12mo. cloth, pp. xiv. and 97. 1860. 2s. 6d.
- Popes (THE).**—THEIR TEMPORAL DOMINION AND INFALLIBILITY. An Argument between a Lady and an Italian. 12mo. sewed, pp. 8. 2d.
- Porcari.**—THE SENATE OF ROME AND THE POPE. S. P. Q. R. By Stephano Porcari. 8vo. sewed, pp. 30. 1867.
- Powell.**—A WORKING MAN'S VIEW OF TENNYSON'S "ENOCH ARDEN." By J. H. Powell. 12mo. sewed, pp. 29. 1866. 6d.
- Powell.**—LIFE INCIDENTS AND POETIC PICTURES. By J. H. Powell. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. iv. and 264. 1865. 5s.
- Preaching SUITED TO THE TIMES.** A Charge from Utopia. 16mo. sewed, pp. 39. 1865. 1s.
- Preciosa ;** A TALE. Fcap. 8vo. cloth, pp. 326. 1852. 7s. 6d.
- Prescott.**—LIFE OF WILLIAM HICKLING PRESCOTT. By George Ticknor. 4to., pp. x. and 492. Printed on Toned Paper. With Portrait and Illustrations. Ornamental Binding, uncut. Gilt top. 1864. £1 16s.
- Prescott.**—SIR ROHAN'S GHOST. A Romance. By Miss Prescott. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. x. and 352. 1860. 5s.
- Prescott.**—HISTORY, THEORY, AND PRACTICE OF THE ELECTRIC TELEGRAPH. By George B. Prescott, Superintendent of Electric Telegraph Lines. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. xii. and 468. 1860. 10s. 6d.

- Priaulx.**—**QUESTIONES MOSAICÆ**, or the First Part of the Book of Genesis, compared with the Remains of Ancient Religions. By Osmond de Beauvoir Priaulx. Second Edition, corrected and enlarged. Svo. cloth, pp. vii. and 548. 1854. 12s.
- Pritchard.**—**ADMIRALTY DIGEST.** A Digest of the Law and Practice of the High Court of Admiralty of England, with Notes from Text Writers, and the Scotch, Irish, and American Reports. By William Tarn Pritchard, Proctor in Doctors Commons. Second edition, omitting Prize and Slave Cases. By Robert A. Pritchard, D.C.L., of the Inner Temple, Barrister-at-Law, and William Tarn Pritchard. With Notes of Cases from French Maritime Law. By Algernon Jones, Avocat à la Cour Impériale de Paris, in 2 vols. roy. Svo. 1865. £3.
- Probyn.**—**ESSAYS ON ITALY, IRELAND, AND THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.** By John W. Probyn, Esq. 1 vol., crown Svo. [*In the press.*]
- Pulszky.**—**THREE CHRISTMAS PLAYS FOR CHILDREN.** The Sleeper awakened. The Wonderful Bird. Crinolina. By Theresa Pulszky. With Music by Professor L. Jansa, and Illustrations by Charles Armytage. Square 12mo. pp. 130, cloth. 1859. 3s. 6d.
- Quentin.**—**AN ACCOUNT OF PARAGUAY.** Its History, its People, and its Government. From the French of M. Ch. Quentin. Svo. sewed, pp. 90. 1865. 1s.
- Quinet.**—**ULTRAMONTISM; OR, THE ROMAN CHURCH AND MODERN SOCIETY.** By E. Quinet, of the College of France. Translated from the French (Third edition), with the Author's approbation. By C. Cocks, B.L. Post Svo. pp. ix. and 184, cloth. 1845. 5s.
- Raja-Niti.**—**A COLLECTION OF HINDU APOLOGUES, IN THE BRAJ BHASHA LANGUAGE.** Revised Edition. With a Preface, Notes, and supplementary glossary. By Fitzedward Hall, Esq. Svo. cloth, pp. 204. 1854. £1 1s.
- Ram Raz.**—**ESSAY ON THE ARCHITECTURE OF THE HINDUS.** By Ram Raz, Native Judge and Magistrate of Bangalore, Corresponding Member of the R.A.S. of Great Britain and Ireland. With 48 Plates. 4to., pp. xiv. and 64, sewed. 1834. Original selling price, £1 11s. 6d., reduced (for a short time only) to 12s.
- Randall.**—**FINE WOOL SHEEP HUSBANDRY.** By Henry S. Randall, LL.D. Read before the New York State Agricultural Society, February 12, 1862. With an Appendix, containing valuable statistics in reference to wool culture, imports, prices of fine wool from 1840 to August 1, 1863, etc. Small Svo. cloth, pp. 190. 5s.
- Randall.**—**THE PRACTICAL SHEPHERD.** A Complete Treatise on the Breeding, Management, and Diseases of Sheep. By Henry S. Randall, LL.D. With Illustrations. Svo. cloth, pp. ix. and 454. 1864. 10s. 6d.
- Rask.**—**GRAMMAR OF THE ANGLO-SAXON TONGUE, from the Danish of Erasmus Rask.** By Benjamin Thorpe. Second edition, corrected and improved, with Plate. Post Svo. cloth, pp. vi. and 191. 1865. 5s. 6d.
- Rask.**—**A SHORT TRACTATE ON THE LONGEVITY ASCRIBED TO THE PATRIARCHS IN THE BOOK OF GENESIS, and its relation to the Hebrew Chronology; the Flood, the Exodus of the Israelites, the Site of Eden, etc.** From the Danish of the late Professor Rask; with his manuscript corrections, and large additions from his autograph, now for the first time printed. With a Map of Paradise and the circumjacent Lands. Crown Svo. cloth, pp. 134. 1863. 2s. 6d.

- Ravenstein.**—THE RUSSIANS ON THE AMUR; its Discovery, Conquest, and Colonization, with a Description of the Country, its Inhabitants, Productions, and Commercial Capabilities, and Personal Accounts of Russian Travellers. By E. G. Ravenstein, F.R.G.S., Correspondent F.G.S. Frankfurt, with an Appendix on the Navigation of the Gulf of the Amur. By Captain Prutz. In one volume, 8vo., 500 pp. of Letter Press, 4 tinted Lithographs, and 3 Maps, cloth. 1861. 15s.
- Ravenstein and Hulley.**—THE GYMNASIUM AND ITS FITTINGS. By E. G. Ravenstein and John Hulley. With 14 Plates of Illustrations. 8vo. sewed, pp. 32. 1867. 2s. 6d.
- Ravenstein and Hulley.**—A HAND-BOOK OF GYMNASICS AND ATHLETICS. By E. G. Ravenstein, F.R.G.S., etc., President of the German Gymnastic Society, London, and John Hulley, Gymnasiarch of Liverpool. With numerous Woodcut Illustrations from original designs. 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 408. 1867. 8s. 6d.
- Rawlinson.**—A COMMENTARY ON THE CUNEIFORM INSCRIPTIONS OF BABYLONIA AND ASSYRIA, including Readings of the Inscription on the Nimrud Obelisk, and a brief Notice of the ancient Kings of Nineveh and Babylon. Read before the Royal Asiatic Society, by Major H. C. Rawlinson. 8vo. pp. 84, sewed. London, 1850. 2s. 6d.
- Rawlinson.**—OUTLINES OF ASSYRIAN HISTORY, from the Inscriptions of Nineveh. By Lieut.-Colonel Rawlinson, C.B., followed by some Remarks, by A. H. Layard, Esq., D.C.L. 8vo. pp. xlv., sewed. 1852. 1s.
- Read.**—POEMS. By Thomas Buchanan Read. Illustrated by Kenny Meadows. 12mo. cloth, pp. vii. and 275. 1852. 6s.
- Reade.**—WHITE LIES; a Story. By Charles Reade. In 3 volumes, 8vo., Vol. I., pp. 300; Vol. II., pp. 238; Vol. III., pp. 232. 1857. £1 1s.
- Reade.**—CREAM. Contains "Jack of all Trades;" "A Matter-of-Fact Romance," and "The Autobiography of a Thief." By Charles Reade. 8vo. pp. 270. 1858. 10s. 6d.
- Reade.**—LOVE ME LITTLE, LOVE ME LONG. By Charles Reade. In 2 vols. post 8vo. Vol. I. pp. 390; Vol. II., pp. 35. 8vo. cloth. 1859. 21s.
- Reade.**—THE EIGHTH COMMANDMENT. By Charles Reade. 8vo., pp. 380. 1860. 14s.
- Reade.**—THE CLOISTER AND THE HEARTH; a Tale of the Middle Ages. By Charles Reade. In four volumes. Third edition. Vol. I., pp. 360; Vol. II., pp. 376; Vol. III., pp. 328; Vol. IV., pp. 435. 1861. £1 11s. 6d.
- The Same. Fourth edition. In 3 vols. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. 328, 391, 338. 1862. 15s.
- Reform.**—LETTER to the Right Honourable the Earl of Derby, on Political Reform. By One of the People. Post 8vo. sewed, pp. 46. 1867. 1s.

- Reiff.**—**ENGLISH-RUSSIAN GRAMMAR ; or, Principles of the Russian Language for the Use of the English.** With Synoptical Tables for the Declensions and Conjugations, Graduated Themes or Exercises for the Application of the Grammatical Rules, the Correct Construction of these Exercises, and the Accentuation of all the Russian Words. By Charles Philip Reiff. Third edition, carefully revised. 8vo. sewed, pp. viii. and 191. 1862. 6s.
- Reiff.**—**LITTLE MANUAL OF THE RUSSIAN LANGUAGE.** By Ch. Ph. Reiff. 12mo. sewed, pp. 80. 1863. 2s. 6d.
- Renan.**—**AN ESSAY on the Age and Antiquity of the Book of Nabathæan Agriculture.** To which is added, an Inaugural Lecture on the Position of the Schematic Nations in the History of Civilization. By M. Ernest Renan, Membre de l'Institut. In 1 Vol., crown 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 148. 1862. 3s. 6d.
- Renan.**—**THE LIFE OF JESUS.** By Ernest Renan. Authorised English Translation. 8vo. cloth, pp. xii. and 311. 1864. 10s. 6d.
- Ditto. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. xii. and 311. 1865. 2s. 6d.
- Ditto. Crown 8vo. paper, pp. xii. and 311. New edition. 1867. 1s. 6d.
- Report OF THE COMMITTEE APPOINTED BY THE CONFERENCE OF MEMBERS OF THE REFORM LEAGUE AND OTHERS, on Mr. Hare's Scheme of Representation, held at their Rooms, on 28th February, and 7th and 21st March, 1868.** 8vo. 1s.
- Report OF THE SUB-COMMITTEE of the Newcastle-on-Tyne Association for watching the war limitation of the supply of grain by the past action of British Diplomacy.** 8vo. sewed, pp. 24. 1855. 1s.
- Revised ARMY REGULATIONS.—Vol. I.** Royal Warrant for the Pay and Promotion, Non-Effective, Pay and Allowances of Majesty's British Forces serving elsewhere than in India. To which are added Instructions to Commanding and Financial Officers. Part I. Pay dated February 3rd, 1866. 8vo. sewed, pp. 182. 1866. 1s.
- Revolt (THE) OF REASON AGAINST THE REVEALED.** In One Volume, 8vo. (Shortly).
- Reynard THE FOX ; after the German Version of Göthe.** By Thomas J. Arnold, Esq.
- “Fair jester's humour and ready wit  
Never offend, though smartly they hit.”
- With Seventy Illustrations, after the designs of Wilhelm Von Kaulbach. Royal 8vo. pp. vi. 226. Printed by Clay, on toned paper, and elegantly bound in embossed cloth, with appropriate design after Kaulbach ; richly tooled front and back. Price 16s. Best full morocco, same pattern. Price 24s. ; or, neatly half-bound morocco, gilt top, uncut edges, Roxburgh style. 1860. Price 18s.
- Richard Cobden, ROI DES BELGES.** Par un Ex-Colonel de la Garde Civique. Dédié aux blessés de Septembre. Deuxième édition. Crown 8vo. sewed, pp. 64. 1863. 2s. 6d.
- Richter.**—**TITAN ; A Romance.** From the German of Jean Paul Friedrich Richter. Translated by Charles T. Brooks. 2 vols. 12mo. cloth pp. xv., 522, and v. 521. 1863. 18s.



**Richter.**—**FLOWER, FRUIT, AND THORN PIECES**; or, the Married Life, Death, and Wedding of the Advocate of the Poor, Firmian Stanislaus Siebenkäs. By Jean Paul Friedrich Richter. Translated from the German, by Edward Henry Noel. With a Memoir of the Author. By Thomas Carlyle. In two volumes. 12mo. cloth, pp. viii. 361, and v. 345. 1863. 21s.

**Richter.**—**LEVANA**; or, the Doctrine of Education. Translated from the German of Jean Paul Friedrich Richter. 12mo. cloth, pp. xvii and 400. 1864. 10s.

**Richter.**—**LIFE OF JEAN PAUL FRIEDRICH RICHTER**, compiled from various sources. Preceded by his Autobiography. By Eliza Buckminster Lee. 12mo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 539. 1864. 7s. 6d.

**Richter.**—**HESPERUS**; or, Forty-Five Dog-Post Days. A Biography, from the German of Jean Paul Friedrich Richter. Translated by Charles T. Brooks. 2 vols. 12mo. cloth, pp. xxviii. 498, and v. 478. 1865. 21s.

**Riddell.**—**THE CARPENTER AND JOINER, AND ELEMENTS OF HAND-RAILING**. By Robert Riddell. With 32 Plates. Folio cloth, pp. 26. 1868. £1 1s.

**Rights (THE) OF NEUTRALS AND BELLIGERENTS**. From a modern point of view. By a Civilian. 8vo. sewed, pp. 42. 1862. 1s.

**Rig-Veda-Sanhita (THE)**. **THE SACRED HYMNS OF THE BRAHMINS**, as preserved to us in the oldest collection of Religious Poetry. The Rig-Veda-Sanhita, translated and explained. By Max Müller, M.A., Taylorian Professor of Modern European Languages in the University of Oxford, Fellow of All Soul's College. In 8 vols., 8vo. [Vol. I. in the press.]

**Rig-Veda Sanhita.**—**A COLLECTION OF ANCIENT HINDÚ HYMNS**, constituting the first Ashtáka, or Book, of the Rig-Veda, the oldest authority for the religious and social institutions of the Hindús. Translated from the original Sanskrit. By the late H. H. Wilson, M.A., F.R.S., etc., late Boden Professor of Sanskrit in the University of Oxford. With a postscript, by Dr. Fitzedward Hall. Vol. I., 8vo. cloth, pp. lii. and 348. 1868. £1 1s.

**Rig-Veda Sanhita.**—**A COLLECTION OF ANCIENT HINDÚ HYMNS**, constituting the second Ashtáka, or Book, of the Rig-Veda; the oldest authority for the religious and social institutions of the Hindús. Translated from the original Sanskrit. By the late H. H. Wilson, M.A., F.R.S., late Boden Professor of Sanskrit in the University of Oxford. Vol. II. 8vo. cloth, pp. xxx. and 346. 1854. 21s.

**Rig-Veda Sanhita.**—**A COLLECTION OF ANCIENT HINDÚ HYMNS**, constituting the third and fourth Ashtákas, or Books, of the Rig-Veda; the oldest authority for the religious and social institutions of the Hindús. Translated from the original Sanskrit. By the late H. H. Wilson, M.A., F.R.S., etc., late Boden Professor of Sanskrit in the University of Oxford. Vol. III. 8vo. cloth, pp. xxiv. and 525. 1857. 21s.

**Rig-Veda Sanhita.**—**A COLLECTION OF ANCIENT HINDÚ HYMNS**, constituting the first Ashtaka, or Book, of the Rig-Veda; the oldest authority for the religious and social institutions of the Hindús. Translated from the original Sanskrit by the late H. H. Wilson, M.A., F.R.S., etc., late Boden Professor of Sanskrit in the University of Oxford. Edited by E. B. Cowell, M.A., late Principal of the Sanskrit College, Calcutta, and now Professor of Sanskrit in the University of Cambridge. Vol. IV. 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 314. 1866. 14s.

- Riley.**—**MEDIEVAL CHRONICLES OF THE CITY OF LONDON.**—Chronicles of the Mayors and Sheriffs of London, and the Events which happened in their Days, from the Year A.D. 1188 to A.D. 1274. Translated from the original Latin of the "Liber de Antiquis Legibus" (published by the Camden Society), in the possession of the Corporation of the City of London; attributed to Arnold Fitz-Thedmar, Alderman of London in the Reign of Henry III.—Chronicles of London, and of the Marvels therein, between the Years 44 Henry III., A.D. 1260, and 17 Edward III., A.D. 1343. Translated from the original Anglo-Norman of the "Croniques de London," preserved in the Cottonian Collection (Cleopatra A. iv.) in the British Museum. Translated, with copious Notes and Appendices, by Henry Thomas Riley, M.A., Clare Hall, Cambridge; of the Inner Temple, Barrister-at-Law. The Two Parts bound in one handsome Volume. 4to. cloth, pp. xii. and 319. 1863. 12s.
- Ditto. Morocco, gilt edges, pp. xii. and 319. 1863. £1 1s.
- Ditto. Vellum, red edges, pp. xii. and 319. 1863. £1 1s.
- Ripley.**—**SACRED RHETORIC; or, Composition and Delivery of Sermons.** By Henry I. Ripley, Professor of Sacred Rhetoric and Pastoral Duties in Newton Theological Institute. To which are added, Hints on Extemporaneous Preaching. By Henry Ware, Jun., D.D. 12mo. cloth, pp. 234. 1858. 2s. 6d.
- River Plate (THE).** (South America), as a Field for Emigration; its Geography, Climate, Agricultural Capabilities, and the Facilities afforded for permanent Settlement. With Maps, Third edition. Revised by the Legation of the Argentine Republic. 8vo. pp. 60, sewed. 1867. 1s.
- Robertson.**—**PRIESTCRAFT.** By F. Robertson, F.R., Astron. Soc., late of Royal Engineers. Part I. 8vo. cloth. Second edition, pp. 181. 1867. 4s.
- Robertson.**—**AN EXPOSITION OF THE BOOK OF GENESIS.** By F. Robertson, F.R.A.S., late Royal Engineers, author of "Priestcraft," etc. 8vo. boards, pp. viii. and 262. 1868. 5s.
- Robinet.**—**NOTICE SUR les Travaux et la Vie D'Auguste Comte.** Par le Dr. Robinet. 8s.
- Roche.**—**HISTOIRE DE FRANCE; Depuis les Temps les Plus Reculés.** par Antonin Roche. Troisième édition. Two volumes, 12mo. sewed, pp. vii. 504 and 519. 1867. 7s.
- Roche.**—**ENGLISH PROSE AND POETRY.** Materials for Translation from English into French. By Antonin Roche. 12mo. cloth, pp. xi. 368. 1867. 4s. 6d.
- Roche.**—**ABRÉGÉ DE LA GRAMMAIRE FRANÇAISE.** Par Antonin Roche, ouvrage dont l'introduction dans les Ecoles publiques a été autorisée par arrêté du Ministre de l'Instruction publique. 12mo., pp. vi. and 132. 1861. 1s.
- Roche.**—**CORRIGÉ DE LA SYNTAXE DES EXERCICES SUR LA GRAMMAIRE FRANÇAISE.** Par Antonin Roche, Directeur de l'Éducationnelle Institute de Londres, Chevalier de la Légion d'honneur. 3rd éd. 12mo., pp. 140. 1s.
- Roche.**—**EXERCICES SUR L'ABRÉGÉ DE LA GRAMMAIRE FRANÇAISE.** Par Antonin Roche, Chevalier de la Légion d'honneur. 2nd éd. 12mo., pp. vi. and 140. 1s.
- Roche.**—**EXERCICES SUR LA GRAMMAIRE FRANÇAISE.** Par Antonin Roche. 12mo., pp. iv. and 214. 1s. 6d.

**Roche.**—GRAMMAIRE FRANÇAISE, Ouvrage adopté pour les Ecoles publiques par arrêté du Ministre de l'Instruction publique en date du 22 Août, 1859. Par Antonin Roche, Directeur de l'Educational Institute de Londres, Chevalier de la Légion d'honneur. 5th éd. 12mo., pp. 208. 1s 6d.

**Roche.**—HISTOIRE DES PRINCIPAUX ECRIVAINS FRANÇAIS, depuis l'origine de la Littérature jusqu'à nos jours, par Antonin Roche, Directeur de l'Educational Institute de Londres. 2 vols. 12mo. pp. 700. 1863. 6s.

**Roche.**—LES POÈTES FRANÇAIS, Recueil de morceaux, choisis dans les meilleurs poètes depuis l'origine de la littérature française jusqu'à nos jours, avec une notice biographique sur chaque auteur, par Antonin Roche, Directeur de l'Educational Institute de Londres, Chevalier de la Légion d'honneur 7th éd. augmentée. 12mo. pp. 532. 3s. 6d.

**Roche.**—LES PROSETEURS FRANÇAIS, Recueil de morceaux choisis dans les meilleurs prosateurs depuis l'origine de la littérature française jusqu'à nos jours avec une notice biographique sur chaque auteur par Antonin Roche. Directeur de l'Educational Institute de Londres, Chevalier de la Légion d'honneur. 8th éd. augmentée. 12mo. pp. 544. 1867. 4s.

**Ronge.**—THE AUTOBIOGRAPHY AND JUSTIFICATION OF JOHANNES RONGE (the German reformer), translated from the fifth German edition, by John Lord, A.M. 12mo. sewed, pp. x. and 84. 1856. 1s. 6d.

**Rowley.**—A PAPER upon the Egg of *Æpyornis Maximus*, the Colossal Bird of Madagascar. By George Dawson Rowley, M.A. 8vo. sewed, pp. 15. 1864. 1s.

**Rowley.**—THE REMAINS of Man and Extinct Mammalian Fauna, found in Eynesbury, near St. Neots, Huntingdonshire. By George Dawson Rowley, M.A., F.Z.S. 8vo. sewed, pp. 15. 1866. 1s.

**Russia, CENTRAL ASIA, AND BRITISH INDIA.** By a British Subject. Post 8vo. sewed, pp. 48. 1865. 1s.

**Saint Petersburg, Sights of, Book First; Fact, Feeling, and Fun.** Wahrheit und Dichtung. 8vo. pp. 76, sewed. 1860. 2s. 6d.

**Samson.**—ELEMENTS OF ART CRITICISM, comprising a Treatise on the Principles of Man's Nature as addressed by Art; together with a Historic Survey of the Methods of Art-Execution in the departments of Drawing, Sculpture, Architecture, Painting, Landscape Gardening, and the Decorative Arts. Designed as a Text-book for Schools and Colleges, and as a Handbook for Amateurs and Artists. By G. W. Samson, D.D., President of Columbia College, Washington D.C. 8vo. cloth, pp. 840. 1867. 16s.

**Sand.**—MOLIÈRE. A Drama in prose. By George Sand. Edited, with English Notes and Notice on George Sand, by Theodore Karcher, LL.B., of the Royal Military Academy and the University of London. 12mo. pp. xx. and 170, cloth. 1868. 3s. 6d.

**Sanitary CONDITION OF NEW YORK.** Report of the Council of Hygiene and Public Health of the Citizens' Association of New York, upon the Sanitary Condition of the City. Published, with an Introductory Statement, by Order of the Council of the Citizen's Association. 8vo. cloth, pp. cxliii. and 360. Maps, Plates. 1865. 25s.

**Sanitary "REFORM."** "A Model Deputation!" By A Member of the Sanitary Reform Association. Post 8vo. sewed, pp. 8. 1866. 3d.

- Santorin, THE KAIMENI ISLANDS.** From Observations by K. von Fritsch, W. Reiss, and A. Stübel. Translated from the German. With 4 Photographic Maps. Folio, sewed, pp. 8. 1867. 16s.
- Sartorius.—MEXICO.** Landscapes and Popular Sketches. By C. Sartorius. Edited by Dr. Gaspey, with Engravings by distinguished Artists, from original Sketches, by Moritz Rugendas. 4to. cloth gilt, pp. vi. and 202. 1859. 18s.
- Saxe.—THE MASQUERADE and other Poems.** By John Godfrey Saxe. 12mo. cloth, pp. vii. and 237. 1866. 5s.
- Saxe.—THE POEMS OF JOHN GODFREY SAXE.** Complete in one volume. Crown 8vo. cloth, gilt top, pp. xii. and 466. With a portrait of the author. 1868. 10s. 6d.
- Scandinavia AND GREAT BRITAIN, Comparative List of the Birds of.** Small Folio, pp. 18, sewed. 1859. 1s.
- Scanzoni.—A PRACTICAL TREATISE on the Diseases of the Sexual Organs of Women.** By Professor F. W. Von Scanzoni. Translated by A. K. Gardner. 8vo. cloth, pp. xxi. and 669. 1861. 25s.
- Sceptic.—AN EXPOSITION OF SPIRITUALISM; comprising two Series of Letters, and a Review of the "Spiritual Magazine," No. 20.** As published in in the "Star and Dial." With Introduction, Notes, and Appendix. By Sceptic. 8vo. cloth, pp. 330. 1862. 6s.
- Schefer.—THE BISHOP'S WIFE.** A Tale of the Papacy. Translated from the German of Leopold Schefer. By Mrs. J. R. Stodart. 12mo. cloth, pp. 200. 1851. 2s. 6d.
- Schefer.—THE ARTIST'S MARRIED LIFE: being that of Albert Dürer.** For devout Disciples of the Arts, Prudent Maidens, as well as for the Profit and Instruction of all Christendom, given to the light. Translated from the German of Leopold Schefer, by Mrs. J. R. Stodart. Post 8vo. sewed, pp. 98. 1853. 1s.
- Schefer.—THE LAYMAN'S BREVIARY; or, Meditations for Every-day in the Year.** From the German of Leopold Schefer. By C. T. Brookes. Square, cloth, gilt, pp. iv. and 452. With a portrait of the author. 1867. 10s. 6d.
- Schoelcher.—DANGERS TO ENGLAND OF THE ALLIANCE WITH THE MEN OF THE COUP-D'ETAT.** By Victor Schoelcher, Representative of the People. 12mo., sewed, pp. 190. 1854. 2s.
- Schimmelfennig.—THE WAR BETWEEN TURKEY AND RUSSIA.** A Military Sketch. By A. Schimmelfennig. 8vo. sewed, pp. 68. 1854. 2s.
- Schlagintweit.—BUDDHISM IN TIBET: Illustrated by Literary Documents and Objects of Religious Worship.** With an Account of the Buddhist Systems preceding it in India. By Emil Schlagintweit, LL.D. With a folio Atlas of 20 Plates, and 20 Tables of Native print in the Text. Royal 8vo., pp. xxiv. and 404. 1863. £2 2s.
- Schlagintweit.—GLOSSARY OF GEOGRAPHICAL TERMS from India and Tibet,** with Native Transcription and Transliteration. By Hermann de Schlagintweit. Forming, with a "Route Book of the Western Himalaya, Tibet, and Turkistan," the Third Volume of H., A., and R. de Schlagintweit's "Results of a Scientific Mission to India and High Asia." With an Atlas, in imperial folio, of Maps, Panoramas, and Views. Royal 4to., pp. xxiv. and 293. 1863. £4.

**Schlagintweit.**—RESULTS OF A SCIENTIFIC MISSION TO INDIA AND HIGH ASIA. By Hermann, Adolphe, and Robert de Schlagintweit; undertaken between the years 1854 and 1858, by Order of the Court of Directors of the Honourable East India Company.

The Work will consist of Nine Volumes of Scientific Text, and of an Atlas, in Three Volumes Folio, containing Views and Maps, with explanatory Letterpress.

Her Majesty Queen Victoria has been most graciously pleased to accept the Dedication of the Atlas.

Vols. I. to IV. now ready (Text in 4to., Atlas in folio). 1861—1866. £4 4s. each.

Intending Subscribers may obtain Prospectuses, and every information required, of the Publishers.

**Schvarcz.**—THE FAILURE OF GEOLOGICAL ATTEMPTS MADE BY THE GREEKS from the Earliest Ages down to the Epoch of Alexander. By Julius Schvarcz, F.G.S. Revised and enlarged edition. 4to. pp. xx. and 154, cloth. 1868. 10s. 6d.

**Sclater.**—CATALOGUE OF A COLLECTION OF AMERICAN BIRDS belonging to Mr. Philip Linsley Slater, M.A., Th. Doc. F.R.S., Fellow of Corpus Christi College, Oxford; Secretary to the Zoological Society of London; Editor of "The Ibis." Svo. pp. 354, and 20 coloured Plates of Birds, cloth. 1862. £1 10s.

**Scott.**—MEMOIRS OF LIEUT.-GENERAL WINFIELD SCOTT, LL.D., late Commander-in-Chief of the United States Forces. Written by Himself. With two Portraits. 2 vols. crown 8vo. cloth, pp. xxii. 230 and 653. 1864. 16s.

**Scully.**—BRAZIL; its Provinces and Chief Cities; the Manners and Customs of the People; Agricultural, Commercial, and other Statistics, taken from the latest Official Documents; with a variety of useful and entertaining knowledge, both for the Merchant and Emigrant. By William Scully, editor of the "Anglo-Brazilian Times." Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 398. 7s. 6d.

**Seabridge.**—CONNECTED POEMS. By Charles Seabridge. 18mo. cloth, pp. 138. 1866. 3s. 6d.

**Serf (THE) AND THE COSSACK;** or, Internal State of Russia. Second edition, revised and enlarged. 12mo., sewed, pp. 48. 1854. 6d.

**Seyd.**—CALIFORNIA AND ITS RESOURCES. A Work for the Merchant, the Capitalist, and the Emigrant. By Ernest Seyd. 8vo. cloth, plates, pp. 168. 1858. 8s. 6d.

**Shapurji Edalji.**—A DICTIONARY, GUJARÁTÍ AND ENGLISH. By Shapurji Edalji. Second edition. 8vo. cloth, pp. xxiv. and 874. 1868. £1 1s.

**Shapurji Edalji.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE GUJARÁTÍ LANGUAGE. By Shapurji Edalji. 12mo. cloth, pp. 128. 10s. 6d.

**Shaw.**—ODONTALGIA, commonly called Tooth-Ache; its Causes, Prevention and Cure. By S. Parsons Shaw. 12mo. pp. xi. and 258, cloth, 1868. 4s. 6d.

**Sherring.**—THE SACRED CITY OF THE HINDUS: an Account of Benares in Ancient and Modern Times. By the Rev. M. A. Sherring, M.A. LL.B., and prefaced with an Introduction by Fitz-Edward Hall, Esq., D.C.L. Shortly. In a handsome 8vo. Volume of about 300 pages, with 10 Full-page Woodcut Illustrations from Photographs. Pp. xxxvi. and 388, cloth. 1868. 21s.

- Simon.**—THE MINISTRY OF ORIGINAL WORDS IN ASSERTING AND DEFENDING THE TRUTH. By B. A. Simon. Svo. cloth pp. 123. 1865. 4s.
- Simonides.**—*Διόκλεους δαμόρου τοῦ καρυστιβοῦ ἡ περὶ ὑγιείνων ἐπιστολή, καὶ Τροφίλου πραξιάδου ἑλλαρίμεως εὐψάνα.* (Diokles' Letter on Hygiene and Trophilus Recipes. Edited by Dr. Const. Simonides). Square 12mo. pp. 24, sewed. 1865. 1s.
- Simonides.**—*Ἐπιστολίμαια περὶ ἱερογλυφικῶν γραμματῶν διατρίβει.* (A brief Dissertation on Hieroglyphic Letters. By Constantine Simonides, Ph. D.) Svo. pp. 58, sewed. 1863. 2s. 6d.
- Simonides.**—*Ὅρθοδοξῶν ἑλλήνων θεολόγικαι γραφαὶ τεσσάραι.* (A. Nikolaos, Bishop of Mothone; B. Gemniadios, Archbishop of Constantinople; C. Gregorios, Archbishop of Thessalonich; D. Georgios Kressios). Edited by Constantine Simonides, Ph. D. Svo. pp. 240, cloth (with portrait of Nicolaos). 1865. 10s.
- Simonides.**—CONCERNING HORUS OF NILOPOLIS, the Hierogrammatist of his native place, son of Amonthis and Thessais. With notices of his works. By Constantine Simonides, Ph. D. 4to. pp. 16, sewed. 1863. 2s. 6d.
- Simonides.**—FAC-SIMILES of Certain Portions of the Gospel of St. Matthew, and of the Epistles of St. James and Jude. Written on Papyrus in the first century, and preserved in the Egyptian Museum of Joseph Mayer, Esq., Liverpool. Edited and annotated, etc., etc., by Constantine Simonides, Ph. D. Folio, pp. 80, with numerous fac-similes, sewed. 1862. £1 11s. 6d.
- Simonides.**—REPORT OF THE COUNCIL OF THE ROYAL SOCIETY OF LITERATURE on some of the Mayer Papyri and the Palimpsest MS. of Uranius belonging to M. Simonides. With Letters from MM. Pertz, Ehrenberg, and Dindorf. Svo. pp. 27, sewed. 1863. 1s.
- Simonides.**—THE PERIPLUS OF HANNON, King of the Karchedonians. Concerning the Lybian part of the Earth beyond the Pillars of Heracles, which is dedicated to Kronos, the greatest God, and to all the Gods dwelling with him. 4to. pp. 82, and two fac-similes, sewed. 1861. 10s.
- Simpson.**—AN INTRODUCTION TO THE PHILOSOPHY OF SHAKESPEARE'S SONNETS. By Richard Simpson. Crown Svo. pp. 8vo, cloth. 1868. 3s. 6d.
- Smart.**—AN ADDRESS to Soldiers on Leaving England for Foreign Service. By Newton Smart, M.A. Sixth edition. 12mo. pp. 30. 1866. 3d.
- Smith.**—REVIEWS AND ESSAYS FOR THE MILLION, from Genesis to Revelations. By Brooke Smith, Esq., Stoke Bishop, Gloucestershire. Fcap. Svo. pp. 160, cloth. 1868. 3s. 6d.
- Smith.**—LOCAL SELF-GOVERNMENT AND CENTRALIZATION. The Characteristics of each; and its Practical Tendencies as affecting Social, Moral, and Political Welfare and Progress. Including Comprehensive Outlines of the English Constitution. With copious Index. By J. Toulmin Smith, Esq., Barrister-at-Law. Post Svo. cloth, pp. viii. and 409. 1851. 5s.
- Smith.**—SOCIAL ASPECTS. By John Stores Smith, author of "Mirabeau," a Life History. Post Svo. cloth, pp. iv. and 258. 1850. 2s. 6d.

- Smith.—THE COMMON NATURE OF EPIDEMICS; also Remarks on Contagion and Quarantine. By Southwood Smith, M.D. 8vo. cloth, pp. vi. and 130. 1866. 3s. 6*d.*
- Smith.—THE DIVINE GOVERNMENT. By Southwood Smith, M.D. Fifth Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. xii. and 276. 1866. 6s.
- Solling.—DIUTISKA: an Historical and Critical Survey of the Literature of Germany, from the Earliest Period to the death of Göthe. By Gustav Solling. 8vo. pp. xviii. and 368. 1863. 10s. 6*d.*
- Solling.—SELECT PASSAGES FROM THE WORKS OF SHAKESPEARE. Translated and Collected. German and English. By Gustav Solling. 12mo. cloth, pp. 155. 1866. 3s. 6*d.*
- Somerset.—UNE CENTAINE D'INVENTIONS, OUVRAGE ÉCRIT EN 1655, par Edouard Somerset, Marquis de Worcester, traduit en Français pour la première fois, sur la texte de la première édition (Londres, 1663), et édité par Henry Dircks, C.E., LL.D., F.R.S.E. M.R.S.L., etc., auteur de "The Life of the Marquis of Worcester," "Worcesteriana," etc., etc. 12mo. pp. 62, sewed, 1868. 1s.
- Somerville.—EROS. A Series of Connected Poems. By Lorenzo Somerville. 18mo. cloth, pp. 142. 1866. 3s. 6*d.*
- Sophocles.—A GLOSSARY OF LATER AND BYZANTINE GREEK. By E. A. Sophocles. 4to., pp. iv. and 624. 1860. £2 8s.
- Sophocles.—ROMAIC, OR MODERN GREEK GRAMMAR. By E. A. Sophocles. 8vo., half-bound, pp. xxviii. and 196. 1866. 7s. 6*d.*
- Spaggiari.—A LATIN, ENGLISH, ITALIAN, AND POLYGLOT ANTHOLOGY, with a variety of Translations and Illustrations. To be published once a year; designed to contribute to the cause of classical learning, as well as to forward the cultivation of the English language and literature in Italy, and that of the Italian in Great Britain, America, and Australia. Edited by John Spaggiari. Oct. 1861. No. 1, oblong 4to, sewed, pp. 10. 1861. 2s. 6*d.*
- Spear.—ON THE POSITION OF WOMEN. By Mrs. J. H. Spear. 12mo. limp, pp. 37. 1866. 1s.
- Spellen.—THE INNER LIFE OF THE HOUSE OF COMMONS. By J. N. Spellen. 12mo. sewed. 1854. 6*d.*
- Spinoza's TRACTATUS THEOLOGICO-POLITICUS: A Critical Inquiry into the History, Purpose, and Authenticity of the Hebrew Scriptures; with the Right to Free Thought and Free Discussion asserted, and shown to be not only consistent, but necessarily bound up with True Piety and Good Government. By Benedict de Spinoza. From the Latin. With an Introduction and Notes by the Editor. 8vo. cloth, pp. 386. 1862. 10s. 6*d.*
- Spinoza.—TRACTATUS THEOLOGICO-POLITICUS. A Theological and Political Treatise in a Series of Essays, showing that freedom of thought and of discussion may not only be granted with safety to religion and the peace of the state, but that both the public peace and piety are endangered when such freedom is denied. By Benedict de Spinoza. From the Latin, with an introduction and note by the Editor. Second edition, revised and corrected. 8vo. pp. 360. (In the press).

- Spruner.**—DR. KARL VON SPRUNER'S HISTORICO-GEOGRAPHICAL HAND-ATLAS, containing 26 Coloured Maps engraved on copper, 22 of which are devoted to the General History of Europe, and 4 are specially illustrative of the History of the British Isles. Oblong, cloth-lettered, 15s., or half-bound morocco, 1861. £1 1s.
- Stevens.**—SEASONING FOR A SEASONER; or, the New Gradus ad Parnassum; a Satire. By Brook B. Stevens. 8vo. cloth, pp. 48. 1861. 3s.
- Stewart.**—SORGHUM AND ITS PRODUCTS. An account of recent investigations concerning the value of sorghum in sugar production, together with a description of a new method of making sugar and refined syrup from this plant. Adapted to common use, by F. L. Stewart. Post 8vo. pp. xiv. and 240, cloth. 1867. 6s.
- Stille.**—THERAPEUTICS AND MATERIA MEDICA: a Sytematic Treatise on the Action and Uses of Medicinal Agents. By Alfred Stillé, M.D. Second Edition, revised, 2 vols. 8vo., cloth, pp. xv. 776, and viii. 819. 1864. £2 8s.
- Stoddard.**—GRAMMAR OF THE MODERN SYRIAC LANGUAGE as spoken in Oroomah, Persia, and in Koordistan. By Rev. D. T. Stoddard. 8vo. boards, pp. 180. 1865. 7s. 6d.
- Storer.**—FIRST OUTLINES OF A DICTIONARY OF SOLUBILITIES OF CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES. By Frank H. Storer. Indispensable to the practical chemist. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. xi. and 713. 1864. £1 11s. 6d.
- Story.**—COMMENTARIES on the Law of Promissory Notes, and Guaranties of Notes, and Cheques on Banks and Bankers. With occasional illustrations from the commercial law of the nations of continental Europe. By Joseph Story, LL.D., one of the Justices of the Supreme Court of the United States, and Dane Professor of Law in Harvard University. 8vo. pp. xlv. and 740. 1868. £1 11s. 6d.
- Story.**—LIFE AND LETTERS OF JOSEPH STORY, Associate Justice of the Supreme Court of the United States, and Dane Professor of Law at Harvard University. Edited by his Son William W. Story. 2 vols., royal 8vo. cloth, pp. xx. and 1,250. 1851. £1.
- Story.**—THE AMERICAN QUESTION. By William W. Story. 8vo. sewed pp. 68. 1862. 1s.
- Stourton.**—POSTAGE STAMP FORGERIES; or, the Collector's *Vade Mecum*. Containing accurate descriptions of nearly 700 Forgeries, exclusive of Essays and chymically changed Stamps. By J. M. Stourton. 12mo, sewed, pp. viii. and 66. 1865. 1s.
- Stratmann.**—A DICTIONARY OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE, compiled from the writings of the 13th, 14th, and 15th Centuries, by Francis Henry Stratmann. 8vo. cloth, pp. x. and 694. 1867. 25s.
- Stratmann.**—AN OLD ENGLISH POEM OF THE OWL AND THE NIGHTINGALE. Edited by Francis Henry Stratmann. 8vo. cloth, pp. 60. 1868. 3s.
- Strauss.**—THE OPINIONS OF PROFESSOR DAVID F. STRAUSS, as embodied in his Letter to the Burgomaster Hinzel, Professor Orelli, and Professor Hitzig at Zürich. With an Address to the People of Zürich. By Professor Orelli. Translated from the Second Edition of the original. 8vo. sewed, pp. 31. 1844. 1s.



- Sue.**—**THE RIVAL RACES; or the Sons of Joel.** A Legendary Romance. By Eugène Sue. 3 vols., post 8vo. cloth. 1863. £1 11s 6d.
- Sullivant.**—**ICONES MUSCORUM, or Figures and Descriptions of most of those Mosses peculiar to Eastern North America, which have not been heretofore figured.** By William S. Sullivant, LL.D. With 129 copper-plates. 8vo. pp. 216, cloth. 1864. £4 4s.
- Sullivant.**—**UNITED STATES EXPLORING EXPEDITION, during the years 1838, 1839, 1840, 1841, 1842, under the command of Charles Wilkes, United States Navy. Botany. Musci.** By William S. Sullivant. Folio, pp. 32. With 26 folio plates, half morocco. 1859. £10 10s.
- Surya SIDDHĀNTA (Translation of the); a Text-Book of Hindu Astronomy; with Notes, and an Appendix, containing additional notes and tables, calculations of eclipses, a stellar map, and indexes.** By Rev. Ebenezer Burgess, formerly missionary of the A.B.C.F.M. in India; assisted by the committee of publication of the American Oriental Society. 8vo. pp. iii. and 356, Boards. 1860. 15s.
- Swaab.**—**FIBROUS SUBSTANCES—INDIGENOUS AND EXOTIC: their Nature, Varieties, and Treatment, considered with a view to render them further useful for Textile and other purposes.** By S. L. Swaab. 8vo, sewed, pp. 56. 1864. 2s.
- Swanwick.** — **SELECTIONS FROM THE DRAMAS OF GOETHE AND SCHILLER.** Translated with Introductory Remarks, by Anna Swanwick. 8vo. cloth, pp. xvi. and 290. 1846. 6s.
- Taft.**—**A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON OPERATIVE DENTISTRY.** By J. Taft, Professor of Operative Dentistry in the Ohio College of Dental Surgery. 8vo. pp. 384. With 80 illustrations. Cloth. 1859. 15s.
- Taney.**—**HABEAS CORPUS. The Proceedings in the Case of John Merryman, of Baltimore County, Maryland, before the Honourable Roger Brooke Taney, Chief Justice of the Supreme Court of the United States.** 8vo. sewed, pp. 24. 1861. 1s.
- Taylor.**—**A RETROSPECT OF THE RELIGIOUS LIFE OF ENGLAND; or, the Church, Puritanism, and Free Inquiry.** By J. J. Taylor, B.A. New Revised Edition. Large post 8vo., cloth, pp. xii. and 330. 1853. 7s. 6d.
- Taylor.**—**TAYLOR'S SYSTEM OF SHORTHAND WRITING.** Edited by Matthias Levy, author of "The History of Shorthand Writing." 8vo. pp. iv. and 16, limp cloth. 1862. 1s. 6d.
- Taylor.**—**THE CLAIM OF ENGLISHWOMEN TO THE SUFFRAGE CONSTITUTIONALLY CONSIDERED.** By Helen Taylor. Reprinted from the "Westminster Review." 8vo. pp. 16, sewed. 1867. 1d.
- Taylor.**—**THE PICTURE OF ST. JOHN.** By Bayard Taylor. 12mo. cloth, pp. vii. and 220. 1866. 7s. 6d.
- Taylor.**—**THE POEMS OF BAYARD TAYLOR.** Portrait. Blue and Gold Series. Third Series. 24mo. cloth, gilt edges, pp. viii. and 419. 1865. 5s.

- Technological DICTIONARY:** French—German—English; containing the Technical Terms used in Arts and Trades, Civil, Military, and Naval Architecture, Bridges and Roads, Railways, Mechanics, construction of Machines, Artillery, Navigation, Mines and Smelting Works, Mathematics, Physics, Chemistry, Mineralogy, etc., etc. Edited by C. Rumpf and O. Mothes; preceded by a Preface by Charles Karmarsch, Chief Director of the Polytechnic School of Hanover. In one vol. 8vo. pp. vi. and 590, cloth. 1868. 10s. 6d.
- Terrien and Saxton.**—**LIBERIEN ILAG AVIELEN;** or, the Catholic Epistles and Gospels for the day up to Ascension. Translated for the first time into the Brehonec of Brittany. Also, in three parallel columns, a new version of the same Breizouner (commonly called Breton and Armorican); a version into Welsh, mostly new and closely resembling the Breton; and a version Gaelic, or Manx, or Cernaweg, with illustrative articles, by Christoll Terrien and Charles Waring Saxton, D.D., Christ Church, Oxford. The penitential psalms are also added. Oblong Folio, pp. 156, sewed. 1868. 5s.
- Tetraglot.**—**NEW UNIVERSAL DICTIONARY OF THE ENGLISH, FRENCH, ITALIAN, AND GERMAN LANGUAGES,** arranged after a new system. Small 8vo. cloth. 7s. 6d.
- Texas ALMANAC (THE) FOR 1868,** with Federal and State Statistics; historical, descriptive, and biographical sketches, etc., relating to Texas. 8vo. pp. 314, sewed. 1868. 3s.
- Théâtre FRANÇAIS MODERNE.** A Selection of Modern French Plays. Edited by the Rev. P. H. Ernest Brette, B.D., Head Master of the French School in Christ's Hospital; Charles Cassal, LL.D., Professor in University College, London; and Theodore Karcher, LL.B., of the Royal Military Academy, Woolwich; former and present examiners in the University of London, and for the Civil Service of India. First Series, in one vol. crown 8vo. cloth. 6s. Containing:—
- CHARLOTTE CORDAY,** a Tragedy. By F. Ponsard. Edited with English Notes and Notice on Ponsard, by Professor C. Cassal, LL.D. of University College, London. Pp. xii. and 134.
- DIANE,** a Drama in verse. By Emile Augier. Edited with English Notes and Notice on Augier, by Theodore Karcher, LL.B., of the Royal Military Academy and the University of London. Pp. xiv. and 145.
- LE VOYAGE À DIEPPE,** a Comedy in prose. By Wafflard and Fulgence. Edited, with English Notes, by the Rev. P. H. Ernest Brette, B.D., of Christ's Hospital and the University of London. Pp. 104.
- The Boke OF NURTURE.** By John Russell, about 1460—1470 Anno Domini. The Boke of Kernynge. By Wynkyn de Worde, Anno Domini 1513. The Boke of Nurture. By Hugh Rhodes, Anno Domini 1577. Edited from the Originals in the British Museum Library, by Frederick J. Furnivall, M.A., Trinity Hall, Cambridge, Member of Council of the Philological and Early English Text Societies. 4to. half-morocco, gilt top, pp. xix. and 146, 28, xxviii. and 56. 1867. £1 11s. 6d.
- The Derbyites AND THE COALITION.** Parliamentary Sketches. Being a second edition of the "History of the Session 1852—1853." 12mo. pp. 222, cloth. 1854. 2s. 6d.
- The TRUE INTERPRETATION OF THE AMERICAN CIVIL WAR,** and of England's Cotton Difficulty or Slavery, from a different Point of View, showing the relative Responsibilities of America and Great Britain. By Onesimus Secundus. 8vo. sewed, pp. iv. and 47. 1863. 1s.

**The Vision of William concerning Piers Plowman**, together with Vita de Dowel, Dobet et Dobest, secundum wit et resoun. By William Langland (about 1362-1380 anno domini). Edited from numerous Manuscripts, with Prefaces, Notes, and a Glossary. By the Rev. Walter W. Skeat, M.A. Pp. xlv. and 158, cloth. 1867. Vernon Text; Text A. 7s. 6d.

**Θεία (ἡ) Λειτουργία τοῦ ἐν ἁγίοις πατέρος ἡμῶν Ἰωάννου τοῦ Χρυσόστομοῦ. Παραφρασθεῖσα κατὰ τὸ κείμενον τὸ ἐκδοθὲν ἐγκρίσει τῆς ἱερᾶς συνόδου τοῦ βασιλείου τῆς Ἑλλάδος.** 8vo. pp. 76, cloth. 1865. 3s. 6d.

**Thom.—ST. PAUL'S EPISTLES TO THE CORINTHIANS.** An attempt to convey their Spirit and Significance. By the Rev. John Hamilton Thom. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. xii. and 408. 1851. 7s.

**Thomas.—A COLLECTION OF SOME OF THE MISCELLANEOUS ESSAYS ON ORIENTAL SUBJECTS.** (Published on various occasions.) By Edward Thomas, Esq., late of the East India Company's Bengal Civil Service. Contents—On Ancient Indian Weights; The Earliest Indian Coinage; Bactrian Coins; On the Identity of Xandrames and Krananda; Note on Indian Numerals; On the Coins of the Gupta Dynasty; Early Armenian Coins; Observations Introductory to the Explanation of the Oriental Legends to be found on certain Imperial and Partho-Persian Coins; Sassanian Gems and early Armenian Coins; Notes on Certain unpublished Coins of the Sassanidæ; An Account of Eight Kúfic Coins; Supplementary Contributions to the Series of the Coins of the Kings of Ghazni; Supplementary Contributions to the Series of the Coins of the Patan Sultans of Hindustan; The Initial Coinage of Bengal, introduced by the Muhammadans, on the conquest of the country, A.H. 600-800, A.D. 1203-1397. In one vol. 8vo. half-bound, gilt edges. 1868.

**Thomas.—EARLY SASSANIAN INSCRIPTIONS, SEALS AND COINS.** By Edward Thomas, Esq., late of the East India Company's Bengal Service. 8vo. pp. viii. and 138. With numerous woodcuts, a photograph of the Hájíábád inscription, and a copper-plate of the Sassanian coins. Cloth, 1868. 7s. 6d.

**Thomson.—INSTITUTES OF THE LAWS OF CEYLON.** By Henry Byerley Thomson, Second Puisne Judge of the Supreme Court of Ceylon. In 2 vols., 8vo. cloth, pp. xx. 647, and pp. xx. 713. With Appendices, pp. 71. 1866. £2 2s.

**Thomson.—THE AUTOBIOGRAPHY OF AN ARTIZAN.** By Christopher Thomson. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. xii. and 408. 1847. 6s.

**Thoreau.—A WEEK ON THE CONCORD AND MERRIMACK RIVERS.** By Henry D. Thoreau. 12mo. cloth, pp. 413. 1862. 7s. 6d.

**Thoreau.—THE MAINE WOODS.** By Henry D. Thoreau. 12mo. cloth, pp. vi. and 328. 1864. 7s. 6d.

**Thoreau.—EXCURSIONS.** 12mo. cloth, pp. 319. 1864. 7s. 6d.

**Thoreau.—A YANKEE IN CANADA; with Anti-Slavery and Reform Papers.** By Henry D. Thoreau. 12mo. cloth, pp. 286. 1866. 7s. 6d.

**Thoreau.—LETTERS TO VARIOUS PERSONS.** By Henry D. Thoreau. Edited by Ralph Waldo Emerson. 16mo. cloth, Pp. 229. 1865. 7s. 6d.

A series of interesting letters selected by Mr. Emerson, with an appendix containing nine charming poems.

**Thoreau.—WALDEN.** By Henry D. Thoreau. 12mo. cloth. pp. 357. 1864. 7s. 6d.

- Thoughts OF A LIFETIME ; or, my Mind—its contents.** An epitome of the leading questions of the day. By the author of "Utopia at Home." Crown 8vo. pp. ix. and 220, cloth. 1868. 3s. 6d.
- Thoughts ON RELIGION AND THE BIBLE.** By a Layman, an M.A. of Trinity College, Dublin. Second edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. pp. x. and 42, sewed. 1865. 1s.
- Thoughts ON THE ATHANASIAN CREED, ETC.** By a Layman. 16mo. cloth, pp. vi. and 75. 1866. 2s.
- Three EXPERIMENTS OF LIVING.** Within the Means. Up to the Means. Beyond the Means. Fcap. 8vo., ornamental cover and gilt edges, pp. 86. 1848. 1s.
- Ticknor.—A HISTORY OF SPANISH LITERATURE.** Entirely re-written. By George Ticknor. 3 vols. crown 8vo. pp. xxiv. 486, xiii. 506, xiv. 524, cloth. 1863. £1 4s.
- Tolhausen.—A SYNOPSIS OF THE PATENT LAWS OF VARIOUS COUNTRIES.** Comprising the following heads:—1. Law, Date, and where recorded; 2. Kinds of Patents; 3. Previous Examination; 4. Duration; 5. Government Fees; 6. Documents Required, and where to be left; 7. Working and Extension; 8. Assignments; 9. Specifications, Inspection, and Copies of; 10. List of Patents delivered; 11. Specifications Published; 12. Originals of Specifications (Models). By Alexander Tolhausen, Ph. D., Sworn Translator at the Imperial Court of Paris, Author of a Technological Dictionary in the English, French, and German Languages, etc. 8vo. sewed, pp. 31. 1857. 1s.
- Torrens.—LANCASHIRE'S LESSON : or, the Need of a Settled Policy in Times of Exceptional Distress.** By W. T. M. Torrens, Author of "The Industrial History of Free Nations," "The Life of Sir James Graham," etc. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 191. 1864. 3s. 6d.
- Toscani.—ITALIAN CONVERSATIONAL COURSE.** A new Method of Teaching the Italian Language, both Theoretically and Practically. By Giovanni Toscani, Professor of the Italian Language and Literature in the City of London College, Royal Polytechnic Institution, etc. 12mo. cloth, pp. viii. and 249. 1867. 5s.
- Tosswill.—THE BRITISH AND AMERICAN READY-RECKONER : consisting of Tables showing the equivalent values in Currency and Sterling at any rate for Exchange, of the following articles:—PRODUCE, comprising butter, cheese, bacon, ham, lard, tallow, grease, hops, seeds, tobacco, sugar, beeswax, or any article whereof the Standard is the pound in America and the cwt. (of 112 lbs.) in the British Isles, with a list of net freights. Also cotton per lb.—FLOUR, BEEF AND PORK, or any article sold in both countries by the same Standard.—WHEAT transferred from the bushel of 60 lbs. to quarter of 480 lbs.; likewise the equivalent value of the quarter and cental.—INDIAN CORN transferred from the bushel of 56 lbs. to the quarter of 480 lbs. Also freights of wheat and corn.—OIL CAKE AND DYE WOODS, allowing, where necessary, for the difference between the 2,000 lbs. and the gross ton.—REFINED PETROLEUM transferred from the small or wine into the imperial gallon.—CRUDE PETROLEUM transferred from the small gallon into the tun of 252 imperial or 303 small gallons. Also, Sterling Commission or Brokerage, showing the expense of placing any of the above merchandise "free on board." Computed by Edward B. Tosswill, Author of "Produce Tables from par to 400 premium." Imperial 8vo. cloth, pp. x. and 133. 1865. £1 1s.**

**Towler.**—THE SILVER SUNBEAM: a Practical and Theoretical Text-book on Sun-Drawing and Photographic Printing, comprehending all the Wet and Dry Processes at present known. By J. Towler, M.D., Prendergast Professor of Natural Philosophy. Third Edition, enlarged. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 443. 1866. 10s. 6d.

**Towler.**—DRY PLATE PHOTOGRAPHY; or, the Tannin Process made Simple and Practical for Operators and Amateurs. By J. Towler, M.D. 12mo. sewed, pp. 97. 1865. 4s.

**Towler.**—THE MAGIC PHOTOGRAPH; with full Instructions How to Make it. By J. Towler, M.D. 12mo. sewed, pp. x. 1866. 1s.

**Triglot.**—A COMPLETE DICTIONARY, ENGLISH, GERMAN, AND FRENCH, on an entirely new plan, for the use of the Three Nations. In Three Divisions. 1 vol. small 4to, cloth, red edges. 10s. 6d.

**Trimen.**—RHOPALOCERA AFRICAE AUSTRALIS; a Catalogue of South African Butterflies; comprising Descriptions of all the known Species, with Notices of their Larvæ, Pupæ, Localities, Habits, Seasons of Appearance, and Geographical Distribution. By Roland Trimen, Member of the Entomological Society of London. With Illustrations, by G. H. Ford. 8vo. cloth, pp. iv. and 353. 1862-66. 18s.  
Ditto Coloured, 25s.

**Trübner's AMERICAN AND ORIENTAL LITERARY RECORD.** A Monthly Register of the most Important Works published in North and South America, in India, China, and the British Colonies. With Occasional Notes on German, Dutch, Danish, French, Italian, Spanish, Portuguese and Russian Books. The object of the Publishers in issuing this monthly publication is to give a full and particular account of every publication of importance issued in America and the East. Vols. 1 to 3 (36 numbers) from March, 1865, to July, 1868, small quarto, 6d. per number. Subscription 5s. per annum. Continued monthly.

The object of the Publishers in issuing this monthly publication is to give a full and particular account of every publication of importance issued in America and in the East.

**Trübner's SERIES OF GERMAN PLAYS,** for Students of the German Language. With Grammatical and Explanatory Notes. By F. Weinmann, German Master to the Royal Institution School, Liverpool, and G. Zimmermann, Teacher of Modern Languages. No. I. Der Vetter. Comedy in three Acts, by Roderick Benedix. 12mo. cloth, pp. 125. 1863. 2s. 6d.

**Trübner's GOLD AND SILVER COINS** (See under Current Gold and Silver Coins).

**Trübner.**—TRÜBNER'S BIBLIOGRAPHICAL GUIDE TO AMERICAN LITERATURE: a Classed List of Books published in the United States of America, from 1817 to 1857. With Bibliographical Introduction, Notes, and Alphabetical Index. Compiled and Edited by Nicolas Trübner. In 1 vol. 8vo., half-bound, pp. 750. 1859. 18s.

This work, it is believed, is the first attempt to marshal the Literature of the United States of America during the last forty years, according to the generally received bibliographical canons. The Librarian will welcome it, no doubt, as a companion volume to Brunet, Lowndes, and Ebert; whilst, to the bookseller, it will be a faithful guide to the American branch of English Literature—a branch which, on account of its rapid increase and rising importance, begins to force itself daily more and more upon his attention. Nor will the work be of less interest to the man of letters inasmuch as it comprises complete Tables of Contents to all the more prominent Collections of the Americans, to the Journals, Memoirs, Proceedings, and Transactions of their learned Societies—and thus furnishes an intelligible key to a department of American scientific activity hitherto but imperfectly known and understood in Europe.

#### OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.

"It has been reserved for a foreigner to have compiled, for the benefit of European readers, really trustworthy guide to Anglo-American literature. This honourable distinction has been fairly one by Mr. Nicolas Trübner, the intelligent and well-known publisher in Paternoster-row. That gentleman has succeeded in making a very valuable addition to bibliographical knowledge, in a quarter where it was much wanted."—*Universal Review*, Jan., 1859.

"Trübner's Bibliographical Guide to American Literature' deserves praise for the great care with which it is prepared, and the wonderful amount of information contained in its pages. It is compiled and edited by Mr. Nicolas Trübner, the publisher, of Paternoster-row. It comprises a classified list of books published in the United States during the last forty years, with Bibliographical Introduction, Notes, and Alphabetical Index. The introduction is very elaborate and full of facts, and must be the work of a gentleman who has spared no pains in making himself master of all that is important in connection with American literature. It certainly supplies much information not generally known in Europe."—*Morning Star*, Jan. 31st, 1859.

"Mr. Trübner deserves much credit for being the first to arrange bibliography according to the received rules of the art. He began the labour in 1855, and the first volume was published in that year; constituting, in fact, the earliest attempt, on this side of the Atlantic, to catalogue American books. The present volume, of course, is enlarged, and is more perfect in every respect. The method of classification is exceedingly clear and useful.

"In short, it presents the actual state of literature, as well as the course of its development from the beginning. Into the subject-matter of this section we shall have to look hereafter, we are now simply explaining the composition of Mr. Trübner's most valuable and useful book."—*Spectator*, Feb. 5, 1859.

"Mr. Trübner's book is by far the most complete American bibliography that has yet appeared, and displays an amount of patience and research that does him infinite credit. We have tested the accuracy of the work upon several points demanding much care and inquiry, and the result has always been satisfactory. Our American brethren cannot fail to feel complimented by the production of this volume, which in quantity almost equals our own London catalogue."—*The Bookseller*, Feb. 24th, 1859.

"To say of this volume that it entirely fulfils the promise of its title-page, is possibly the highest and most truthful commendation that can be awarded to it. Mr. Trübner deserves however, something beyond general praise for the patient and intelligent labour with which he has elaborated the earlier forms of the work into that which it now bears. What was once but a scanty volume, has now become magnified, under his care, to one of considerable size; and what was once little better than a dry catalogue, may now take rank as a biographical work of first-rate importance. His position as an American literary agent has, doubtless, been very favourable to Mr. Trübner, by throwing matter in its way; and he confesses, in his preface, that it is to this source that he is mainly indebted for the materials which have enabled him to construct the work before us. Mr. Trübner's object in compiling this book is, he states, two-fold: 'On the one hand, to suggest the necessity of a more perfect work of its kind by an American, surrounded, as he necessarily would be, with the needful appliances; and, on the other, to supply to Europeans a guide to Anglo-American literature—a branch which, by its rapid rise and increasing importance, begins to force itself more and more on our attention. It is very modest in Mr. Trübner thus to treat his work as a mere suggestion for others. It is much more than this: it is an example which those who attempt to do anything more complete cannot do better than to follow a model, which they will do well to copy, if they would combine fulness of material with that admirable order and arrangement which so facilitates reference, and without which a work of this sort is all but useless.

"All honour, then, to the literature of Young America—for young she still is, and let her thank her stars for it—and all honour also, to Mr. Trübner, for taking so much pains to make us acquainted with it."—*The Critic*, March 19, 1859.

"This is not only a very useful, because well executed, bibliographical work—it is also a work of much interest to all who are connected with literature. The bulk of it consists of a classified list, with date of publication, size, and price, of all the works, original or translated, which have appeared in the United States during the last forty years; and an alphabetical index facilitates reference to any particular work or author. On the merits of this portion of the work we cannot, of course, be expected to form a judgment. It would require something of the special erudition of Mr. Trübner himself, to say how far he has succeeded or fallen short of his undertaking—how few, or how many, have been his omissions. There is one indication, however, of his careful minuteness, which suggests the amount of labour that must have been bestowed on the work—namely, the full enumeration of all the contents of the various Transaction and Scientific Journals. Thus, 'the Transactions of the American Philosophical Society,' from the year 1769 to 1857—no index to which has yet appeared in America—are in this work made easy of reference, every paper of every volume being mentioned seriatim. The naturalist, who wishes to know what papers have appeared in the Boston Journal of Natural History during the last twenty years, that is, from its commencement, has only to glance over the five closely-printed pages of this guide to satisfy himself at once."—*The Saturday Review*, April 2, 1859.

"We have never seen a work on the national literature of a people more carefully compiled than the present, and the bibliographical prolegomena deserves attentive perusal by all who would study either the political or the literary history of the greatest republic of the West."—*The Leader*, March 26th, 1859.

"The subject of my letter to-day may seem to be of a purely literary character, but I feel justified to claim a more general interest for it. That subject is connected with the good reputation of the United States abroad. It is likewise connected with the general topic of my two former letters. I have spoken of the friends and the antagonists of the United States among European nations, and among the different classes of European society. I have stated that the antagonists are chiefly to be found among the aristocracy, not only of birth, but 'of

mind'—as it has been called—likewise; not only among the privileged classes, and those connected with the Government interests, but among those who live in the sphere of literature and art, and look down with contempt upon a society in which utilitarian motives are believed to be paramount. And I have asserted that, these differences in the opinions of certain classes left aside, the Germans, as a whole take a more lively and a deeper interest in American affairs than in any other nation. Now, I am going to speak of a book just ready to leave the press of a London publisher, which, while it is a remarkable instance of the truth of my assertion in reference to the Germans, must be considered as serving the interests of the United States, by promoting the good reputation of American life in an uncommon degree.

"The London book trade has a firm, Trübner and Co., of whose business transactions American literature, as well as literature on America, form a principal branch. It is the firm who have lately published the bibliography of American languages. Mr. Nicolas Trübner is a German, who has never inhabited the United States, and yet he risks his time, labour, and money, in literary publications, for which even vain endeavours would have been made to find an American publisher.

"The new publication of Mr. Trübner, to which I have referred, is a large 8vo volume of 800 pages, under the title of 'Bibliographical Guide to American Literature, A classified List of Books published in the United States of America, from 1817 to 1857. With Bibliographical Introduction, Notes, and Alphabetical Index. Compiled and edited by Nicolas Trübner.'

"This last remark has but too much truth in it. The United States, in the opinion of the great mass of even the well-educated people of Europe, is a country inhabited by a nation lost in the pursuit of material interest, a country in which the technically applicable branches of some sciences may be cultivated to a certain degree, but a country essentially without literature and art, a country not without newspapers—so much the worse for it—but almost without books. Now, here, Mr. Trübner, a German, comes out with a list of American books, filling a thick volume, though containing American publications only, upward from the year 1817, from which time he dates the period of a more decided literary independence of the United States.

"Since no native-born, and even no adopted, American, has taken the trouble of compiling, arranging, digesting, editing, and publishing such a work, who else but a German could undertake it? who else among the European nations would have thought American literature worth the labour, the time, and the money? and, let me add, that a smaller work of a similar character, 'The Literature of American Local History,' by the late Dr. Hermann Ludewig, was the work of a German, likewise. May be that the majority of the American public will ascribe but an inferior degree of interest to works of this kind. The majority of the public of other nations will do the same, as it cannot be everybody's business to understand the usefulness of bibliography, and of books containing nothing but the enumeration and description of books. One thing, however, must be apparent: the deep interest taken by some foreigners in some of the more ideal spheres of American life; and if it is true, that the clear historical insight into its own development, ideal as well as material, is one of the most valuable acquisitions of a nation, future American generations will acknowledge the good services of those foreigners, who, by their literary application, contributed to avert the national calamity of the origin of the literary independence of America becoming veiled in darkness." *New York Daily Tribune*, Dec., 1858.

"It is remarkable and noteworthy that the most valuable manual of American literature should appear in London and be published by an English house. Trübner's Bibliographical Guide to American Literature is a work of extraordinary skill and perseverance, giving an index to all the publications of the American press for the last forty years."—*Harper's Weekly*, March 28th, 1859.

"Mr. Trübner deserves all praise for having produced a work every way satisfactory. No one who takes an interest in the subject of which it treats can dispense it with it; and we have no doubt that booksellers in this country will learn to consider it necessary to them as a shop manual, and only second in importance, for the purposes of their trade, to the London Catalogue itself. That a foreigner, and a London bookseller, should have accomplished what Americans themselves have failed to do, is most creditable to the compiler. The volume contains 149 pages of introductory matter, containing by far the best record of American literary history yet published; and 521 pages of classed list of books, to which an alphabetical index of 33 pages is added. This alphabetical index alone may claim to be one of the most valuable aids for enabling the student of literary history to form a just and perfect estimate of the great and rising importance of Anglo-American literature, the youngest and most untrammelled of all which illustrate the gradual development of the human mind."—*The Press*, Philadelphia, Oct. 11, 1858.

"We do not so much express the wish by this notice, that Mr. Trübner may not find a public ungrateful for his labours, as congratulate, especially American Bibliophiles, upon the advantages within their reach, by the acquisition and use of what Mr. Trübner has so opportunely supplied."—*Washington National Intelligencer*, March 22nd, 1859.

"This volume contains a well-classified list of books published in the United States of America during the last forty years, preceded by a tolerably full survey of American literary enterprise during the first half of the nineteenth century. The value of such a guide, in itself tolerably evident, becomes more so upon glancing over the five hundred and forty pages of close print which display the literary activity pervading the country of Prescott and Motley.

of Irving and Hawthorne, of Poe and Longfellow, of Story and Wheaton, of Moses Stuart and Channing. This volume will be useful to the scholar, but to the librarian it is indispensable."—*Daily News*, March 24th, 1859.

"There are hundreds of men of moderate scholarship who would gladly stand on some higher and more assured point. They feel that they have acquired much information, but they also feel the need of that subtle discipline, literary education, without which all mere learning is the *rudis indigesta moles*, as much of a stumbling-block as an aid. To those in such a condition, works on bibliography are invaluable. For direction in classifying all reading, whether English or American, Allibone's Dictionary is admirable; but, for particular information as to the American side of the house, the recently published Bibliographical Guide to American Literature, by Nicholas Trübner, of London, may be conscientiously commended. A careful perusal of this truly remarkable work cannot fail to give any intelligent person a clear and complete idea of the whole state of American book-making, not only in its literary aspect, but in its historical, and, added to this, in its most mechanical details."—*Philadelphia Evening Bulletin*, March 5th, 1859.

"But the best work on American bibliography yet published has come to us from London, where it has been compiled by the well-known bibliophile, Trübner. The work is remarkable for condensation and accuracy, though we have noted a few errors and omissions, upon which we should like to comment, had we now space to do so."—*New York Times*, March 26th, 1859.

"Some of our readers, whose attention has been particularly called to scientific and literary matters, may remember meeting, some years since, in this country, a most intelligent foreigner, who visited the United States for the purpose of extending his business connections, and making a personal investigation into the condition of literature in the New World. Mr. Nicholas Trübner—the gentleman to whom we have made reference—although by birth a German, and by education and profession a London bookseller, could hardly be called a 'stranger in America,' for he had sent before him a most valuable 'letter of introduction,' in the shape of a carefully compiled register of American books and authors, entitled 'Bibliographical Guide to American Literature,' etc., pp. xxxii., 108. This manual was the germ of the important publication, the title of which the reader will find at the commencement of this article. Now, in consequence of Mr. Trübner's admirable classification and minute index, the inquirer after knowledge has nothing to do but copy from the Bibliographical Guide the titles of the American books which he wishes to consult, despatch them to his library by a messenger, and in a few minutes he has before him the coveted volumes, through whose means he hopes to enlarge his acquisitions. Undoubtedly it would be a cause of well-founded reproach, of deep mortification to every intelligent American, if the arduous labours of the learned editor and compiler of this volume (whom we almost hesitate to call a foreigner), should fail to be appreciated in a country to which he has, by the preparation of this valuable work, proved himself so eminent a benefactor."—*Pennsylvania Enquirer*, March 26th, 1859.

"The editor of this volume has acquired a knowledge of the productions of the American press which is rarely exhibited on the other side of the Atlantic, and which must command the admiration of the best informed students of the subject in this country. His former work on American bibliography, though making no pretensions to completeness, was a valuable index to various branches of learning that had been successfully cultivated by our scholars; but, neither in comprehensiveness of plan nor thoroughness of execution, can it be compared to the elaborate and minute record of American literature contained in this volume. The duty of the editor required extensive research, vigilant discrimination, and untiring diligence; and in the performance of his task we are no less struck with the accuracy of detail than with the extent of his information. The period to which the volume is devoted, comprises only the last forty years; but within that time the literature of this country has received its most efficient impulses, and been widely unfolded in the various departments of intellectual activity. If we were permitted to speak in behalf of American scholars, we should not fail to congratulate Mr. Trübner on the eminent success with which he has accomplished his plan, and the ample and impartial justice with which he has registered the productions of our native authorship. After a careful examination of his volume, we are bound to express our high appreciation of the intelligence, fairness, and industry which are conspicuous in its pages; for exactness and precision it is no less remarkable, than for extent of research; few, if any, important publications are omitted on its catalogue, and although, as is inevitable in a work of this nature, an erroneous letter has sometimes crept into a name, or an erroneous figure into a date, no one can consult it habitually without learning to rely on its trustworthiness, as well as its completeness."—*Harper's Magazine*, April, 1859.

"Nor is the book a dry catalogue only of the names and contents of the publications of America. Prefixed to it are valuable bibliographical prolegomena, instructive to the antiquary, as well as useful to the philologist. In this portion of the work, Mr. Trübner had the assistance of the late Dr. Ludwig, whose early death was a great loss to philological science. Mr. Moran, the assistant-secretary to the American Legation, has added to the volume a historical summary of the literature of America; and Mr. Edward Edwards is responsible for an interesting account of the public libraries of the United States. To Mr. Trübner's own careful superintendence and hard work, however, the student must ever remain indebted for one of the most useful and well-arranged books on bibliographical lore ever published. In addition to this, it is right to congratulate Mr. Trübner on the fact, that his present work confirms the opinion passed on his 'Bibliotheca Glottica,' that among the booksellers themselves honourable literary eminence may exist, without clashing with business arrangements. The booksellers of old were authors, and Mr. Trübner emulates their example."—*Morning Chronicle*, March 22nd, 1859.



"Mr. Trübner, who is not only a bibliophile but a bibliophile, has, in this work, materially increased the claim which he had already upon the respect of all book-lovers everywhere, but especially in the United States, to whose literature he has now made so important and useful a contribution. So much larger than a former book, under a similar title, which he published in 1855, and so much more ample in every respect, the present constitutes a new implement for our libraries, as well as the most valuable existing aid for those students who, without libraries, have an interest in knowing their contents."—*Baltimore American*, 2nd April, 1859.

"Lastly, published only the other day, is Trübner's Bibliographical Guide to American Literature, which gives a classed list of books published in the United States during the last forty years, with bibliographical introduction, notes, and Alphabetical index. This octavo volume has been compiled and edited by Mr. Nicolas Trübner, the well-known head of one of the great foreign publishing and importing houses of London, who is also editor of *Ludewig and Turner's Literature of American Aboriginal Languages*. Besides containing a classed list of books, with an alphabetical index, Mr. Trübner's book has an introduction, in which, at considerable fulness, he treats of the history of American literature, including newspapers, periodicals, and public libraries. It is fair to state that Mr. Trübner's Bibliographical Guide was published subsequent to Allibone's Dictionary, but printed off about the same time."—*Philadelphia Press*, April 4th, 1859.

"This is a valuable work for book buyers. For its compilation we are indebted to a foreign bibliomaniac, but one who has made himself familiar with American literature, and has possessed himself of the most ample sources of information. The volume contains:—I. Bibliographical Prolegomena; II. Contributions towards a History of American Literature; III. Notices of Public Libraries of the United States. These three heads form the introduction, and occupy one hundred and fifty pages. IV. Classed list of books; V. Alphabetical list of authors. This plan is somewhat after that adopted in Watts' celebrated '*Bibliotheca Britannica*,' a work of immense value, whose compilation occupied some forty years. The classified portion of the present work enables the reader to find readily the names of all books on any one subject. The alphabetical index of authors enables the reader to ascertain instantly the names of all authors and of all their works, including the numerous periodical publications of the last forty years. Mr. Trübner deserves the thanks of the literary world for his plan, and its able execution."—*New York Courier and Enquirer*, April 11th, 1859.

"L'auteur, dans une préface de dix pages, expose les idées qui lui ont fait entreprendre son livre, et le plan qu'il a cru devoir adopter. Dans une savante introduction, il fait une revue critique des différentes ouvrages relatifs à l'Amérique; il signale ceux qui ont le plus contribué à l'établissement d'une littérature spéciale Américaine, et il en fait l'histoire, cette partie de son travail est destinée à lui faire honneur, elle est méthodiquement divisée en période coloniale et en période Américaine et renferme, sur les progrès de l'imprimerie en Amérique, sur le salaire des auteurs, sur le commerce de la librairie, les publications périodiques, des renseignements très intéressants, que l'on est heureux de trouver réunis pour la première fois. Cette introduction, qui n'a pas moins de 150 pages, se termine par une table statique de toutes les bibliothèques publiques des différents Etats de l'Union.

"Le catalogue méthodique et raisonné des ouvrages n'occupe pas moins de 521 pages, il forme 32 sections consacrées chacune à l'une des branches des sciences humaines; celle qui donne la liste des ouvrages qui intéressent la géographie et les voyages (section xvi) comprend près de 600 articles, et parmi eux on trouve l'indication de plusieurs ouvrages dont nous ne soupçonnions même pas l'existence en Europe. Un index général alphabétique par noms d'auteurs qui termine ce livre, permet d'abrégé des recherches souvent bien pénibles. Le guide bibliographique de M. Trübner est un monument élevé à l'activité scientifique et littéraire Américaine et comme tel, il est digne de prendre place à côté des ouvrages du même genre publiés en Europe par les Brunet, les Lowndes, et les Ebert. (V. A. Malte-Brun)."—*Nouvelles Annales des Voyages*, April, 1859.

**Tuder.**—MY OWN PHILOLOGY. By A. Tuder. In Two Parts. 8vo. pp. iv. and 40, 60, sewed. 1866. 1s. each.

**Twenty-five YEARS' CONFLICT IN THE CHURCH, AND ITS REMEDY.** 12mo. sewed, pp. viii. and 70. 1855. 1s. 6d.

**Uhlemann's SYRIAC GRAMMAR.** Translated from the German by Enoch Hutchison. 8vo. cloth, pp. 368. 1855. 18s.

**Ullmann.**—THE WORSHIP OF GENIUS, AND THE DISTINCTIVE CHARACTER OR ESSENCE OF CHRISTIANITY. By Professor C. Ullmann. Translated by Lucy Sandford. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. 116. 1840. 3s. 6d.

**United States CONSULAR REGULATIONS.** A Practical Guide for Consular Officers, and also for merchants, shipowners, and masters of American vessels, in all their consular transactions. Third edition, revised and enlarged. 8vo. pp. 684, cloth. 1867. 21s.

- United States PATENT LAW (The).** Instructions how to obtain Letters Patent for new inventions; including a variety of useful information concerning the rules and practice of the Patent Office; how to sell patents; how to secure foreign patents; forms for assignments and licenses, together with engravings and descriptions of the condensing steam-engine, and the principal mechanical movements, valuable tables, calculations, problems, etc., etc. By Munn, and Co., Solicitors of Patents, No. 37, Park Row, New York. Third edition, 12mo., pp. 108, cloth. 1867. 1s. 6d.
- Unity, DUALITY, AND TRINITY OF THE GODHEAD** (a Discussion among upwards of 250 theological enquirers, clergymen, dissenting ministers and laymen, on the). With digressions on the creation, fall, incarnation, atonement, resurrection, and infallibility of the Scriptures, inspiration, miracles, future punishments, revision of the Bible, etc. The press corrected by Ranley, the Reporter of the discussion. 8vo. pp. 206, cloth. 1864. 6s.
- Unity (THE) OF TRUTH.** A Devotional Diary, compiled from the Scripture and other sources. By the Author of "Visiting my Relations." 18mo. cloth, pp. iv. 138. 1867. 2s.
- Universal CORRESPONDENCE IN SIX LANGUAGES.** English, German, French, Dutch, Italian, and Spanish. 2 vols. 8vo. cloth, pp. 664 and 660. 1865. 20s.
- Universal CHURCH (THE); its Faith, Doctrine, and Constitution.** Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. iv. and 398. 1866. 6s.
- Upper RHINE (THE).** Illustrating its finest Cities, Castles, Ruins, and Landscapes. From drawings by Messrs. Rohbock, Louis and Julius Lange, engraved by the most distinguished artists. With a historical and topographical text. Edited by Dr. Gaspey. 8vo. pp. 496. With 134 steel-plate illustrations, cloth. 1859. £2 2s.
- Uricoechea.** — **MAPOTECA COLOMBIANA:** Catalogo de Todos los Mapas, Planos, Vistas, etc., relativos a la América-Española, Brasil, e Islas adyacentes. Arreglada cronologicamente i precedida de una introduccion sobre la historia cartografica de América. Por el Doctor Ezequiel Uricoechea, de Bogotá, Nueva Granada. One vol. 8vo. cloth, pp. 232. 1860. 6s.
- Uriel, AND OTHER POEMS.** 12mo. cloth. 2s. 6d.
- Uriel.—POEMS.** By the Author of Uriel. Second Edition. 12mo. cloth, pp. 169. 1857. 2s.
- Urquhart.—PROGRESS OF RUSSIA** in the West, North, and South, by Opening the Sources of Opinion, and appropriating the Channels of Wealth and Power. By David Urquhart. Fifth edition, pp. 490, with Map, 12mo. stiff cover. 1852. 1s. 6d.
- Urquhart.—RECENT EVENTS IN THE EAST.** Letters, Essays, etc. By David Urquhart. 12mo. pp. 312, 1853. 1s. 6d.
- Urquhart.—THE WAR OF IGNORANCE;** its Progress and Results: a Prognostication and a Testimony. By David Urquhart. 8vo. 1854. 1s.
- Urquhart.—THE OCCUPANTS OF THE CRIMEA.** An Appeal from To-day and To-morrow. By David Urquhart. 8vo. sewed. 1854. 6d.
- Urquhart.—THE HOME FACE OF THE "FOUR POINTS."** By David Urquhart. 8vo. pp. 32. 1854. 1s.

**Valetta.**—*Ὁμήρου βίος καὶ ποιήματα. Πραγματεία ἱστορικὴ καὶ κριτικὴ ὑπὸ Ἰωάννου Ν. Βαλέττα.* (The Life and Poems of Homer. A Historical and Critical Essay. By John N. Valetta.) 1 vol. 4to. pp. xii. and 403, with an illustration, sewed, 1866. 21s.

**Valetta.**—*Φωτιοῦ τοῦ σοφωτάτου καὶ ἀγιοτάτου Πατριάρχου Κωνσταντινουπόλεως Ἐπιστολαί. Ἄς δύο τοῦ αὐτοῦ παρήρηται ποιήματα. Α. Ἐρωτήματα δέκα σὺν ἰσασ ταῖς ἀποκρίσεσιν, ἧτοι συναγωγαὶ καὶ ἀποδείξεις ἀκριβεῖς, συνειλεγμένα ἐκ τῶν συνωδικῶν καὶ ἱστορικῶν γραφῶν περὶ Ἐπισκοπῶν καὶ Μητροπολιτῶν, καὶ λοιπῶν ἐτέρων ἀναγκαίων ζήτημάτων. Β. Κρίσεις καὶ ἐπιλύσεις πέντε κεφαλαίων, τῷ Θεοφιλεστάτῳ, ὀσιωτάτῳ Λέοντι Ἀρχιεπισκόπῳ Καλαβρίας. Μετὰ προλεγομένων περὶ τοῦ βίου καὶ τῶν συγγραμμάτων Φωτίου κ.τ.α. ὑπὸ Ἰωάννου Ν. Βαλέττα.* (The Epistles of Photius, the wisest and holiest Patriarch of Constantinople. To which are attached two works of the same author: 1. Ten Questions with their answers, viz., collections and accurate descriptions gathered from the synodical and historical writings on the Bishops and Metropolitans. 2. Sentences and Interpretations, in five chapters, addressed to Leon, the Archbishop of Calabria. With an Introduction on the Life and Writings of Photius. By John N. Valetta.) 1 vol. 4to. pp. 581 sewed. 1864. £1 10s.

**Van der Tuuk.**—*OUTLINES OF A GRAMMAR OF THE MALAGASY LANGUAGE.* By H. N. Van der Tuuk. 8vo. sewed, pp. 28. 1866. 1s.

**Van der Tuuk.**—*SHORT ACCOUNT OF THE MALAY MANUSCRIPTS* belonging to the Royal Asiatic Society. By H. N. Van Der Tuuk. 8vo. sewed, pp. 51. 1866. 1s.

**Van de Weyer.**—*CHOIX D'OPUSCULES PHILOSOPHIQUES, HISTORIQUES, POLITIQUES ET LITTÉRAIRES* de Sylvain Van de Weyer. Précédés d'Avant-propos de l'Editeur. Première Série.

Table de Matières.

1. Le Roi Cobden.

2. Lettres sur les Anglais qui ont écrit en Français.

3. Discours sur l'Histoire de la Philosophie.

4. Moyen facile et économique d'être bienfaisant, proposé aux jeunes Gens, et suivi de

Per ces diverses.

5. Lettre à M. Ernst Münch.

Crown 8vo. pp. 374. Roxburghe style. 1863. 10s. 6d.

Ditto. Ditto. Seconde Série. (In the Press.)

**Van Laun (HENRI).**—*GRAMMAR OF THE FRENCH LANGUAGE.*

Parts I. and II. Accidence and Syntax. In one vol. crown 8vo. cloth, pp. 151 and 117. 5th edition. 1867. 4s.

Part III. Exercices. 4th Ed. Crown 8vo. cloth. pp. xii. and 285. 1866. 3s. 6d.

**Van Laun.**—*LEÇONS GRADUÉES DE TRADUCTION ET DE LECTURE; or, Graduated Lessons in Translation and Reading, with Biographical Sketches, Annotations on History, Geography, Synonyms and Style, and a Dictionary of Words and Idioms.* By Henri Van Laun. 12mo. cloth, pp. vi. and 476. 1863. 5s.

**Varnhagen.**—*AMÉRIGO VESPUCCI. Son caractère, ses écrits (même les moins authentiques), sa vie et ses navigations, avec une carte indiquant les routes.* Par F. A. de Varnhagen, Ministre du Brésil au Pérou, Chili et Ecuador, etc. Small Folio, pp. 120, boards. 1865. 14s.

**Varnhagen.**—*LA VERDADERA GUANAMANI DE COLON.* Memoria comunicada a la facultad de humanidades. Por Don Francisco Ad. de Varnhagen, e impresa en el tomo xxvi. de los anales de Chile (Enero de 1864). 8vo. pp. xiv., with a map of the Bahaman and Antillan Archipelago, sewed, 1864. 2s. 6d.

**Velasquez and Simonne's** *NEW METHOD TO READ, WRITE, AND SPEAK THE SPANISH LANGUAGE.* Adapted to Ollendorff's System. Post 8vo. pp. 558, cloth. 1866. 6s.

Key. Post 8vo. pp. 174., cloth. 4s.

- Velasquez.**—A DICTIONARY OF THE SPANISH AND ENGLISH LANGUAGES. For the Use of Young Learners and Travellers. By M. Velasquez de la Cadena. In Two Parts. I. Spanish-English. II. English-Spanish. 12mo. pp. 680, cloth. 1864. 12s.
- Velasquez.**—A PRONOUNCING DICTIONARY OF THE SPANISH AND ENGLISH LANGUAGES. Composed from the Dictionaries of the Spanish Academy, Terreas, and Salvá, and Webster, Worcester, and Walker. Two Parts in one thick volume. By M. Velasquez de la Cadena. Royal 8vo. pp. 1,280, cloth. 1866. 25s.
- Velasquez.**—AN EASY INTRODUCTION TO SPANISH CONVERSATION, containing all that is necessary to make a rapid progress in it. Particularly designed for persons who have little time to study, or are their own instructors. By M. Velasquez de la Cadena. New edition, revised and enlarged. 12mo. pp. 150, cloth. 1863. 2s. 6d.
- Velasquez.**—NEW SPANISH READER: Passages from the most approved authors, in Prose and Verse. Arranged in progressive order. With Vocabulary. Post 8vo. pp. 352, cloth. 1866. 6s. 6d.
- Vera.**—PROBLÈME DE LA CERTITUDE. By Professor A. Vera. 8vo. pp. 220. 1845. 3s.
- Vera.**—PLATONIS ARISTOTELIS ET HEGELII DE MEDIO TERMINO DOCTRINA. By Professor A. Vera. 8vo. pp. 45. 1845. 1s. 6d.
- Vera.**—INQUIRY INTO SPECULATIVE AND EXPERIMENTAL SCIENCE. By Professor A. Vera. 8vo. pp. 68. 1856. 3s. 6d.
- Vera.**—LOGIQUE DE HÉGEL, traduite pour la première fois et accompagnée d'une introduction et d'un commentaire perpétuel. 2 volumes. 8vo. pp. 750. By Professor A. Vera. 1859. 12s.
- Vera.**—L'HÉGÉLIANISME ET LA PHILOSOPHIE. By Professor A. Vera. 8vo. pp. 226. 1861. 3s. 6d.
- Vera.**—MÉLANGES PHILOSOPHIQUES (containing Papers in Italian and French. By Professor A. Vera. 8vo. pp. 304. 1862. 5s.
- Vera.**—PROLUSIONI ALLA STORIA DELLA FILOSOFIA E DALLA FILOSOFIA DELLA STORIA. By Professor A. Vera. 8vo. pp. 87. 1863. 2s.
- Vera.**—INTRODUCTION À LA PHILOSOPHIE DE HÉGEL. Deuxième édition, revue et augmentée de Notes et d'une Préface. By Professor A. Vera. 8vo. pp. 418. (The first edition appeared in 1854). 1864. 6s.
- Vera.**—ESSAIS DE PHILOSOPHIE HÉGÉLIENNE, contenant la Peine de Mort, Amour et Philosophie, et Introduction à la Philosophie. By Professor A. Vera. 12mo. pp. 203. 1864. 2s. 6d.
- Vera.**—PHILOSOPHIE DE LA NATURE DE HÉGEL, traduite pour la première fois et accompagnée d'une introduction et d'un commentaire perpétuel. By Professor A. Vera. 3 volumes. 8vo. pp. 1637. 1863, 1864, and 1865. 24s.
- Vera.**—PHILOSOPHIE DE L'ESPRIT DE HÉGEL, Traduite pour la première fois et accompagnée de deux Introductions et d'un Commentaire Perpétuel. Par A. Vera. Tome premier. 8vo. sewed, pp. cxiii. and 471. 1867. 12s.
- Verkrüzen.**—A TREATISE ON MUSLIN EMBROIDERY in its Various Branches, including Directions for the different Styles of this Work, with eight beautiful Illustrations, a Receipt to get up Embroidery, etc. By T. A. Verkrüzen, author of a Treatise on Berlin Wool and Colours. Oblong, sewed, pp. 26. 1861. 1s.
- Verkrüzen.**—A TREATISE ON BERLIN WOOL AND COLOURS; Needlework, Muslin, Embroidery, Potichomanie, Diaphanie, and Japanerie, for the use of Dealers and Amateurs in Fancy Work. By T. A. Verkrüzen. 4to. pp. 32. 1857. 1s.

- Versmann and Oppenheim.**—ON THE COMPARATIVE VALUE OF CERTAIN SALTS FOR RENDERING FABRICS NON-INFLAMMABLE; being the substance of a paper read before the British Association, at the meeting in Aberdeen, September 15th, 1859. By Fred. Versmann, F.C.S., and Alphons Oppenheim, Ph. D., A.C.S. 8vo. pp. 32, sewed. 1859. 1s.
- Vickers.**—IMAGINISM AND RATIONALISM. An Explanation of the Origin and Progress of Christianity. By John Vickers. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 432. 1867. 7s. 6d.
- Villars (DE).**—MÉMOIRES DE LA COUR D'ESPAGNE SOUS LE RÈGNE DE CHARLES II. 1678—1682. Par le Marquis de Villars. Small 4to. pp. xl. and 382, cloth. 1861. 30s.
- Vishnu PURANA.**—A SYSTEM OF HINDU MYTHOLOGY AND TRADITION. Translated from the original Sanskrit, and illustrated by Notes derived chiefly from other Puranas. By the late Horace Hayman Wilson, M.A., F.R.S., thoroughly revised and edited, with Notes, by Dr. Fitzedward Hall. In 5 vols. 8vo. Vol. I. pp. 340. Vol. II. pp. 348. Vol. III. pp. 348. 10s. 6d. each. (Vols. IV. and V. in the press).
- Voice FROM MAYFAIR (A).** 8vo. pp. 58, sewed. 1868. 4d.
- Volpe.**—AN ITALIAN GRAMMAR. By Girolamo Volpe, Italian Master at Eton College. For the Use of Eton. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. 242. 1863. 4s. 6d.
- Volpe.**—A KEY to the Exercises of Volpe's Italian Grammar. 12mo. sewed, pp. 18. 1863. 1s.
- Von Cotta.**—GEOLOGY AND HISTORY: a Popular Exposition of all that is known of the Earth and its Inhabitants in Pre-historic Times. By Bernhard Von Cotta, Professor of Geology at Freiburg. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. iv. and 84. 1865. 2s.
- Voysey.**—DOGMA VERSUS MORALITY. A Reply to Church Congress. By Charles Voysey, B.A. Post 8vo. sewed, pp. 12. 1866. 3d.
- Voysey.**—THE SLING AND THE STONE. By Charles Voysey, B.A., St. Edmund Hall, Oxford, Incumbent of Healaugh. Volume I. (12 numbers for 1866). Crown 8vo. cloth. 1866. 6s.
- Voysey.**—THE SLING AND THE STONE. By Charles Voysey, B.A. Volume II. (12 numbers for 1867). 8vo. cloth, pp. 176. 1867. 7s. 6d.
- Voysey.**—HUMANITY *versus* BARBARISM IN OUR THANKSGIVING. By Charles Voysey, B.A., St. Edmund Hall, Oxford, Incumbent of Healaugh, Tadeaster. 8vo., pp. 12. 1868. 3d.
- Wade.**—WÉN-CHIEN TzŪ-ERH CHI. A Series of Papers selected as specimens of documentary Chinese, designed to assist Students of the language, as written by the officials of China. Vol. I. and Part I. of the Key. By Thomas Francis Wade, C.B., Secretary to Her Britannic Majesty's Legation at Peking. 4to., half-cloth, pp. xii. and 455; and iv., 72 and 52. 1867. £1 16s.
- Wade.**—YU-YEN TzŪ-ERH CHI. A progressive course, designed to assist the Student of Colloquial Chinese, as spoken in the Capital and the Metropolitan Department. In Eight Parts, with Key, Syllabary, and Writing Exercises. By Thomas Francis Wade, C.B., Secretary to Her Britannic Majesty's Legation, Peking. 3 vols. 4to. Progressive Course, pp. xx. 296 and 16; Syllabary, pp. 126 and 36; Writing Exercises, pp. 48; Key, pp. 174 and 140, sewed. 1867. £4.

- Wafflard and Fulgence.**—*LE VOYAGE À DIEPPE.* A Comedy in Prose. By Wafflard and Fulgence. Edited, with English Notes, by the Rev. P. H. Ernest Brette, B.D., of Christ's Hospital, and the University of London. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. 104. 1867. 2s. 6d.
- Wake.**—*CHAPTERS ON MAN.* With the Outlines of a Science of comparative Psychology. By C. Staniland Wake, Fellow of the Anthropological Society of London. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 344. 1868. 7s. 6d.
- Wanklyn and Chapman.**—*WATER ANALYSIS.* A Practical Treatise on the examination of potable water. By J. Alfred Wanklyn, M.R.C.S., Professor of Chemistry in London Institution, and Ernest Theophron Chapman. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. x. and 104. 1868. 5s.
- Ware.**—*SKETCHES OF EUROPEAN CAPITALS.* By William Ware, Author of "Zenobia; or, Letters from Palmyra," "Aurelian," &c. 8vo. pp. 124. 1851. 1s.
- Warning; OR, THE BEGINNING OF THE END.** By the Author of "Who am I?" 1 vol., 8vo. cloth. 2s.
- Watson.**—*INDEX TO THE NATIVE AND SCIENTIFIC NAMES OF INDIAN AND OTHER EASTERN ECONOMIC PLANTS AND PRODUCTS,* originally prepared under the authority of the Secretary of State for India in Council. By John Forbes Watson, M.A., M.D., F.L.S., F.R.A.S., etc., Reporter on the Products of India. Imperial 8vo. cloth, pp. 650. 1868. £1 11s. 6d.
- Watson.**—*THEORETICAL ASTRONOMY,* relating to the motions of the heavenly bodies revolving around the sun in accordance with the law of universal gravitation, embracing a systematic derivation of the formulæ for the calculation of the geocentric and heliocentric places, for the determination of the orbits of Planets and Comets, for the correction of approximate elements, and for the computation of special perturbation; together with the theory of the combination of observations, and the method of least squares. With numerical examples and auxiliary tables. By James C. Watson, Director of the Observatory at Ann Arbor, and Professor of Astronomy in the University of Michigan. 8vo. cloth, pp. 662. 1868. £1 18s.
- Watts.**—*ESSAYS ON LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.* By Thomas Watts, of the British Museum. Reprinted, with Alterations and Additions, from the "Transactions of the Philological Society," and elsewhere. 1 vol. 8vo. (In preparation).
- Watts and Doddridge.**—*HYMNS FOR CHILDREN.* Revised and altered, so as to render them of general use. By Dr. Watts. To which are added Hymns and other Religious Poetry for Children. By Dr. Doddridge. Ninth edition. 12mo. pp. 48, stiff covers. 1837. 2d.
- Way (THE) TO HAVE PEACE.** By S. E. De M. 12mo sewed, pp. 16. 1856. 2d.
- Way (THE) OF TRUTH; OR, A MOTHER'S TEACHINGS FROM THE BIBLE.** 12mo. cloth, pp. iv. and 202. 1867. 2s.
- Wedgwood.**—*The Principles of Geometrical Demonstration,* reduced from the Original Conception of Space and Form. By H. Wedgwood, M.A. 12mo. cloth, pp. 48. 1844. 2s.
- Wedgwood.**—*ON THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE UNDERSTANDING.* By Hensleigh Wedgwood, A.M. 12mo. cloth, pp. 133. 1848. 3s.

**Wedgwood.**—THE GEOMETRY OF THE THREE FIRST BOOKS OF EUCLID. By Direct Proof from Definitions Alone. With an Introduction on the Principles of the Science. By Hensleigh Wedgwood M.A. 12mo. cloth, pp. 101. 1856. 3s.

**Wedgwood.**—ON THE ORIGIN OF LANGUAGE. By Hensleigh Wedgwood, M.A., late Fellow of Christ College, Cambridge. 12mo. cloth, pp. 165. 1866. 3s. 6d.

**Wedgwood.**—A DICTIONARY OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE. By Hensleigh Wedgwood, M.A., late Fellow of Christ's College, Cambridge. Vol. I. (A to D) 8vo. cloth, pp. xxiv. 508, 14s.; Vol. II. (E to P) 8vo. cloth, pp. 578, 14s.; Vol. III., Part I. (Q. to Sy), 8vo. pp. 366, 10s. 6d.; Vol. III., Part II. (T to W) 8vo., pp. 200, 5s. 6d. complete the Work. 1859 to 1865. Price of the complete work, 44s.

"Dictionaries are a class of books not usually esteemed light reading; but no intelligent man were to be pitied who should find himself shut up on a rainy day in a lonely house in the dreariest part of Salisbury Plain, with no other means of recreation than that which Mr. Wedgwood's Dictionary of Etymology could afford him. He would read it through from cover to cover at a sitting, and only regret that he had not the second volume to begin upon forthwith. It is a very able book, of great research, full of delightful surprises, a repertory of the fairy tales of linguistic science."—*Spectator*.

**Wékey.**—A GRAMMAR OF THE HUNGARIAN LANGUAGE, with appropriate exercises, a copious vocabulary, and specimens of Hungarian poetry. By Sigismund Wékey, late Aide-de-Camp to Kossuth. 12mo. sewed, pp. viii. and 150. 1852. 4s. 6d.

**Weller.**—AN IMPROVED DICTIONARY; English and French, and French and English, drawn from the best Sources extant in both Languages; in which are now first introduced many Technical, Scientific, Legal, Commercial, Naval, and Military Terms; and to which are added, Separate Vocabularies of Engineering and Railway Terms; of those descriptive of Steam Power and Steam Navigation; of Geographical Names, and those of Ancient Mythology, and of Persons of Classical Antiquity; and of Christian Names in present use; together with an English Pronouncing Dictionary for the use of Foreigners. By Edward Weller, late Professor of the Athenæum and Episcopal College of Bruges. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. 384 and 340. 1864. 7s. 6d.

**What is Truth?** Post 8vo. pp. 124, cloth. 1854. 3s.

**Wheeler.**—THE HISTORY OF INDIA. By J. Talboys Wheeler, Assistant Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign Department, Secretary to the Indian Record Commission, Author of "The Geography of Herodotus," etc. Vol. I. containing the Vedic Period and the Mahá Bhárata. With a Map of Ancient India to illustrate the Mahá Bhárata. 8vo. cloth, pp. lxxv. and 576. 1867. 18s.

The Second Volume containing the Rámáyana in the Press.

**Wheeler.**—HISTORICAL SKETCHES OF NORTH CAROLINA, from 1584 to 1851. Compiled from original records, official documents, and traditional statements. With biographical sketches of her distinguished statesmen, jurists, lawyers, soldiers, divines, etc. By John H. Wheeler. Illustrated with engravings. Vol. I., 8vo. cloth, pp. xxii. and 480. 1851. 15s.

**Whildin.**—MEMORANDA OF THE STRENGTH OF MATERIALS USED IN ENGINEERING CONSTRUCTION. Compiled and edited by J. K. Whildin, Civil Engineer. Second Edition. 8vo. cloth, pp. 62. 1867. 8s.

**Whipple.**—LITERATURE AND LIFE. Lectures by E. P. Whipple, Author of "Essays and Reviews." 8vo. sewed, pp. 114. 1851. 1s.

**Whipple.**—CHARACTER AND CHARACTERISTIC MEN. By Edwin P. Whipple. 12mo. cloth, pp. 324. 1866. 9s.

- Whitney.**—LANGUAGE AND THE STUDY OF LANGUAGE. A Course of Lectures on the Principles of Linguistic Science. By William Dwight Whitney, Professor of Sanskrit in Yale College, New Haven, U.S.A. Crown 8vo. cloth, pp. 500. 1868. 10s. 6d.
- Whittier.**—SNOW BOUND. A Winter Idyl. By John Greenleaf Whittier. 12mo. cloth, pp. 52. 1866. 6s.
- Whittier.**—THE POETICAL WORKS OF JOHN GREENLEAF WHITTIER. Complete in 2 vols. With a Portrait. Blue and Gold Series. 24mo. cloth-gilt edges, pp. viii., 395; vi. 420. 1865. 10s.
- Whittier.**—MAUD MÜLLER. By John G. Whittier. With Illustrations, by W. J. Hennessy. Small 4to. extra cloth, with gilt edges; 16 leaves, printed on one side only. 1866. 12s.
- Whittier.**—THE TENT ON THE BEACH, AND OTHER POEMS. By John Greenleaf Whittier. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. vi. and 172. 1867. 6s.
- Whittier.**—THE PROSE WORKS OF JOHN GREENLEAF WHITTIER. 2 vols., crown 8vo. cloth, pp. viii., 473; viii., 395. 1866. £1 1s.
- Whitty.**—THE GOVERNING CLASSES OF GREAT BRITAIN. Political Portraits. By Edward M. Whitty. 12mo. boards, pp. vi. and 288. With Lord Stanley's Portrait. 1859. 3s. 6d.
- Who am I?** By the Author of "Warning." 1 vol., 8vo. cloth. 4s.
- Wikoff.**—A NEW YORKER IN THE FOREIGN OFFICE, AND HIS ADVENTURES IN PARIS. By Henry Wikoff. 12mo. cloth, pp. 299. 1858. 6s.
- Williams.**—FIRST LESSONS IN THE MAORI LANGUAGE, WITH A SHORT VOCABULARY. By W. L. Williams, B.A. Square 8vo. cloth, pp. 80. 1862. 3s. 6d.
- Williams.**—A DICTIONARY, ENGLISH AND SANSKRIT. By Monier Williams, M.A. Published under the patronage of the Honourable East India Company. 4to. cloth, pp. xii. and 862. 1855. £3 2s.
- Williams.**—LEXICON CORNU-BRITANNICUM. A Dictionary of the Ancient Celtic Language of Cornwall, in which the words are elucidated by copious examples from the Cornish works now remaining, with translations in English. The synonyms are also given in the cognate dialects of Welsh, Armoric, Irish, Gaelic, and Manx, showing at one view the connection between them. By the Rev. Robert Williams, M.A., Christ Church, Oxford, Parish Curate of Llangadwaladr and Rhydycroesan, Denbighshire. Sewed. 3 parts. pp. 400. 1865. £2 5s.
- Williams.**—THE MIDDLE KINGDOM. A Survey of the Geography, Government, Education, Social Life, Arts, Religion, etc., of the Chinese Empire and its inhabitants. With a new Map of the Empire. By S. Wells Williams, Author of "Easy Lessons in Chinese," "English and Chinese Vocabulary," "Tonic Dictionary of the Chinese Language." With Portraits, Wood-cuts, and Maps. 2 vols. 8vo., pp. viii. 614, xxii. and 590. 1861. £1 1s.
- Willis.**—ON THE SPECIAL FUNCTION OF THE SUDORIPAROUS AND LYMPHATIC SYSTEMS, THEIR VITAL IMPORT, AND THEIR BEARING ON HEALTH AND DISEASE. By Robert Willis, M.D. 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 72. 1867. 4s. 6d.



**Wilson.**—A BRIEF EXAMINATION OF PREVALENT OPINIONS ON THE INSPIRATION OF THE SCRIPTURES OF THE OLD AND NEW TESTAMENTS. By a Lay Member of the Church of England. With an introduction, by Henry Bristow Wilson, B.D., Vicar of Great Staughton, Hunts. 8vo. cloth, pp. lxi. and 254. 1861. 8s. 6d.

**Wilson.**—THE HOLY BIBLE. By the Rev. Thomas Wilson. (See under Bible.)

**Wilson.**—SELECT SPECIMENS OF THE THEATRE OF THE HINDUS. Translated from the Original Sanskrit. By Horace Hayman Wilson, M.A., F.R.S. Second Edition. 2 vols., 8vo. cloth, pp. lxx. and 381, 415. 15s.

CONTENTS.—Vol. I.—Preface—Treatise on the Dramatic System of the Hindus—Dramas translated from the Original Sanskrit—The Mrichchakati, or the Toy Cart—Vikrama and Urvasi, or the Hero and the Nymph—Uttara Ramā Cheritra, or continuation of the History of Ramā. Vol. II.—Dramas translated from the Original Sanskrit—Malāṭī and Mādhava, or the Stolen Marriage—Mudrā Rakshasa, or the Signet of the Minister—Retnāvālī, or the Necklace—Appendix, containing short accounts of different Dramas.

**Wilson.**—THE PRESENT STATE OF THE CULTIVATION OF ORIENTAL LITERATURE. A Lecture delivered at the Meeting of the Royal Asiatic Society. By the Director, Professor H. H. Wilson. 8vo. sewed, pp. 26. 1852. 6d.

**Wilson.**—WORKS OF THE LATE HORACE HAYMAN WILSON, M.A., F.R.S., Member of the Royal Asiatic Societies of Calcutta and Paris, and of the Oriental Society of Germany, etc., and Boden Professor of Sanskrit in the University of Oxford. Vols. I. and II. Also, under this title, "Essays and Lectures" chiefly on the Religion of the Hindus, by the late H. H. Wilson, M.A., F.R.S., etc. Collected and edited by Dr. Reinhold Rost. 2 vols., 8vo. cloth, pp. xiii. 399, vi. and 416. 1861-62. £1 1s.

**Wilson.**—WORKS OF THE LATE HORACE HAYMAN WILSON, M.A., F.R.S., Member of the Royal Asiatic Societies of Calcutta and Paris, and of the Oriental Society of Germany, etc., and Boden Professor of Sanskrit in the University of Oxford. Vols. III., IV. and V. Also, under the title of "Essays Analytical, Critical, and Philological," on subjects connected with Sanskrit Literature. Collected and edited by Reinhold Rost. 3 vols., 8vo. cloth, pp. 408, 406, and 390. 1864-65. £1 16s.

**Wilson.**—WORKS OF THE LATE HORACE HAYMAN WILSON. Vols. VI. VII. and VIII. Also, under the title of the Vishnu Purānā, a system of Hindu mythology and tradition. Translated from the original Sanskrit, and Illustrated by Notes derived chiefly from other Purānās. By the late H. H. Wilson, Boden Professor of Sanskrit in the University of Oxford, etc., etc. Edited by Fitz-Edward Hall, M.A., D.C.L., Oxon. Vols. I. to III. 8vo. cloth, pp. cxi. and 200, 344, and 344. 1864-66. £1 11s. 6d. [*Vols. IV. and V. in the press*]

**Wilson.**—CATHOLICITY SPIRITUAL AND INTELLECTUAL. An attempt at vindicating the Harmony of Faith and Knowledge. A series of Discourses. By Thomas Wilson, M.A., late Minister of St. Peter's Mancroft, Norwich, Author of "Travels in Egypt," etc. 8vo. cloth, pp. 232. 1850. 5s.

**Wilson.**—THE VILLAGE PEARL. A Domestic Poem. With Miscellaneous Pieces. By John Crauford Wilson. 12mo. cloth, pp. viii. and 140. 1852. 3s. 6d.

**Wilson.**—THE WATER-CURE, ITS PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE. A Guide in the Preservation of Health and Cure of Chronic Disease. With illustrative cases. By James Wilson, M.D. Fifth Edition. 8vo. sewed, pp. 725. 1859. 3s. 6d.

- Wilson.**—**PHRASIS**: a Treatise on the History and Structure of the different Languages of the World, with a comparative view of the Forms of their Words and the Style of their Expressions. By J. Wilson, A.M. 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 384. 1864. 16s.
- Winckelmann.**—**THE HISTORY OF ANCIENT ART AMONG THE GREEKS.** By John Winckelmann. From the German, by G. H. Lodge. Beautifully Illustrated. 8vo. cloth, pp. viii. and 254. 1850. 12s.
- Winer.**—**GRAMMAR OF THE CHALDEE LANGUAGE**, as contained in the Bible and Targums. By Dr. G. B. Winer. Translated by H. B. Hackett. 8vo. boards, pp. 152. 1845. 3s. 6d.
- Winslow.**—**A COMPREHENSIVE TAMIL AND ENGLISH DICTIONARY OF HIGH AND LOW TAMIL.** By the Rev. Miron Winslow, D.D., American Missionary, Madras, assisted by competent Native Scholars: in part from Manuscript materials of the late Rev. Joseph Knight and others. 4to. boards, pp. xiv. and 976. 1862. £3 13s. 6d.
- Winthrop.**—**LIFE AND LETTERS OF JOHN WINTHROP**, Governor of the Massachusetts' Bay Company at their emigration to New England, 1630. By Robert C. Winthrop. Two Portraits; Plate of Groton Church, Suffolk; and facsimile Autographs. 8vo. cloth, pp. xii. and 452. 1864. 14s.
- Winthrop.**—**LIFE AND LETTERS OF JOHN WINTHROP.** Vol. II. from his Embarkation for New England, in 1630, with the Charter and Company of Massachusetts' Bay to his Death, in 1649. By Robert C. Winthrop. Portrait. 8vo. cloth, pp. xv. and 483. 1867. 14s.
- Winter JOURNEY FROM GLOUCESTER TO NORWAY.** 18mo. sewed, pp. 100. With a Map. 1867. 1s. 6d.
- Wise.**—**CAPTAIN BRAND**, of the "Centipede;" a Pirate of Eminence in the West Indies: his Loves and Exploits, together with some Account of the Singular Manner in which he departed this Life. By Lieut. H. A. Wise, U.S.N. 12mo. fancy cover, pp. 304. 1860. 2s. 6d.
- Wise.**—**COMMENTARY ON THE HINDU SYSTEM OF MEDICINE.** By T. A. Wise, M.D., Bengal Medical Service. 8vo. cloth, pp. xx. and 432. 1845. 7s. 6d.
- Witt.**—**AN EFFECTUAL AND SIMPLE REMEDY FOR SCARLET FEVER AND MEASLES.** With an Appendix of Cases. By Charles Witt. Fourth Edition. 8vo. sewed, pp. 32. 1865. 1s.
- Wolfram.**—**THE GERMAN ECHO.** A Faithful Mirror of German Every-day Conversation. By Ludwig Wolfram. With a Vocabulary, by Henry Skelton. Third Edition. 12mo. cloth, pp. 69. 1864. 3s.
- Worcester.**—**A PRONOUNCING, EXPLANATORY, AND SYNONYMOUS DICTIONARY OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE.** By Joseph E. Worcester, LL.D. New Edition. 8vo. cloth, pp. 565. 1864. 7s. 6d.
- Worthen.**—**A CYCLOPEDIA OF DRAWING.** designed as a Text-Book for the Mechanic, Architect, Engineer, and Surveyor, comprising Geometrical Projection, Mechanical, Architectural, and Topographical Drawing, Perspective, and Isometry. Edited by W. E. Worthen. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. 410. 1864. £1 5s.
- Wylie.**—**NOTES ON CHINESE LITERATURE**; with introductory Remarks on the Progressive Advancement of the Art; and a list of translations from the Chinese into various European Languages. By A. Wylie, Agent of the British and Foreign Bible Society in China. 4to. cloth, pp. 296. 1868. £1 10s.

**XENOS.**—EAST AND WEST; a Diplomatic History of the Annexation of the Ionian Islands to the Kingdom of Greece. Accompanied by a Translation of the Despatches exchanged between the Greek Government and its Plenipotentiary at London, and a Collection of the Principal Treaties, Conventions, and Protocols concerning the Ionian Islands and Greece, concluded between 1797 and 1864. By Stefanos Xenos. Royal 8vo. cloth, pp. iv. and 304. 1865. 12s.

**Yates.**—A BENGALÍ GRAMMAR. By the late Rev. W. Yates, D.D., Reprinted, with improvements, from his Introduction to the Bengálí Language. Edited by I. Wenger. Fcap. 8vo., boards, pp. iv. and 150. 1864. 3s. 6d.

**Yates.**—THE ELEMENTS OF THE SCIENCE OF GRAMMAR, put forward and explained in a totally different manner from what they have ever before been, and based on rigid definitions, incontrovertible axioms, and general principles, illustrated by a comparison of the structure of the English and Turkish languages, so as to be at once an introduction to the science of grammar, for all who wish to learn that science, and a complete Turkish grammar for the student of that language. By Edward Yates, B.A., Barrister-at-Law. Most kindly and valuably assisted by Captains Mahmood and Hussein, of the Imperial Guard of the Sultan, and by Hiry Bey. 12mo. cloth, pp. ii. and 226. 1857. 5s.

**Yates.**—DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE OF A COLLECTION OF CURRENT COINS OF ALL COUNTRIES, in the International Exhibition. Class 13, North Gallery. By James Yates, M.A., F.R.S. 12mo. sewed, pp. 69. 1862. 6d.

**Zeller.**—STRAUSS AND RENAN. An Essay by E. Zeller. Translated from the German, with Introductory Remarks by the Translator. Post 8vo. cloth, pp. 110. 1866. 2s. 6d.

---

MAGAZINES.

**Anthropological REVIEW (THE).** Published Quarterly, at 4s. each number.

**Chess WORLD (THE).** Published monthly, at 1s. each number.

**Englishwoman's REVIEW (THE).** Published quarterly, at 1s. each number.

**Geological MAGAZINE (THE).** Published monthly, at 1s. 6d. each number.

**JOURNAL OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND (THE).** Published twice a year.

**Orthodox CATHOLIC REVIEW (THE).** Published monthly, at 6d. each number.

**Trübner's AMERICAN AND ORIENTAL LITERARY RECORD.** Published monthly, at 6d. each number.

**Westminster REVIEW (THE).** Published quarterly, at 6s. each number.

---

A LIST of the PUBLICATIONS of TRÜBNER & CO., in the RUSSIAN LANGUAGE, may be had on Application.

LONDON:  
PRINTED BY WERTHEIMER, LEA AND CO.  
FINSBURY CIRCUS.

# MESSRS. TRÜBNER & CO.,

60, PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON,

*Have recently Published, and are preparing for early Publication, the following Important Works:*

In 8 vols. 8vo.

## THE SACRED HYMNS OF THE BRAHMINS

AS PRESERVED TO US IN THE OLDEST COLLECTION OF RELIGIOUS POETRY,

### THE RIG-VEDA-SANHITA,

TRANSLATED AND EXPLAINED,

By MAX MÜLLER, M.A., Taylorian Professor of Modern European Languages in the University of Oxford; Fellow of All Souls College. (Vol I. in the press.)

---

Now ready, in One Volume, 8vo. pp. xx. and 532, Cloth, price 21s.

### ORIGINAL SANSKRIT TEXTS,

On the Origin and History of the People of India, their Religion and Institutions.

Collected, Translated, and Illustrated, by J. MUIR, Esq., D.C.L., LL.D., Ph.D., Bonn.  
VOLUME FIRST: Mythical and Legendary Accounts of the Origin of Caste, with an inquiry into its existence in the Vedic age.

*Second Edition. Re-written and greatly Enlarged.*

---

Now ready, in One Volume, 8vo. pp. xxxii. and 312, Cloth.

### ORIGINAL SANSKRIT TEXTS,

On the Origin and History of the People of India, their Religion and Institutions.

Collected, Translated, and Illustrated, by J. MUIR, Esq., D.C.L., LL.D., Ph.D., Bonn.  
VOLUME THIRD.—The Vedas: Opinions of their Authors, and of later Indian Writers, on their Origin, Inspiration, and Authority.

*Second Edition, Enlarged.*

---

In 5 vols. 8vo. Vol. I. (pp. 340), II. (pp. 348), III. (pp. 348), IV. (pp. 346).  
Price 10s. 6d. each. *Now Ready.*

### VISHNU-PURANA;

OR, A SYSTEM OF HINDU MYTHOLOGY & TRADITION.

Translated from the Original Sanskrit, and Illustrated by Notes derived chiefly from other Puranas.

By the late HORACE HAYMAN WILSON, M.A., F.R.S.

Thoroughly Revised and Edited, with Notes, by Dr. FITZEDWARD HALL.

*Vols. V. and VI. in the Press.*

Now ready, One Volume and Supplement, Royal 8vo. pp. 488 and 148, price 24s.

ఆంధ్రలోక్తీచంద్రిక.

## A COLLECTION OF TELUGU PROVERBS,

Translated, Illustrated, and Explained; together with some SANSKRIT PROVERBS printed in the Devanāgarī and Telugu Characters.

By Captain M. W. CARR, Madras Staff Corps.

The collection of Telugu Proverbs contained in this volume was commenced several years ago, at the request of the Translator, by Rāvīpāti Guruvayya Gāru, the able Munshi to the Telugu Translator to the Government of Madras, who has up to within a late date perseveringly laboured in adding to the small beginning at first made.

The Proverbial phrases give an insight into the minds and sentiments of a people that cannot otherwise be easily obtained, will generally be admitted. It is hoped that the present addition to the numerous collection of "people's words" (लोकोक्ति) may not be altogether profitless.

In the Translation, escape from the accusation *Translators, traitors* (traduttori, traditori) by the preservation as far as possible of the idea contained in the original, has been aimed at, and to this end the rendering has been made as literal as could be, leaving it to the English reader to transfer the sentiment into epigrammatic language of his own.

In the translation of the Sanskrit portion material assistance has been rendered by Srīrekam Rāmānuja Sūri, Head Telegu Munshi in the Madras Presidency College.

In the Supplement will be found Telugu Proverbs, an Index Verborum, and an Index to the European Proverbs.

TRÜBNER & CO., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON.

## AUSTRALIAN LINGUISTICS.

Small quarto, pp. vi. and 90, cloth. 30s.

### KAMILAROI, DIPPIL, AND TURRUBUL: LANGUAGES SPOKEN BY AUSTRALIAN ABORIGINES.

By Rev. WM. RIDLEY, M.A., of the University of Sydney; Minister of the Presbyterian Church of New South Wales. Printed by Authority.

Very little is as yet known about Australian languages. They are remarkable for their regularity and the exactness with which they express various shades of thought, surpassing all that is commonly supposed to be attainable by a savage race.

TRÜBNER & Co., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON.

In the press, in 1 vol. 8vo. about 200 pages:

كتاب العقد الثمين  
في دواوين الشعراء الجاهليين

### A COLLECTION OF ANCIENT ARABIAN POETS.

Published with Critical and Bibliographical Notes, and with an Index of Variations in the Text, etc., by W. AHLWARDT, Professor of Oriental Languages at the University of Greifswald.

This Collection will contain the Full Text (with the vowel points) of the following writers:—Ennābigha, 'Antara, Tharafa, Soheir, Alqama, and 'Imru'ulqais. Only small portions of the works of two or three of these most celebrated Poets of Arabian antiquity have hitherto been edited and printed. This Collection will prove a very useful Supplement to the Hamāsa; the editor, through his "Chalef elahmar and Josef von Hammer," being favourably known for his thorough knowledge of Arabian Poetry.

TRÜBNER & Co., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON.

In large 4to., sumptuous paper, pp. 230, cloth. Price 42s.

## A COMPARATIVE DICTIONARY

OF THE

## NON-ARYAN LANGUAGES OF INDIA & HIGH ASIA,

WITH A PRELIMINARY DISSERTATION, BASED UPON THE HODGSON LISTS  
AND VERNACULAR MSS.;

With Contributions from her Majesty's India Office and Foreign Office, the Government of Bengal, the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland, and from English and Continental Scholars.

Being a Lexicon of One Hundred and Forty-Four Tongues, illustrating Turanian Speech, arranged, with Prefaces and Indices, in English, French, German, Russian, and Latin.

By W. W. HUNTER, B.A., M.R.A.S.; Hon. Fel. Ethnol. Soc.; of the Bengal Civil Service; author of "The Annals of Rural Bengal."

**Dedicated, by command, to Her Majesty the Queen.**

In this book the compiler has brought together the languages of the Non-Aryan tribes and peoples who dwell within or border upon the British Empire of India. They form broken and scattered fragments of that unrecorded world which preceded the dispersion of the Indo-Germanic Stock. On the plains of Hindustan the prehistoric races succumbed so completely beneath the Aryan invaders as to lose all remembrance of their separate ethnical origin; but, as the author has endeavoured to show in his "Annals of Rural Bengal," they have permanently affected the language, religion, and political destiny of the composite Hindus whom they combined with their conquerors to form. On the other hand, among the mountains and lofty plateaux which everywhere abound in India, they have preserved their nationality intact, and during ages waged incessant warfare with the lowland population. The long series of Indian conquerors—Aryan, Afghan, and Moghul—have each in turn laboured to extirpate them; the English are now endeavouring to reclaim them, and this book, for the first time in the history of India, places the governing race in direct communication with the fifty millions of its Non-Aryan subjects.

While the principal end of the author's researches has thus been a purely practical one, he is not without a firm hope that they will prove of service to European scholarship. Philology has hitherto concerned herself almost exclusively with Indo-Germanic and Semitic speech,—with speech that is at a single stage, and at by no means its most instructive stage. The study of the Non-Aryan tongues of India is destined, it is believed, to open the door to the vast linguistic residue, and to furnish the basis of a new science of language, as the study of Sanskrit in India eighty years ago afforded the foundation upon which the present system of philology has been reared. In the following dissertation the blemishes and probable inaccuracies of this rudimentary effort are carefully set forth. Some of them the author hopes to remove in a Comparative Grammar of Non-Aryan speech now in progress; the rest he leaves to the generosity of scholars who work at greater leisure and with a fuller knowledge of scientific principles than can be hoped for amid the distractions of Indian official life.

For the convenience of European students, the work is arranged in English, French, German, Russian, and Latin.

Extract from the Annual Report of the Council of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland, May 1868:—"In the meantime they (the Council) have the gratification to report that a member of our Society, Mr. W. W. Hunter, of the Bengal Civil Service, is engaged upon a Comparative Vocabulary of the Non-Aryan Languages of India, to be succeeded in due course by a series of Grammars. The plan of this work is very comprehensive, inasmuch as it is intended to give the equivalents for about two hundred English words in nearly one hundred and twenty-five languages and dialects, arranged in groups. In the compilation of this Comparative Vocabulary, Mr. Hunter is availing himself of very extensive materials, both printed and manuscript, and especially of Mr. B. H. Hodgson's collections, and he will enhance its value and usefulness by a preliminary dissertation. Such an important contribution to Indian glossology,—coming as it does from a writer who, by his recent publication, entitled 'The Annals of Rural Bengal,' has shown his thorough competency to deal with questions concerning the races and languages of India,—will not fail to be especially welcome."

TRÜBNER & CO., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON.

Now ready, 8vo. sewed, pp. 126.

**UNKULUNKULU,**  
OR, THE TRADITION OF CREATION AS EXISTING AMONG  
THE AMAZULU AND OTHER TRIBES OF SOUTH AFRICA,  
IN THEIR OWN WORDS,

With a Translation into English and Notes. Part I.

BY THE REV. CANON CALLAWAY, M.D.

TRÜBNER & CO., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON.

In the press, in 1 vol. crown 8vo. cloth,

**SANSKRIT PROSODY EXPLAINED.**

By CHARLES PHILIP BROWN, Author of the Telugu Dictionary.

German and French translations of the above are in preparation.

TRÜBNER & Co., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON.

Now ready, 1 volume, fcap. 8vo. pp. 200, cloth. Price 5s.

**Scenes from the Ramayana, Meghaduta, &c.**

Translated by RALPH T. H. GRIFFITH, M.A.

CONTENTS.—Preface—Ayodhya—Ravan Doomed—The Birth of Rama—The Heir apparent—Manthara's Guile—Dasaratha's Oath—The Step-mother—Mother and Son—The Triumph of Love—Farewell!—The Hermit's Son—The Trial of Truth—The Forest—The Rape of Sita—Rama's Despair—The Messenger Cloud—Kumbhakarna—The Suppliant Dove—True Glory—Feed the Poor—The Wise Scholar.

TRÜBNER & CO., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON.

Now ready, in 1 vol., crown 8vo. pp. 360, cloth, price 6s.

By the Author of "*History of the French in India, from the founding of Pondicherry to its capture in 1761.*"

**ESSAYS AND LECTURES**

ON

**INDIAN HISTORICAL SUBJECTS.**

I. A Native State and its Rulers.—II. Lord Lake of Laswarrie.—III. Count Lally.—IV. Havelock.—V. Hyder Ali's last war.—VI. Sir Hugh Rose.

By Major G. B. MALLESON, Bengal Staff Corps.

TRÜBNER & Co., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON.

Now ready. Crown oblong 8vo. cloth, pp. xv. and 396. 10s. 6d.

**A COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR**

OF THE

**French, Italian, Spanish, & Portuguese Languages.**

By EDWIN A. NOTLEY.

LONDON: TRÜBNER & CO., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW.



Now ready, in one volume, folio, pp. 124, boards, price 14s.

## AMÉRIGO VESPUCCI.

Son Caractère, ses Écrits (même les moins authentiques), sa vie et ses Navigations, avec une carte indiquant les routes,

Par F. A. de VARNHAGEN, Ministre du Brésil au Pérou, Chili et Ecuador, etc.

This is a work of extensive and conscientious research on a question of much historic interest, one which has given rise to no small amount of controversy, and which has generally been decided in a sense adverse to that taken in these pages. Convinced that great injustice had been done to the memory of Vespucci, M. de Varnhagen here re-opens the question of the authenticity and truthfulness of the letters attributed to him, and brings to bear upon the subject all available resources.

The work, apart from a general introduction, is divided into three parts. In the first is given, in Latin and Italian, the text of the two letters published and extensively circulated during the lifetime of Vespucci, each preceded by a bibliographical and critical introduction; in the second part we have, in Italian, the three letters attributed to Vespucci, and printed for the first time two or three centuries after his death, which are similarly preceded by a bibliographical notice; while part the third is "a critical and documentary analysis of the life of Vespucci," the whole concluding with a chart exhibiting approximately the routes taken in his several voyages.

Whether the reader agrees with or dissents from the conclusions arrived at by the learned author of this work, he cannot fail to do justice to the candour and moderation with which he treats a subject in which he has evidently taken a very keen interest.

TRÜBNER & CO., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON.

In the press, in 1 vol. crown 8vo.

## IKHWÁNU-S SAFÁ,

OR, BROTHERS OF PURITY.

Describing the contention between Men and Beasts as to the superiority of the Human Race.

Translated from the Hindustani by Prof. J. DOWSON, Staff College.

LONDON: TRÜBNER & CO., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW.

In 1 vol., imperial 8vo., pp. 650, cloth, price £1 11s. 6d.

## INDEX TO THE NATIVE & SCIENTIFIC NAMES

OF

## INDIAN AND OTHER EASTERN ECONOMIC PLANTS & PRODUCE,

*Originally Prepared under the Authority of the Secretary of State for India in Council.*

By J. FORBES WATSON, M.A., M.D., F.L.S., F.R.A.S., etc., Reporter on the Products of India.

In addition to the copies of this work prepared for the use of the Government, the Secretary of State for India in Council authorised the publication of an edition for Sale.

TRÜBNER & CO., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON.

Now ready, in 1 vol. folio, pp. 216, cloth, price 28s,

COLECCION DE VARIOS DOCUMENTOS PARA LA HISTORIA  
DE LA FLORIDA Y TIERRAS ADYACENTES.

Por el Sr. Don BUCKINGHAM SMITH.

Mr. Buckingham Smith, the well-known American Archæologist, had, whilst Secretary of the American Legation at Madrid, excellent opportunities for the search after documents relating to the history of the new continent, in the Spanish Archives and Libraries. The volume now presented to the public contains the first instalment of his researches, containing 37 state papers, ranging in dates from 1516 to 1794.

An Authentic Portrait of D. Fernando V., the husband of Isabella the Catholic, under whose reign the discoveries, or rather the explorations, on both sides of the Peninsula were verified, is appended to the volume.

TRÜBNER & CO., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW.

GOLDSTÜCKER'S  
SANSKRIT DICTIONARY.

A DICTIONARY, SANSKRIT AND ENGLISH,

Extended and improved from the Second Edition of the Dictionary of Professor H. H. WILSON, with his sanction and concurrence. Together with a Supplement, Grammatical Appendices, and an Index, serving as Sanskrit-English Vocabulary. By THEODOR GOLDSTÜCKER. Parts I. to VI. 4to. pp. 400. 1856-1863. Each Part 6s. *Part 7 in the press.*

TRÜBNER & Co., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON.

In One Volume, Imperial 8vo. pp. 268, cloth, price 12s.

PANINI:

HIS PLACE IN SANSKRIT LITERATURE.

An Investigation of some Literary and Chronological Questions which may be settled by a study of his Work. A separate impression of the Preface to the Facsimile of MS. No. 17 in the Library of Her Majesty's Home Government for India, which contains a portion of the MANAVA-KALPA-SUTRA, with the Commentary of KUMARILA-SWAMIN.

By THEODOR GOLDSTÜCKER.

TRÜBNER & Co., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON.

IMPORTANT VEDIC WORK.

Oblong folio, pp. 264 of letterpress and 121 leaves of facsimiles, cloth, price £4 4s.

MANAVA-KALPA-SUTRA;

Being a portion of this ancient Work on Vaidik Rites, together with the Commentary of KUMARILA-SWAMIN. A Facsimile of the MS. No. 17, in the Library of Her Majesty's Home Government for India.

With a Preface by THEODOR GOLDSTÜCKER.

TRÜBNER & Co., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON.

Now ready, in 1 vol. 8vo. cloth, price 10s. 6d.

## STUDIES IN ENGLISH:

OR, GLIMPSSES OF THE INNER LIFE OF OUR LANGUAGE.

By M. SCHELE DE VERE, LL.D.,

Professor of Modern Languages in the University of Virginia.

---

*In one volume, crown 8vo. pp. 212, cloth, price 6s.*

## A HANDBOOK OF MODERN ARABIC,

CONSISTING OF

### A PRACTICAL GRAMMAR,

WITH NUMEROUS EXAMPLES, DIALOGUES, AND NEWSPAPER  
EXTRACTS,

IN A EUROPEAN TYPE.

By FRANCIS W. NEWMAN,

EMERITUS PROFESSOR OF UNIVERSITY COLLEGE, LONDON; FORMERLY FELLOW  
OF BALLIOL COLLEGE, OXFORD.

“This manual is peculiarly adapted to render the earlier stages in the acquisition of the Arabic language much easier than they are ordinarily proved to be. For by an exact system of transliteration of that alphabet into easy equivalents, it saves the student the double perplexity of having to contend, at once, with a strange language and a strange character; and while familiarising him with the sound of the more common words and constructions, it insensibly leads him to the knowledge of the original mode of writing them. To those who wish to acquire and speak modern Arabic, this work, by the singular pains taken to define and enforce the exact sounds of the spoken language, offers advantages very far surpassing those of the most celebrated grammars of the learned idiom.”—Dr. J. NICHOLSON, Penrith.

---

Now ready, in 1 vol. super royal 8vo., price 21s.

## A GRAMMAR

OF THE

### PUKKHTO or PUKSHTO LANGUAGE,

ON A NEW AND IMPROVED SYSTEM,

Combining brevity with utility; and Illustrated by Exercises and Dialogues.  
By H. W. BELLEW, Assistant Surgeon Bengal Army.

---

Now ready, in 1 vol. super royal 8vo., price 42s.

## A DICTIONARY

OF THE

### PUKKHTO or PUKSHTO LANGUAGE,

With a Reversed Part, or English and Pukkhto.

By H. W. BELLEW, Assistant Surgeon, Bengal Army.  
TRÜBNER & CO., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON.

In 1 vol. 8vo., pp. 236, cloth, price 14s.

**PRAKRITA-PRAKASA ;**  
**OR, THE PRAKRIT GRAMMAR OF VARARUCHI, WITH THE**  
**COMMENTARY (MANORAMÁ) OF BHAMAHA ;**

The first complete Edition of the Original Text, with various Readings from a collection of Six MSS. in the Bodleian Library at Oxford, and the Libraries of the Royal Asiatic Society and the East India House ; with Notes, an English Translation, and Index of Prakrit Words, to which is prefixed an Easy Introduction to Prakrit Grammar. By EDWARD BYLES COWELL, M.A., of Magdalen Hall, Oxford, Professor of Sanskrit in the University of Cambridge. [*Second Issue.*]

Now ready, in 2 vols. 8vo. (pp. 410, 420), cloth, price 21s.

**ESSAYS AND LECTURES,**  
CHIEFLY ON THE  
**RELIGION OF THE HINDUS.**

By the late H. H. WILSON, M.A., F.R.S., etc. Collected and Edited by Dr. REINHOLD ROST.

Now ready, in 3 vols. (pp. 408, 406, 396), cloth, price 36s.

**ESSAYS ON ORIENTAL LITERATURE.**

By the late HORACE HAYMAN WILSON, M.A., F.R.S., Member of the Royal Asiatic Societies of Calcutta and Paris, and of the Oriental Society of Germany ; and Boden Professor of Sanskrit in the University of Oxford.

Collected and Edited by Dr. REINHOLD ROST.

**ZULU LITERATURE.**

Now ready, 8vo., pp. xvi. and 378, cloth, price 16s.

**Nursery Tales, Traditions, and Histories**  
**of the Zulus**

(IZINGANEKWANE, NENSUMANSUMANE, NEZINDABA ZABANTU),  
*IN THEIR OWN WORDS,*

**WITH A TRANSLATION INTO ENGLISH, AND NOTES.**

By the Rev. CANON CALLAWAY, M.D. Volume I.

“By this time the study of popular tales has become a recognised branch of the study of mankind. . . . It is highly creditable to Dr. Callaway, Dr. Bleek, and others to have made a beginning in a field of research which at first sight is not very attractive or promising. Many people, no doubt, will treat these stories with contempt, and declare they are not worth the paper on which they are printed. The same thing was said of Grimm's *Marchen*; nay, it was said by Sir William Jones of the *Zendavesta*, and by less distinguished scholars of the *Veda*. But fifty years hence the collection of these stories may become as valuable as the few remaining bones of the Dodo.”—*Saturday Review.*

TRÜBNER & Co., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON.

Now ready, in 1 vol. 8vo., pp. xxxvi. and 388, with numerous full-page illustrations, price 21s.

## THE SACRED CITY OF THE HINDUS:

**AN ACCOUNT OF BENARES IN ANCIENT AND MODERN TIMES.**

By the Rev. M. A. SHERRING, M.A., LL.D.

And prefaced with an Introduction by FITZEDWARD HALL, Esq., D.C.L.

---

In 1 vol. crown 8vo., pp. 424, with 24 Illustrations, price 14s.

## THE DERVISHES;

OR, ORIENTAL SPIRITUALISM.

By JOHN P. BROWN, Secretary and Dragoman of the Legation of the United States of America at Constantinople.

---

Now published, 1 vol. 8vo., pp. 188, sewed, price 15s.

## An Old Glossary—Zand - Pahlavi.

Edited in the original characters, with a Transliteration in Roman letters, an English Translation, and an Alphabetical Index,

By DESTUR HOSHENGJI JAMASPJI, High-priest of the Parsis in Malwa, India.  
Revised with Notes and Introduction by MARTIN HAUG, Ph. D.

Late Superintendent of Sanscrit Studies and Professor of Sanscrit in the Poona College, India; Foreign Member of the Bavarian Academy, etc.

Published by order of the Government of Bombay.

---

Just ready, one volume 8vo., pp. iv., viii., and 214, sewed, price 31s. 6d.

## A PALI GRAMMAR,

ON THE BASIS OF KACHCHAYANO.

**With Chrestomathy and Vocabulary.**

By FRANCIS MASON, D.D., M.R.A.S. and American Oriental Society.

Toungoo, 1868.

THE publication of this Grammar must be considered as an event, by all who take an interest in the Pali language, of Buddhism in general. Clough's Book, however incomplete it may be, has become such a rarity, that it is nearly worth its weight in gold in Ceylon; and since its Publication so much progress has been made, that the Rev. F. Mason was enabled to put forth a book at once more systematic and far more perfect. Moreover, as became apparent afterwards, Clough's Grammar was not a translation of Kachchayano, as it purported to be, but that of Mogallano, an author of comparatively modern period, and it therefore differs essentially from the present work. The circumstance of the Pali being printed not in the original but in the Burmese character, need not trouble European scholars, as the transliteration of every word into the Roman character is added. It may even be looked upon as an advantage, considering that, as may be read in the appendix, in spite of the careful superintendence of the printing by very learned gentlemen, one half of a motto out of an old Pali inscription, consisting of eight words, had been printed off with errors changing totally the signification.

TRÜBNER & Co., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON.

Now ready, thick Crown 8vo. cloth. pp. xii. and 504. Price 10s. 6d.

## LANGUAGE & THE STUDY OF LANGUAGE: TWELVE LECTURES ON THE PRINCIPLES OF LINGUISTIC SCIENCE.

By WILLIAM DWIGHT WHITNEY, Professor of Sanskrit, etc., in Yale College.  
Second Edition, Augmented by an Analysis.

LONDON: TRÜBNER & CO., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW.

Now ready, in 1 vol. 8vo. 600 pages, price 42s.

## CHINA AND JAPAN,

A COMPLETE GUIDE TO THE OPEN PORTS OF THOSE COUNTRIES,  
TOGETHER WITH  
**PEKING, YEDDO, HONGKONG, AND MACAO.**

Forming a Guide Book and *Vade Mecum* for Travellers, Merchants, and  
Residents in General.

With 26 *MAPS* and *PLANS*.

By WM. FREDERICK MAYERS, F.R.G.S., H.M.'s Consular Service ;  
N. B. DENNYS, late H.M.'s Consular Service and CHARLES KING, Lieut. Royal  
Marine Artillery. Edited by N. B. DENNYS.

Now ready, pp. 400, with Woodcut Illustrations, and a Photograph  
of the Hájíábad Inscription sewed, price 14s.,

## THE JOURNAL

OF

## THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY

OF

## GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND.

New Series, Volume III. Part 1.

CONTENTS.—ORIGINAL COMMUNICATIONS: I. Contributions towards a Glossary of the Assyrian Language. By H. F. Talbot.—II. Remarks on the Indo-Chinese Alphabets. By Dr. A. Bastian.—III. The Poetry of Mohamed Rabadan, Arragonese. By the Hon. H. E. J. Stanley—IV. Catalogue of the Oriental Manuscripts in the Library of King's College, Cambridge. By Edward Henry Palmer, B.A., Scholar of St. John's College, Cambridge; Member of the Royal Asiatic Society; Membre de la Société Asiatique de Paris.—V. Description of the Amravati Tope in Guntur. By J. Fergusson, Esq., F.R.S.—VI. Remarks on Prof. Brockhaus' edition of the *Katbâsarit-sâgara*, *Lambaka IX-XVIII*. By Dr. H. Kern, Professor of Sanskrit in the University of Leyden.—VII. The source of Colebrooke's Essay "On the Duties of a Faithful Hindu Widow." By Fitzedward Hall, Esq., M.A., D.C.L. Oxon. Supplement: Further detail of proofs that Colebrooke's essay "On the Duties of a Faithful Hindu Widow" was not indebted to the *Vivâdabhangârnava*. By Fitzedward Hall, Esq.—VIII. The Sixth Hymn of the First Book of the *Rig Veda*. By Professor Max Müller, M.A., Hon. M.R.A.S.—IX. Sassanian Inscriptions. By E. Thomas, Esq.—Proceedings of the Anniversary Meeting of the Royal Asiatic Society. Report of the Council. Auditors' Report. List of Members.

TRÜBNER & CO., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON.

## THE TIGRÉ LANGUAGE OF ABYSSINIA.

In 1 vol. 8vo. pp. 88, cloth, price 3s. 6d.

## VOCABULARY OF THE TIGRÉ LANGUAGE.

Written down by MORITZ VON BEURMANN; published with a Grammatical Sketch by Dr. A. MERX, of the University of Jena.

TRÜBNER &amp; Co., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON.

## BOMBAY SANSKRIT CLASSICS.

Now ready, in 1 vol. 8vo., pp. 104, price 4s. 6d. No. 1.

## PANCHATANTRA,

IV. AND V.

Edited, with Notes, by G. BÜHLER, Ph. D., Professor of Oriental Languages, Elphinstone College.

*Other Texts are in preparation, and will be announced in due time.*

TRÜBNER &amp; Co., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON.

In 4 parts, folio. Parts 1, 2, and 3, pp. 1 to 1418. Price £5 8s.  
Now ready.

## ENGLISH AND CHINESE DICTIONARY.

With the Puntí and Mandarin Pronunciation.

By the Rev. W. LOBSCHIED, Knight of Francis Joseph, C.M.I.R.G.S.A.,  
M.Z.B.S.V., etc., etc., etc.AN ANGLO-CHINESE DICTIONARY, by the Rev. W. Lobscheid, published at the  
*Daily Press Office, Hong Kong, 8vo.*

For scope and practical service this work stands unrivalled. All the new words which the Chinese have of late years been compelled to coin to express the numerous objects in machinery, photography, telegraphy, and in science generally, which the rapid advance of foreign relations has imposed upon them, are here given *in extenso*. Each and every word is fully illustrated and explained, forming exercises for students of a most instructive nature. Both the Court and Puntí pronunciations are given, the accents being carefully marked on the best principle hitherto attained. The typography displays the success of an attempt to make the Chinese and English type correspond in the size of body, thereby effecting a vast economy of space, achieving a clearness not previously attained, and dispensing with those vast margins and vacant spaces which have heretofore characterized Chinese publications.

The scope of the work is so great, and its utilitarian purposes so complete, that a reference to its pages enables a person who understands English to communicate *effectively* with natives who understand nothing but Chinese. In this respect the work will be found indispensable to all Europeans residing in China, and to the natives themselves it explains subjects fully with which very few indeed of them are perfectly acquainted. To parties resident in England and interested in China, it cannot but be found invaluable occasionally.

The work was commenced in 1864, and has actively occupied a large staff ever since. It will comprise between two and three thousand large quarto pages, and is being published in four parts. Parts 1, 2, and 3 are already issued, and the last part will appear before the end of the year.

TRÜBNER &amp; CO., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON.

Now ready, in 1 vol. 8vo., pp. 148, Illustrated, price 7s. 6d.

# EARLY SASSANIAN INSCRIPTIONS, SEALS AND COINS.

Illustrating the Early History of the Sassanian Dynasty,

Containing Proclamations of Ardeshir Babek, Sapor I., and his Successors. With a Critical Examination and Explanation of the Celebrated Inscription in the Hájíábad Cave, demonstrating that Sapor, the Conqueror of Valerian, was a Professing Christian. By EDWARD THOMAS, Esq.

TRÜBNER & Co., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON.

*In one volume, 8vo. half-bound.*

## A COLLECTION OF SOME OF THE MISCELLANEOUS ESSAYS ON ORIENTAL SUBJECTS,

PUBLISHED ON VARIOUS OCCASIONS.

By EDWARD THOMAS, Esq., late of the East India Company's Bengal Civil Service.

CONTENTS.—On Ancient Indian Weights.—The Earliest Indian Coinage.—Bactrian Coins.—On the Identity of Xandrames and Krananda.—Note on Indian Numerals.—On the Coins of the Gupta Dynasty.—Early Armenian Coins.—Observations Introductory to the Explanation of the Oriental Legends to be found on certain Imperial and Partho-Persian Coins.—Sassanian Gems and early Armenian Coins.—Notes on certain unpublished Coins of the Sassanidæ.—An account of Eight Kúfic Coins.—Supplementary Contributions to the Series of the Coins of the Kings of Ghazni.—Supplementary Contributions to the Series of the Coins of the Patan Sultans of Hindustan.—The Initial Coinage of Bengal, introduced by the Muhammadans on the conquest of the country, A. D. 600–800, A. D. 1203–1397.

*Very few Copies only of this Collection remain unsold.*

TRÜBNER & CO., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON.

## MESSRS. TRÜBNER AND Co.

Have bought the entire Stock of the following important Work, which they strongly recommend to the attention of Oriental Scholars as well as of their Colleagues in the East:—

كتاب سيرة رسول الله

## THE LIFE OF MUHAMMED.

Based on Muhammed Ibn Ishak, by Abd El Malik Ibn Hisham. Edited by Dr. FERDINAND WÜSTENFELD.

One volume containing the Arabic Text, 8vo. pp. 1026, sewed, price 21s.

Another volume containing Introduction, Notes, and Index, in German, 8vo. pp. lxxii. and 266, sewed, price 7s. 6d.

Each part sold separately.

The Text, based on the MSS. of the Berlin, Leipsic, Gotha, and Leyden Libraries, has been carefully revised by the learned Editor, and printed with the utmost exactness.



Now published, in 1 volume, crown 8vo. pp. 52 and 62, stiff covers,  
price 2s. 6d.

## OUR VULGAR TONGUE :

A Lecture on Language in general, with a few words on Gloucestershire in particular. Delivered before the Literary and Scientific Association at Gloucester, January 17th, 1868. With Appendix, containing tables of the world-wide affinity of languages. By the Rev. SAMUEL LYSONS, M.A., F.S.A., Hon. Canon of Gloucester Cathedral, and Rector of Rodmarton, author of "Our British Ancestors," "The Model Merchant of the Middle Ages," etc., etc.

TRÜBNER & CO., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON.

Now ready, in 1 vol. crown 8vo., pp. 392, numerous woodcuts, cloth,  
price 10s. 6d.

## MAN'S ORIGIN AND DESTINY, SKETCHED FROM THE PLATFORM OF THE SCIENCES.

In a Course of Lectures delivered before the Lowell Institute, in Boston, in the Winter of 1865-6. By J. P. LESLEY, Member of the National Academy of the United States, Secretary of the American Philosophical Society.

### CONTENTS.

#### LECT.

1. On the Classification of the Sciences.
2. On the Genius of the Physical Sciences, ancient and modern.
3. The Geological Antiquity of Man.
4. On the Dignity of Mankind.
5. On the Unity of Mankind.
6. On the Early Social Life of Man.

#### LECT.

7. On Language as a Test of Race.
8. The Origin of Architecture.
9. The Growth of the Alphabet.
10. The Four Types of Religious Worship.
11. On Arkite Symbolism.  
Appendix.

TRÜBNER & CO., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON.

Now ready, in 1 vol., crown 8vo. pp. viii. and 344, cloth, price 7s. 6d.

## CHAPTERS ON MAN:

With the Outlines of a Science of Comparative Psychology, and an Examination of the Hypothesis of Material Evolution.

By C. STANILAND WAKE, Fellow of the Anthropological Society of London.

### CONTENTS.

#### CHAP. INTRODUCTION.—PART I.

1. Intelligence and Nervous Development.
2. Correlation of the Mental Faculty.
3. Source of Man's Special Intelligence.
4. The Origin of Human Language.
5. Reflection and Conscience.
6. Understanding, Feeling, and Will—the *Psyche*.
7. The *Pneuma*, or Spirit of Reflection.

#### CHAP. RÉSUMÉ.—PART II.

1. Moral Responsibility and Immortality.
2. General Ideas and Animal Reasoning.
3. Man—Species or Varieties.
4. Civilization and Race.
5. The Antiquity of Man.
6. The same (continued).
7. Matter and Spirit.

#### NOTE ON FREEWILL.

APPENDIX I.—Comparative Vocabulary of South African, Australian, and Malayo-Polynesian Languages.

„ II.—Comparative Table of Numerals.

TRÜBNER & CO., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON.

Now ready, in 4 vols. 4to.

## TZŪ ERH CHI.

A PROGRESSIVE COURSE DESIGNED TO ASSIST THE STUDENT  
OF COLLOQUIAL CHINESE,

As spoken in PEKING and the Department of SHUN-T' IEN FU.

By T. F. WADE, C.B., Secretary to H. B. M. Legation, Peking.

The Course is divided into eight parts, and is accompanied by a Key, a Syllabary, and a set of Writing Exercises.

Part I., on *Pronunciation*, explains the orthography used to represent the Sounds of Words in the dialect chosen; also the influence of the four Tones or notes which regulate its accentuation.

Part II. contains a list of the *Radicals*, or characters under which, as Keys by which they may be found, all Chinese words are ranged in the dictionaries. Each of these Radicals (as they are called to distinguish them from the other component part of the written word, known as its Phonetic) has opposite to it examples to illustrate the part it plays in the formation of the character. The list is followed by Test Tables and an Exercise.

Part III. is a progressive series of lessons in easy phraseology, forty in all, in each of which a number of new words, never exceeding twenty-five, is introduced. The Key repeats the text of these with the pronunciation of every new word and its tone-index by its side; a translation of the whole lesson is given on the opposite page; and notes on construction, etc., are appended. This part, which is styled *The Forty Exercises*, with the Exercise preceding it in Part II., will make the student familiar with some 1,100 characters, and a fair amount of simple phrases.

Part IV., *The Ten Dialogues*, adds something less than 250 characters to the stock the student will have acquired in Part III.; but the Dialogues themselves will considerably improve him the art of speaking.

Part V., styled *The Eighteen Sections*, is another set of lessons in short phrases. They are more difficult than the phrases, in Part III., being very idiomatic, and bring in a large number of new words.

Part VI., or *The Hundred Lessons*, is a set of monologues and dialogues, of which the text will not now be found so difficult as that of Part V., and they will accustom the student to speaking more sustainedly than the Ten Dialogues. They are in language thoroughly idiomatic, and, so far as they go, curious illustrations of Chinese modes of thought.

The translation and notes of Parts IV., V., and VI. in the Key, enable the student to dispense with a dictionary.

Part VII. is a set of *Exercises in the Tones*. A short preface to the Key of this Part serves as a supplement to what has been earlier said regarding the Tones in Part I.; and this is followed by a reprint of the text of the Exercises, with orthography and tone-indices, and a translation.

Part VIII., the *Chapter on the Parts of Speech*, sets before the student of the colloquial language some of the chief Contrasts and analogies of inflected English and uninflected Chinese. It begins with a conversation upon the subject of grammar; but the latter part of it is a set of examples distributed in the order of our Parts of Speech. The Chapter, which is throughout in simple colloquial language, is also translated in the Key.

The *Appendix* to the Colloquial Series repeats the characters in it in the order in which they first occur.

The *Syllabary* is a collection of all characters representing the Dialect of Colloquial Chinese here chosen for the student, arranged in the order of their Syllabic Sounds; the characters under each Sound being distributed according to their Tones. Characters having more than one Sound, or more than one intonation of the same Sound, are marked in the Syllabary with a point, and all so marked are collected with a note of the Tonic or Syllabic varieties affecting each, in an Appendix.

The *Writing Exercises* contain the Radicals in large type, and in somewhat smaller

type the characters with which the student will become acquainted in the earlier part of the course.

TRÜBNER & Co., 60, Paternoster Row, London.

Now Ready, in One Volume quarto, with Part I. of the Key, price 36s.

## TZÜ ERH CHI,

### DOCUMENTARY SERIES,

A COLLECTION OF CHINESE PAPERS RELATING TO BUSINESS MATTERS, OFFICIAL OR COMMERCIAL, WITH TRANSLATION AND NOTES.

By T. F. WADE, C.B., Secretary to H. B. M. Legation, Peking.

This Volume, although the Documents given in the first 90 pages are more easily read than the rest, is not so much a Series, as a collection of specimens of the different kinds of papers with which the Official Interpreter has to deal, as translator of correspondence, petitions, legal or commercial forms, public notices, state papers, and the like. It contains in all 148 documents, distributed in 16 parts, pretty much as follows:—

In Part I., Papers 1-20, are Despatches such as pass between officials, whether native, or native and foreign, of equal rank.

Part II., Papers 21-30, contains Semi-Official Notes, written under the same conditions.

Part III., Papers 31-38, gives petitions of common people.

Part IV., Papers 39-57, is devoted to Forms, such as of Complaint, Warrant, Summons, Bond, Advice, Receipt, Note, Order, Contract, Deed of Sale, etc.

Parts V. and VI., Papers 58-64, are selections from the printed correspondence of two provincial authorities with inferiors, equals, or superiors.

Parts VII. and VIII., Papers 65-84, are memorials to the Throne from provincial governors, either upon cases appealed to the Throne, or upon other important business.

Parts IX., X., XI., XII., XIII., Papers 85-107, are selections from the Correspondence and Memoranda, in all but one instance published, of five different officials more or less distinguished. The form of the letters in these is that of private correspondence, but the subjects treated of, both in letters and memoranda, are almost always matter of public interest.

Part XIV., Papers 108-112, is entirely official. It is composed of a few authentic representations and petitions picked up some years since at Canton.

Part XV., Papers 113-125, is exclusively commercial. It gives forms of Receipt, Commission, Notice of Shipment, Articles of Partnership, Invoice, Account Sales, Hypothecation of Goods, Account Current, etc., etc.

Part XVI., Papers 126-148, is a promiscuous assortment of news-sheets, popular notices, official notifications, and the like.

The Table of Contents, printed at what is with us the proper end of the volume of Chinese Text, though not critically correct, will sufficiently inform all who desire additional explanation.

The Key, it was proposed, should be in three divisions—the first containing Translations; the second, Notes; the third, Appendices.

In the Part of the Key now published, Translations are given of the first 75 papers,—something more, that is, than the first half of the Chinese text; but the Notes reach only to the end of the 65th Paper, and it is possible that, for the present, the Appendices, if not withheld altogether, will be but few and meagre.

The Notes, however, are so arranged that any one beginning at the beginning of the Text will encounter no new word or phrase without being guided to its signification.

TRÜBNER & CO., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON.

In the press, 4 vols. 4to.

# THE RACES AND LANGUAGES OF DARDISTAN.

By G. W. LEITNER, M.A., Ph.D., Hon. Fellow of King's College, London, etc.  
Late on special duty in Kashmir.

## PART I.

*The Shin People.*—Containing an account of the language and customs of Chilâsis, Ghilghites, and Astôris, with a reference to the Guraiz dialect.

*The Khajuna People* (Kadjuni and Hunzije).—Containing an account of the language and races of Hunza and Nagyr.

*The Arnyia People* (Poonyè and Kalâsha).—Containing an account of the languages and races of Yâssen and Chitral, and a comparison with *the Siah Posh Kaffirs*.

## PART II.

*Kashmir.*—The inscriptions of Kashmir.—The songs of Kashmir.—A Grammar and Vocabulary of Kashmiri.—The Literature of Kashmir, etc.

## PART III.

*From Kullu to Ghilghit.*—Personal observations and adventures in a tour in Lahul Zanskar, Ladak, Little Tibet, Kashmir, and Dardistan, giving a minute account of the routes, villages, the people, the government, etc.

## PART IV.

The position of Dardu languages in Philology.

## APPENDIX.

Drawings of several hundred curiosities brought down from the tour, etc., by Baden Powell, Esq., C.S., Curator, Punjab Museum.

## PART I. TABLE OF CONTENTS OF VOL. I.

	PAGE
A comparative Vocabulary and Grammar of the languages of Dardistan, containing about 1400 words in the <i>Ghilghiti</i> and the <i>Astôri</i> dialects of Shinâ ; and about half that number in <i>Arnyia</i> , <i>Kalâsha</i> , and <i>Khajuna</i> , as well as the different declensions and conjugations in those languages—those of Shinâ being very full, and a few sentences in Arnyia and Khajuna. ....	1
A comparison of the Sanscritic dialects of Dardistan, Shinâ (Ghilghiti and Astôri), with the Kashmiri, containing a sketch of Kashmiri conjugations and declensions, a vocabulary and sketch of Grammar on the model of, but not so full as, the preceding one .....	49
Words and dialogues, comparing the Ghilghiti and Astôri dialects of Shinâ with Guraizi, a Shinâ dialect mixed with Kashmiri, a border dialect .....	78
<i>The Shinâ Languages.</i>	
Dialogues (interlinear) of Ghilghiti, Astôri, and English .....	87
Titles .....	93
Dialogues (interlinear) continued .....	94
Names of Diseases .....	97
Divisions of time .....	98
Medical dialogues continued .....	99
Proper names (Ghilghiti, Astôri, and Chilâsi) of men and women, with notes	100
Terms of abuse.....	105
Terms of endearment .....	105
Exclamations.....	106
Oaths.....	107
Words of respect .....	107
Castes.....	109
Songs, Raja Bahadur Khan's lament (Astôri) .....	109
„ The Queen of Ghilghit laments over the loss of her kingdom.....	109

	PAGE
Ghîlghiti song of defiance .....	111
Another Ghîlghiti war song.....	111
Account of a dance seen at Ghîlghit .....	112
Guraizi song, referring to the conquest of the Raja of Skardo of places at Ghîlghit .....	113
Guraizi castes .....	117
Proper names, and names of villages.....	118
Kashmiri castes, and proper names .....	119
Familiar appellations among Astôris and Ghîlghitis.....	120
Names of the days of the week .....	122
Games and Amusements, containing the names of all the instruments used in Hockey, in sports and fights, and those of music; also a short reference to Dances .....	122
<i>Beverages</i> : Beer and Wine, containing all the terms referring to either, the vessels in use, etc., etc. ....	126
Birth ceremonies, containing all terms, etc. ....	129
Marriage ,, ,, terms, songs, etc. ....	130
Death rites, ditto ,, ditto .....	135
Addition to Chapter on Marriage .....	137
Holidays, National and Religious, together with an account of the rites observed, terms in use, etc. ....	139
The lover's dream.....	142
Anecdotes and Legends, containing singular accounts of facts connected with natural history to page 147; an account of demons, 147; of their wedding, 148; song of the mother of demons 150, etc.; an account of fairies 152; another story of demons 152; an account of witches 156 .....	143
Historical Legend of the origin of Ghîlghit, containing songs and customs based on it .....	157
Proverbs and Riddles .....	168
Fables in Chilâsi, and translated into English .....	170
A woman's song .....	173
Names of the days of the month .....	174
A Vocabulary of the most important words in use, containing 1700 words in the Astori and Ghilghiti dialects of Shinâ, with occasional notes on their uses, etc. (The list embraces names of races, rivers, mountains, countries, plants, animals, articles of food in several stages of preparation, abstract terms, names of business, relations, names of kindred, etc., etc.) .....	176
The Traveller's Vademecum .....	246
The Traveller's Vademecum (continued in the dialect of Takke) .....	251
Chilasi songs.....	257

## ADDENDA.

Comparison of Sindi with Arnyia and Khajuna and a few sentences in the latter dialect .....	260
Dialogues in the dialect of <i>Kalasha</i> race .....	266
A Historical and Ethnographical sketch of the races of Chilâs, Ghilghit, Astôr, Hûnza, Nâgyr, Chitrâl and Kaffiristân .....	270
The late War on the Ghilghit frontier .....	350
Intending Subscribers are requested to register their names by application to the European Publishers,	

TRÜBNER & Co., 60, Paternoster Row, London.

*To be completed in Four Parts, Royal 8vo. sewed.*

## GRAMMATICA SYRIACA,

Quam post opus Hoffmanni refecit Adalbertus Merx, Phil. Dr. Theol. Lic. in Univ. Litt. Jenensî, Priv. Docens. Particula I. royal 8vo. pp. 136, sewed. Price 7s.

TRÜBNER & Co., 60, Paternoster Row, London.

Now ready, in 1 vol. crown 8vo., pp. xvi. and 166, cloth, price 7s. 6d.

## LUDUS PATRONYMICUS;

OR, THE ETYMOLOGY OF CURIOUS SURNAMES.

By RICHARD STEPHEN CHARNOCK, Ph. Dr., F.S.A., F.R.G.S., etc.

TRÜBNER & Co., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON.

Now ready, in 1 volume, crown 8vo., cloth, 10s. 6d.

## THE MYTHS OF THE NEW WORLD:

A Treatise on the Symbolism and Mythology of the Red Races of America.

By DANIEL G. BRINTON, A.M., M.D.

TRÜBNER & CO., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON.

Dedicated, by permission, to His Excellency Sir John Lawrence,  
K.C.B., Viceroy and Governor-General.

In the press, and will shortly be published, in 2 vols. crown 8vo.  
about 1000 pages.

## TRAVELS OF A HINDOO.

By BABOO BHOLANAUTH CHUNDER.

With an Introduction by J. TALBOYS WHEELER, Author of "The History of India."

The Travels of a Hindoo appeared originally in a series of papers, entitled "Trips and Tours," in the Calcutta *Saturday Evening Journal*. They are not the sketchy productions of a European traveller, but the genuine *bona fide* work of a Hindoo wanderer, who has made his way from Calcutta to the Upper Provinces, looking upon every scene with Hindoo eyes, and indulging in trains of thought and association which only find expression in Native society, and are wholly foreign to European idea. We all know the limited character and scope of the information which is to be obtained from the general run of European travellers in India; the description, often very graphic, of external life; the appreciation of the picturesque in external nature; the perception of the ludicrous in Native habits, manners, and sentiments; and a moral shrug of the shoulders at all that is strange, unintelligible, or idolatrous—all, however, combined with an utter want of real sympathy with the people, or close and familiar acquaintance with their thoughts and ways. Now, however, with the assistance of these 'Travels,' we shall be enabled, for the first time in English literature, to take a survey of India with the eyes of a Hindoo; to go on pilgrimages to holy places in the company of a guide who is neither superstitious nor profane, but a fair type of the enlightened class of English-educated Bengalee gentlemen. Our traveller, perhaps, does not tell us all he knows. Probably, like the candid old father of history, he has been fearful of meddling too much with Divine things, lest he should thereby incur the anger of the gods. But, so far as he delineates pictures of Indian life and manners, and familiarises his readers with the peculiar tone of Hindoo thought and sentiment, his travels are far superior to those of any writer with which we have hitherto become acquainted. Even the observant old travellers of the sixteenth and seventeenth century, who went peeping and prying every where, mingling freely with natives, and living like natives, never furnished a tithe of the stock of local traditions, gossiping stories, and exhaustive descriptions with which we are here presented."

TRÜBNER & CO., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON.

Now ready, in 1 vol. 4to., with 12 Chromolithographic Illustrations.  
Price 14s.

## O-KEE-PA.

A RELIGIOUS CEREMONY OF THE MANDANS.

By GEORGE CATLIN.

TRÜBNER & Co., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON.

Now ready, in 1 vol. 4to., pp. xxxvi. and 260, cloth, price 30s.

## NOTES ON CHINESE LITERATURE:

With Introductory Remarks on the progressive advancement of the art; and a list of translations from the Chinese into various European Languages.

By A. WYLIE, Agent of the British and Foreign Bible Society in China.

“It is seldom that a work, purely philological in its scope and object, combines with abstruse details a sufficiency of popular information to render it acceptable to the general world of readers. Especially is this the case as regards Chinese, of which the difficult character and construction oppose difficulties insurmountable to all but thorough students of the language. A work recently published for the avowed use of Students, however, presents such features of unusual interest to others than those conversant with the language, that from their point of view alone it merits special notice. It will be our aim rather to refer to Mr. Wylie's work as regards the outside public than to attempt a discussion of the aid which it will render to the reader of native works. And there is ample matter to occupy our pen even in a popular notice such as we describe. The general plan of Mr. Wylie's work consists of four sections devoted to works on the Classics, History, Philosophy, and Belles-lettres, prefaced by an Introduction giving a sketch of the rise of Chinese literature and notices of works already translated into European languages. Not the least curious piece of information which it contains is a reprint of the official *Index Expurgatorius*, giving a list of some 137 works “mainly of a treasonable or licentious tendency,” and which list is circulated amongst the book-stalls by order of the authorities. It is difficult to say which section contains matter most generally interesting, but we imagine that the foreign reader desirous of obtaining a glimpse of the lighter literature of the empire will be most attracted by the section upon the *Seavo Shwo Kēa*, which the learned compiler translates by “*Essayists*.” This, however, hardly conveys the conventional meaning attached to the word, as the historical and other novels most frequently met with by foreign students are included under this head. A large portion of the bulk of Chinese literature is only preserved now in a class of publications termed *Ts'ung Shoo*, which may be designated “*Collections of Reprints*.” This custom has tended to the preservation of numerous writings of all ages, which otherwise would have been known only by name, from incidental quotations in more permanent authors. These collections are analogous in some respects to Constable's Miscellany, Bohn's Series, and others of the kind in England, but differ from them in that, instead of being published periodically, the complete series is issued at once as an indivisible whole, and it is only rarely that any of the separate works can be obtained second-hand from an already imperfect series. Mr. Wylie then proceeds to give the contents of a few such collections, but as they consist of titles they will be of use to the student of Chinese only. In conclusion, we cannot but express a hope that Mr. Wylie will find it possible to issue a new and condensed edition of his most valuable work for general reading, omitting the Chinese type of all save absolute titles. Although, as he says, the works he has noticed form but a tithe of the vast field of Chinese literature, the thanks of all interested in the country are due to him for the labours which have produced so valuable an addition to our knowledge of Chinese literary enterprise.—(*From the Overland China Mail, February 1, 1868.*)

TRÜBNER & Co., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON.

Now ready, in 1 volume, royal 8vo, double columns, pp. 186, sewed,  
price 21s.

## NOTES AND QUERIES ON CHINA AND JAPAN.

Edited by N. B. DENNYs. Volume I. January to December, 1867.  
TRÜBNER & CO., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON.

Now ready, in 1 vol. 8vo., pp. xvi. and 536. Price 18s.

## THE LIFE OR LEGEND OF GAUDAMA, THE BUDHA OF THE BURMESE.

WITH ANNOTATIONS, THE WAYS TO NEIBBAN, AND NOTICE  
ON THE PHONGYIES, OR BURMESE MONKS.

By the Rt. Rev. P. BIGANDET, Bishop of Ramatha, Vicar ap. of Ava and Pegu.  
*Rangoon, 1866.*

The first edition of the "Life of Gaudama" having been out of print for the last five or six years, we have, at the request of several highly esteemed persons, come to the determination of publishing a second and much enlarged edition of the same work. To carry on the plan of improvement which we had in contemplation, we have been favoured by a happy circumstance. We have with much labour found and procured in the Burmese Capital a very rare palm-leaf manuscript, the contents of which have supplied us with copious, abundant, and interesting details respecting the sayings and doings of Gaudama.

The book is known under the Pali name of *Tatha-gatha-oudana*, the meaning of which is *Joyful Utterance*, or *Praises of the Tatha-gatha*. The latter expression is one of the many titles given to Gaudama: it means, he who has come like all his predecessors. In the opinion of Budhists all the Budhas who appear during the duration of a world, or the various series of succeeding worlds, have all the same mission to accomplish; they are gifted with the same perfect science, and are filled with similar feelings of compassion for, and benevolence towards, all beings. Hence the denomination which is fitly given to Gaudama, the last of them.

In the course of the work will be found some particulars concerning the author of that manuscript, and the place where it has been composed. We have only to state here that we have gathered therefrom much information on the condition of Gaudama, previous to his last existence—on the origin of the *Kapilawot* country, where he was born, and on the kings he has descended from. We have also met with many details on the great intellectual workings of Gaudama's mind during the forty-nine days he spent in meditation around the *Bodi-tree*, particularly the important theory of the twelve *Nidanas*, or causes and effects which, with the four sublime *ruths*, constitutes the very essence of the system. We have also found many important particulars concerning the whereabouts of Gaudama during the first twenty years of his public life, and the conversions he operated whilst engaged in the work of an itinerant preacher. There, too, we have gleaned and selected a few of the instructions he delivered to the people that crowded about him. The story of *Dewadad* is narrated at great length. We have carefully written down what is said of the three Assemblies or Councils held at *Radzagio*, *Wethalie*, and *Pataliputra*, and what is mentioned of the kings who reigned in *Magatha* from *Adzatathat* to *Damathoka*. We have mentioned the great fact of the spread of Buddhism beyond the boundaries of *Magatha*, after the holding of the *Third Council*, taking care to relate what we have found stated concerning its diffusion in *Pegu* and *Burmah*.

Numerous notes have been added to those of the first Edition, for the purpose of elucidating and explaining, as far as we are able, the principles of Buddhism and whatever is connected with that religious system.

TRÜBNER & Co., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON.



Now ready, in 1 vol. royal 8vo., pp. xxiv. and 404, cloth, with a folio Atlas of 20 plates, and 28 tables of native prints in the text,  
price £2 2s.

## BUDDHISM IN TIBET.

Illustrated by literary documents and objects of religious worship. With an account of the Buddhist systems preceding it in India. By EMIL SCHLAGINTWEIT, LL.D.

Now ready, in 1 vol. 8vo., pp. xxiv. and 1330, cloth, price £2 2s.

## A TRILINGUAL DICTIONARY,

Being a comprehensive Lexicon in English, Urdú, and Hindí, exhibiting the syllabication, pronunciation, and etymology of English words, with their explanation in English, and in Urdú and Hindí in the Roman character.

By MATHURÁ-PRASÁDA MISRA, Second Master, Queen's College, Benares.

"Of Mr. Mathurá-Prasáda's thorough competency for such an enterprise there could be no better proof than that afforded by the admirable volume before us. In respect of dealing with the Urdú and Hindí conjointly, in definition of the English, it has no predecessor; as an English-Hindí Dictionary, it is the first name-worthy experiment of its kind, and all previous English-Urdú Dictionaries have been the veriest makeshifts. We have examined very narrowly a good number of pages of Mr. Mathurá-Prasáda's work, and we have found it not only much better than we had anticipated, but deserving of high commendation. To all native students of English in the North-Western provinces of the Bengal Presidency this Dictionary must be welcome as an invaluable help; and we should advise every selected candidate for the Indian Civil Service, whose destination is that part of the world, to provide himself with a copy of it forthwith."—*Examiner*, April 11th, 1868.

In 2 volumes, 8vo. pp. lxxxii. and 1056, cloth, price 12s.

## EGYPTIAN CHRONICLES;

WITH

A HARMONY OF SACRED AND EGYPTIAN CHRONOLOGY,

AND AN

APPENDIX OF BABYLONIAN & ASSYRIAN ANTIQUITIES.

By WILLIAM PALMER, M.A., and late Fellow of Magdalen College, Oxford.

This work reproduces eight Egyptian schemes of Chronology, all containing the same elements, and throwing light one on another.

It exhibits the earliest *cyclical* scheme in *three* Sothic cycles from July 20 B.C. 5702 to July 20 B.C. 1322; and three later schemes of *four* cycles each, ending July 20 A.D. 139.

Within this astronomical framework *human* time begins only from April 26 B.C. 5361; and accordingly two *uncyclical* schemes omit those 341 *merely* *cosmical* years with which the *cyclical* schemes begin.

[Many statements of heathen writers, and the Egyptian Chronologies of Africanus, Eusebius, and Anianus are examined and their peculiarities are accounted for.] The results, too, obtained from the monuments are embodied in the work.

A sacred reckoning is made out, on a broad principle in which all may join, identical in its sum with what the author might have given as his own, and agreeing with the heathen reckonings of the Egyptians, the Babylonians, the Persians, and the Indians.

Lastly, in parallel columns, there is a Harmony of Sacred and Egyptian Chronology

TRÜBNER & CO., 60, Paternoster Row, London.

## INDIAN, COLONIAL, AND FOREIGN DIRECTORIES FOR 1869.

The following Indian, Colonial, and Foreign Directories will be published for the year 1869, and can be supplied by the undersigned. In order to prevent disappointment orders should be given at once:—

### INDIA, CHINA, ETC.

CALCUTTA DIRECTORY, for Bengal, N.-W. Provinces, British Burmah, etc.  
 BOMBAY CALENDAR AND DIRECTORY.  
 BOMBAY ALMANAC.  
 MADRAS PEOPLE'S ALMANAC AND GENERAL DIRECTORY.  
 POONAH CALENDAR AND DIRECTORY.  
 CEYLON DIRECTORY AND HANDBOOK.  
 CHINA, JAPAN, AND PHILIPPINES DIRECTORY.  
 CHINA DIRECTORY.  
 SHANGHAI HONG LIST.  
 PENANG DIRECTORY.  
 MAURITIUS ALMANAC.

### AUSTRALIA.

MELBOURNE DIRECTORY.  
 SYDNEY DIRECTORY.  
 WAUGH'S AUSTRALIAN ALMANAC (SYDNEY).  
 ADELAIDE ALMANAC, DIRECTORY, AND GUIDE TO AUSTRALIA.  
 PORT DENISON ALMANAC.  
 QUEENSLAND ALMANAC AND DIRECTORY (PUGH'S).  
 WESTERN AUSTRALIAN ALMANAC AND DIRECTORY.  
 KYNETON ALMANAC.

### NEW ZEALAND AND TASMANIA.

AUCKLAND (NEW ZEALAND) ALMANAC.  
 OTAGO AND SOUTHLAND ALMANAC AND DIRECTORY.  
 SOUTHERN PROVINCES (NEW ZEALAND) ALMANAC AND DIRECTORY.  
 TASMANIAN ALMANAC.  
 WELLINGTON ALMANAC.  
 HAWKES BAY ALMANAC.

### SOUTH AFRICA.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE DIRECTORY.  
 THE NATAL ALMANAC AND YEARLY REGISTER.  
 PORT ELIZABETH COMMERCIAL (SHEET) ALMANAC.

### SOUTH AMERICA AND RIVER PLATE.

THE MEXICAN ALMANAC AND DIRECTORY OF COMMERCE.  
 RIVER PLATE HANDBOOK, GUIDE, DIRECTORY, AND ALMANAC.  
 ALMANAC DE RIO DO JANEIRO.

CANADA.

THE CANADIAN ALMANAC.  
CANADIAN FARMER'S ALMANAC.  
MONTREAL ALMANAC.  
OTTAWA CITIZEN ALMANAC.

WEST INDIES.

BERMUDA.  
JAMAICA ALMANAC.  
TRINIDAD COMMERCIAL REGISTER.

TRÜBNER & CO., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON.

---

Now ready, in 1 volume, fcap. 8vo. cloth, 4s. 6d.

THE SPECULATIONS ON METAPHYSICS,  
POLITY, AND MORALITY

OF "THE OLD PHILOSOPHER"

L A U T S Z E.

Translated from the Chinese, with an Introduction by JOHN CHALMERS, M.A.  
TRÜBNER & CO., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON.

---

Now ready, in 1 volume, crown 8vo., pp. 44, cloth, price 5s.

ELEMENTS OF HINDĪ AND BRAJ  
BHĀKHĀ GRAMMAR.

By the late JAMES R. BALLANTYNE, LL.D. Second edition, revised and corrected.  
TRÜBNER & CO., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON.

---

Now ready, in 1 vol., 8vo. pp. vi. and 344, cloth, 10s. 6d.

RETROSPECTS AND PROSPECTS OF  
INDIAN POLICY.

By Major EVANS BELL, late of the Madras Staff Corps, author of "The Empire in India," "The Mysore Reversion," etc.  
TRÜBNER & CO., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON.

---

Now ready, 5s.

OUTLINES OF INDIAN PHILOLOGY.

WITH A MAP,

SHEWING THE DISTRIBUTION OF THE INDIAN LANGUAGES.

By JOHN BEAMES. Second enlarged and revised edition.  
TRÜBNER & CO., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON.

In the press, in 1 vol. crown 8vo.

T H E

## TRAVELS OF THE BUDDHIST PILGRIM, FAH HIAN.

Translated from the Chinese, with Notes and Prolegomena, by S. BEAL, Chaplain in Her Majesty's Fleet, a Member of the Royal Asiatic Society, and formerly of Trinity College, Cambridge.

TRUBNER & CO., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON.

---

Now Ready, in 1 vol. crown 8vo., pp. xxiv. and 874, cloth, price 21s.

## A DICTIONARY, GUJARATI & ENGLISH.

By SHAPURJI EDALJI.

SECOND EDITION.

ALSO, BY THE SAME AUTHOR,

A GRAMMAR OF THE GUJARATI LANGUAGE.

In 1 vol. 8vo., pp. 130, cloth, price 10s. 6d.

TRÜBNER & Co., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON.

---

*New Publication of the Oriental Translation Fund of Great Britain and Ireland.*

## Chronique de Abou-Djafar - Mohammed- Ben-Djarir-Ben-Yezid Tabari,

Traduite par M. HERMANN ZOTENBERG. Tome I. 8vo. pp. 608. Sewed, price 7s. 6d.  
(To be completed in Four Volumes.)

TRÜBNER & Co., 60, Paternoster Row, London.

---

In 2 vols., small 4to., pp. 774, 828, cloth, price £4 4s.

## A Dictionary of the Chinese Language.

BY THE REV. R. MORRISON, D.D.

TRÜBNER & Co., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON.

---

In 2 vols. 8vo.

## THE RELIGION OF THE ZOROASTRIANS, AS CONTAINED IN THEIR SACRED WRITINGS;

With a History of the Zend and Pehlevi Literatures; and a Grammar of the Zend and Pehlevi Languages. By MARTIN HAUG, Ph. D., late Superintendent of Sanscrit Studies in the Poona College. [*In preparation.*]

TRÜBNER & Co., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON.

In 3 Volumes.

## THE HISTORY OF INDIA FROM THE EARLIEST AGES.

By J. TALBOYS WHEELER, Assistant Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign Department.

VOL. I. THE VEDIC PERIOD AND THE MAHA BHARATA.

8vo. pp. 652, Map of Ancient India. Handsomely bound in cloth, price 18s.

[Now ready.]

The Second Volume, containing the Ramâyana, is in the press.

---

Now ready. Vol. I. 8vo. pp. 574, cloth. Price 18s. (To be completed in three volumes, 8vo.)

## THE HISTORY OF INDIA, AS TOLD BY ITS OWN HISTORIANS, COMPRISING THE MUHAMMADAN PERIOD.

By the late SIR H. M. ELLIOT, K.C.B., of the East India Company's Bengal Service. Edited from the Posthumous Papers of the Author, by Professor Dowson, of the Sandhurst Military College.

---

In the Press,

## MEMOIRS

OF THE

## HISTORY, PHILOLOGY & ETHNIC DISTRIBUTION

OF THE

## RACES OF THE NORTH-WESTERN PROVINCES OF INDIA ;

Being an amplified edition of the Glossary of Indian Terms. By the late SIR H. M. ELLIOT, K.C.B., of the East India Company's Bengal Civil Service. Arranged from Manuscript Materials collected by him, and Edited by JOHN BEAMES, M.R.A.S., Bengal Civil Service, Member of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, the Philological Society of London, and the Société Asiatique of Paris.

---

Now ready, 1 vol. imperial 8vo., pp. xii. 560, 132, price £5 5s.

## A JAPANESE & ENGLISH DICTIONARY,

WITH AN

## ENGLISH AND JAPANESE INDEX.

By J. C. HEPBURN, A.M., M.D.

This volume has been printed with the greatest care, adding to the Romanized transcription of every Japanese word its reproduction in Japanese and Chinese characters. We need not mention how important this book is to every Japanese and Chinese Student; with the exception of Medhurst's small vocabulary published at Batavia in 1830, and the Japanese and Portuguese Dictionary printed by the Jesuit Missionaries in 1603, it is the first attempt to supply European Students with a really useful handbook, and an attempt which, according to some leading scholars, may be considered a complete success.

The greater part of the edition has been sold in China and Japan; and as but a limited number of copies are left, intending purchasers are requested to send their orders without delay.

This day, in 1 vol. crown 8vo., Second Edition, price 10s. 6d.

THE  
**LIFE AND TEACHINGS OF CONFUCIUS**  
WITH EXPLANATORY NOTES.

By JAMES LEGGE, D.D. Reproduced for General Readers from the Author's Work, "The Chinese Classics, with the Original Text."  
LONDON: TRÜBNER & Co., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW.

In 1 vol. foolscap 8vo., pp. vi. and 368, cloth, price 6s.

**ENGLISH OUTLINE VOCABULARY**  
FOR THE USE OF  
**STUDENTS OF THE CHINESE, JAPANESE,**  
**AND OTHER LANGUAGES.**

Arranged by JOHN BELLOWS,

With Notes on the Writing of Chinese with Roman Letters. By Professor SUMMERS, King's College, London.

Now ready, in 1 Volume, 8vo. xxxvi. and 424 pages, bound.  
£1 11s. 6d.

**THE LAGHU KAUMUDÍ,**  
A SANSKRIT GRAMMAR BY VARADARÁJA.

*With an English Version, Commentary, and References,*

BY JAMES R. BALLANTYNE, LL.D.,  
Principal of the Sanskrit College, Benares.

SECOND EDITION. BENARES AND LONDON, 1867.

In the Preface Mr. R. T. H. Griffith expresses himself as follows:—

The Translation of the Laghu Kaumudí by the late Dr. Ballantyne, which, as Professor Max Müller observes, "has enabled even beginners to find their way through the labyrinth of native grammar," has been for many years out of print, and is continually enquired for by those who wish to obtain a well-grounded knowledge of a language, the students of which in Europe alone may be counted no longer by tens, but by hundreds.

For the publication of this edition such students are indebted to the enlightened liberality of H. H. the Mahārājah of Vizianagram, K.C.S.I., who has already munificently encouraged Sanskrit and English scholarship in this country by his endowments to the Queen's College at Benares and the Universities of Calcutta and Madras.

The Sanskrit Text and English Translation have been carefully revised and corrected by Pandit Bechan Ráma Tiwári, Librarian of the Sanskrit College, and Bábú Mathurá Prasáda Miśra, Second Master of the English College.

Several of the corrections and alterations which appear in this edition were either made, suggested, or approved, years ago by Dr. Ballantyne himself; and it is hoped that no change has been made in which he would not have thoroughly concurred.

TRÜBNER & CO., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON.

Now ready, in 1 vol. royal 8vo., pp. viii. and 296, cloth,  
price 10s. 6d.

A SECOND, REVISED, AND ENLARGED EDITION OF  
**THEODOR BENFEY'S**  
**PRACTICAL GRAMMAR**  
OF THE  
**SANSKRIT LANGUAGE,**  
FOR THE USE OF EARLY STUDENTS.

---

Now Ready, in 1 vol. Fcap. 8vo. pp. 80, cloth, price 2s. 6d.

**THE ORIGIN OF THE CHINESE.**

An attempt to trace the connection of the Chinese with Western Nations in their Religion, Superstitions, Arts, Language, and Traditions.

By JOHN CHALMERS, A.M.

TRÜBNER & Co., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON.

---

In 1 vol. crown 8vo., pp. 350, cloth, price 9s.

**THE POETRY OF THE ORIENT.**

By WILLIAM ROUNSEVILLE ALGER.

“What precious things I found in Oriental Lands,  
Returning home, I brought them in my votive hands.”

Among the rich contents of this charming volume we may mention the following—  
English Translations from the Eastern Tongues; French Translations from the Eastern  
Tongues; German Translations from the Eastern Tongues; Mirtsa Shaffif, a living  
Persian Poet; Chinese Poetry; Hebrew Poetry; The Hindu Drama; The Ramâ-  
yana, Valmiki's Epic; Episode of Ravana and Sitâ; The Mahabharâta, Vyâsa's  
Epic; Arabian Poetry; The Shâh Nâme of Firdousi; Firdousi's Terrible Satire  
on Mahmud; The Sect of Sûfis; Characteristics of Oriental Poetry; Metrical  
Specimens.

---

Now ready, in 1 vol. 4to. cloth, price 10s. 6d.

**THE MEGHA - DUTA:**  
OR, CLOUD MESSENGER.

A POEM, IN THE SANSKRIT LANGUAGE, BY  
KALIDASA.

Translated, with Notes, by the late H. H. WILSON, M.A., F.R.S.

Third Edition, with an enlarged Vocabulary, by FRANCIS JOHNSON.

Now Ready, in 1 vol. 8vo. pp. 460, cloth, price 12s.

## A MODERN GREEK AND ENGLISH LEXICON.

BY N. CONTOPOULOS.

This Dictionary, compiled by a Native Greek Scholar, is intended to meet a real want. The Dictionary by A. J. Lowndes, printed at Corfu in 1836, has been out of print for years, and the one by Professor Sophocles, of Harvard Colleges, Mass., U.S., limited as it is to Byzantine Greek, is not likely to satisfy the Student who desires, above all, out of the abundance of that wonderful language, a complete and faithful representation of the popular idioms of Modern Greece.

TRÜBNER & CO., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON.

## New Edition of the First Volume of Professor Wilson's Translation of the Rig-Veda.

Now ready, in 1 vol. 8vo., pp. lii. and 348, cloth, price 21s.

## RIG-VEDA SANHITA.

A COLLECTION OF ANCIENT HINDU HYMNS.

Constituting the First Ashtaka, or Book of the Rig-veda; the oldest authority for the religious and social institution of the Hindus. Translated from the Original Sanskrit. By the late H. H. WILSON, M.A., F.R.S., etc. etc. etc. *Second Edition*, with a Postscript by DR. FITZEDWARD HALL.

The first volume of the late Professor Wilson's translation of the Rig-veda having become very rare, the Publishers were induced to publish a second edition, printed under the editorial supervision of Dr. Hall. Beyond the correction of oversights in quoting, translating, and press-reading, the amending and considerably amplifying of the "Index of Names," very little has been attempted by the editor in this new edition. It is hoped that this volume, containing Wilson's celebrated introduction to the Rig-veda, not now accessible in any other shape, will prove acceptable to scholars in Europe and India. It may be bought separately, or together with the second, third, and fourth volumes, which are still in print. The fifth volume, under the editorial care of Professor Cowell, is in the press, and will shortly appear.

TRÜBNER & Co., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON.

Now Ready, in 8vo. pp. 70, price 4s. 6d.

## THE RAGHUVANSA.

BY KALIDASA. No. 1. (Cantos 1-3).

WITH NOTES AND GRAMMATICAL EXPLANATIONS,

By Rev. K. M. BANERJEA, Second Professor of Bishop's College, Calcutta; Member of the Board of Examiners, Fort William; Honorary Member of the Royal Asiatic Society, London. Calcutta, 1866. Sewed.

This Edition has been published, not with a view of meeting the approbation of learned criticism, but of enabling Students and beginners to get acquainted with Kalidasa's standard poem. The numerous explanatory notes, which occur on every page, will make the understanding of this text an easy task even to those who have obtained but a very imperfect knowledge of Sanskrit.

TRÜBNER & Co., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON.



Now ready, in 1 vol. imp. 8vo., pp. xiv. and 322, bound in cloth,  
price 18s.

A SECOND ISSUE OF THE

## KHIRAD-AFROZ

(THE ILLUMINATOR OF THE UNDERSTANDING),

BY MAULAVI HAFIZU'D-DIN.

A NEW EDITION OF THE HINDUSTANI TEXT,

Carefully Revised, with Notes, Critical and Explanatory, by EDWARD B. EAST-  
WICK, F.R.S., F.S.A., M.R.A.S.

Professor of Hindustani at the late East India College, Haileybury.

---

Now Ready, in 1 vol. Fcap. 8vo. pp. 400, bound in full calf limp, red  
edges, 7s. 6d.

## OUTLINE DICTIONARY

FOR THE USE OF MISSIONARIES, EXPLORERS, AND  
STUDENTS OF LANGUAGE.

With an Introduction on the proper use of the ordinary English Alphabet in tran-  
scribing foreign languages.

By MAX MÜLLER, M.A., Taylorian Professor in the University of Oxford.

The Vocabulary compiled by JOHN BELLOWS.

TRÜBNER & Co., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON.

---

Now Published, in one Volume, small 4to. pp. 512, beautifully printed in the old  
style by Whittingham. Price 30s.

## Revue Analytique des Ouvrages écrits en Centons,

DEPUIS LES TEMPS ANCIENS, JUSQU'AU XIXIÈME SIÈCLE.

Par un Bibliophile Belge.

"Centones apud Grammaticos dici solent qui carminibus Homeri seu Virgillii,  
propria opera, more centonario, ex multis hinc inde compositis, in unum sarciuntur  
corpus."—*Papia*.

Only a small number of Bibliophiles will have the pleasure of possessing this  
beautiful volume, the edition having been restricted to 112 copies. The learned  
author commences by treating on the definitions and different acceptations of the  
word *Centon*; describes the oldest known compositions of this kind of literature,  
and observes that modern writers have often applied this word *Centon* in a much  
more extended sense than that given it by the ancient writers and grammarians.  
This part of the work is followed by the indication of the principal sources for  
the study of the *Centons*. These preliminaries, filling 33 pages, are followed by a  
*Centoniana* or Collection of *Centons*. The oldest of them is met with in the book  
of the Prophet Jonah, and the latest communicated by our author is by L. A.  
Decamps, and dates of the year 1817.

TRÜBNER & CO., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON.

Now ready, in 1 vol. cloth, 4to. pp. 156, price 15s.

## VISIBLE SPEECH:

THE SCIENCE OF UNIVERSAL ALPHABETICS;  
Or Self-Interpreting Physiological Letters, for the Writing of  
all Languages in one Alphabet,

ILLUSTRATED BY TABLES, DIAGRAMS, AND EXAMPLES.

By ALEX. MELVILLE BELL, F.E.I.S., F.R.S.A., Professor of Vocal Physiology,  
etc., etc.

INAUGURAL EDITION.

---

Now ready, 4to. pp. 16, sewed, price 1s.

## ENGLISH VISIBLE SPEECH FOR THE MILLION;

For communicating the exact Pronunciation of the Language to Native or Foreign  
Learners, and for teaching Children and Illiterate Adults to Read in a few Days.

By ALEXANDER MELVILLE BELL, F.E.I.S., F.R.S.A.

---

Now Ready,

## R E S U L T S

OF A

## Scientific Mission to India and High Asia,

Undertaken between the years MDCCLIV. and MDCCCLVIII., by order of the Court  
of Directors of the Honourable East India Company, by

HERMANN DE SCHLAGINTWEIT-SAKÜNLÜNSKI, ADOLPHE, and ROBERT  
DE SCHLAGINTWEIT.

Vol. IV. Text, containing Meteorology of India, an Analysis of the Physical  
Conditions of India, the Himálava, Western Tibet, and Turkistan, with numerous  
Tables, Diagrams, and Maps. Based upon observations made by Messrs. de Schla-  
gintweit *en route*, and collected from various Stations erected during their Magnetic  
Survey, and increased by numerous additions chiefly obtained from the Officers of  
the Medical Departments. By Hermann de Schlagintweit-Sakünlünski. First  
Part. Distribution of the Temperature of the Air, and Isothermal lines, with con-  
siderations on Climate and Sanitary Conditions. 4to. cloth, pp. xx. and 586.

With an Atlas, largest folio, containing nine Panoramas and Views in Chromo-  
lithography, and four Meteorological Maps and Tables in a Portfolio. Price £4 4s.

Vol. I. containing Astronomical Determinations of Latitudes and Longitudes, and  
Magnetic Observations. Text. 4to. cloth, pp. 496, and Atlas, elephant folio.  
London, 1861. £4 4s.

Vol II. General Hygrometry of India, the Himálava and Western Tibet, with  
Sections across the chains of the Karakorum and Kuenlúen. Text. 4to. cloth,  
pp. 502, and Atlas, elephant folio. London, 1862. £4 4s.

Vol III. Route Book of the Western Parts of the Himálava, Tibet, and Central  
Asia; and Geographical Glossary from the languages of India and Tibet, including  
the phonetic transcription and interpretation. Text. 4to. cloth, pp. xxvi. and 264.  
and Atlas, elephant folio. London, 1863. £4 4s.

LONDON: TRÜBNER & Co., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW.

The following Works, intended as Text Books for Candidates for the Indian Civil Service, are either Published or kept in Numbers by

**T R Ü B N E R & C O.,**

60, PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON.

**ARABIC.**

**Newman.**—A Handbook of Modern Arabic; consisting of a Practical Grammar with numerous Examples, Dialogues, and Newspaper Extracts. In a European Type. By FRANCIS W. NEWMAN. Crown 8vo. pp. 190, cloth. London, 1866. 6s.

**BENGALI.**

**Yates.**—A Bengali Grammar. By the late Rev. W. YATES, D.D. Reprinted with Improvements from his Introduction to the Bengali Language. Edited by J. WENGER. 12mo. pp. iv. and 150, sewed. Calcutta, 1864. 3s.

**Shama Churn Sircar.**—Introduction to the Bengalee Language, adapted to Students who know English. In 2 Parts. By SHAMA CHURN SIRCAR. Second Edition, Revised and Improved. 8vo. pp. x. and 454, cloth. Calcutta, 1861. 12s.

**Bharatabarshera Itihasa; a History of India in Bengali.** By TARINÍ CHARAN CHATTERJEA. Second Part. 12mo. pp. 8, 242, sewed. Calcutta, 1866. 4s.

**BRAJ-BHASHA.**

**Ballantyne.**—Elements of Braj-Bhakha and Hindi Grammar. By the late J. R. BALLANTYNE, LL.D. Second edition. 12mo. pp. 38, cloth. London, 1868. 5s.

**Raja-Niti:** a Collection of Hindu Apologues in the Braj-Bháshá Language. Revised Edition, with a Preface, Notes and Supplemental Glossary. 8vo. pp. viii. and 368, 1014, cloth. Allahabad, 1854. 18s.

**CANARESE.**

**Hodson.**—An Elementary Grammar of the Kannada or Canarese Language; in which every word used in the Examples is Translated, and the Pronunciation is given in English Characters. By TH. HODSON. Second Edition. 8vo. pp. viii. and 128, cloth. Bangalore, 1864. 7s. 6d.

**Dialogues in Canarese.** By MUNSHI SHRINIVASIAH. With an English translation, by RICHARD G. HODSON. Revised by the Rev. D. SANDERSON. Second Edition. 8vo. pp. vi. and 226, cloth. Bangalore, 1865. 6s.

**Katha Sangraha; or, Canarese Selections.** Prose. Compiled by DANIEL SANDERSON, 8vo. pp. vi. and 562, cloth. Bangalore, 1863. 21s.

**Ramasamy.**—A Grammatical Vocabulary in English and Canarese, classified under the various Parts of Speech. By M. RAMASAMY. Third Edition. 12mo. pp. 196, boards. Bangalore, 1858. 3s.

**Reeve.**—A Dictionary, Canarese and English. By the Rev. W. REEVE. Revised, corrected, and enlarged by DANIEL SANDERSON. 8vo. pp. 1040, half-calf. Bangalore, 1858. £2 2s.

**Reeve.**—A Dictionary, Canarese and English. By the Rev. W. REEVE. Revised, corrected, and abridged by DANIEL SANDERSON. 8vo. pp. 276, half-calf. Bangalore, 1858. 14s.

**Seventy (The) Stories in Canarese;** forming a Series of Progressive Lessons, especially adapted to the use of Canarese Students, in their early studies, and for Schools. Fifth Edition. 8vo. pp. iv. and 100, boards. Bangalore, 1860. 2s. 5d.

**English and Canarese Vocabulary of Familiar Words with Easy Sentences.** Second Edition. 24mo. pp. 46, sewed. Bangalore, 1864.

**GUJARATI.**

**Shapurji Edalji.**—A Grammar of the Gujarati Language. By SHÁPURJÍ EDALJÍ. 8vo. pp. 128, boards. Bombay, 1867. 10s. 6d.

**Shapurji Edalji.**—A Dictionary, Gujarati and English. Second edition, revised and enlarged. (In the press).

**HINDI.**

**Ballantyne.**—Elements of Hindi and Braj-Bhakha Grammar. By the late J. R. BALLANTYNE, LL.D. Second edition, 12mo. pp. 38, cloth. London, 1868. 5s.

**The Baital Pachisi;** or, Twelve Tales of a Demon. Hindi Text in the Devanagari as well as in the Hindustani character, with an Interlinear, and another free English translation. Royal 8vo. pp. x. 370, cloth. Hertford, 1865. 12s.

**Singhasana Battisi** (also called the VIKRAMA CHARITA). In Hindi. 8vo. pp. 197, sewed, litho. Benares, 1865. 4s.

**Mathura Prasada Misra.**—A Trilingual Dictionary, being a Comprehensive Lexicon in English, Urdu, and Hindi, exhibiting the Syllabication, Pronunciation, and Etymology of English words with their explanation in English, and in Urdu and Hindi in the Roman character. By MATHURA PRASADA MISRA. Crown 8vo. pp. xiv. and 1330, cloth. Benares, 1865. £2 2s.

## HINDUSTANI.

**Brice.**—A Romanised Hindustani and English Dictionary, designed for the use of Schools, and for Vernacular Students of the Language. Compiled by N. BRICE. *A new edition, revised and enlarged.* 12mo. pp. x. and 358, cloth. London, 1864. 8s. 6d.

**Khirad-Afroz;** or, the Illuminator of the Understanding. A New Edition of the Hindustani text, carefully revised, with Notes Critical and Explanatory. By E. B. EASTWICK, F.R.S., etc., etc., 4to. pp. xiv. and 322, cloth. London, 1867. 15s.

## MAHRATTI.

**Stevenson.**—The Principles of Murathee Grammar. By the Rev. J. STEVENSON. *Fourth edition.* 8vo. pp. xiv. and 180, cloth. London, 1868. (*Nearly ready*).

**Molesworth and Candy.**—A Dictionary, Marathi and English, compiled by J. T. MOLESWORTH, assisted by GEO. and THOS. CANDY. *Second edition revised and enlarged,* by J. T. MOLESWORTH. Imp. 4to. pp. xxx. 922, half-bound. Bombay, 1857. £3.

**Molesworth.**—A Compendium of Molesworth's Mahrathi and English Dictionary. By BABA PADMANJI. Imp. 8vo. pp. xii. and 482, cloth. Bombay, 1863. 16s.

## MALAYALIM.

**Peet.**—A Grammar of the Malayalim Language. Dedicated by permission to His Highness the Rajah of Travancore. By the Rev. JOS. PEET. *Second edition.* 8vo. pp. x. and 188, sewed. *Cottayam*, 1860. 14s.

**Arbuthnot.**—Malayalim Selections with Translations, Grammatical Analysis, and Vocabulary. By A. J. ARBUTHNOT, Esq. 8vo. pp. viii. and 208. *Cottayam*, 1864. 9s.

## SANSKRIT.

**Benfey.**—A Practical Grammar of the Sanskrit Language, for the use of Early Students. By THEODOR BENFEY, Professor Publ. Ord. of Sanskrit in the University of Göttingen. *Second revised and enlarged edition.* 8vo. cloth. 10s. 6d.

**The Megha-Duta (Cloud Messenger).** By Kālidāsa. Translated from the Sanskrit into English verse with Notes and Illustrations. By the late H. H. WILSON, M.A., F.R.S. The Vocabulary by F. JOHNSON. *Third edition.* 4to. pp. xii. and 180. London, 1867. 10s. 6d.

## TAMIL.

**Pope.**—A Tamil Handbook; or, full Introduction to the Common Dialect of that Language, on the plan of Ollendorff and Arnold; for the use of Foreigners learning Tamil, and of Tamilians learning English. With copious vocabularies (Tamil-English and English-Tamil), Appendices, containing Reading Lessons, Analyses of Letters, Deeds, Complaints, Official Documents, and a Key to the Exercises. By the Rev. G. U. POPE, Head Master of the Ootacamund Grammar School. *Second edition.* 8vo. pp. iv. and 413, cloth. Madras, 1859. 21s.

— A Tamil Prose Reading Book; or, Companion to the Handbook, in 5 Books. Book I. Fables and Easy Stories. II. The Second Part of the Panchatantra. III. The History of Nala. IV. The History of Rama. V. Miscellaneous Pieces with Notes, References to the "Handbook," and Glossary. By the Rev. G. U. POPE, Head Master of the Ootacamund Grammar School. Parts I. to III., in 1 vol. 8vo. pp. 232, cloth. Madras, 1859. 7s. 6d.

## TELUGU.

**Brown.**—A Grammar of the Telugu Language. By CHARLES PHILIP BROWN. *Second edition, much enlarged and improved.* 8vo. pp. xxiv. and 363, half-bound. Madras, 1857. 21s.

**Telugu Selections,** compiled from the several Text Books in that Language, for the use of Officers in the Civil, Military, and Public Works' Department, etc. By order of the Board of Examiners. 8vo. pp. 470, half-bound. Madras, 1858. 15s.

**Brown.**—The Telugu Reader. Part I., The Telugu Reader; being a Series of Letters Private and on Business, Police and Revenue matters, with an English translation; Notes explaining the Grammar and a little Lexicon. Part II. English translations of the Exercises and Documents printed in the Telugu Reader. Part III., Analysis of the Words in the First Chapter of the Telugu Reader. 3 vols. 8vo. bound in sheep. Madras, 1851-52. 36s.

## JURISPRUDENCE.

**Bentham.**—Theory of Legislation. By JEREMY BENTHAM. Translated from the French of Etienne Dumont, by R. HILDRETH. Crown 8vo. pp. xvi. and 472, cloth. London, 1864. 7s. 6d.

**Fletcher.**—Analysis of Jeremy Bentham's Theory of Legislation. By G. W. H. FLETCHER. Crown 8vo. pp. x. and 86, limp cloth. London, 1864. 2s. 6d.

## GEOGRAPHY.

**Duncan.**—Geography of India, comprising a Descriptive Outline of all India, and a detailed Topographical, Commercial, Social, and Political Account of each of its Divisions, with Historical Notes. By G. DUNCAN. *Second edition.* 12mo. pp. 118, boards. Madras, 1865. 3s.







BL1107 .W74 v.9  
Works.

Princeton Theological Seminary-Speer Library



1 1012 00163 0914